

A REFERENCE GRAMMAR
OF
COLLOQUIAL
BURMESE

BY
JOHN OKELL
*Lecturer in Burmese
School of Oriental and
African Studies*

PART I

LONDON
OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS
BOMBAY KUALA LUMPUR
1969

1971年10月10日

Oxford University Press, Ely House, London W.1

GLASGOW NEW YORK TORONTO MELBOURNE WELLINGTON
CAPE TOWN SALISBURY IBADAN NAIROBI LUSAKA ADDIS ABABA
BOMBAY CALCUTTA MADRAS KARACHI LAHORE DACCA
KUALA LUMPUR SINGAPORE HONG KONG TOKYO

© JOHN OKELL 1969

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN



FAS

CONTENTS

PREFACE

PREFACE		<i>Page</i>
1. Scope of this Grammar		xi
2. Colloquial Burmese		xii
3. Acknowledgements		xii

ABBREVIATIONS AND CONVENTIONS

1. Abbreviations, etc.	xv
2. Transcription	xv
3. Burmese spelling	xvii

PART I

CHAPTER 9. INTRODUCTION TO THE TERMINOLOGY

1. Terminology	I
2. Words and particles	I
3. Subdivisions	I
4. Compound words	I
5. Derived words	2
6. Expressions	2

CHAPTER I. SOUNDS

1. Syllables	4
2. Syllable structure	4
3. Transcription	4
4. — vowels	4
5. — final consonants	4
6. — initial consonants	4
7. — medial consonants	5
8. — tones	5
9. — stock of rhymes	5
10. Description	5
11. — vowels	5
12. — final consonants	6
13. — initial consonants	8
14. — medial consonants	10
15. — tones	11
16. Juncture	12
17. — voicing	12
18. — weakening	14

CONTENTS

19. — weakening and voicing	15
20. — weakening and extended voicing	16
21. — induced creaky tone	18
22. Creaky tone induced for emphasis	20
23. Fusion	21

CHAPTER 2. VERBS

1. Syllable structure	23
2. Analysable polysyllabic verbs	24
3. Compound verbs	24
4. — ordinary	25
5. — doubled	26
6. — artificial	28
7. — pre-verb	30
8. — common pre-verbs	31
9. — auxiliary	32
10. — auxiliary members	32
11. — ambivalent	34
12. — bound members	34
13. — frequentative repetition	35
14. Verbs with tied noun	36
15. Multiple compound and tied noun verbs	37
16. Prefix <i>ma</i> in compound and tied noun verbs	40
17. Types of verb	42
18. — h/non-h pairs	42
19. — functive and stative	43

CHAPTER 3. NOUNS AND NOUN PHRASES

1. Syllable structure	45
2. Analysable polysyllabic nouns	46
3. Derived nouns	46
4. — nouns with <i>ma</i> in compounds	47
5. Compound nouns	48
6. Compound nouns and noun phrases	49
7. — co-ordinate	51
8. — doubled	53
9. — artificial	54
10. — attributive	56
11. — attribute before head	56
12. — marked attribute	56
13. — ordinary	56
14. — possessive	57
15. — verb-sentence	59

CONTENTS

16. — verb attribute	61
17. — ordinary	61
18. — NV	62
19. — special	64
20. — noun attribute	67
21. — ordinary	68
22. — location-noun	72
23. — subordinate-noun	73
24. — numeral	73
25. — head before attribute	75
26. — numerative	76
27. — derived noun	78
28. — other than nouns with <i>ma</i>	78
29. — derived <i>maV</i>	79
30. — derived <i>maN</i>	81
31. — auxiliary compounds	82
32. — exceptional names	83
33. — headless attributes	84
34. — NV	88
35. — fixed	90
36. — ambivalent	92
37. — bound members	93
38. — multiple	95
39. Types of noun	99
40. — nouns with <i>ma</i>	99
41. — personal referents	99
42. — selectives	101

CHAPTER 4. INTERJECTIONS

1. Interjections	106
2. Ejaculations	106
3. Onomatopoeic words	107
4. Appellatives	108
5. — appended appellatives	109
6. — appellative suffixes	111

CHAPTER 5. PARTICLES

1. Particles	112
2. Formatives	112
3. — productive	112
4. — unproductive	113
5. — voicing	114
6. — rhyme, chime, and weak syllables	116
7. Markers	118

CONTENTS

8. — verb-sentence	118
9. — subordinate	119
10. — co-ordinate	121
11. Postpositions	121

CHAPTER 6. COMPLEMENTS IN VERB PHRASES

1. Complements	123
2. Types of complement	123
3. Complement markers	124
4. Complements without markers	125
5. Relative order	126
6. Dependent clause	127
7. Subject	128
8. Second subject	128
9. Object	131
10. Second object	133
11. Adverb	134
12. Location	139
13. — location-nouns	141
14. Subordinate-noun	142
15. — subordinate-nouns	143
16. Measure	144
17. Distributive	145
18. Status	147
19. Noun determinant	148
20. Verb-sentence determinant	149
21. Quotation	150
22. — transfer of particles	151
23. Reference	154
24. Derived <i>dV</i> nouns	155
25. — as adverb	155
26. — as object	161
27. — as subject	163
28. — as location	164
29. — reflexive	165
30. — purpose	167

CHAPTER 7. CLAUSES AND SENTENCES

1. Phrases	169
2. Clauses	170
3. Sentences	170
4. — verb clauses	172
5. — — verb-clause markers	173
6. — — dependent verb clauses without marker	175

CONTENTS

7. — noun clauses	177
8. — — noun-clause markers	178
9. Parallel clauses	178
10. — parallel clauses with <i>o le</i>	180
11. Suspended clauses	181
12. Imperfect clauses	183
13. Parenthesis	185
14. Levels of analysis	187

CHAPTER 8. CO-ORDINATION

1. Co-ordination	188
2. — with markers	190
3. Additive co-ordination	192
4. Repetitive co-ordination	193

CHAPTER 9. POSTPOSITIONS

1. Postpositions	196
2. — list	196
3. Sentence-final postpositions	198
4. Sentence-medial postpositions	200
5. Exposure	201

APPENDIX A. H/NON-H VERBS

205

APPENDIX B. COUNTING AND MEASURING

1. Basic pattern	209
2. Types of numerative	209
3. — measuring numeratives	210
4. — grouping numeratives	211
5. — classifying numeratives	212
6. — repeating numeratives	213
7. Variant patterns	214
8. Restrictions	217
9. List of common classifying numeratives	218

APPENDIX C. DISTINCTIONS AND PROBLEMS

220

CONSPECTUS

226

BIBLIOGRAPHY

236

INDEX OF TERMS

239

PART II

ALPHABETICAL LIST OF PARTICLES AND COMMON WORDS

241

PREFACE

Note: Details of books and articles mentioned below are given in the bibliography

I. SCOPE OF THIS GRAMMAR

SINCE the war, the most important works on the grammar of colloquial Burmese to appear in English are W. S. Cornyn's *Outline of Burmese Grammar* (1944), J. A. Stewart's *Manual of Colloquial Burmese* (1955), and U Minn Latt's *Reports on Studies in Burmese Grammar* (1962-4). Cornyn's *Outline* is a concise description, of which copies are now regrettably scarce; Stewart's *Manual* is a teaching course, with illustrative texts and vocabularies; and Minn Latt's *Reports* consist in the main of closely argued and technical discussion on methods of grammatical analysis. *A Grammar of the Burmese Language* (1888), by Adoniram Judson, was reprinted in a slightly revised form in 1951, but it 'suffers'—in Cornyn's words—'from the author's attempts to force Burmese into the Indo-European pattern'. It also leans towards a formal literary style of Burmese, like the great majority of pre-war grammars.

The aim of this Grammar is to provide a work of reference for students of colloquial Burmese. It offers a system of classification, from a grammatical point of view, of the various elements of the language, which are sorted into groups on the basis of the way they combine with the members of other groups. Thus distinctions are made, for example, between various types of compound verbs, compound nouns and noun phrases, and different types of particles. It also attempts to illustrate the meaning and use of some of the most common particles and words which are of importance in the grammar.

In these aims, the present Grammar resembles Cornyn's *Outline*, but differs from it in being larger and more comprehensive. Unlike Stewart's *Manual*, it is not a graded teaching course, which foreigners may work through to acquire a practical knowledge of the language. It is hoped, however, that it may be useful to teachers preparing new courses, and to students following courses or working with native informants. It is also unlike Minn Latt's *Reports*, in that the presentation is deliberately simple and the unfamiliar technical terms of linguistics are avoided as far as possible. This inevitably results in a rather crude analysis—a broad survey rather than a detailed study—but it is hoped that this disadvantage may be offset by a gain in clarity, particularly for students without a training in linguistics.

Again in the interests of clarity, the material is arranged in two Parts. Part I is concerned with classification, and is divided into chapters on Verbs, Nouns, Interjections, Particles, Complements, Clauses and Sentences, Co-ordination, and Postpositions. There is also a chapter on Sounds. Appendixes A and B deal with two topics not conveniently covered elsewhere: respectively H/non-h Verb

PREFACE

Pairs, and Counting and Measuring; while Appendix C outlines some of the basic principles and distinctions on which the classifications are based, and points out some of the technical problems involved. Finally there is a Conspectus, intended for quick reference, which gives in tabular form the classes of word and particle distinguished in Chapters 2-5, and a bare check-list, arranged by class, of the entries in Part II.

Part II is concerned with meaning, and is a list, alphabetically arranged throughout, of the individual items that are discussed by classes and enumerated briefly in Part I. Each is here given a more detailed description and translation, with examples.

In both Parts, points of detail that seemed too insignificant to deserve a place in the overall picture are mentioned in the text as 'Notes'.

2. COLLOQUIAL BURMESE

Burmese is remarkably free from regional dialect problems, but it does have a considerable degree of variation between usages, grammatical forms, and constructions which are more appropriate to formal speech or literary styles on the one hand, and those which are in common use in everyday colloquial conversation on the other. There are extreme cases which are clearly restricted to one or other of the two styles, and others which are equally at home in both; but no clear dividing line can easily be drawn through the rest. Respect for the written word has for long been strong in Burma and forms from an older stage of the language or from elevated contexts are apt to occur side by side with their more recent or colloquial counterparts. Conversely, current colloquial forms gradually creep into written texts where before they had no place. In this situation the grammarian has to exercise his discretion in delimiting the style of the language he is describing. What has been aimed at in this book is an informal colloquial style, but where forms which have formal or literary connotations are included, they are described as 'elevated'.

3. ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Although the grammatical analysis differs in some respects from those of Cornyn, Stewart, and Minn Latt, I have of course drawn heavily on them, and gratefully acknowledge my debt. Among other works that have been found helpful are U Pe Maung Tin's *Syntax*, his *Burmese Grammar*, and his *Burmese Grammar for Schools*. I have also learnt much from R. B. Jones's *Karen Linguistic Studies*, L. C. Thompson's article *Endocentricity in Vietnamese Syntax*, W. A. C. H. Dobson's *Early Archaic Chinese*, and his *Late Archaic Chinese*.

The first draft of Part I was prepared in collaboration with my colleague Mrs. A. J. Allott, who devoted much time to it at that stage and gave freely of the ideas and observations she had made during many years studying and teaching Burmese. Although subsequent drafts were revised without further consultation, a number of points in the analysis presented here stem from her suggestions. She also

PREFACE

kindly read the final draft and pointed out many errors and omissions, and it is to her knowledge of Russian that I owe all that I know of *Birmansky Yazyk* by Maung Maung Nyunt and others.

I would like to record here my gratitude first to the many Burmans, both in England and in Burma, who have allowed me to stay in their houses, have made tape-recordings and put up with my questioning, and whose good nature has permitted frequent interruptions in conversation for examples to be noted down; to U Tin Htway, in the B.B.C.'s Burmese Section till recently, who has helped in this way perhaps more than any other; to an ex-pupil, Major W. Davidson, for bringing to my notice some points I should otherwise have missed; to Mrs. Garland and Miss Joan Oliver, of the School of Oriental and African Studies, for perseveringly and painstakingly retyping the entire book; and to the Publications Committee of the School, which has met the full cost of printing and publication.

Finally, my greatest thanks are due to my Saya, Professor Hla Pe, without whose monumental patience, generous help, and deep knowledge of his language this Grammar could never have been begun.

JOHN OKELL

*School of Oriental and African Studies
University of London
July 1967*

ABBREVIATIONS AND CONVENTIONS

I. ABBREVIATIONS, ETC.

A	attribute (see 3.10)	q.v.	which see
attrib.	attributed to, attributive	sc.	understand, implied
e.g.	for example	V	verb
H	head (see 3.10)	V.S.	verb sentence (see 5.8)
i.e.	that is	viz.	namely
id.	the same (translation)	<	derived from, compounded of
imit.	imitating	>	are combined to give, becomes
lit.	literally, literal translation	/	or, variant form
N	noun	Ø	zero, i.e. no (verb-clause marker)
opp.	opposite, opposed to		particle

Translations are given in inverted commas. In long examples, in addition to the ordinary translation, a guide is given to the meaning of each of the units of the Burmese, and for this purpose both the transcribed Burmese and the English text are divided up by hyphens. When there is no convenient English translation for a Burmese word or particle, its function is shown by a word in italics; e.g.

ဘဝံမုဘဝံ
be-hma-lè
 where-at-question
 'Where?'

Hyphens are also used sometimes to separate consecutive vowels in different syllables; e.g. *sa-ou*°, *lwe-ei*°.

References to other places in the text are given by the number of the chapter and the section; e.g. 3.14 indicates Chapter 3, Section 14.

2. TRANSCRIPTION

The roman transcription used in this Grammar is a modified version of that used in Professor Cornyn's *Glossary*. In the list below, showing the modifications, the *Glossary* version is given first, then =, then the modified version.

1. for the hush sibilant
sh = *hy*; e.g. *shau*° = *hyau*°
2. for syllables beginning with a vowel
q = (no mark); e.g. *qau*° = *au*°
3. for nasalized vowel
n = *ñ*; e.g. *win* = *wiñ*

ABBREVIATIONS AND CONVENTIONS

4. for level tone
- inside a word-group } = (no mark)
(no mark) at the end of a word-group }
e.g. *ku-nyi* = *kunyi*
5. for creaky tone
. = ' ; e.g. *ka.* = *ká*
6. for heavy tone
: = ' ; e.g. *ka:* = *kà*
7. for the vowel of toneless syllables
a = *ǎ* ; e.g. *taya* = *tǎya*
8. for consonants voiced through juncture (see 1.17) or in derived nouns (see 5.5)
g = *k* or *hk* *j* = *c* or *hc*
d = *t* or *ht* *z* = *s* or *hs*
b = *p* or *hp* *dh* = *th*

Five of these modifications discard an advantage that was one of Professor Cornyn's prime considerations in devising his system: that it could be typed throughout without the necessity for backspacing or for special diacritics. It is hoped, however, that the modifications will make the transcription easier to read.

It should be emphasized that this is a phonemic transcription, designed to represent, consistently and unambiguously but without the use of a large number of unfamiliar symbols, the sounds of spoken Burmese. It is therefore independent of the way words are spelt in Burmese script, except in the one case mentioned in 1.17 note 4. Other systems of transcription are described in Firth's *Transcription*, Stewart's *Manual*, Minn Latt's *Romanization*, and elsewhere; and a system of transliteration, which reproduces the spelling of a word without reference to its pronunciation, is described in Duroiselle's *Transliteration* and Okell's *Nissaya Burmese*.

The generally accepted method of romanizing Burmese personal names, place-names, etc., is known as the Hunterian system and is described in *Tables for Transliteration*. The inconsistencies and ambiguities of this method (e.g. failure to distinguish level and heavy tone, some aspirate and plain consonants, and certain vowels) make it unusable for serious language study; but it is retained in this Grammar for Burmese names in the English translations of examples; e.g. the place-names မန္တလေး *māntālei*, ဗိုလ်ချုပ်ဧည့်ခန်း *bouhcou'zei* are given in translation as 'Mandalay', 'Bogyoke Zay'. Other words not easily translated into English are treated in the same way; e.g.

SCRIPT	IN TRANSCRIPTION	IN TRANSLATION	
လုံချည်	<i>louñhci</i>	<i>longyi</i>	skirt-like garment, sarong
ကျပ်	<i>ca'</i>	<i>kyat</i>	unit of currency worth about 1s. 6d. at the official rate of exchange in 1966

ABBREVIATIONS AND CONVENTIONS

	IN SCRIPT	IN TRANSCRIPTION	IN TRANSLATION
	ပြာ	<i>pyà</i>	<i>pya</i> one-hundredth of a kyat
	ဇာတ်	<i>za'</i>	<i>zat</i> kinds of dramatic performance
	အဇိတ်	<i>ānyeĩñ</i>	<i>anyeint</i> with music and dancing

3. BURMESE SPELLING

Any work containing Burmese script has to face the spelling problem. Since some of the sounds of Burmese can be represented in more than one way in the script, the spelling of certain words has long been a matter of dispute. Spelling books have been compiled at fairly frequent intervals since at least the eighteenth century, but are not always infallible. In the preface to the 1852 edition of his Dictionary, Judson says he 'found that the compilers of those vocabularies had no settled principles; that they frequently contradicted one another; and even the same compiler would be found to contradict himself in the same work'. An officially appointed commission is studying the disputed words now (1966) and it is to be hoped that as a result of their work standardization will spread and the arguments will die down.

In this grammar I generally rely, when in doubt, on Judson's spellings, which seem often to coincide with the usage of well-read writers and scholars. I prefer, however, to reject ာ in favour of ဝ where possible; e.g.

အိတ်	for အိတ်	<i>āhpou</i>	'price'
အိတ်	,, အိတ်	<i>āhpou</i>	'for, to'
ခေါ်	,, ခေါ်	<i>hpo</i>	'reveal'
လှေ	,, လှေ	<i>hlá hpei</i>	'Hla Pe'

but I do not interfere with such well-established spellings as

ဘုန်း	<i>hpouñ</i>	'glory, might'
ဘုရား	<i>hpāyā</i>	'Lord, pagoda'
ဘူး	<i>hpū</i>	'verb-sentence marker (negative)'

nor do I use

ဲ for ဝဲ *hpè* 'just, indeed, without'

in spite of the strong arguments in its favour, as it does not seem to have gained much currency. I am not aware of any reasonable alternative in modern times for ာ in such words as

ဘယ်ဘာ	<i>be, ba</i>	'which? what?'
ဘီး	<i>beĩñ</i>	'wheel'
ဘီလူး	<i>bālū</i>	'ogre'

and of course there is no argument at all for rejecting ာ in Pali words spelt with *bh*.

ABBREVIATIONS AND CONVENTIONS

Writing down colloquial Burmese has the additional problem of deciding how far to go in representing in the script the sounds of spoken forms whose pronunciation differs from that suggested by their orthodox 'elevated style' spelling.

Here I try to follow the practice of reputable contemporary novelists as seen in their writing of dialogue. Some colloquial spellings are widely accepted and there is no cause for hesitation in using, e.g.

ဒီ	<i>di</i>	for သည်	<i>dhi, di</i>	'this, here'
မယ်	<i>me</i>	,, မည်	<i>myi, me</i>	'verb-sentence marker'
ယင်	<i>yiñ</i>	,, လျှင်	<i>hlyiñ, yiñ</i>	'if, when'
နဲ့	<i>né</i>	,, နှင့်	<i>hniñ, né</i>	'with'

Among spellings that are less well recognized the choice is more or less arbitrary: I use, e.g.

ပီး	<i>pi</i>	for ပြီး	<i>pyi, pi</i>	'finish'
ဝိ	<i>pi</i>	,, ပြီ	<i>pyi, pi</i>	'verb-sentence marker'

but not

ခလေး	<i>hkālei</i>	for ကလေး	<i>(kālei) hkālei</i>	'little'
ထဲ	<i>htè</i>	,, တည်း	<i>(ti) htè</i>	'only'
ထေ	<i>tei</i>	,, တွေ	<i>twei, tei</i>	'plural'

CHAPTER O

INTRODUCTION TO THE TERMINOLOGY

1. Terminology. The names used in this grammar for the various types of unit in the language and for the relations between them are mostly explained as they occur in the relevant chapters, but the more common names are briefly mentioned here at the start to facilitate reference and show more clearly where they stand in the general scheme.

2. Words and particles. The smallest analysable units of meaning in the language—'morphemes'—are divided into two classes:

- particles*, which are the grammatical morphemes, such as မ *mă* 'not', နဲ့ *né* 'with', ခဲ *lè* 'also';
- words*, which are the lexical morphemes, such as မီး *mi* 'fire', လာ *la* 'come', ဝဲ *hé* 'hey!'.

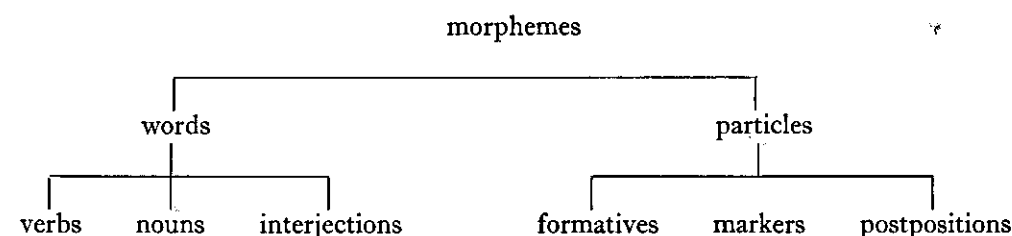
Particles are not used alone: most of them are *suffixes*, i.e. they are attached to the ends of words; others are *prefixes*, which are attached to the beginnings of words; or *processes*, such as repeating a word, or adding a rhyming syllable.

3. Subdivisions. The members of these two large classes, particles and words, are further sorted into sub-classes as follows:

- particles are subdivided into *formatives*, *markers*, and *postpositions*;
- words are subdivided into *verbs*, *nouns*, and *interjections*.

The special characteristics of each of these sub-classes are described in the relevant chapters (2-5).

These classes and sub-classes may be summarized diagrammatically thus:



4. Compound words. When two or more *words* are joined together the result is called a *compound word*, such as

မြစ်ရေ	from the words	မြစ်	+	ရေ
<i>myi*yei</i>		<i>myi</i>		<i>yei</i>
'river water'		'river'		'water'

တိုးတက်	from the words	တိုး	+	တက်	
<i>toùte</i>		<i>toù</i>		<i>te</i>	
'make progress'		'advance'		'ascend'	
မင်္ဂလာစာ	" "	မင်္ဂ	+	လာ	+
<i>hmiñhnei'se'ku</i>		<i>hmiñ</i>		<i>hnei</i>	<i>se'ku</i>
'blotting paper'		'ink'		'press'	'paper'

Compound words may be either *compound verbs* or *compound nouns*.

A word which is not a compound word, i.e. is not made up of smaller words, may be called a *simple word* to distinguish it from compound words.

5. Derived words. When a *word* is joined with a *formative* the result is a *derived word*; such as

အကြည်ညို *dcinyou* 'reverence'
from the formative prefix အ *ā*
and the word ကြည်ညို *cinyou* 'revere'

ရိပ်ခဲ *yei'khāñe* 'in a glimpse'
from the word ရိပ် *yei* 'shadow'
and the formative suffix ခဲ *khāñe*

မာမာ *mama* 'hard'
from the word မာ *ma* 'be hard'
and the formative process of *repetition*.

6. Expressions. When words are combined, in certain relationships to each other, into larger units called phrases, clauses, and sentences, they are referred to as *expressions*. These, the constituent elements of phrases, clauses, and sentences, may consist of words with markers or postpositions, or both, joined to them.

The word to which the marker or postposition is joined is called its *base*. Expressions consisting of a verb only, or having a verb base, are *verb expressions*; and those consisting of a noun only, or having a noun base, are *noun expressions*.

Briefly,

simple word = word alone

compound word = word + word (+ word . . .)

derived word = word + formative

expression = word (simple, compound, or derived), with or without markers and/or postpositions, used as a constituent element in a phrase, clause, or sentence.

The terms *phrase*, *clause*, and *sentence* are described in 7.1, 7.2, and 7.3.

Note. Expressions translatable into English as subject, object, and indirect object are not essential in Burmese as they are in English. Thus ကြိုက်သင် *cai'yiñ* 'like-if' may be translated variously, according to context, as

'if (you) like (it)'
'if (she) likes (him)'
'if (they) like (me)'
'if (I) like (them)'
etc.

In the examples in this Grammar various English pronouns are put in brackets in the translations as seems appropriate, but since the examples are usually given without a context it should be understood that virtually any other subject or object could have been used instead of the one suggested.

CHAPTER 1

SOUNDS

1. Syllables are composed of vowels, consonants, and tone.

2. **Structure of syllables.** Apart from tone, a syllable may consist of a *vowel* only, represented by V;
or of a vowel and a *final consonant*, represented by VC;
there may also be an *initial consonant*, represented by CV, CVC;
and when there is an initial consonant there may also be a *medial consonant*, represented by CCV, CCVC;
exceptionally, there may be two medial consonants, represented by CCCV, CCCVC.

Syllables with a final consonant are called 'closed' syllables, and those without are called 'open' syllables. Examples of syllables with these different structures are:

OPEN SYLLABLES				CLOSED SYLLABLES			
V	အေး	ei	'be cold'	VC	အော်	e*	'crack'
CV	မေ	mei	'girl'	CVC	မော်	me*	'crave'
CCV	မြေ	myei	'earth'	CCVC	မျှော်	mye*	'eye'
CCCV	မြွေ	mywei	'snake'	CCVC	မြွော်	mywe*	'utter'

(မြေ mywei and မြွေ mywe* are usually pronounced mwei and mwe*)

3. **Transcription.** The following sections (4-8) list the symbols with which the sounds of Burmese are transcribed in this Grammar.

4. The vowels and diphthongs are:

in open syllables: i ei e a o ou u ǎ
in closed syllables: i ei ai e a ou au u

5. The final consonants are two only: * and ñ

6. The initial consonants are divided into three groups:

- (a) plain:
k t p c s th ng n m ny l w y r h
- (b) aspirate:
hk ht hp hc hs hng hn hm hny hl hw hy
- (c) voiced:
g d b j z dh

7. The **medial consonants** are two only: y and w. Note that ny, hny, hy, and hw are treated not as clusters of initial and medial consonants but as unitary initial consonants transcribed with y and w for convenience.

8. The **tones** are four: stop, creaky, heavy, and level.

All syllables have tone except 'weak syllables', i.e. those with the vowel ǎ. The presence of this vowel is therefore an indication of a *toneless* syllable. Toneless syllables are always prefixed to a syllable with tone.

Stop tone occurs only in syllables with the final consonant *, and these syllables do not occur with any other tone. The presence of this consonant is therefore an indication of stop tone; e.g. hka* 'draw off'.

All other syllables may have creaky, heavy, or level tone. In the transcription, *creaky tone* is marked ' ; e.g. hká 'fee', hkáñ 'appoint';
heavy tone is marked ' ; e.g. hkà 'be bitter', hkàñ 'dry up';
level tone is unmarked; e.g. hka 'shake', hkañ 'undergo'.

9. The **stock of rhymes**, or syllable endings, is as follows:

OPEN SYLLABLES				CLOSED SYLLABLES			
toneless	creaky	heavy	level	stop	creaky	heavy	level
ǎ							
i	i	i	i	i*	iñ	iñ	iñ
ei	ei	ei	ei	ei*	eiñ	eiñ	eiñ
				ai*	aiñ	aiñ	aiñ
e	e	e	e	e*			
á	à	a	a	a*	áñ	àñ	añ
ó	ò	o	o				
ou	ou	ou	ou	ou*	ouñ	ouñ	ouñ
				au*	auñ	auñ	auñ
ú	ù	u	u	u*	uñ	uñ	uñ

10. **Description.** The following sections (11-15) describe the different sounds represented by the transcription. Besides a brief indication of the sound in the terminology of phonetics, a comparison is given with more or less similar sounds in English or other European languages.

11. Vowels

IN OPEN SYLLABLES	IN CLOSED SYLLABLES
a open, central, unrounded; rather like a in English car, but more like a in French car	slightly closer and more fronted; more like a in English sat, sang
ǎ mid-height, central; like a in English about (syllables with this vowel are called 'weak syllables')	

IN OPEN SYLLABLES

IN CLOSED SYLLABLES

<i>ai</i>	diphthong from open central towards close front, unrounded; like <i>i</i> in English <i>site, sign</i>
<i>au</i>	diphthong from open central towards close back rounded; like <i>ou</i> in English <i>south, sound</i>
<i>e</i>	half-open, front, unrounded; like <i>è</i> in French <i>élève</i> , <i>e</i> in English <i>set, sell</i>
<i>ei</i>	half-close, front, unrounded; like <i>é</i> in French <i>élève</i>
<i>i</i>	close, front, unrounded; like <i>ee</i> in English <i>see</i>
<i>o</i>	half-open, back, rounded; like <i>aw</i> in English <i>saw</i>
<i>ou</i>	half-close, back, rounded; like <i>eau</i> in French <i>sceau</i>
<i>u</i>	close, back, rounded; like <i>u</i> in English <i>Susan</i>

Note. The vowel *ou* is often noticeably fronted and closer after *y*, and *a* is backed and more open after *w*.

12. Final consonants

- * glottal stop;
like final *t* in Cockney English *the cat sat on the mat*
(the *ca** *sa** on the *ma**)
- ñ nasalized vowel;
like *n* in French *un, bon, vin, Jean*

Note 1. In closely linked syllables, or in rapid speech, final consonant *ñ* is often pronounced (where possible) as a nasal consonant homorganic with the initial consonant of the following syllable: i.e.

<i>ñ</i>	>	<i>ng</i>	before	<i>k, hk, g, ng, hng</i>
		<i>n</i>	„	<i>t, ht, d, n, hn</i>
		<i>m</i>	„	<i>p, hp, b, m, hm</i>
		<i>ny</i>	„	<i>c, hc, j, ny, hny</i>
		<i>n (dental)</i>	„	<i>th, dh,</i>

Examples are:

ပြောင်းကုန်	<i>pyauñ-kouñ</i>	>	<i>pyauñg-kouñ</i>	'alter completely'
အပြင်ထွက်	<i>äpyiñ-htwe*</i>	>	<i>äpyiñ-htwe*</i>	'go outside'
သံချပ်	<i>thañ-jei*</i>	>	<i>thany-jei*</i>	'iron hook'
အိမ်ထဲ	<i>eiñ-me</i>	>	<i>eim-me</i>	'at home'

In the same circumstances, and in the same way, final consonant * is often assimilated to the initial consonant of the following syllable; i.e.

* >	<i>k</i>	before	<i>k, hk, g</i>
	<i>t</i>	„	<i>t, ht, d</i>
	<i>p</i>	„	<i>p, hp, b</i>
	<i>c</i>	„	<i>c, hc, j</i>
	<i>s</i>	„	<i>s, hs, z</i>
	<i>t (dental)</i>	„	<i>th, dh</i>
	<i>ng</i>	„	<i>ng</i>
	<i>n</i>	„	<i>n</i>
	<i>m</i>	„	<i>m</i>
	<i>ny</i>	„	<i>ny</i>
	<i>l</i>	„	<i>l</i>
	<i>w</i>	„	<i>w</i>
	<i>y</i>	„	<i>y</i>
	<i>r</i>	„	<i>r</i>
	<i>h</i>	„	<i>h</i>
	may be omitted	„	<i>hng, hn, hm, hny, hl, hw, hy</i>

Examples are:

ရပ်ကွက်	<i>ya*-kwe*</i>	>	<i>yak-kwe*</i>	'area, quarter'
စိတ်ထင်	<i>sei*-htiñ</i>	>	<i>seit-htiñ</i>	'opinion'
လုပ်ငန်း	<i>lou*-za*</i>	>	<i>lous-za*</i>	'fictitious story'
အိပ်မက်	<i>ei*me*</i>	>	<i>eim-me</i>	'(I) will sleep'
မျက်နှာ	<i>mye*hna</i>	>	<i>mye-hna</i>	'face'

The pronunciation of both * and ñ as a final nasal consonant before an initial nasal results in an ambiguity that is recognized in the spelling of a few words; e.g.

<i>eim-me*</i>	spelt	အိမ်မက်	or	အိမ်မက်
'dream'	„	<i>ei*me*</i>		<i>eiñ-me*</i>
<i>kauny-hnyin</i>	„	ကောက်ညှင်း	or	ကောက်ညှင်း
'sticky rice'	„	<i>kau*-hnytiñ</i>		<i>kauñ-hnytiñ</i>
<i>yaum-má</i>	„	ယောက်မ	or	ယောင်းမ
'flat wooden spoon'	„	<i>yau*-má</i>		<i>yauñ-má</i>
<i>aum-meí</i>	„	အောက်မေ့	or	အောင်မေ့
'think of'	„	<i>au*-meí</i>		<i>auñ-meí</i>

Note 2. In rapid speech, when a syllable ending in *ñ* is followed by a syllable closely linked with it and beginning with *g, d, b*, or *j* (rarely *dh*), the nasality may extend to the initial consonant of the second syllable, which is then heard as the appropriate nasal consonant; e.g.

ကောင်းကောင်း	<i>kaññ-gauiñ</i>	>	<i>kauiñg-gauiñ</i>	'well, good'
တင်းတယ်	<i>tiñ-de</i>	>	<i>tiñ-ne</i>	'(it) is tight'
ပြိုင်ပွဲ	<i>pyaiñ-bwè</i>	>	<i>pyaim-mwè</i>	'competition'
ခရမ်းချဉ်	<i>hkäyáñ-jiñ</i>	>	<i>hkäyány-nyñ</i>	'tomato'

This phenomenon is particularly noticeable in the common words:

ကျွန်တော်	<i>cuñ-do</i>	>	<i>cun-no</i>	'I'
ခင်ဗျား	<i>hkiñ-byá</i>	>	<i>hkim-myá</i>	'you'

though they are perhaps most often spoken with weakening (i. 18) of the first syllable as well:

ကျနော် *cāno*
ခမ္ဘာ *hkāmyā*

On all these points see further Sprigg's *Function* and *Orthography*.

Note 3. Speakers in some parts of Burma, particularly in and around Moulmein, are said to pronounce certain (not all) creaky-tone syllables with final nasal (*-ñ*) as stop-tone syllables (*-**); e.g.

ထောင့် *dauñ* > *dau** 'corner'
မုန့် *mouñ* > *mou** 'eatable'
ထမင်းခူး *htāmiñjaiñ* > *htāmiñjai** 'tiffin-carrier'

13. Initial consonants

- b* voiced bilabial plosive;
like *b* in English *bore*
- c* plain voiceless palatal affricate;
like *ci* in Italian *ciò*—something like *ch* in English *chore*, but palatal: see note 1;
and without aspiration: see 'aspirates' below
- d* voiced alveolar plosive;
like *d* in English *door*
- dh* voiced dental fricative, sometimes affricate;
like *th* in English *there*, sometimes like *d th* in *hard there*
- g* voiced velar plosive;
like *g* in English *gore*
- h* voiceless glottal fricative;
like *h* in English *hoar*
- hc, hk, hl*, etc., aspirate correlates of other initial consonants: see 'aspirates' below
- j* voiced palatal affricate;
like *gi* in Italian *gioconda*—something like *j* in English *jaw*, but palatal: see note 1
- k* plain voiceless velar plosive;
like *c* in French *corps*, English *score*—not Southern English *core*: see 'aspirates' below
- l* alveolar lateral;
like *l* in English *law*
- m* bilabial nasal;
like *m* in English *more*
- n* alveolar nasal;
like *n* in English *nor*
- ng* velar nasal;
like *ng* in English *long oar*
- ny* palatal nasal;
like *gn* in Italian *gnocchi*—something like *ni* in English *senior*, but palatal: see note 1

- p* plain voiceless bilabial plosive;
like *p* in French *port*, English *spore*—not Southern English *paw*: see 'aspirates' below
- r* flapped or fricative alveolar;
like *r* in English *raw*, *maraud*—not rolled
- s* plain voiceless sibilant;
like *s* in English *sore*, but without aspiration: see 'aspirates' below
- t* plain voiceless alveolar plosive;
like *t* in French *tort*, English *store*—not Southern English *tore*: see 'aspirates' below
- th* voiceless dental fricative, sometimes affricate;
like *th* in English *thaw*, sometimes like *t th* in *part-thaw*
- w* bilabial semivowel;
like *w* in English *war*
- y* palatal semivowel;
like *y* in English *your*
- z* voiced sibilant;
like *z* in English *zone*

Aspirates

hc, hk, hp, hs, ht: aspirate correlates of *c, k, p, s, t*; like *c, k, p, s, t*, but with a short puff of breath between the consonant and the following vowel—rather like

chh in English *witch-hunt*—but palatal: see note 1
ckh „ „ *blackhead*
ph „ „ *chophouse*
ssh „ „ *glasshouse*
th „ „ *pothook*

Most Southern English speakers use a certain amount of aspiration with these consonants (as in *chore, core, paw, sore, tore*), but in Burmese the aspirate and plain forms are distinct.

hl, hm, hn, hng, hny, hw: aspirate correlates of *l, m, n, ng, ny, w*;

like *l, m, n, ng, ny, w*, but with the breath expelled quietly through the nose (through the mouth for *hl, hw*) before voicing begins—compare *ll* in Welsh *Llandudno*, *wh* in aspirated pronunciation of English *what, why*

hy voiceless alveolo-palatal fricative, or 'hush sibilant';

like *sh* in English *shore*, but made with the flat of the tongue, not with the upturned tip.

Note 1. The palatal consonants *c, j, ny* are compared above to *ch, j, ni* in English *chore, jaw, senior*, but they differ from the usual English pronunciation of these consonants in being pronounced with the flat of the tongue, not the tip, against the roof of the mouth. This is also true of the aspirates *hc, hny*.

Note 2. The consonant *r* is rare in Burmese and usually occurs only in some speakers' pronunciation of a few words; e.g.

ကရာဇ်	<i>kārañ</i>	'type of music'
ဒရဟော	<i>dārāhō</i>	'gushing'

in Pali loans, such as

ပရဝဏ်	<i>pārāwuñ</i>	'monastery precincts'
တိရစ္ဆာန်	<i>tārei*hsañ</i>	'animal'

and English loans, such as

ရေဒီယို	<i>reidiyou</i>	'radio'
အမေရိကန်	<i>āmeirikañ</i>	'American'

Other speakers often use *y* or *l* instead of *r*; e.g. *dālāhō*, *tālei*hsañ*, *yeidiyou/leidiyou*, *āmeiyikañ*.

Note 3. The aspirate consonant *hw* is also rare, and most of the few words in which it sometimes occurs have alternative pronunciations which are more commonly heard; e.g.

မှောင်	<i>hwe*</i>	usually	<i>hpwe*</i>	'hide'
မုတ်	<i>hwei</i>	„	<i>hkwei</i>	'butt'
„	„	„	<i>hpwei</i>	'punch'
မုတ်	<i>hwei</i>	„	<i>gwel</i>	'testicle'

14. Medial consonants

y palatal semivowel;

rather like *i* in English *piano*, *miaow*, *haulier*

After *hp*, *y* is realized as a voiceless palatal fricative;

like *h* in English *human*, *huge* when pronounced with a sound approaching the *s* in *sure*, rather like *ch* in German *nicht*.

w bilabial semivowel;

like *w* in English *twain*, *sweat*

After *hc*, *hk*, *hp*, *hs*, *ht*, *w* is realized with initial voicelessness;

like *hw*

Medial *y* occurs only with the initial consonants *p*, *hp*, *b*, *m*, *hm*, *l*, *hl*, and exceptionally with *t*, *d*.

Medial *w* occurs with all initial consonants except itself and *hw*, *ny*, *hny*, and *r*.

When medial *y* and *w* are both present they occur in this order (*yw*), but most words containing both have alternative pronunciations which are more commonly heard; e.g.

မြွေ	<i>mywei</i>	usually	<i>mwei</i>	'snake'
မြွေ	<i>pywei</i>	„	<i>pālwei</i>	'flute'
မြွေ	<i>mywe*</i>	„	<i>mwe*</i>	'utter'
မြွေ	<i>pywāñ</i>	„	<i>pyūñ</i>	'mix'

Note 1. Some words containing the clusters *ly* and *hly* have more common pronunciations with *y* and *hy*; e.g.

လျော့	<i>lyó</i>	usually	<i>yó</i>	'be slackened'
လျှော့	<i>lyo</i>	„	<i>yo</i>	'forfeit'

လျှော့	<i>lya</i>	usually	<i>ya</i>	'set apart'
လျှပ်စစ်	<i>hlya*si*</i>	„	<i>hya*si*</i>	'lightning'
လျှော်	<i>hlyañ</i>	„	<i>hyañ</i>	'overflow'
လျှောက်	<i>hlyau*</i>	„	<i>hyau*</i>	'address (a superior)'

Note 2. Some words containing medial *y* before the vowels *i* or *ei* have more common pronunciations without *y*; e.g.

အမြီး	<i>āmyl</i>	usually	<i>āml</i>	'tail'
ပြီး	<i>pyl</i>	„	<i>pl</i>	'finish'
ပြီး	<i>pyi</i>	„	<i>pi</i>	'be exact'
မြိန်	<i>myeiñ</i>	„	<i>meiñ</i>	'relish'
အမြိတ်	<i>āmyet*</i>	„	<i>āmei*</i>	'fringe'
မြိန်	<i>pyeiñ</i>	„	<i>peiñ</i>	'be stupid, thick'

Others, however, have no alternative; e.g.

မြည်	<i>pyi</i>	'1/16th ဝင်း <i>tīñ</i> (weight)'
မြည်	<i>myl</i>	'taste'
မြည်	<i>hpyl</i>	'cheat, deceive'

Note 3. Exceptionally *r* is found as a medial consonant in a few learned words; e.g. *တြိ* *tri* 'three', *ဒြပ်* *dra** 'substance', *ကြိယာ* *kriya* 'implement'; but these are perhaps more usually pronounced with the vowel *ā* before the *r*: *tārl*, *dāra**, *kāriya*.

15. Tones

Level tone: begins on a low pitch relative to the other three tones, and often remains level, but may rise (e.g. before a pause), or fall slightly (e.g. at the end of a sentence); normal voice-quality.

The other three tones begin on a high pitch relative to level tone, but may fall (e.g. before level tone or at the end of a sentence). The difference between level tone and these three high tones sometimes sounds like stress to English ears: cf. *convict* (verb: low-high) and *convict* (noun: high-low). The three high tones are distinguished from each other as follows:

Heavy tone: normal voice-quality, sometimes sounding almost breathy in contrast to creaky and stop tones.

Creaky tone: glottally constricted ('creaky') voice-quality, i.e. a gradually applied glottal stop, which sometimes makes the syllable shorter than those with level or heavy tone; often falls more sharply than heavy tone.

Stop tone: syllables with final glottal stop (*); usually shorter than syllables with level or heavy tone; often falls more sharply than heavy tone.

Note. The above description applies to single syllables as they might be recited in a list. In connected speech, however, the pitch relationship between neighbouring syllables may be affected by factors other than syllable tone. This topic is not discussed in this Grammar (it has been partially investigated by Sprigg in his *Function and Orthography*), but the following three features are worth mention:

1. *Intonation*, affecting clauses, sentences, and sequences of sentences: e.g. an overall drop

in pitch towards the end of a group, especially when the speaker is concluding; or a rise at the end of a group when he has more to add.

2. *Stress*, affecting expressions, and perhaps clauses and sentences: e.g. a lowering of pitch in one of two neighbouring high-tone syllables (or two low-tone syllables) when the other syllable is more important, particularly noticeable with particle syllables, which are often unstressed.

3. *Distinction by features other than pitch*, affecting syllables with creaky tone and stop tone: the tone of these syllables is distinguishable not only by high pitch, but also by creaky voice-quality in the case of creaky tone; and by vowel, by the final stop, and (if applicable) by absence of subsequent voicing (1. 17), in the case of stop tone; consequently their pitch may be lower than that of neighbouring high-tone syllables without risk of confusing them with low-tone syllables; e.g. the following disyllabic words may be heard either as high-high or as low-high:

ရကောင်း	<i>yágaùñ</i>	'be likely to succeed'
ကောက်ညှင်း	<i>kau'hnylñ</i>	'sticky rice'
ဇာတ်ပို့	<i>za'pwe</i>	'dramatic performance'

The above three factors are not, of course, mutually exclusive: more than one of them may be operative in a single utterance.

16. *Juncture*. When syllables are joined together to form compound words and expressions, certain changes in the pronunciation may take place, viz. 'voicing', 'weakening', and 'induced creaky tone'.

17. *Voicing* may take place when a syllable with a 'voiceable' initial consonant is joined to a preceding syllable. If voicing occurs, the initial consonant of the second syllable is changed to its voiced counterpart. The voiceable initial consonants and their voiced counterparts are as follows:

voiceable	(plain)	<i>k</i>	<i>t</i>	<i>p</i>	<i>c</i>	<i>s</i>	<i>th</i>
	(aspirate)	<i>hk</i>	<i>ht</i>	<i>hp</i>	<i>hc</i>	<i>hs</i>	—
voiced counterpart		<i>g</i>	<i>d</i>	<i>b</i>	<i>j</i>	<i>z</i>	<i>dh</i>

Examples:

(အ)က		ကရင်က	
(<i>ā</i>)ká	'dance'	<i>kāyīngá</i>	'Karen dance'
(အ)ခ		ခရီးခ	
(<i>ā</i>)hká	'charge'	<i>hkāyīgá</i>	'charge for a journey, fare'
တဲ		တိုင်တဲ	
<i>té</i>	'hut'	<i>boudé</i>	'rest house'
(အ)ထဲ		အိမ်ထဲ	
(<i>ā</i>)hté	'inside'	<i>eiñdè</i>	'inside the house'
ပုံး		ဆီပုံး	
<i>pouñ</i>	'can'	<i>hsibouñ</i>	'oil can'
(အ)ဖုံး		စလောင်းဖုံး	
(<i>ā</i>)hpouñ	'cover'	<i>sālauñbouñ</i>	'saucepan lid'

ကျပ်		ငါးကျပ်	
<i>ca'</i>	'rupee'	<i>ngàja'</i>	'five rupees'
ချပ်		ငါးချပ်	
<i>hca'</i>	'flat thing'	<i>ngàja'</i>	'five flat things'
စီ		တစ်စီ	
<i>si</i>	'each'	<i>tāhkúzi</i>	'one each'
ဆီ		အုန်းဆီ	
<i>hsi</i>	'oil'	<i>ouñzi</i>	'coconut oil'
သား		အညာသား	
<i>thà</i>	'native'	<i>ānyadhà</i>	'native of Upper Burma'

If the first syllable has a glottal stop final consonant, however, voicing does not take place; e.g.

တရုပ်က	<i>tāyou'ká</i>	'Chinese dance'
လက်ခ	<i>le'hká</i>	'wage'
ခြောက်ကျပ်	<i>hcau'ca'</i>	'six rupees'
ရှစ်ချပ်	<i>hyi'hca'</i>	'eight flat things'
etc.		

Note 1. The remaining aspirate consonants—*hng*, *hn*, *hm*, *hny*, *hl*, *hw*, *hy*—are not voiceable; e.g.

(အ)နှစ်		ကိုးနှစ်	
(<i>ā</i>)hni'	'year'	<i>kouhni'</i>	'nine years'
(အ)မွှေး		ရေမွှေး	
(<i>ā</i>)hmwei	'scented'	<i>yeihmwei</i>	'perfume'
(အ)ရှည်		ဝတ္ထုရှည်	
(<i>ā</i>)hyei	'long'	<i>wu'htúhyei</i>	'long story'

contrast

(အ)ပင်		ကိုးပင်	
(<i>ā</i>)piñ	'plant'	<i>koubiñ</i>	'nine plants'
(အ)ချမ်း		ရေချမ်း	
(<i>ā</i>)hcáñ	'cold'	<i>yeijdñ</i>	'cold water'
(အ)တို		ဝတ္ထုတို	
(<i>ā</i>)tou	'short'	<i>wu'htúdou</i>	'short story'

Note 2. It is interesting to note in passing that in the dialect of Arakan voicing occurs only with the plain voiceable initials, not with the aspirates; while in the dialect of Inle no voicing occurs at all.

Note 3. Voicing also occurs, not in connection with juncture, but as a formative: see 5.5.

Note 4. *Transcription of voiced consonants*. In the examples of voicing above, and in the next three sections, initial consonants which are voiced through juncture are transcribed by their voiced counterparts for the sake of clarity; but in subsequent examples this practice is not maintained. In order to facilitate identification of words and particles, consonants that are voiced through juncture are simply underlined. So the examples above would be transcribed:

ကရင်က	<i>kāyīṅk</i>	instead of	<i>kāyīṅd</i>
ခရီးခ	<i>hkāyīṅk</i>	„ „	<i>hkāyīṅd</i>
ပိုလ်တဲ	<i>boutè</i>	„ „	<i>boudè</i>
အိမ်ထဲ	<i>eiñhtè</i>	„ „	<i>eiñdè</i>
etc.			

In the case of voiced initial consonants which are not demonstrably the voiced counterparts of voiceable consonants, Burmese spelling is taken as a guide to transcription; e.g.

မုန်တိုင်း	<i>mouñtālñ</i>	not	<i>mouñdalñ</i>	'storm'
ကော့ဇော	<i>kozò</i>	„	<i>kozò</i>	'carpet'
အဓိပ္ပာယ်	<i>ādei*pe</i>	„	<i>ātei*be</i>	'meaning'

18. Weakening. When this occurs, the first of two joined syllables loses its tone: i.e. the vowel (and final consonant if there is one) is replaced by the toneless vowel *ā*; e.g.

စာ	+	ရေး	>	စာရေး
<i>sa</i>		<i>yei</i>		<i>sāyei</i>
'writing'		'write'		'clerk'
ငါး	+	ဥ	>	ငါးဥ
<i>ngà</i>		<i>ú</i>		<i>ngāú</i>
'fish'		'egg'		'fish spawn'
သူ	+	(အ)ငယ်	>	သူငယ်
<i>thu</i>		<i>(ā)nge</i>		<i>thānge</i>
'person'		'young'		'young person, child'
တစ်	+	အိမ်	>	တစ်အိမ်
<i>tī*</i>		<i>eiñ</i>		<i>tāeiñ</i>
'one'		'house'		'one house'
နှစ်	+	လ	>	နှစ်လ
<i>hni*</i>		<i>lá</i>		<i>hnālā</i>
'two'		'month'		'two months'
ထမင်း	+	ရေ	>	ထမင်းရေ
<i>htāmīñ</i>		<i>yei</i>		<i>htāmāyei</i>
'rice'		'water'		'rice-water'
ထန်း	+	မြစ်	>	ထန်းမြစ်
<i>htāñ</i>		<i>myi*</i>		<i>htāmyi*</i>
'toddy palm'		'root'		'toddy palm root'
လူတို	+	လား	>	လူတိုလား
<i>lu*pi</i>		<i>là</i>		<i>lu*palà</i>
'(he) is free'		'question'		'is (he) free?'
နေမယ်	+	လား	>	နေမလား
<i>neime</i>		<i>là</i>		<i>neimālā</i>
'(he) will stay'		'question'		'will (he) stay?'
မိန်းမ	+	(အ)ဝတ်	>	မိန်းမဝတ်
<i>meiñmá</i>		<i>(ā)vu*</i>		<i>meiñmāvu*</i>
'woman'		'clothing'		'women's clothing'

If the first syllable has medial *w*, this does not occur in the weakened form; e.g.

နွား	+	နို့	>	နွားနို့
<i>nwà</i>		<i>noú</i>		<i>nānoú</i>
'cow'		'udder'		'milk'
သွား	+	ရည်	>	သွားရည်
<i>thwà</i>		<i>yei</i>		<i>thāyei</i>
'tooth'		'juice'		'saliva'

Note. Weakening is said to be more common in Upper than in Lower Burma; e.g. ထန်းရည် *htāyei* 'toddy juice' in Upper Burma, but *htāñyei* in Lower Burma.

19. Weakening and voicing. When weakening occurs before a syllable with a voiceable initial consonant, this consonant is usually voiced if plain, but not voiced if aspirate; e.g.

plain initial

ဝါး	+	ကပ်	>	ဝါးကပ်
<i>wà</i>		<i>ka*</i>		<i>wāga*</i>
'bamboo'		'woven sheeting'		'woven bamboo sheeting'
လမ်းမ	+	တော်	>	လမ်းမတော်
<i>lāñmá</i>		<i>to</i>		<i>lāñmādo</i>
'main road'		'honoric'		'main road'
ကုလား	+	ပြည်	>	ကုလားပြည်
<i>kālā</i>		<i>pyei</i>		<i>kālābyei</i>
'Indian'		'country'		'India'
နား	+	ကြပ်	>	နားကြပ်
<i>nà</i>		<i>ca*</i>		<i>nāja*</i>
'ear'		'clamp'		'earphone'
ငါး	+	(အ)စိမ်း	>	ငါးစိမ်း
<i>ngà</i>		<i>(ā)seiñ</i>		<i>ngāzeiñ</i>
'fish'		'fresh'		'fresh fish'

aspirate initial

နှာ	+	(အ)ခေါင်း	>	နှာခေါင်း
<i>hna</i>		<i>(ā)hkaññ</i>		<i>hnāhkaññ</i>
'nose'		'hollow'		'nostril, nose'
နွား	+	(အ)ထီး	>	နွားထီး
<i>nwà</i>		<i>(ā)hti</i>		<i>nāhti</i>
'ox'		'male'		'bull'
သွား	+	(အ)ဖုံး	>	သွားဖုံး
<i>thwà</i>		<i>(ā)hpouñ</i>		<i>thāhpouñ</i>
'tooth'		'cover'		'gum'

ငါး	+	(အ)ချောက်	>	ငါးချောက်
<i>ngà</i>		<i>(ā)hcau*</i>		<i>ngāhcau*</i>
'fish'		'dry'		'dried fish'
ကုလား	+	(အ)ဆင်	>	ကုလားဆင်
<i>kālā</i>		<i>(ā)hsin</i>		<i>kālāhsin</i>
'Indian'		'looks'		'Indian-looking'

Note. There are some exceptions to this general pattern; e.g.

ငါး	+	ပိ	>	ငါးပိ
<i>ngà</i>		<i>pí</i>		<i>ngāpí</i> —not <i>ngābī</i>
'fish'		'be pressed'		'fish paste'
ငါး	+	ကြောင်လျာ	>	ငါးကြောင်လျာ
<i>ngà</i>		<i>cauñhya</i>		<i>ngācauñhya</i> —not <i>ngājauñhya</i>
'fish'		'cat's tongue'		'kind of fish'

Initial consonant *th* is sometimes voiced after weakening, but often not; e.g.

နှား	+	(အ)သေ	>	နှားသေ
<i>nwà</i>		<i>(ā)thei</i>		<i>nādhei</i>
'cow'		'dead'		'dead cow'
ကုလား	+	(အ)သုံး	>	ကုလားသုံး
<i>kālā</i>		<i>(ā)thouñ</i>		<i>kālādhouñ</i>
'Indian'		'usage'		'Indian usage'
ငါး	+	သံချိတ်	>	ငါးသံချိတ်
<i>ngà</i>		<i>thañjei*</i>		<i>ngāthañjei*</i> or <i>ngādhañjei*</i>
'fish'		'iron hook'		'the iron-hook fish'
နှား	+	(အ)သိုး	>	နှားသိုး
<i>nwà</i>		<i>(ā)thou</i>		<i>nāthou</i> or <i>nādhou</i>
'ox'		'male'		'bull'

The words နှစ် *hni** 'two' and ခုနစ် *hkuñmi** 'seven' are consistently exceptional in not being followed by voicing after weakening; e.g.

နှစ်ကောင်	ခုနစ်ကျပ်
<i>hnākauñ</i>	<i>khuñndca*</i>
'two animals'	'seven kyats'

The word ဘယ်နှစ် *behnā* 'how many?' (spelt in Burmese script as if there were a non-weakened form *behni**) is the same:

ဘယ်နှစ်ပေ
<i>behnāpei</i>
'how many feet'

There are also words in which aspirate initials are (irregularly) voiced after weak syllables: examples are given in 1.20 (see note).

20. Weakening and extended voicing. When voicing occurs in the initial consonant of a syllable following a weakened syllable (*CāC-*), and when the initial consonant

of the weakened syllable is also voiceable, then the voicing may be extended to that consonant as well (*CāC-*). In the pronunciation of many speakers, however, this extended voicing is not always very definite or regular, so that a plain voiceable consonant may sound sometimes unchanged and sometimes voiced, and an aspirate voiceable consonant may sound sometimes unchanged, sometimes plain, and sometimes voiced; e.g.

plain initial

ကမ်း	+	(အ)ပါး	>	ကမ်းပါး
<i>kāñ</i>		<i>(ā)pā</i>		<i>kābā, gābā</i>
'bank'		'vicinity'		'bank, cliff'
တစ်	+	(အ)ကောင်	>	တကောင်
<i>tī*</i>		<i>(ā)kauñ</i>		<i>tāgauñ, dāgauñ</i>
'one'		'animal'		'one animal'
ဝါး	+	စာ	>	ဝါးစာ
<i>pā</i>		<i>sa*</i>		<i>pāza*, bāza*</i>
'cheek'		'join'		'mouth'
ကြမ်း	+	ပိုး	>	ကြမ်းပိုး
<i>cāñ</i>		<i>pou</i>		<i>cābou, jābou</i>
'floor'		'insect'		'bug'
စား	+	ပုံ	>	စားပုံ
<i>sā</i>		<i>pwē</i>		<i>sābwē, zābwē</i>
'eat'		'gathering'		'table'
သူ	+	(အ)ကြီး	>	သူကြီး
<i>thu</i>		<i>(ā)ci</i>		<i>thāji, dhāji</i>
'person'		'great'		'headman'

aspirate initial

ခါး	+	ပတ်	>	ခါးပတ်
<i>hkā</i>		<i>pa*</i>		<i>hkāba*, kāba*, gāba*</i>
'waist'		'go round'		'belt'
ထန်း	+	(အ)ပင်	>	ထန်းပင်
<i>htāñ</i>		<i>(ā)piñ</i>		<i>htābiñ, tābiñ, dābiñ</i>
'toddy'		'tree'		'toddy palm'
ဆံ	+	(အ)ပင်	>	ဆံပင်
<i>hsañ</i>		<i>(ā)piñ</i>		<i>hsābiñ, sābiñ, zābiñ</i>
'hair'		'thread'		'hair'

Note. Further examples which also illustrate exceptional voicing of an aspirate initial after a weakened syllable are:

ဆံ	+	ထိုး	>	ဆံထိုး
<i>hsañ</i>		<i>htoū</i>		<i>hsādoū, sādoū, zādoū</i>
'hair'		'thrust in'		'hair-pin'

ဆံ	+	ထိုး	>	ဆံထိုး
<i>hsaṇ</i>		<i>htouñ</i>		<i>hsādoṇñ, sādouñ, zādouñ</i>
'hair'		'tie'		'hair-knot, coiffure'

21. Induced creaky tone is found only in 'creakable' syllables, i.e. those with level or heavy tone. When an expression ending in a creakable syllable is joined to a following syllable, it may, under certain circumstances, be pronounced with creaky tone instead of the level or heavy tone with which it is found elsewhere. This is 'induced' creaky tone. It occurs less often in (otherwise) heavy-tone syllables than in (otherwise) level-tone syllables.

The circumstances under which induced creaky tone is most commonly found may be listed under the following headings:

- (a) in numeral compounds in 'additive co-ordination' (8.3);
- (b) in the verb-sentence markers တယ် *te* and မယ် *me* in verb-sentence attributes (3.15);
- (c) in derived nouns of the form ၎V၎V *māV tādV* (Part II ၎ *tā*);
- (d) before the postposition ကို *kou* 'emphatic, even';
- (e) before the markers ကို *kou* 'object, to' and မှာ *hma* 'at, in';
- (f) before the noun မြွေ *hkāmya* 'poor fellow';
- (g) in possessive and similar attributes (3.14).

In the last three cases (e, f, g) creaky tone is as a rule induced in 'personal referents' (3.41), and sometimes in 'selectives' (3.42), but rarely in other nouns.

Examples are:

(a)	သုံးဆယ်	သုံးဆယ့်ငါး
	<i>thouñhse</i>	<i>thouñhséngà</i>
	'thirty'	'thirty-five'
	ငါးပေ	ငါးပေ ခြောက်လက်မ
	<i>ngàpei</i>	<i>ngàpet hcau'le'má</i>
	'five feet'	'five feet six inches'
(b)	လာတယ်	လာတဲ့လူ
	<i>lāte</i>	<i>lāté lu</i>
	'(he) came'	'the man who came'
	နေမယ်	နေမဲ့အိမ်
	<i>neime</i>	<i>neimé eiñ</i>
	'(he) will stay'	'the house (he) will stay in'
(c)	ပျော်	မပျော်တပျော်
	<i>pyo</i>	<i>māpyó tāpyo</i>
	'be happy'	'not very happy'
	တင်း	မတင်းတင်း
	<i>tīñ</i>	<i>mātīñ tātīñ</i>
	'be tight'	'not very tight'

(d)	စေတနာ	စေတနာ့ကို
	<i>seiṭāna</i>	<i>seiṭānākou</i>
	'generosity'	'even generosity'
	စကား	စကားကို
	<i>sākā</i>	<i>sākākou</i>
	'word'	'even a word'
(e)	ကျနော်	ကျနော့်ကို
	<i>cāno</i>	<i>cānókou</i>
	'I'	'to me'
	ကိုအောင်မင်း	ကိုအောင်မင်းကို
	<i>kou auñ miñ</i>	<i>kou auñ miñkou</i>
	'Ko Aung Min'	'to Ko Aung Min'
	အတင်	အတင်မှာ
	<i>ātīñ</i>	<i>ātīñhma</i>
	'Atin'	'at Atin'
	ဝန်ကြီး	ဝန်ကြီးမှာ
	<i>ūwñci</i>	<i>ūwñcihma</i>
	'Minister'	'at the Minister'
(f)	သူ	သူမြွေ
	<i>thu</i>	<i>thúhkāmya</i>
	'he'	'he, poor fellow'
	ဗိုလ်မှူး	ဗိုလ်မှူးမြွေ
	<i>bouhmú</i>	<i>bouhmúhkāmya</i>
	'Major'	'the Major, poor fellow'
(g)	နင်	နင့်အမေ
	<i>niñ</i>	<i>niñ āmei</i>
	'you'	'your mother'
	မသန်း	မသန်းလွယ်ခံဝိတ်
	<i>má thañ</i>	<i>má thañ lwe-ei'</i>
	'Ma Than'	'Ma Than's shoulder bag'
	ရွာ	ရွာတောင်ဘက်
	<i>ywa</i>	<i>ywá tauñhpe'</i>
	'village'	'south of the village'
	ဘုရား	ဘုရားဘေး
	<i>hpāyà</i>	<i>hpāyáhpei</i>
	'pagoda'	'the side of the pagoda'
	ဒီ	ဒီ အရင်
	<i>dí</i>	<i>dí āyīñ</i>
	'this'	'before this'

ခင်ဗျား	ခင်ဗျားအပြင်
<i>hkiñbyà</i>	<i>hkiñbyà āpyiñ</i>
'you'	'besides you'
ဘယ်	ဘယ်နှယ်
<i>be</i>	<i>bēhne</i>
'which'	'what manner? how?'
မင်း	မင်းအစား
<i>miñ</i>	<i>miñ āsà</i>
'you'	'instead of you'

Note. The occurrence of induced creaky tone before the marker ရဲ့ *yé* 'possessive' is perhaps best regarded as a kind of assimilation; e.g.

သူ	သူရဲ့	(besides	သူရဲ့	and	သူ)
<i>thu</i>	<i>thuyé</i>		<i>thuyé</i>		<i>thú</i>
'he'	'his'				
ဒီလူ	ဒီလူရဲ့	(besides	ဒီလူရဲ့	and	ဒီလူ)
<i>dí lu</i>	<i>dí luyé</i>		<i>dí luyé</i>		<i>dí lú</i>
'this man'	'this man's'				

Two other exceptional cases may possibly be regarded as 'fusion' (1.23):

(a) with the ejaculation ရဲ့ *yé* 'emphatic' (4.5 note) as in

အောင်ပါစေ	အောင်ပါစေရဲ့	အောင်ပါစေ
<i>auñpasei</i>	<i>auñpaseiyé</i>	<i>auñpasei</i>
'May (you) succeed'		

(b) probably with the marker ရဲ့ *yé* 'verb sentence' as in

ထင်	probably from	ထင်ရဲ့
<i>htiñ</i>		<i>htiñyé</i>
'I believe'		'(I) believe'
ကောင်းပေ့ဆိုတဲ့	probably from	ကောင်းပေ့ဆိုတဲ့
<i>kauñpet hsouté</i>		<i>kauñpetiyé hsouté</i>
'extraordinarily good'		'id.'

22. Creaky tone induced for emphasis. This is not a feature of juncture, but an optional stylistic variant, rare in heavy-tone syllables. It is commonly found—

(a) in appended appellatives and appellative suffixes (4.5, 4.6); e.g.

ဗျာ	ရှိတယ်ဗျာ
<i>bya</i>	<i>hytēbyá</i>
'my man'	'There is, my man'
ဇေ	သမီးဇေ
<i>yei</i>	<i>thāmtyei</i>
'calling'	'Daughter! (calling)'
ဟယ်	ဆံပါမလားဟဲ့
<i>he</i>	<i>hsáñpámālāhé</i>
'Hey!'	'Will (it) fit?'

ကွာ	မဆော့နဲ့ကွာ
<i>kwa</i>	<i>māhsónékwá</i>
'child, friend'	'Don't be naughty, child'

(b) within an expression, usually on the penultimate syllable; e.g.

ပါ	လာပါမယ်
<i>pa</i>	<i>lapáme</i>
'polite'	'(I) will certainly come'
ပေ	နေပေစေ
<i>pei</i>	<i>neipeisei</i>
'euphonic'	'Leave (it) alone'
တော်တော်	တော်တော်နဲ့
<i>tofo</i>	<i>tofóné</i>
'quite a lot'	'a great deal'
သေသေချာချာ	သေသေချာချာ
<i>theithēi hcahca</i>	<i>theithēi hcahca</i>
'carefully'	'most carefully'

(c) in the first occurrence of certain repeated words—a border-line case between juncture and emphasis; e.g.

အင်မတန်	အင်မတန်အင်မတန်
<i>iñmātañ</i>	<i>iñmātañ iñmātañ</i>
'very'	'tremendously, very very'
အလွန်	အလွန်အလွန်
<i>āluñ</i>	<i>āluñ āluñ</i>
'very'	'tremendously, very very'
အရင်	အရင်အရင်
<i>āyiñ</i>	<i>āyiñ āyiñ</i>
'formerly'	'way, way back'
ရှေး	ရှေးရှေး(တုန်းက)
<i>hyei</i>	<i>hyei hyei (tounká)</i>
'olden times'	'long long ago'

23. Fusion. There are a few words in which two syllables are pronounced by some speakers as one syllable. This is called 'fusion', and the two syllables are said to be 'fused' into one; e.g.

ဆရာတော်	<i>hsāyafo</i>	>	<i>hsāfo</i>	'abbot'
မဟုတ်	<i>māhou*</i>	>	<i>hmou*</i>	'be not true'
လေယာဉ်ပျံ	<i>leiynīpyañ</i>	>	<i>leiñpyañ</i>	'aeroplane'
အနီဟာ	<i>āhniha</i>	>	<i>āhna</i>	'this, thus'
လောကဝတ်	<i>lòkāwu*</i>	>	<i>lòku*</i>	'courtesy'
ဖြစ်ယင်	<i>hpyiñyiñ</i>	>	<i>hpyiñ</i>	'if (it) is so'
စာမေးပွဲ	<i>samēipwè</i>	>	<i>samwè</i>	'examination'

In some cases the unfused form is found only in old written records or in dialects; e.g.

ကျန့်	<i>cānou*</i>	>	<i>cou*</i>	'I'
	(in written styles)			
မြစ်အောက်	<i>myi'au*</i>	>	<i>myau*</i>	'north'
	(in Tavoyan and old Burmese)			

The following are also probably fused syllables:

? ဒီဟာ	<i>di ha</i>	>	<i>da</i>	'that (thing)'
? ဘယ်ဟာ	<i>be ha</i>	>	<i>ba</i>	'what (thing)?'
? တဲ့ဟာ	<i>té ha</i>	>	<i>hta/ta</i>	'thing which'
? မဲ့ဟာ	<i>mé ha</i>	>	<i>hma</i>	'thing which'

CHAPTER 2

VERBS

1. Syllable structure. Probably the majority of verbs are monosyllabic; e.g.

သွား	လေး
<i>thwà</i>	<i>lei</i>
'go'	'be heavy'

a few are 'weak disyllables', i.e. disyllabic with a weak initial syllable; e.g.

သရော်	ကလက်
<i>thāyo</i>	<i>kāle*</i>
'mock, satirize'	'be wanton'

others are polysyllabic.

Most polysyllabic verbs (not including weak disyllables: but see note 1) are analysable as made up of two or more verbs in various ways. Polysyllabic verbs which cannot be analysed may be loan-words; e.g.

သင်္ကာ	from Pali <i>saṅkā</i>	ပူဇော်	from Pali <i>pūjā</i>
<i>thiṅka</i>		<i>puzo</i>	
'doubt, suspect'		'worship'	

otherwise one can only speculate that they may be either loans of which the origin has not been traced, or compounds of which the members are not now known individually; e.g.

ကြောက်ကြောက်	<i>cauñcā</i>	'be anxious'
ဆင်းရဲ	<i>hsinñe</i>	'be poor'
ဆိုးမ	<i>hsouñmá</i>	'rebuke'
သောင်းကျန်း	<i>thauñcāñ</i>	'rebel, be lawless'
အောက်မေ့	<i>au'mei</i>	'think'
ခမ်းနား	<i>hkāñnā</i>	'be grand'
လိမ်မာ	<i>leiñma</i>	'be skilled'
ဆွေးနွေး	<i>hsweinwei</i>	'discuss'
ဆင်ခြင်	<i>hsinñcin</i>	'think, ponder'

Note 1. Only one kind of weak disyllabic verb can be analysed: those which contain the formative prefix *ma* 'not'; e.g.

မသွား	<i>māthwà</i>	'not go'
မလေး	<i>mālei</i>	'not be heavy'

This formative also occurs of course with weak disyllabic verbs; e.g.

မသရော်	<i>māthāyo</i>	'not mock'
မကလက်	<i>mākāle*</i>	'not be wanton'

Note 2. Few loan-words are used as verbs in Burmese.

Further examples from Pali are:

သဒ္ဓါ	<i>thāhta</i>	'be well-disposed'	from	<i>saddhā</i>
သမုတိ	<i>thāmou</i>	'name, call'	,,	<i>samudīreti</i> or <i>sammuti</i>
သရဉ္ဇာယ်	<i>thārāze</i>	'recite'	,,	<i>sara jhāyati</i>
သပ္ပာယ်	<i>thāpe</i>	'be elegant'	,,	<i>sappāya</i>
ဌာပနာ	<i>thapāna</i>	'enshrine'	,,	<i>thapanā</i>

English verbs are borrowed in some kinds of speech, but are usually used as Burmese nouns with the verb လုပ် *lou* 'do, make, act'; e.g.

ပရိပယ်လုပ်ချင်တယ်
pāripēyá lou hciñte
 '(I) want to prepare (it)'
 အပရီးရှယ်တို့မလုပ်ဘူး
āpārihyāyei mālou hpū
 '(They) don't appreciate (it)'

2. Analysable polysyllabic verbs are called 'compound verbs' as distinct from 'simple verbs' which may be monosyllables, unanalysable polysyllables, or weak disyllables other than those containing the formative prefix *ma* 'not'. Verbs containing this prefix, whether weak disyllables or longer, are called 'derived verbs'.

3. Compound verbs contain two or more 'members' linked together. Examples of compound verbs containing two members are:

သွားဝယ် <i>thwāwe</i> 'go and buy'	<	သွား <i>thwā</i> 'go'	+	ဝယ် <i>we</i> 'buy'
သာဆိုး <i>thahsou</i> 'be worse'	<	သာ <i>tha</i> 'be better, more'	+	ဆိုး <i>hsoū</i> 'be bad'
ကြည့်ချင် <i>cihciñ</i> 'want to look'	<	ကြည့် <i>ci</i> 'look'	+	ချင် <i>hciñ</i> 'want to'
ဖတ်နေ <i>hpa nei</i> 'be reading'	<	ဖတ် <i>hpa</i> 'read'	+	နေ <i>nei</i> 'stay'
နေထိုင် <i>neihtaiñ</i> 'reside'	<	နေ <i>nei</i> 'stay'	+	ထိုင် <i>htaiñ</i> 'sit'
ဆောင်ရွက် <i>hsauñywe</i> 'carry out, execute'	<	ဆောင် <i>hsauñ</i> 'bear'	+	ရွက် <i>ywe</i> 'carry on the head'

Some compounds also occur in a different form: with the particle ဝိ *pi* 'and' suffixed to the first member; e.g. beside သွားဝယ် *thwāwe* and သာဆိုး *thahsou* above, one also finds the forms သွားဝိဝယ် *thwāpi we* and သာဝိဆိုး *thapi hsoū*, which have just the same meanings. Compounds which have alternative forms with ဝိ *pi* in this way are 'pre-verb compounds', and the member to which ဝိ *pi* may be suffixed is a 'pre-verb member', or simply a 'pre-verb'.

Among other compound verbs there are some which contain verbs (relatively few in number) that occur in compounds following a wide variety of other verbs—in fact virtually any other. Examples are ချင် *hciñ* 'want' and နေ *nei* 'stay' above. When these very productive verbs occur in compounds they are called 'auxiliary members' or simply 'auxiliary verbs', and the compounds containing them are called 'auxiliary compounds'.

All other members in compound verbs, i.e. those which are neither pre-verb nor auxiliary members, are called 'ordinary members' or simply 'ordinary verbs'; and when a compound contains ordinary members only it is called an 'ordinary compound'. Examples are နေထိုင် *neihtaiñ* and ဆောင်ရွက် *hsauñywe* above.

In brief: a member of a compound verb may be either ordinary, pre-verb, or auxiliary; and

ordinary compound = ordinary member + ordinary member
 pre-verb compound = pre-verb member + ordinary member
 auxiliary compound = ordinary member + auxiliary member

4. Ordinary compound verbs are most commonly disyllabic; e.g.

ဆက်သွယ် <i>hse thwe</i> 'be in touch'	<	ဆက် <i>hse</i> 'connect'	+	သွယ် <i>thwe</i> 'connect by thread etc.'
သန့်ရှင်း <i>tháñhyiñ</i> 'be clean, hygienic'	<	သန့် <i>tháñ</i> 'be clean'	+	ရှင်း <i>hyiñ</i> 'be clear'
ရောင်းဝယ် <i>yaiñwe</i> 'trade'	<	ရောင်း <i>yaiñ</i> 'sell'	+	ဝယ် <i>we</i> 'buy'
သွားလာ <i>thwāla</i> 'travel about'	<	သွား <i>thwā</i> 'go'	+	လာ <i>la</i> 'come'
ကျေနပ် <i>ceina</i> 'be satisfied, contented'	<	ကျေနပ် <i>cei</i> 'be ground down'	+	နပ် <i>na</i> 'be fully cooked'
ပေါက်ကွဲ <i>pau kwè</i> 'explode'	<	ပေါက် <i>pau</i> 'burst'	+	ကွဲ <i>kwè</i> 'split'

ဆင်းသက် <i>hsinthe</i> 'descend, be derived'	<	ဆင်း <i>hsin</i> 'descend'	+	သက် <i>the</i> 'descend'
တိုးတက် <i>toute</i> 'make progress'	<	တိုး <i>tou</i> 'advance'	+	တက် <i>te</i> 'ascend'
တိုက်တွန်း <i>tai'tuñ</i> 'urge'	<	တိုက် <i>tai</i> 'dash against'	+	တွန်း <i>tuñ</i> 'push'
ကြီးကျယ် <i>cice</i> 'be grand, great'	<	ကြီး <i>ci</i> 'be great'	+	ကျယ် <i>ce</i> 'be wide'
ထိန်းသိမ်း <i>hteinthein</i> 'put under detention'	<	ထိန်း <i>htein</i> 'restrain'	+	သိမ်း <i>thein</i> 'put away'
ပြုစု <i>pyúsú</i> 'look after, compile'	<	ပြု <i>pyú</i> 'do'	+	စု <i>sú</i> 'collect'
အုပ်ချုပ် <i>ou'hcou</i> 'govern'	<	အုပ် <i>ou</i> 'cover'	+	ချုပ် <i>hcou</i> 'draw together, control'

5. **Doubled verbs.** Sometimes a disyllabic ordinary compound verb is found, especially in formal or literary contexts, where one of its members alone could have carried the meaning equally well; and in less elevated contexts only the one member would normally be used. These are called 'doubled verbs', and the additional member is a 'doubler'. The presence of the doubler usually results in a more sonorous and elevated tone stylistically, and in some styles nearly every verb is doubled.

The doubler generally follows the usual verb; e.g.

ပြောဆို <i>pyòhsou</i> 'speak'	<	ပြော <i>pyò</i> 'id.'	+	ဆို <i>hsou</i> 'id.'
ကောင်းမွန် <i>kauñmuñ</i> 'be good'	<	ကောင်း <i>kauñ</i> 'id.'	+	မွန် <i>muñ</i> 'id.'
ကြည့်ရှု <i>cihyú</i> 'look'	<	ကြည့် <i>ci</i> 'id.'	+	ရှု <i>hyú</i> 'id.'

ခန့်မှန်း <i>hkáñhmañ</i> 'estimate'	<	ခန့် <i>hkáñ</i> 'id.'	+	မှန်း <i>hmañ</i> 'id.'
ဝယ်ယူ <i>weyu</i> 'buy'	<	ဝယ် <i>we</i> 'id.'	+	ယူ <i>yu</i> 'id.'
ချက်ပြုတ် <i>hce'pyou</i> 'cook'	<	ချက် <i>hce</i> 'id.'	+	ပြုတ် <i>pyou</i> 'boil'
ရေးသား <i>yeithà</i> 'write'	<	ရေး <i>yei</i> 'id.'	+	သား <i>thà</i> 'inscribe'
ရပ်စဲ <i>ya'se</i> 'stop'	<	ရပ် <i>ya</i> 'id.'	+	စဲ <i>se</i> 'slacken off'
ကင်းရှင်း <i>kinhyiñ</i> 'be free from'	<	ကင်း <i>kin</i> 'id.'	+	ရှင်း <i>hyiñ</i> 'be clear'
ရရှိ <i>yáhyi</i> 'get, obtain'	<	ရ <i>yá</i> 'id.'	+	ရှိ <i>hyi</i> 'have'
တည်းခို <i>tèhkou</i> 'stay temporarily'	<	တည်း <i>tè</i> 'id.'	+	ခို <i>hkou</i> 'shelter'
ဆုတ်ခွါ <i>hsou'hkwa</i> 'retreat'	<	ဆုတ် <i>hsou</i> 'id.'	+	ခွါ <i>hkwa</i> 'separate'

Occasionally, however, the doubler precedes; e.g.

ပြုလုပ် <i>pyúlou</i> 'do'	<	ပြု <i>pyú</i> 'id.'	+	လုပ် <i>lou</i> 'id.'
ဆီဆိုင် <i>hsihsaiñ</i> 'be relevant'	<	ဆီ <i>hsi</i> 'accord with'	+	ဆိုင် <i>hsaiñ</i> 'be relevant'

Some doublers are 'bound' verbs, which are not used alone: see 2.12.

Note. The distinction between doubled verbs and other ordinary compound verbs is not a clear grammatical one, since it depends on a subjective interpretation of the meaning of the compounds and their members. It is made here because it is sometimes convenient to explain a word briefly as a 'doubler'. The same feature may be seen in some compound nouns: 3.8.

6. Artificial compound verbs are a variety of doubled verb, in which the second member is an 'artificial' member, i.e. it is a syllable derived from the first member by the formative of rhyme or, less frequently, of chime (5.6); e.g.

သွက်လက် <i>thwe[*]le[*]</i> 'be nimble, fluent'	<	သွက် <i>thwe[*]</i> 'id.'	+	rhyme syllable
မြိုင်ဆိုင် <i>myaiñhsaiñ</i> 'be harmonious'	<	မြိုင် <i>myaiñ</i> 'id.'	+	" "
ရိုင်းရိုင်း <i>yaiñsaiñ</i> 'be uncouth, rude'	<	ရိုင်း <i>yaiñ</i> 'id.'	+	" "
မြန်ဆန် <i>myañhsañ</i> 'be quick'	<	မြန် <i>myañ</i> 'id.'	+	" "
အေးအေး <i>eihsel</i> 'be cool, calm'	<	အေး <i>ei</i> 'id.'	+	" "
ခေါ်ခေါ် <i>hkowo</i> 'call, name'	<	ခေါ် <i>hko</i> 'id.'	+	" "
ခြားနား <i>hcàna</i> 'be different, exceptional'	<	ခြား <i>hcà</i> 'id.'	+	" "
သာယာ <i>thaya</i> 'be pleasant'	<	သာ <i>tha</i> 'id.'	+	" "
လတ်ဆတ် <i>la[*]hsa[*]</i> 'be fresh'	<	လတ် <i>la[*]</i> 'id.'	+	" "
ညာတာ <i>hnyata</i> 'spare, be considerate'	<	ညာ <i>hnya</i> 'id.'	+	" "
ကတ်သတ် <i>ka[*]tha[*]</i> 'be contrary, perverse'	<	ကတ် <i>ka[*]</i> 'id.'	+	" "

စာနာ <i>sana</i> 'compare'	<	စာ <i>sa</i> 'id.'	+	rhyme syllable
နက်နဲ <i>ne[*]ne[*]</i> 'be profound'	<	နက် <i>ne[*]</i> 'be deep'	+	chime syllable
ညက်ညော <i>nye[*]nyò</i> 'be fine, smooth'	<	ညက် <i>nye[*]</i> 'id.'	+	" "
တွေးတော <i>twetò</i> 'think, wonder'	<	တွေး <i>twet</i> 'id.'	+	" "
လိုလား <i>loula</i> 'be favourably disposed to'	<	လို <i>lou</i> 'need, desire'	+	" "
ပြေပြစ် <i>pyei[*]pyi[*]</i> 'be smooth, unhindered'	<	ပြေ <i>pyei</i> 'id.'	+	" "
ညီညာ <i>nyinya</i> 'be even'	<	ညီ <i>nyi</i> 'id.'	+	" "

Other ordinary compound verbs, to distinguish them from artificial compounds, may be called 'natural' compound verbs.

Note 1. In all cases it is possible that what appears to be an artificial member may once have been a verb, now obsolete except in the compound.

Note 2. Ordinary compound verbs, including doubled verbs and artificial compounds, may be roughly classified as regards their meaning into the following types:

1. member verbs of opposite meaning, for generalizing; e.g.

ရောင်းဝယ်	<i>yaiñ-we</i>	sell-buy	>	'trade'
သွားလာ	<i>thwà-la</i>	go-come	>	'move about'

2. member verbs of complementary meaning, for generalizing; e.g.

တီးမှုတ်	<i>tì-hmou[*]</i>	beat-blow	>	'play (music)'
စားသောက်	<i>sà-thau[*]</i>	eat-drink	>	'consume'

3. member verbs of similar meaning, for precision; e.g.

ရိုက်နှိပ်	<i>yai[*]-hnei[*]</i>	strike-press	>	'print'
ရိုက်ပုတ်	<i>yai[*]-pou[*]</i>	strike-slap	>	'hit'
ယူဆ	<i>yu-hsá</i>	take-estimate	>	'believe'
ယူဆောင်	<i>yu-hsauñ</i>	take-bear	>	'bring, take'

4. member verbs of similar or identical meaning, for sonority (doubled verbs); e.g.

စတင်	<i>sá-tiñ</i>	begin-put on	>	'begin'
ပြောဆို	<i>pyò-hsou</i>	speak-speak	>	'speak'

5. member verb and a meaningless syllable, for sonority (artificial compounds); e.g.

ညီညာ	<i>nyi-nya</i>	be even-chime	>	'be even'
သာယာ	<i>tha-ya</i>	be pleasant-rhyme	>	'be pleasant'

Similar considerations apply to co-ordinate compound nouns: 3.9 note.

7. Pre-verb compounds, as was said in 2.3, are those that also occur with the particle ဝိ *pi* 'and' suffixed to the first member, which is called a pre-verb member; e.g.

ပြောပြော	<	ပြော	+	ပြော
<i>pyauñpyò</i>		<i>pyauñ</i>		<i>pyò</i>
'say in jest'		'joke'		'say'
လိမ်ပြော	<	လိမ်	+	ပြော
<i>leiñpyò</i>		<i>leiñ</i>		<i>pyò</i>
'lie'		'cheat'		'say'
ခုခံစား	<	ခုခံ	+	စား
<i>hkùsà</i>		<i>hkù</i>		<i>sà</i>
'pluck and eat'		'pluck'		'eat'
ပြောင်းစီး	<	ပြောင်း	+	စီး
<i>pyauñsi</i>		<i>pyauñ</i>		<i>si</i>
'change (e.g. trains)'		'change'		'ride'
လှည်းခိပ်	<	လှည်း	+	ခိပ်
<i>hlè-ei*</i>		<i>hlè</i>		<i>ei*</i>
'lie down and sleep'		'lie down'		'sleep'
မြင့်တက်	<	မြင့်	+	တက်
<i>mylñte*</i>		<i>mylñ</i>		<i>te*</i>
'rise'		'be high'		'ascend'

A further feature of pre-verb compounds, distinguishing them from ordinary compounds, is that they admit 'one-word answers', i.e. questions containing them are sometimes (but not invariably) answered with the second member only; e.g.

သွားမေးသလား	—answer:	မေးတယ်
<i>thwà-mei-thà-là</i>		<i>mei-te</i>
go-ask- <i>V.S.-question</i>		ask- <i>V.S.</i>
'Did (you) go and ask?'		'(I) did—yes.'
အိမ် ပြန်အိပ်မလား	—answer:	မအိပ်ပါဘူး
<i>eiñ pyañ-ei*-mā-là</i>		<i>mā-ei*-pa-hpui</i>
home return-sleep- <i>V.S.-question</i>		not-sleep-polite- <i>V.S.</i>
'Will (you) go home and sleep?'		'(I) won't—no.'

Note. When the members of pre-verb compounds are separated by the particle ဝိ *pi* 'and' they can no longer be said to form a compound verb, but are called a 'dependent verb clause' and 'verb head', since ဝိ *pi* is a dependent verb clause marker (7.4); e.g.

PRE-VERB MEMBER	+	ORDINARY BUT DEPENDENT CLAUSE	+	VERB HEAD
သွား		ဝယ်		သွားဝယ်
<i>thwà</i>		<i>we</i>		<i>thwàpt</i>
go		buy		go and buy
'go and buy'				

Instead of ဝိ *pi*, ဝိးတော့ *piò* may be found: see note 2. under ဝိ *pi* (marker) in Part II.

8. Common pre-verb members. Though a wide range of verbs occur as pre-verb members in compound verbs, some do so much more frequently than others, notably the following two groups (for which translations are given for the verb as a pre-verb member in a compound, not as a simple verb):

(a) verbs of movement, especially:

သွား	<i>thwà</i>	'go and'
လာ	<i>la</i>	'come and'
ဝင်	<i>wiñ</i>	'go (or come) in and'
ထွက်	<i>htwe*</i>	'go (or come) out and'
ထိုင်	<i>htaiñ</i>	'sit and'
ထ	<i>htá</i>	'get up and'
တက်	<i>te*</i>	'go (or come) up and'
ဆင်း	<i>hsiñ</i>	'go (or come) down and'
လှည့်	<i>hlé</i>	'turn round and'
လိုက်	<i>lai*</i>	'accompany and'

(b) the following verbs, which are described and illustrated in Part II:

အိပ်	<i>thei*</i>	'very'
တယ်	<i>te</i>	'very'
လွှတ်	<i>hlu*</i>	'tremendously'
ဝိ	<i>hpi</i>	'tremendously'
နင်း	<i>niñ</i>	'tremendously'
သာ	<i>tha</i>	'more'
ပို	<i>pou</i>	'more'
ထပ်	<i>hta*</i>	'repeat, again'
ပြန်	<i>pyañ</i>	'return to, again'
စ	<i>sá</i>	'begin to'
ဆက်	<i>hse*</i>	'continue to'
ရှောက်	<i>hyau*</i>	'wandering'
လှမ်း	<i>hlàñ</i>	'reaching'
ကြို	<i>cou</i>	'in advance'
ကြည့်	<i>ci</i>	'at discretion'

11. Ambivalent compound verbs. It sometimes happens that a pre-verb compound may coincide—be homophonous—with an auxiliary compound, and to distinguish these reference must be made to the context; e.g.

လာနေ *lanei* may be either a pre-verb compound, as in

ဒီနားမှာ	လာနေမလို့
<i>di-nà-hma</i>	<i>la-nei-mă-lou</i>
this-neighbourhood-in	come-live- <i>V.S.</i> -quoted
'(I am thinking) of coming to live in this neighbourhood'	

or an auxiliary compound, as in

ဟော	ဟိုမှာ	လာနေတယ်
<i>hò</i>	<i>hou-hma</i>	<i>la-nei-tè</i>
look!	there-at	come-stay- <i>V.S.</i>
'Look! There (he) is coming—there (he) comes'		

ထိုင်ကြည့် *htaiñci* may be either a pre-verb compound, as in

သီချင်း	တိုက်နေတာ	ထိုင်ကြည့်ပါရစေ
<i>thāhcin</i>	<i>taï-nei-ta</i>	<i>htaiñ-ci-pāyásei</i>
song	rehearse-stay-thing	sit-look-may I?
'May I sit and watch (you) rehearsing the song?'		

or an auxiliary compound, as in

မာသလာ	ထိုင်ကြည့်ပါလား
<i>ma-thā-là</i>	<i>htaiñ-ci-pa-là</i>
be hard- <i>V.S.</i> -question	sit-try-polite-question
'Why not try sitting (on it to see if it)'s hard?'	

12. Bound members in compound verbs. Verbs which do not occur as simple verbs, i.e. occur exclusively in compounds, are 'bound' verbs; e.g.

ရှိ	you in ရှိသေ	<i>youthai</i>	'be respectful'
	ရှိညွတ်	<i>younyu*</i>	„ „
	ရှိကျိုး	<i>youcou</i>	„ „
စား	sà in ခံစား	<i>hkañsà</i>	'enjoy'
	ပြုစား	<i>pyúsà</i>	'bewitch'
	ပေးစား	<i>peisà</i>	'give in marriage'

Many of the verbs which occur as auxiliary verbs are bound; e.g.

ချင်	<i>hciñ</i>	'want to'
ဖူး	<i>hpù</i>	'ever'
လွန်း	<i>lun</i>	'too much'

—and so is တယ် *te* 'very', which occurs as a pre-verb.

Some bound verbs occur in only one compound; e.g.

ကျေး	<i>cei</i>	in ယဉ်ကျေး	<i>yiñcei</i>	'be refined'
		cf. ယဉ်	<i>yiñ</i>	'be tame'

ပင်	<i>piñ</i>	in တိုင်ပင်	<i>tainpiñ</i>	'consult'
		cf. တိုင်	<i>tain</i>	'report'
ကူ	<i>ku</i>	in လွယ်ကူ	<i>lweku</i>	'be easy'
		cf. လွယ်	<i>lwe</i>	'be easy'
စီး	<i>si</i>	in ပျက်စီး	<i>pye*si</i>	'be destroyed'
		cf. ပျက်	<i>pye*</i>	'be destroyed'
ဝါး	<i>wà</i>	in ဆိုးဝါး	<i>hsoùwà</i>	'be bad'
		cf. ဆိုး	<i>hsoù</i>	'be bad'
ညို	<i>nyou</i>	in ကြည်ညို	<i>cinyou</i>	'have faith in'
		cf. ကြည်	<i>ci</i>	'be clear (in mind)'
ရိမ်	<i>yeiñ</i>	in စိုးရိမ်	<i>soùyeiñ</i>	'worry'
		cf. စိုး	<i>soù</i>	'worry'

13. Frequentative repetition in compound verbs. The first member of pre-verb compounds and many auxiliary compounds may be repeated. This indicates frequency or continuousness of occurrence, and is called 'frequentative repetition'; e.g.

Pre-verbs:

ထပ်	<i>hta*</i>	'repeat'
ထပ်ထပ်တီး	<i>hta*hta* ti</i>	'play again and again'
ကြို	<i>cou</i>	'be in advance'
ကြိုကြိုပို့	<i>coucou pou</i>	'keep sending in advance'
ဝင်	<i>wiñ</i>	'enter'
ဝင်ဝင်ပြော	<i>wiñwiñ pyò</i>	'keep going in and speaking'
လာ	<i>la</i>	'come'
လာလာမေး	<i>lala mei</i>	'keep coming and asking'

Auxiliary verbs:

ရော့(လျော့)	<i>yó</i>	'be slack'
ရော့ရော့သွား	<i>yóyó thwà</i>	'become slacker and slacker'
ဝယ်	<i>we</i>	'buy'
ဝယ်ဝယ်ပေး	<i>wewe pei</i>	'keep on buying for (him)'
ကျန်	<i>cañ</i>	'be left behind'
ကျန်ကျန်ရစ်	<i>cañcañ yi*</i>	'keep being left behind'
သွား	<i>thwà</i>	'go'
သွားသွားနှင့်	<i>thwàthwà hniñ</i>	'keep going ahead'

Occasionally the repeated verb is itself repeated, usually with the effect of indicating great frequency of occurrence; e.g.

သွား	<i>thwà</i>	'go'
သွားသွားသွားသွားဆပ်	<i>thwàthwà thwàthwà a*</i>	'keep on and on going and handing over'

Repeated pre-verbs may also occur (as they do when not repeated) with the suffixed particle *pi* 'and'; e.g.

ထပ်ထပ်ပီးတီး	<i>htahta*pi ti</i>	'play' again and again'
လာလာပီးမေး	<i>lalapi mei</i>	'keep coming and asking'
သွားသွားသွားသွားပီးအပ်	<i>thwàthwà thwàthwàpi a</i>	'keep on and on going and handing over'

14. Verbs with tied noun. Some verbs, besides occurring alone, are also found closely linked in meaning with a preceding noun, in such a way that the whole phrase may be regarded as a single unit of meaning. Nouns in this position are called 'tied nouns', and the whole phrase is called a 'verb with tied noun' or a 'tied-noun verb'; e.g.

TIED-NOUN VERB	NOUN	VERB
နှုတ်ဆက် <i>hnou* hse*</i> 'greet'	< 'mouth'	+ 'join'
နားထောင် <i>nà htauñ</i> 'listen'	< 'ear'	+ 'set up on end'
လေပစ် <i>lei pyi*</i> 'chat'	< 'air'	+ 'throw'
သပိတ်မှောက် <i>thāpei* hmau*</i> 'go on strike'	< 'almsbowl'	+ 'upturn'
အကြောင်းကြား <i>ācauñ cà</i> 'inform'	< 'matter'	+ 'inform'
စိတ်တို <i>sei* tou</i> 'be irritable'	< 'mind'	+ 'be short'
အူရွှင် <i>u hywiñ</i> 'be joyful'	< 'intestine'	+ 'be merry'
ရှာရှည် <i>hya hyei</i> 'be impertinent'	< 'tongue'	+ 'be long'
အားကျ <i>à cá</i> 'emulate'	< 'strength'	+ 'fall upon'
သဘောကောင်း <i>thābò kaññ</i> 'be kind'	< 'disposition'	+ 'be good'
အားနာ <i>à na</i> 'be embarrassed'	< 'strength'	+ 'be hurt'

Tied-noun verbs are sometimes doubled (2.5); e.g.

နှုတ်ခွန်းဆက်သ	<i>hnou* hkuñ hse* thá</i>	'greet'
<	'mouth' + 'word' + 'join' + 'offer'	
စိတ်လက်အေးချမ်း	<i>sei* le* eihcāñ</i>	'be peaceful, serene'
<	'mind' + 'limb' + 'be calm, cool' + 'feel cold'	
အသံနှလုံးတုန်လှုပ်	<i>āthēhñāloññ touñhlou*</i>	'be startled'
<	'liver' + 'heart' + 'shiver' + 'shake'	

Note 1. There are a few verbs which occur exclusively in connection with a tied noun; e.g. --

မိုးရွာ	<i>moù ywa</i>	'rain'	< 'sky, rain' + '?'
ချေချိုး	<i>yei hcoù</i>	'wash oneself'	< 'water' + '?'

Note 2. Most tied nouns may be analysed as 'second subject' or 'second object' complements (6.8, 6.10).

Note 3. When the link between noun and verb is close and well established, verbs with tied noun in some ways resemble ordinary compound verbs, e.g.

(a) pre-verb members, whether alone or in frequentative repetition, may precede the tied noun rather than follow it as is usual with other noun complements; e.g.

သွားနှုတ်ဆက်	လာလာနားထောင်
<i>thwà-hnou*-hse*</i>	<i>la-la-nà-htauñ</i>
go-mouth-join	come-come-ear-set up
'go and greet'	'keep coming and listening'

(b) tied-noun verbs are sometimes included in multiple compounds in the same way as disyllabic ordinary compounds: see 2.15 (a).

(c) occasionally the formative particle *mā* 'not' may be prefixed to the noun rather than the verb as is usual: see 2.16.

15. Multiple compound verbs. Compound verbs of more than two syllables may be:

- (a) ordinary compounds, of which the members are themselves ordinary compounds or unanalysable disyllabic verbs;
- (b) pre-verb compounds with more than one pre-verb member;
- (c) auxiliary compounds with more than one auxiliary member;
- (d) mixtures of different types; e.g.

(a) ordinary compounds, containing two disyllabic ordinary compound members:

ရှိသလေးစား	<i>youthēi leišà</i>	'respect'	< 'id.'	+ 'id.'
ဆင်ခြင်စဉ်းစား	<i>hsinñhcin siñšà</i>	'think'	< 'id.'	+ 'id.'
မွမ်းမံပြင်လှယ်	<i>mùñmañ hcehle</i>	'decorate'	< 'id.'	+ 'id.'
လှပတင့်တယ်	<i>hlápá tññte</i>	'look lovely'	< 'id.'	+ 'id.'
စွတ်စိုထိုင်းမှိုင်း	<i>su*sou htaiñhmañ</i>	'be damp'	< 'be wet'	+ 'be damp'
ရေးသားစပ်ဆို	<i>yeithà sa*hsou</i>	'compose (verse)'	< 'write'	+ 'compose'
ကူးသန်းရောင်းဝယ်	<i>kùthàn yaññwe</i>	'trade'	< 'traverse, travel'	+ 'trade'
သယ်ယူပို့ဆောင်	<i>theyu pouhsauñ</i>	'transport'	< 'carry'	+ 'convey'

— containing a disyllabic ordinary compound and a weak disyllable:

ခေါ်ဝေါ်သမုတ်	<i>hkowo thāmou</i>			
	'name'	<	'id.'	+ 'id.'
ကဲ့ရဲ့သရော်	<i>kéyé thāyo</i>			
	'deride'	<	'id.'	+ 'mock'
ကစားပျော်ပါး	<i>kāṣā pyopā</i>			
	'play'	<	'play'	+ 'enjoy oneself'

— containing a disyllabic ordinary compound and a tied-noun verb:

အားပေးတိုက်တွန်း	<i>āpei tai'tuñ</i>			
	'encourage'	<	'urge' (ā 'strength', <i>pei</i> 'give')	
ကဲ့ရဲ့ပြစ်တင်	<i>kéyé pyi'tiñ</i>			
	'mock'	<	'mock' + 'censure' (<i>pyi</i> 'fault', <i>tiñ</i> 'attribute')	

— containing three disyllabic ordinary compounds:

မှီခိုနေထိုင်စားသောက်	<i>hmihkou neihtaiñ sathau</i>			
	'live, stay'	<	'shelter' + 'live' + 'eat'	
ကခုန်သီဆိုတီးမှုတ်	<i>kākhoun̄ thihsou tihmou</i>			
	'give musical performance'	<	'dance' + 'sing' + 'play (instrument)'	
စော်ကားဟော့ရမ်းသော့သွမ်း	<i>sokā hóyañ thóthun̄</i>			
	'outrage'	<	'violate' + 'offend' + 'be dissolute'	

(b) pre-verb compounds containing two pre-verb members:

လိုက်ရှောက်ကြည့်	
<i>lai'-hyau'-ci</i>	
go along-wander-look	
'wander along looking'	
ပြန်ထိုင်ရေး	
<i>pyañ-htaiñ-yei</i>	
resume-sit-write	
'go back to sitting down and writing'	

(c) auxiliary compound containing two auxiliary members:

လုပ်ချင်နေ	
<i>lou'-hciñ-nei</i>	
do-want-stay	
'be wanting to do'	
ကြားလိုက်မိ	
<i>cā-lai'-mi</i>	
hear-happen to-inadvertently	
'happen to hear by chance'	

(d) mixtures of different types:

— ordinary compound with auxiliary member:

ဆက်ဆံချင်	
<i>hse' hsañ-hciñ</i>	
associate-want to	
'want to associate'	

— ordinary compound with pre-verb member:

ထိုင်စဉ်းစား	
<i>htaiñ-siñṣā</i>	
sit-think	
'sit and think'	

— both pre-verb and auxiliary members:

သွားပြောရဲ	
<i>thwā-pyò-yè</i>	
go-tell-dare	
'dare to go and tell'	

— pre-verb is doubled ordinary compound:

ပြန်လည်ဖွင့်	
<i>pyañle-hpwiñ</i>	
return-open	
'reopen'	

— pre-verb is artificial compound:

ဆက်လက်လုပ်	
<i>hse' le'-lou'</i>	
continue-work	
'go on working'	

Note. Groups of disyllabic ordinary compounds longer than those shown in (a) above are sometimes found in written texts; e.g.

ကျရောက်ကွဲမှုန်ထိခိုက်ရှုနကျိုးကန်းစုတ်ပြတ်သေကြပျက်စီး	
<i>cáyau'-kwèhman̄-hthkai'-hyānā-couhāñ-sou'pya'-theicei-pye'si</i>	
drop-explode-strike-splinter-break-tear-die-perish	
(describing an armed attack on a garrison)	
စုဆောင်းစီရင်ညှိနှိုင်းသုတ်သင်ရေးကူးမူတင်တည်းဖြတ်ပြင်ဆင်	
<i>súhsauñ-siyiñ-hnyithmañ-thou' thiñ-yeikū-mutiñ-tìhpya'-pyiñhsin̄</i>	
collect-arrange-compare-purify-write-set down-edit-amend	
(describing the compilation of a learned book)	

— but these are not easily analysed in the terms set out above: they are perhaps better considered as being, in part at least, 'suspended clauses' (7.11).

16. Position of prefix *mǎ* in compound and tied-noun verbs. As a general rule the particle *mǎ* 'not' is prefixed to the first member of ordinary and auxiliary compounds (*mǎVV*), but to the second member of pre-verb compounds (*VmǎV*), and to the verb in tied-noun verbs (*NmǎV*); e.g.

ordinary compound: *mǎVV*—

မဆောင်ရွက်
mǎ-hsauñ-ywe°
not-bear-carry on the head
'not execute, carry out'

auxiliary compound: *mǎVV*—

မယူသွား
mǎ-yu-thwà
not-take-go
'not take away'

pre-verb compound: *VmǎV*—

ဆင်းမသောက်
hsiñ-mǎ-thau°
go down-not-drink
'not go down and drink'

tied-noun verb: *NmǎV*

နှုတ်မဆက်
hnou°-mǎ-hse°
mouth-not-join
'not greet'

There are, however, certain variations and exceptions to this general pattern:

(a) In some auxiliary compounds *mǎ* is prefixed to the auxiliary member instead of to the ordinary member; e.g.

ယူမသွား	တိုးတက်မလာ
<i>yu-mǎ-thwà</i>	<i>toù-te°-mǎ-la</i>
take-not-go	advance-ascend-not-come
'not take away'	'not make progress'

This pattern is usual with the following auxiliary members:

နေ	<i>nei</i>	'stay'
သွား	<i>thwà</i>	'go, become'
လာ	<i>la</i>	'come, become'
ကြည့်	<i>ci</i>	'try out'
ပေး	<i>pei</i>	'for'
ထား	<i>htà</i>	'permanently'

ပီး	<i>pi</i>	'finish, have'
ချ	<i>hcá</i>	'let rip'
ပြ	<i>pyá</i>	'demonstrate'

— and in some contexts with these:

ကောင်း	<i>kauñ</i>	'be good'
ရ	<i>yá</i>	'be able'
တတ်	<i>ta°</i>	'be able'

— and is found occasionally with these:

လွယ်	<i>lwe</i>	'be easy to'
လောက်	<i>lau°</i>	'be enough to'
အား	<i>à</i>	'be free to'
ခိုင်း	<i>hkaiñ</i>	'command, tell to'
ရဲ	<i>yé</i>	'dare'
ဝံ့	<i>wuñ</i>	'
တန်	<i>tañ</i>	'be suitable, fitting to'
ထိုက်	<i>htai°</i>	'
သင့်	<i>thín</i>	'
အပ်	<i>a°</i>	'

The usual position of *mǎ* is noted under each auxiliary verb in Part II.

(b) In disyllabic ordinary compounds *mǎ* is sometimes prefixed to both members (*mǎVmǎV*); e.g.

မထိန်းမသိမ်း
mǎ-hteiñ-mǎ-theiñ
not-restrain-not-put away
'not put under detention'

မပြောမဆို
mǎ-pyò-mǎ-hsou
not-speak-not-say
'not speak'

မဆီမဆိုင်
mǎ-hsi-mǎ-hsaiñ
not-accord-not-be relevant
'not be relevant'

(c) Exceptionally, pre-verb compounds may occur in the pattern *mǎVV*, and tied-noun verbs in the pattern *mǎNV*; e.g.

PRE-VERB COMPOUND	TIED-NOUN VERB
မဆင်းသောက်	မနှုတ်ဆက်
<i>mǎ-hsiñ-thau°</i>	<i>mǎ-hnou°-hse°</i>
not-go down-drink	not-mouth-join
'not go down and drink'	'not greet'

Briefly, the patterns with the prefix *mā* are:

	<i>māVV(māNV)</i>	<i>VmāV(NmāV)</i>	<i>māVmāV</i>
ordinary compounds	usual	..	occasional
pre-verb compounds	exceptional	usual	..
auxiliary compounds			
—some	usual	occasional	..
—others	..	usual	..
tied-noun verbs	exceptional	usual	..

Note. The pattern *māVmāV*, mentioned in (b) above, is usually found with dependent-clause markers (7.5), notably *သ်* *hpè* 'without', but is rare with independent-clause markers. It is perhaps best regarded as an example of suspended clauses (7.11).

17. Two types of verb may be distinguished: they are called 'factive' and 'stative' and are described below. In some cases they are found in 'h/non-h' pairs (2.18); but in others the classification as factive or stative depends on their meanings (2.19).

18. H/non-h pairs. A number of verbs occur in pairs, one with an aspirate initial consonant and the other with the corresponding plain one. The aspirate initial consonants and their plain counterparts are:

aspirate:	<i>hc hk hl hm hn hng hny hp hs ht hw hy</i>
plain:	<i>c k l m n ng ny p s t w y</i>

These pairs of verbs are called 'h/non-h' pairs. The relationship between the verbs in each pair is that the verb with an aspirate initial is the 'transitive', 'active', or 'causative' correlate of the verb with a plain initial; e.g.

ခွဲ	<i>hkwe</i>	'split, separate'
ကွဲ	<i>kwe</i>	'be split, separated'
ဖြတ်	<i>hpya*</i>	'cut, break'
ပြတ်	<i>pya*</i>	'be cut, broken; snap'
ချက်	<i>hce*</i>	'cook'
ကျက်	<i>ce*</i>	'be cooked'
ဆုတ်	<i>hsou*</i>	'tear'
စုတ်	<i>sou*</i>	'be torn, shabby'
နွေး	<i>hnwei</i>	'make warm'
နွေ	<i>nwei</i>	'be warm'
လွှတ်	<i>hlu*</i>	'set free, send'
လွတ်	<i>lu*</i>	'be set free, escape'
ရှေ့(လျှော့)	<i>hyó</i>	'slacken, reduce'
ရေ(လျှော့)	<i>yó</i>	'be slack, reduced'

A list of h/non-h pairs is given in Appendix A.

Note. Only a few verbs (about fifty pairs) belong to h/non-h pairs. Other verbs may appear in form to belong to pairs but have in fact no such relation to each other; e.g.

ခု	<i>hkù</i>	'pluck, dish out'
ကု	<i>kù</i>	'cross over'
ထ	<i>htá</i>	'get up'
တ	<i>tá</i>	'call upon'
ဟင်	<i>hpe*</i>	'embrace'
ဟင်	<i>pe*</i>	'throw at'
ချော်	<i>hco</i>	'slip, slide'
ကျော်	<i>co</i>	'exceed'
ဆဲ	<i>hsè</i>	'curse'
စဲ	<i>sè</i>	'abate'
မှာ	<i>hma</i>	'order, book'
မာ	<i>ma</i>	'be hard'
လှောင်	<i>hlauñ</i>	'store'
လောင်	<i>lauñ</i>	'burn'

19. Factive and stative. It is useful for some purposes to divide verbs into two types: those which denote actions or functions—e.g. သွား *thwà* 'go', သောက် *thau** 'drink', and the h verbs of h/non-h pairs; and those which denote qualities or states—e.g. ဆင် *thi** 'be new', ကြမ်း *cāñ* 'be rough, crude', verbs of colour, shape, size, and the non-h verbs of h/non-h pairs. These two types are called 'factive' and 'stative' respectively.

One of the most important differences between the two types is the way they are attributed to nouns. Factive verbs simply precede the noun; e.g.

V	N
သောက်	ရေ
<i>thau*</i>	<i>yei</i>
drink	water
	'drinking water'

Stative verbs, however, are attributed in the form of nouns derived with the prefixed particle *ဒ်*, and usually follow the noun (3.29); e.g.

N	N	or	ရေ
ရေ	အေး		အေး
<i>yei-ǎi</i>			<i>yei-ei</i>
water	cold		water-cold
	'cold water'		

in which the second noun is derived from the stative verb အေး *ei* 'be cold'. This point is more fully described in the sections on attributive compound nouns (3.17, 3.29), and circumstances in which stative verbs precede the noun are noted in 3.19 note 2, and 3.29 note 3.

Other differences between the two types of verb follow naturally from their meaning. For example, factive verbs do not normally occur with the formative prefix ဆင် *hka**

'rather, fairly, -ish'; and stative verbs do not normally occur with imperative markers, or with such auxiliary verbs as *q̄ yé* 'dare to', *ṣa: á* 'be free to', *ṣṣṣ hpyi** 'manage to', etc. These restrictions do not apply to tied-noun verbs, however; e.g. the stative verb *ḡḡḡ hyei* 'be long' is used with the noun *ḡḡḡ hya* 'tongue' as a tied-noun verb: *ḡḡḡḡḡ hya hyei* 'be impertinent', which occurs both with imperative markers and with the kind of auxiliary verb normally found only with functive verbs.

Sometimes a stative verb may be given a functive meaning by the use of the auxiliary verb *ṣṣṣ sei* 'cause to, allow'; e.g.

ṣṣṣ tou 'be short' *ṣṣṣṣ tou sei* 'cause to be short, shorten'

Note. Not all verbs are easily classified as functive or stative. With h/non-h verbs the distinction is usually clear, but with other verbs—particularly those which are not found as attributes in compound nouns—the classification is necessarily subjective and there are therefore many borderline cases and exceptions. Examples of difficult cases are:

ḡḡḡ hyl 'be, exist, there is'
*ṣṣṣ hpyi** 'happen, come about, be'
*ṣṣṣ hou** 'be true, be so'
ṣṣṣ tht 'know, be aware of'

Some verbs are used with both functive and stative meaning; e.g.

*ḡḡḡ ya** 'stop, bring to a halt; stop, cease, come to an end, be still'
*ḡḡḡ yi** 'turn, cause to revolve; revolve'
*ḡḡḡ ka** 'place close to, put near; be close, near'
ḡḡḡ hyiñ 'clear up, make clear, explain; be clear, obvious'
ḡḡḡ watñ 'form a circle, surround; be surrounded'
ḡḡḡ hsaiñ 'postpone, delay; be postponed, delayed'
*ḡḡḡ hse** 'join together; be joined together'

In other cases, verbs that are usually stative are sometimes used transitively, like functive verbs; e.g.

ḡḡḡ tiñ 'be tight, tense—make tight, tense'
ḡḡḡ tou 'be quiet—make quiet, turn down volume'
ḡḡḡ ce 'be loud—make loud, turn up volume'
ḡḡḡ ciñ 'be narrow—make narrow'
ḡḡḡ tou 'be short—make short'

CHAPTER 3

NOUNS AND NOUN PHRASES

1. Syllable structure. Nouns, like verbs, may be monosyllabic; e.g.

sa *eiñ*
 'writing' 'house'

or weak disyllables, i.e. disyllabic with a weak initial syllable; e.g.

*hkālou** *cāpou*
 'knob' 'bug'

others are polysyllabic. Nouns differ from verbs, however, in that some of the weak disyllables may be analysed as compounds containing two separate members; e.g. the weak disyllable *cāpou* above is composed of *cāñ* 'floor' (weakened to *cā*) and *pou* 'insect'. Consequently the term 'polysyllabic nouns' includes weak disyllables.

Most polysyllabic nouns are analysable as 'derived nouns', or as made up of two or more nouns in various ways. Polysyllabic nouns which cannot be analysed may be loan-words; e.g.

*bou*da* from Pali *Buddha* *hcókāle** from English *chocolate*
 'Buddha' 'chocolate'

otherwise one can only speculate that they may be either loans of which the origin has not been traced, or compounds of which the members are not now known individually; e.g.

tāññāñwei 'Sunday'
mouñtāñ 'storm'
*mou*hsei** 'beard'
pālwei 'flute'

Note. Exceptionally, nouns are used as verbs (i.e. with verb particles) under special circumstances:

(a) when saying how they are spelt; e.g.

*mátha*ne làñte*
 '(One) "roads" with a final *m*' (noun *làñ* spelt *lam*:)

(b) facetiously, as

ဒုတိယ မာသုး
dou māhkaḥpū*

'It's no trouble' (noun ဒုတိယ *dou*hka* 'misery')

မခိုင်ပါဘူး
māzeiṇpāhpū

'It's not so good' (noun ခိုင် *zeiṇ* 'bliss, luxury')

(c) in the isolated word မသူတော် *māthuto* 'unholy man' (noun သူတော် *thuto* 'holy man').

There are also a few noun-verb homonyms; e.g.

ဦး	ú	'beginning, head; be at the beginning, be first'
ထွန်	htuñ	'harrow; to harrow'
ထယ်	hte	'plough; to plough'
ဥ	ú	'egg; lay eggs'

and the loan-words:

တရား	tāyā	'law, justice; be fair, equitable'
အခွင့်အာဏာ	ādei*htañ	'vow, resolve; to vow, resolve'

2. **Analysable polysyllabic nouns** may be 'derived nouns' or 'compound nouns', as distinct from 'simple nouns' which are either monosyllables or unanalysable polysyllables.

3. **Derived nouns** contain a 'formative' particle, and a word, which is called the 'base' of the formative. (There may also be more than one formative and more than one word.) The formative may be any of those listed in 5.3 and 5.4, and the base may be a verb, noun, or interjection; e.g.

DERIVED NOUN		BASE		FORMATIVE
မာမာ <i>mama</i>	<	(V) မာ <i>ma</i>	+	repetition
'hard'		'be hard'		
အရွာရွာ <i>āywaywa</i>	<	(N) ရွာ <i>ywa</i>	+	prefix အ <i>ā</i>
'various villages'		'village'		with repetition
ထွန်ထွန် <i>htwiḥkñe</i>	<	(I) ထွန် <i>htwi</i>	+	suffix ခန့် <i>hkñe</i>
'expressing disgust'		'imitative of the sound of spitting'		

Nouns derived with certain formatives are illustrated in 5.5 and 5.6, and others under the various formatives in Part II; but derived nouns with formative prefix အ *ā* are briefly introduced here on account of their behaviour in compound nouns.

Many derived nouns contain this prefix. They are referred to as 'nouns with *ā*'; e.g.

အက	<i>ākā</i>	'dance'	အမျိုး	<i>āmyou</i>	'kind, family'
အသုံး	<i>āthouñ</i>	'expenditure'	အမွေ	<i>āmwei</i>	'inheritance'
အရှည်	<i>āhyei</i>	'length, long'	အဖျား	<i>āhpyā</i>	'tip'
အသစ်	<i>āthi*</i>	'newness, new'	အဆိပ်	<i>āhsei*</i>	'poison'

In some nouns with *ā* the base is a verb; thus, with reference to the examples on the left above, one finds the verbs

က	<i>ká</i>	'dance'
သုံး	<i>thouñ</i>	'spend'
ရှည်	<i>hyei</i>	'be long'
သစ်	<i>thi*</i>	'be new'

In others, however, such as the examples on the right above, the base is a noun. These two types of noun with *ā* are distinguished as 'derived *āV* nouns' and 'derived *āN* nouns' respectively.

4. **Nouns with *ā* in compounds.** When a noun with *ā* follows another word in a compound, the prefix is sometimes not present; e.g.

ဗမာက	<	ဗမာ	+	အက
<i>bāmakā</i>		<i>bāma</i>		<i>ākā</i>
'Burmese dance'		'Burmese'		'dance'
အိမ်သစ်	<	အိမ်	+	အသစ်
<i>eiñthi*</i>		<i>eiñ</i>		<i>āthi*</i>
'new house'		'house'		'new'
ပန်းရောင်	<	ပန်း	+	အရောင်
<i>pāñyauñ</i>		<i>pāñ</i>		<i>āyauñ</i>
'pink'		'flower'		'colour'

Less often, the prefix may be absent when a noun with *ā* precedes another word in a compound; e.g.

ရွယ်တူ	<	အရွယ်	+	တူ
<i>yweṭu</i>		<i>āywe</i>		<i>tu</i>
'co-eval'		'age'		'be the same'
ရောင်စုံ	<	အရောင်	+	စုံ
<i>yauñsouñ</i>		<i>āyauñ</i>		<i>souñ</i>
'in colour'		'colour'		'be complete'

In the same way, in compounds containing two nouns with *ā* both the prefixes may be absent; e.g.

မူးမတ်	<	အမူး	+	အမတ်
<i>hmūma*</i>		<i>āhmū</i>		<i>āma*</i>
'ministers, advisers'		'leader'		'minister'
ရွက်ဟောင်း	<	အရွက်	+	အဟောင်း
<i>ywe*haiñ</i>		<i>āywe*</i>		<i>āhaiñ</i>
'old leaf'		'leaf'		'old'
သက်ပြင်း	<	အသက်	+	အပြင်း
<i>the*pyiñ</i>		<i>āthe*</i>		<i>āpyiñ</i>
'sigh'		'breath'		'heavy'

ဖိုသံ	<	အဖို	+	အသံ
<i>hpouthañ</i>		<i>āhpou</i>		<i>āthañ</i>
'masculine sound'		'male'		'sound'

Note. In some compound nouns, the presence or absence of *ā* results in a difference of meaning: e.g.

ကျောင်းသားအများ	<i>but</i>	ကျောင်းသားများ	(ကျောင်းသား)
<i>cauñthà āmyà</i>		<i>cauñthàmyà</i>	<i>cauñthà</i>
'many students'		'students'	'student'
စားပွဲအပေါ်	„	စားပွဲပေါ်	(စားပွဲ)
<i>sāpwe āpo</i>		<i>sāpwepo</i>	<i>sāpwe</i>
'over the table'		'on the table'	'table'
ပန်းအရောင်	„	ပန်းရောင်	(ပန်း)
<i>pāñ āyauñ</i>		<i>pāñyauñ</i>	<i>pāñ</i>
'colour of a flower'		'pink'	'flower'
အချိုအချဉ်	„	ချိုချဉ်	(အချို)
<i>āhcou āhcin</i>		<i>hcouhcin</i>	<i>āhcou</i>
'sweet things and sour things'		'sweet-and-sour (pork, etc.)'	'something sweet'

5. Compound nouns contain two or more 'members' linked together. Examples of compound nouns containing two members are:

အိမ်ကြက်	<	အိမ်	+	ကြက်
<i>eiñce*</i>		<i>eiñ</i>		<i>ce*</i>
'domestic fowl'		'house'		'fowl'
ကြက်ဆင်	<	ကြက်	+	ဆင်
<i>ce*hsiñ</i>		<i>ce*</i>		<i>hsiñ</i>
'turkey'		'fowl'		'elephant'
ကျွဲနွား	<	ကျွဲ	+	နွား
<i>cvénwà</i>		<i>cvé</i>		<i>nwà</i>
'cattle'		'buffalo'		'ox'
နည်းလမ်း	<	နည်း	+	လမ်း
<i>niłāñ</i>		<i>ni</i>		<i>lāñ</i>
'method'		'way'		'road'

Some compound nouns are considered as composed of a 'head' or centre member, and one or more 'attributes' or qualifying members which are 'subordinate' to the head. Some kinds of attribute member precede the head and others follow it. In the first two examples above, ကြက် *ce** 'fowl' is a head member. In အိမ်ကြက် *eiñce** the attribute member အိမ် *eiñ* precedes the head, and in ကြက်ဆင် *ce*hsiñ* the attribute member ဆင် *hsiñ* follows the head. Compounds containing attribute members are called 'attributive' compounds.

Other compound nouns have no attribute: no member can be said to be qualifying

another, as in the second two examples above. These are called 'co-ordinate' compounds, and their members are 'co-ordinate' members.

Briefly:

co-ordinate compound noun = co-ordinate member + co-ordinate member

attributive compound noun = attribute member + head member

or head member + attribute member.

6. Compound nouns and noun phrases. In some noun expressions, the members are more 'tightly' linked than in others, which are said to be 'loosely' linked. In the latter case it is sometimes more convenient to refer to the expression as a 'noun phrase' rather than as a 'compound noun'. Examples of loosely linked expressions are:

စိန်မြ	<	စိန်	+	မြ
<i>seiñ myá</i>		<i>seiñ</i>		<i>myá</i>
'diamonds and emeralds'		'diamonds'		'emerald'
သူပစ္စည်း	<	သူ	+	ပစ္စည်း
<i>thú pyi*si</i>		<i>thú</i>		<i>pyi*si</i>
'his belongings'		'his'		'belongings'
အသားဆံညိုညို	<	အသား	+	ဆံညိုညို
<i>āthà hka*nyounyou</i>		<i>āthà</i>		<i>hka*nyounyou</i>
'darkish skin'		'skin'		'rather dark'

The distinction between compound nouns and noun phrases is not clearly defined, and there are many borderline cases which may equally well be referred to by either term. The relationship between the members—whether co-ordinate-co-ordinate, attribute-head, or head-attribute—is the same whether they are tightly or loosely linked. Hence in describing the various types of compound noun and noun phrase in the rest of this chapter the term 'compound noun' is used to include noun phrases, in order to avoid the inconvenience of saying 'compound nouns and noun phrases' every time.

Noun phrases are mentioned again together with verb phrases in 7.1.

Note. The following features are relevant to the tightness or looseness of the link between the members in a compound noun:

(a) when the members may be *parted* by some other element, they may be regarded as loosely linked; e.g.

the members	အမဲသား	and	ကြက်သား	in	အမဲသားကြက်သား
	<i>āmèthà</i>		<i>ce*thà</i>		<i>āmèthà ce*thà</i>
	'beef'		'chicken'		'beef and chicken'
are parted by	ဝက်သား			in	အမဲသားဝက်သားကြက်သား
	<i>we*thà</i>				<i>āmèthà we*thà</i>
					<i>ce*thà</i>
	'pork'				'beef, pork, and chicken'

and the members	အင်္ကျီ <i>eiñci</i> 'shirt'	and	အပြာ <i>āpya</i> 'blue'	in	အင်္ကျီအပြာ <i>eiñci āpya</i> 'blue shirt'
are parted by	လက်တို <i>le'tou</i> 'short-sleeved'			in	အင်္ကျီလက်တိုအပြာ <i>eiñci le'tou āpya</i> 'blue short-sleeved shirt'

(b) when the order of members may be reversed, they may be regarded as loosely linked; e.g.

အမဲသားဝက်သားကြက်သား <i>āmèthà we'thà ce'thà</i> 'beef, pork, and chicken'	or	ဝက်သားအမဲသားကြက်သား <i>we'thà āmèthà ce'thà</i> 'pork, beef, and chicken'
အင်္ကျီအပြာ <i>eiñci āpya</i> 'blue shirt'	or	အပြာအင်္ကျီ <i>āpya eiñci</i> 'blue shirt'

(c) when one of the members is a noun with *ā*, and it follows another member, the compound may be regarded as tight if the prefix *ā* is absent, and loose if it is present; e.g.

TIGHT		or	LOOSE		
သရက်မြစ် <i>thāye'myi'</i> 'mango root'			သရက်အမြစ် <i>thāye' āmyi'</i> 'mango'	<	သရက် + အမြစ် <i>thāye' āmyi'</i> 'root'
မြက်ခိုင်း <i>mye'yaiñ</i> 'wild grass'			မြက်အခိုင်း <i>mye' āyaiñ</i> 'grass'	<	မြက် + အခိုင်း <i>mye' āyaiñ</i> 'wild'

(d) when one of the members begins with a voiceable consonant, and it follows another member, the compound may be regarded as tight if voicing (1.17) occurs; e.g.

သုံးပေ <i>thouñpei</i> 'three feet'	<	သုံး <i>thouñ</i> 'three'	+	ပေ <i>pei</i> 'foot'
ပြပွဲ <i>pyápwe</i> 'exhibition'	<	ပြ <i>pyá</i> 'demonstrate'	+	ပွဲ <i>pwe</i> 'show'

(e) when one of the members is *weakened* (1.18), the compound may be regarded as tight; e.g.

နှစ်ပေ <i>hnāpei</i> 'two feet'	<	နှစ် <i>hni'</i> 'two'	+	ပေ <i>pei</i> 'foot'
တရားလို <i>tāyālou</i> 'plaintiff'	<	တရား <i>tāyā</i> 'law'	+	လို <i>lou</i> 'require'

There are, however, many cases in which these criteria do not apply; e.g. when a member does not begin with a voiceable initial, is not a noun with *ā*, etc.

7. Co-ordinate compound nouns are often of two members; e.g.

လယ်ယာ <i>leya</i> 'agricultural land'	<	လယ် + ယာ <i>le ya</i> '(wet) field' + '(dry) field'
ထမင်းဟင်း <i>htāmiñhiñ</i> 'food'	<	ထမင်း + ဟင်း <i>htāmiñ hiñ</i> 'cooked rice' + 'curry'
မျက်နှာ <i>mye'hna</i> 'face'	<	မျက် + နှာ <i>mye' hna</i> 'eye' + 'nose'
စာပေ <i>sapei</i> 'literature'	<	စာ + ပေ <i>sa pei</i> 'writings' + 'palm leaf (manuscript)'
မောင်နှမ <i>mauñhnāmá</i> 'brother and sister'	<	မောင် + နှမ <i>mauñ nhāmá</i> 'brother' + 'sister'
သားသမီး <i>thàthāmi</i> 'children'	<	သား + သမီး <i>thà thāmi</i> 'son' + 'daughter'
သားအဖ <i>thà-āhpá</i> 'father and child'	<	သား + အဖ <i>thà āhpá</i> 'child' + 'father'
မိသား <i>míthā</i> 'family'	<	အမိ + သား <i>āmi thā</i> 'mother' + 'child'
မိဘ(ဝ) <i>míhpá</i> 'parents'	<	အမိ + အဘ(အဖ) <i>āmi āhpá</i> 'mother' + 'father'
ရေးရာ <i>yeyá</i> 'affair'	<	အရေး + ရာ <i>āyeyi āyá</i> 'matter' + 'thing'
ဆွေမျိုး <i>hsweimyoù</i> 'relative'	<	အဆွေ + မျိုး <i>āhswei āmyoù</i> 'kinsman' + 'family'
အခြေအနေ <i>āhcei-ānei</i> 'situation, circumstance'	<	အခြေ + အနေ <i>āhcei ānei</i> 'basis' + 'status'

အရည်အခြင်း <i>āyei-āhcin</i> 'standard'	<	အရည် <i>āyei</i> 'qualification'	+	အခြင်း <i>āhcin</i> 'quality'
အဆက်အသွယ် <i>āhse-āthwe</i> 'connection, contact'	<	အဆက် <i>āhse</i> 'connection'	+	အသွယ် <i>āthwe</i> 'threading'
အစအဆုံး <i>āsā-āhsouñ</i> 'beginning and end'	<	အစ <i>āsā</i> 'beginning'	+	အဆုံး <i>āhsouñ</i> 'end'
အသွားအလာ <i>āthwā-āla</i> 'travelling, traffic'	<	အသွား <i>āthwā</i> 'going'	+	အလာ <i>āla</i> 'coming'

Four-member compounds are also found, e.g.

ကောက်ပဲသီးနှံ *kau*pẽthihnañ* 'agricultural produce, crops'

<	ကောက် <i>kau*</i> 'paddy'	+	ပဲ <i>pẽ</i> 'pulse'	+	အသီး <i>āthi</i> 'fruit'	+	အနှံ <i>āhnañ</i> 'grain'
---	---------------------------------	---	-----------------------------	---	--------------------------------	---	---------------------------------

အိုးအင်္ကျီယောက် *ou-inhkwe*yau** 'household goods'

<	အိုး <i>ou</i> 'pot'	+	အင် <i>in</i> 'bowl'	+	အင်္ကျီ <i>hkwe*</i> 'cup'	+	ယောက် <i>yau*</i> 'ladle'
---	----------------------------	---	----------------------------	---	----------------------------------	---	---------------------------------

ညီအစ်ကိုမောင်နှမ *nyiākoumauñhnādmā* 'brothers and sisters'

<	ညီ <i>nyi</i> 'brother'	+	အစ်ကို <i>ākou</i> 'brother'	+	မောင် <i>mauñ</i> 'brother'	+	နှမ <i>hnādmā</i> 'sister'
---	-------------------------------	---	------------------------------------	---	-----------------------------------	---	----------------------------------

Most of the above examples are well established in use and are fairly tight compounds.

Three-member compounds are generally looser; e.g.

ဆီဆန်ဆား <i>hsi hsañ hsà</i> 'oil, rice, and salt'	<	ဆီ <i>hsi</i> 'oil'	+	ဆန် <i>hsañ</i> 'rice'	+	ဆား <i>hsà</i> 'salt'
ဘုရားတရားသံဃာ <i>hpāyā tāyā thaṅga</i> 'the Buddha, the Law, and the Order of monks'	<	ဘုရား <i>hpāyā</i> 'Buddha'	+	တရား <i>tāyā</i> 'Law'	+	သံဃာ <i>thaṅga</i> 'Order'
ခြည်ပိုးနီလွန် <i>hci pou naiñluñ</i> 'cotton, silk, and nylon'	<	ခြည် <i>hci</i> 'cotton'	+	ပိုး <i>pou</i> 'silk'	+	နီလွန် <i>naiñluñ</i> 'nylon'

Note 1. All these examples contain members which are simple or derived nouns, but in many co-ordinate compounds the members are themselves attributive compounds. These are illustrated in 3.38.

Note 2. Sometimes marker particles, which overtly indicate co-ordination, are suffixed to the members of co-ordinate compounds. These are described with other types of co-ordinate expression in 8.2.

8. Doubled nouns. As for verbs, the principle of doubling (2.5) may be observed in many co-ordinate compound nouns, often a loan-word from Pali or another language, with its Burmese equivalent; e.g.

two Burmese words:

လမ်းခရီး <i>lāñ hkāyi</i> 'journey'	<	လမ်း <i>lāñ</i> 'road'	+	ခရီး <i>hkāyi</i> 'journey'
အချိန်အခါ <i>āhceiñ āhka</i> 'time'	<	အချိန် <i>āhceiñ</i> 'time'	+	အခါ <i>āhka</i> 'time'
အမျိုးအစား <i>āmyouñ āsā</i> 'kind, sort'	<	အမျိုး <i>āmyouñ</i> 'kind, sort'	+	အစား <i>āsā</i> 'kind, sort'
အရောင်အဝါ <i>āyauiñ āwa</i> 'brightness'	<	အရောင် <i>āyauiñ</i> 'brightness'	+	အဝါ <i>āwa</i> 'brightness'
အစဉ်အဆက် <i>āsuiñ āhse*</i> 'continuity'	<	အစဉ် <i>āsuiñ</i> 'continuity'	+	အဆက် <i>āhse*</i> 'continuity'
အပြောအဆို <i>āpyō āhsou</i> 'speech'	<	အပြော <i>āpyō</i> 'speech'	+	အဆို <i>āhsou</i> 'speech'
အလုပ်အကိုင် <i>ālou* ākaiñ</i> 'work'	<	အလုပ် <i>ālou*</i> 'work'	+	အကိုင် <i>ākaiñ</i> 'work'
အသုံးအနှုန်း <i>āthouñ āhnoñ</i> 'usage'	<	အသုံး <i>āthouñ</i> 'usage'	+	အနှုန်း <i>āhnoñ</i> 'usage'

a Burmese word and a Pali word:

အရာဝတ္ထု <i>āya wu*htu</i> 'thing, object'	<	အရာ <i>āya</i> 'thing, object'	+	ဝတ္ထု <i>wu*htu</i> 'thing, object'
အချိန်ကာလ <i>āhceiñ kalā</i> 'time'	<	အချိန် <i>āhceiñ</i> 'time'	+	ကာလ <i>kalā</i> 'time'
အနက်အဓိပ္ပါယ် <i>āne* ādei*pe</i> 'meaning'	<	အနက် <i>āne*</i> 'meaning'	+	အဓိပ္ပါယ် <i>ādei*pe</i> 'meaning'
အတတ်ပညာ <i>āta* pyiñnya</i> 'knowledge, skill'	<	အတတ် <i>āta*</i> 'knowledge, skill'	+	ပညာ <i>pyiñnya</i> 'knowledge, skill'
အနှစ်သာရ <i>āhni* thayā</i> 'core, essence'	<	အနှစ်သာရ <i>āhni*</i> 'core, essence'	+	သရ <i>thayā</i> 'core, essence'
အလှူဒါန <i>āhlu danā</i> 'religious offering'	<	အလှူ <i>āhlu</i> 'religious offering'	+	ဒါန <i>danā</i> 'religious offering'
အကြောင်းကိစ္စ <i>ācauñ kei*sā</i> 'affair'	<	အကြောင်း <i>ācauñ</i> 'affair'	+	ကိစ္စ <i>kei*sā</i> 'affair'
အယူဝါဒ <i>āyu wadā</i> 'belief'	<	အယူ <i>āyu</i> 'belief'	+	ဝါဒ <i>wadā</i> 'belief'

a Burmese word and a foreign word:

အပိုဆာဒါ <i>āpou hsadā</i> 'extra, superfluous'	<	အပို <i>āpou</i> 'extra, superfluous'	+	ဆာဒါ <i>hsadā</i> 'extra, superfluous'
အထူးစပ်ရှယ် <i>āhtu sāpehye</i> 'special'	<	အထူး <i>āhtu</i> 'special'	+	စပ်ရှယ် <i>sāpehye</i> 'special'

a Pali word and a Burmese word:

ဥပမာပုံ <i>ūpāma pouñ</i> 'example'	<	ဥပမာ <i>ūpāma</i> 'example'	+	ပုံ <i>pouñ</i> 'example'
နည်းလမ်း <i>ni lāñ</i> 'method'	<	နည်း <i>ni</i> 'method'	+	လမ်း <i>lāñ</i> 'method'
ဘာသာစကား <i>badha sāḥā</i> 'language'	<	ဘာသာ <i>badha</i> 'language'	+	စကား <i>sāḥā</i> 'language'

two Pali (or Sanskrit) words:

(a) a word probably borrowed at an early stage and naturalized in the language, followed by a word that is recognizably foreign:

ဘေးဥပဒ်	<i>bei úpa*</i>	'danger'	<	'id.'	+	'id.'
နတ်ဒေဝါ	<i>na* dewa</i>	'god, spirit'	<	'id.'	+	'id.'

(b) again a word probably borrowed at an early stage in one form, followed by the same word probably reintroduced later in a more orthographically 'correct' form:

နည်းနယ်	<i>ni nāyá</i>	'way'	<	'id.'	+	'id.'
ကိုယ်ကာယ	<i>kou kayá</i>	'body'	<	'id.'	+	'id.'
မာန်မာန	<i>mañ maná</i>	'arrogance'	<	'id.'	+	'id.'
ဘေးဘယ	<i>bei bāyá</i>	'danger, misfortune'	<	'id.'	+	'id.'
ဂုဏ်ဂဏ	<i>gain gānā</i>	'faction, set'	<	'id.'	+	'id.'
လာဘ်လာဘ	<i>la* labá</i>	'gain'	<	'id.'	+	'id.'

Some examples contain two Burmese words followed by a Pali word; e.g.

ကျောက်မျက်ရတနာ	<i>cau*mye* yāṭṭāna</i>	'precious stones'
<	'stone' + 'gem' + 'jewel'	
ခွန်အားဗလ	<i>hkuñā bālā</i>	'bodily strength'
<	'doubler' + 'strength' + 'strength'	
ရွှေငွေဥစ္စာ	<i>hyweingwei ou*sa</i>	'riches'
<	'silver' + 'gold' + 'property'	

The remarks in 2.5 about the stylistic function of doubled compound verbs also apply to doubled compound nouns, and to artificial compound nouns (3.9).

9. Artificial compound nouns are analysed in the same way as artificial compound verbs, i.e. as a variety of doubled noun. They usually contain two members: a noun member and an artificial member, the latter being derived from the noun member by the formatives of rhyme or chime (5.6); e.g.

လမ်းပန်း	<	လမ်း	+	rhyming member
<i>lāñ pāñ</i>		<i>lāñ</i>		
'road'		'id.'		
အမှိုက်သရိုက်	<	အမှိုက်	+	„ „
<i>āhmai* thāyāi*</i>		<i>āhmai*</i>		
'rubbish, garbage'		'id.'		
ကိစ္စဝိစ္စ	<	ကိစ္စ	+	„ „
<i>kei*sá wei*sá</i>		<i>kei*sá</i>		
'affairs, business'		'id.'		
သဘောသကန်	<	သဘော	+	chiming member
<i>thābò thākañ</i>		<i>thābò</i>		
'nature, essence'		'id.'		

တပည့်တပန်း	<	တပည့်	+	chiming member
<i>tāpé tāpāñ</i>		<i>tāpé</i>		
'disciples'		'id.'		
တရားတပေါင်	<	တရား	+	„ „
<i>tāyā tāpauñ</i>		<i>tāyā</i>		
'law'		'id.'		
နိမိတ်နာမာ	<	နိမိတ်	+	„ „
<i>nāmei* nāma</i>		<i>nāmei*</i>		
'omen, luck'		'id.'		
အညောင်းအညော	<	အညောင်း	+	„ „
<i>ānyauiñ ānya</i>		<i>ānyauiñ</i>		
'stiffness'		'id.'		
သနစ်သနာ	<	သနစ်	+	„ „
<i>thāmi* thāna</i>		<i>thāmi*</i>		
'circumstance'		'id.'		
နည်းနာ	<	နည်း	+	„ „
<i>ni na</i>		<i>ni</i>		
'method, way'		'id.'		

Other co-ordinate compound nouns, to distinguish them from artificial compounds, may be called 'natural' compound nouns.

Note. Co-ordinate compound nouns, including doubled nouns and artificial compounds, may be roughly classified as regards their meaning into the following types:

1. member nouns of opposite meanings, for generalizing; e.g.

ရွှေနေဘက်	<i>hyet-nau*</i>	front-back	>	'front and back'
သားသမီး	<i>thā-thāmī</i>	son-daughter	>	'children'

2. member nouns of complementary meanings, for generalizing; e.g.

မျက်နှာ	<i>mye*-hna</i>	eye-nose	>	'face'
ရပ်ရွာ	<i>ya*-ywa</i>	quarter-village	>	'locality'

3. member nouns of similar meanings, for precision; e.g.

အမျိုးအစား	<i>āmyouñ-āsa</i>	kind-sort	>	'sort, type'
အမျိုးအနွယ်	<i>āmyouñ-ānwe</i>	kind-lineage	>	'descent'
အကြောင်းကိစ္စ	<i>ācauiñ-kei*sá</i>	matter-affair	>	'business'
အကြောင်းအရာ	<i>ācauiñ-āya</i>	matter-thing	>	'facts'

4. member nouns of similar or identical meaning, for sonority (doubled nouns); e.g.

လူသူ	<i>lu-thu</i>	human being-person, he	>	'person'
အရောင်အဝါ	<i>āyauñ-āwa</i>	colour-colour	>	'colour'

5. member noun and a meaningless syllable, for sonority (artificial compounds); e.g.

တပည့်တပန်း	<i>tāpé-tāpāñ</i>	disciples-chime	>	'disciples'
ကိစ္စဝိစ္စ	<i>kei*sá-wei*sá</i>	affairs-rhyme	>	'affairs'

Similar considerations apply to ordinary compound verbs: 2.6, note 2.

10. **Attributive compound nouns** have a noun as head member, which in some types is preceded, and in other types followed, by one or more attribute members.

11. **Attribute-before-head compounds.** This order of members is the usual order: head-before-attribute compounds are all rather special types.

Some attributes preceding their head contain suffixed marker particles which mark the precise relation of the attribute to its head. These are 'marked attributes'. Unmarked attributes may be either 'verb attributes' or 'noun attributes'. In the following sections these three groups are described in this order.

12. **Marked attributes** are loosely linked with their head. The markers which are suffixed to attribute expressions are 'subordinate markers' (5.7). They may be divided into those which are suffixed to nouns, those suffixed to verbs, and those suffixed to either. The commonest attribute markers are:

with nouns:

က	<i>ká</i>	'from, past time'
နဲ	<i>né</i>	'with, having'
ရဲ/ကဲ	<i>yé/ké</i>	'possessive'

with verbs:

ပီးသား	<i>pithà</i>	'already'
တဲ	<i>té</i>	'attributive'
မဲ	<i>mé</i>	'attributive'

with nouns or verbs:

(အ)ရဲ	<i>(ā)hpou</i>	'for'
-------	----------------	-------

These are briefly described below under three headings:

- 'ordinary marked attributes'
- 'possessive attributes'
- 'verb-sentence attributes'

Details and illustrations are given in Part II.

13. **Ordinary marked attributes** are those containing the markers

က	<i>ká</i>	'from, past time'
နဲ	<i>né</i>	'with, having'
ပီးသား	<i>pithà</i>	'already'
(အ)ရဲ	<i>(ā)hpou</i>	'for'

Examples are:

ATTRIBUTE	HEAD
ဗမာပြည်က	ကျောင်းသား
<i>bāmapyei-ká</i>	<i>cauñthà</i>
Burma-from	student

'student from Burma'

ဘိုးတော်ဘုရားလက်ထက်က	စက်ဘီး
<i>hpouñtohpáya-lehte-ká</i>	<i>se-beiñ</i>
King Bodaw-reign-from	bicycle
'bicycle (dating) from King Bodaw's reign'	

ဦးထုပ်နဲ့	မိန်းမ
<i>ou*htou-né</i>	<i>meiñmá</i>
hat-with	woman

'woman with a hat'

မိန်းမများအတွက်	မဂ္ဂဇင်း
<i>meiñmámyà-āhpou</i>	<i>me-gāzīñ</i>
women-for	magazine

'magazine for women'

လှလှရဲ့	သက်သတ်လွတ်
<i>hlá hlá-hpou</i>	<i>the-tha*lu</i>
Hla Hla-for	vegetarian (food)

'vegetarian food for Hla Hla'

ကျက်ရဲ့	စကားတွေ
<i>ce*hpou</i>	<i>sākātei</i>
learn-for	words

'words for learning—to be learnt'

ရှိပြီးသား	မှတ်စု
<i>hyi-pithà</i>	<i>hma*sú</i>
have-already	notes

'notes (you) already have'

Some of these markers (က *ká*, နဲ *né*, and (အ)ရဲ *(ā)hpou*) also mark complements: see 5.9; and conversely some markers that usually mark complements are occasionally found in attributes.

14. **Possessive attributes** may be marked by the subordinate marker ရဲ/ကဲ *yé/ké* 'possessive'; e.g.

ATTRIBUTE	HEAD
ကိုကျင်စို့ရဲ့	ကောင်းမှု
<i>kou ciñ swi-yé</i>	<i>kaññhmú</i>
Ko Kyin Swi-possessive	good deed

'Ko Kyin Swi's good deed'

လေရဲ့	အားရိန်
<i>lei-yé</i>	<i>āhyeiñ</i>
wind-possessive	force

'force of the wind'

သမက်ကဲ	နမ
<i>thāme-ké</i>	<i>hnāmá</i>
son-in-law-possessive	sister
'son-in-law's sister'	

—or they may be unmarked; e.g.

ကိုကျင်စွဲကောင်းမှု	<i>kou ciñ swt kauñhmú</i>	'Ko Kyin Swi's good deed'
လေအရှိန်	<i>lei áhyeiñ</i>	'force of the wind'
သမက်နမ	<i>thāme hnāmá</i>	'son-in-law's sister'

Alternatively, when the possessive attribute ends in a creakable syllable (1.21), it may be marked by induced creaky tone. This is common with personal referents (3.41), but is also found with other nouns; e.g.

	ATTRIBUTE	HEAD
(အစ်ကို >)	အစ်ကို	အိမ်
(<i>á kou</i> >)	<i>á kou</i>	<i>eiñ</i>
(brother)	brother's	house
'brother's house'		
(ထောင်မှူး >)	ထောင်မှူး	အခန်း
(<i>htaunhmú</i> >)	<i>htaunhmú</i>	<i>á hkañ</i>
(prison superintendent)	prison superintendent's	room
'prison superintendent's room'		
(နိုင်ငံ >)	နိုင်ငံ	ကိုယ်စားလှယ်
(<i>naiñgañ</i> >)	<i>naiñgañ</i>	<i>koušá le</i>
(state)	state's	representative
'representative of the state'		
(စကား >)	စကား	အဓိပ္ပါယ်
(<i>sá ká</i> >)	<i>sá ká</i>	<i>á dei-pe</i>
(word)	word's	meaning
'meaning of the word'		

Noun attributes to location-nouns (6.13) and subordinate-nouns (6.14) may also be regarded as possessive attributes, since they are sometimes marked by *ယဲ/ကဲ* *yé/ké*, or (more often) by induced creaky tone; e.g.

marked: ပြတင်းခွဲအပြင်
pá tñ-yé-á pyiñ
 window-possessive-outside
 'outside the window'

with induced creaky tone: ကျွန်တော်ထက်
cuñtó-hte
 me-above
 'more than I'

သူအစား
<i>thú-á sá</i>
him-instead
'instead of him'
အမေနား
<i>á mei-ná</i>
mother-near
'near mother'
ချိုချိုအတွက်
<i>hcou hcou-átwe</i>
Cho Cho-for
'for Cho Cho'

unmarked:

Note. Occasionally both the marker *ယဲ* and induced creaky tone occur together: see 1.21 note.

15. Verb-sentence attributes. Verb expressions containing the verb-sentence markers *တယ်* *te* and *မယ်* *me* may be used as attributes. When this happens, the markers take induced creaky tone (1.21), and the resultant forms *တဲ* *té* and *မဲ* *mé* are here classified as attribute markers; e.g.

VERB SENTENCE	AS ATTRIBUTE	TO HEAD
လာတယ်	လာတဲ	လူ
<i>la-te</i>	<i>la-té</i>	<i>lu</i>
come-V.S.	come- <i>attrib.</i>	person
'(He) came'	'person who came'	
ပြမယ်	ပြမဲ	ဇာတ်ကား
<i>pyá-me</i>	<i>pyá-mé</i>	<i>zá ká</i>
show-V.S.	show- <i>attrib.</i>	film
'(They) will show'	'film (they) will show'	

The verbs in these attribute expressions may occur with complements just as they do in verb sentences, i.e. instead of a single verb there may be a verb phrase; e.g.

ကျွန်တော်တို့ဆီ	ရေဒီယို	ပြင်ဖို့	လာတဲ	လူ
<i>cuñtótoú-hsi</i>	<i>reidiyou</i>	<i>pyiñ-hpou</i>	<i>la-té</i>	<i>lu</i>
our-place	radio	mend-for	come- <i>attrib.</i>	person
'person who came to our house to mend the radio'				
နောက်အပတ်	သမ္မတရုံးမှာ	ပြမဲ	ဇာတ်ကား	
<i>nau-á pa</i>	<i>thāmátáyoun-hma</i>	<i>pyá-mé</i>	<i>zá ká</i>	
next-week	President Cinema-at	show- <i>attrib.</i>	film	
'film (they) are going to show next week at the President'				

Most noun expressions which are complements to a verb head may have the rest of the phrase attributed to them in this way; e.g.

verb sentence:

ကြာသပတေးနေ့က ဆရာ ကျောင်းသားတွေကို ထမင်းဆိုင်မှာ ထမင်း ကျွေးတယ်
cathāpāteinei-ká hsāya caūñthāteikou htāmīñhsaiñ-hma htāmīñ cwei-te
 Thursday-past time teacher students-to restaurant-at rice feed-V.S.

'The teacher gave the students a meal at a restaurant on Thursday'

verb-sentence attributes:

ဆရာ ကျောင်းသားတွေကို ထမင်းဆိုင်မှာ ထမင်း ကျွေးတဲ့ ကြာသပတေးနေ့
hsāya caūñthāteikou htāmīñhsaiñhma htāmīñ cwei-té cathāpāteinei
 'the Thursday on which the teacher gave the students a meal at a restaurant'

ကြာသပတေးနေ့က ကျောင်းသားတွေကို ထမင်းဆိုင်မှာ ထမင်း ကျွေးတဲ့ ဆရာ
cathāpāteinei-ká caūñthāteikou htāmīñhsaiñhma htāmīñ cwei-té hsāya
 'the teacher who gave the students a meal at a restaurant on Thursday'

ကြာသပတေးနေ့က ဆရာ ထမင်းဆိုင်မှာ ထမင်း ကျွေးတဲ့ ကျောင်းသားတွေ
cathāpāteinei-ká hsāya htāmīñhsaiñhma htāmīñ cwei-té caūñthāteikou
 'the students to whom the teacher gave a meal at a restaurant on Thursday'

ကြာသပတေးနေ့က ဆရာ ကျောင်းတွေကို ထမင်း ကျွေးတဲ့ ထမင်းဆိုင်
cathāpāteinei-ká hsāya caūñthāteikou htāmīñ cwei-té htāmīñhsaiñ
 'the restaurant at which the teacher gave a meal to the students on Thursday'

Alternatively, the noun expression which stands as head to a verb-sentence attribute may not be one that might otherwise be found as a complement to the verb; e.g.

ဆန် မဝယ်နိုင်တဲ့ပြဿနာ
hsaṇ mā-we-nañ-té-pyā-thāna
 rice not-buy-be able-*attrib.*-problem
 'the problem of not being able to buy rice'

ပျော်ပျော်ရွှင်ရွှင် နေတဲ့အဓိပ္ပါယ်
[pyopyohywiñhywiñ nei-té-ādei-pe]
 happily live-*attrib.*-meaning
 'the meaning "living happily"'

Note. Verb sentences ending in *တယ် te* and *မယ် me* are also found as attributes to certain types of head, not with induced creaky tone but with weakening (1.18), i.e. in the forms *ထာ thā* and *မာ mā*; e.g.

ရိုသေမှု
youthēi-thā-hmú
 respect-*attrib.*-deed
 'act of respect'

မွေးသမိခင်
mwei-thā-mhkiñ
 bear-*attrib.*-mother
 'the mother who bore (one)'

လိမ့်ကျမလို့လို့
leiñcā-mā-loulou
 fall off-*attrib.*-manner
 'as if (he) were going to fall off'

တဲ့ *té* also has a rare variant *ထည့် thí*; e.g.

ရောက်သည့်တိုင်အောင်
yau-thí-taiñauñ
 arrive-*attrib.*-until
 'until (they) arrive'

Further details and illustrations of these variants are given in Part II under *တယ် te* and *မယ် me*.

16. Verb attributes. With the exception of some examples of one type (3.18), verb attributes are tightly linked with their head. Three main types are described below:

'ordinary' verb attributes

'NV' attributes

'special' verb attributes.

17. Ordinary verb attributes are commonly in two-member compounds; e.g.

with simple noun head:

	VERB		NOUN HEAD
သောက်ရေ	< သောက်	+	ရေ
<i>thau^oyei</i>	<i>thau^o</i>		<i>yei</i>
'drinking water'	'drink'		'water'
ကပွဲ	< က	+	ပွဲ
<i>kāpwé</i>	<i>ká</i>		<i>pwe</i>
'dance show'	'dance'		'show'
နေအိမ်	< နေ	+	အိမ်
<i>nei-eiñ</i>	<i>nei</i>		<i>eiñ</i>
'residence'	'live'		'house'
ဖတ်စာ	< ဖတ်	+	စာ
<i>hpa^osa</i>	<i>hpa^o</i>		<i>sa</i>
'reader (school-book)'	'read'		'writing'

with derived *āN* noun head:

လုပ်ခ	< လုပ်	+	အခ
<i>lou^ohká</i>	<i>lou^o</i>		<i>āhká</i>
'charge for work'	'work'		'charge'

ချုပ်ရိုး <i>hcou*yoù</i> 'seam'	<	ချုပ် <i>hcou*</i> 'sew'	+	အရိုး <i>āyoù</i> 'course, ridge'
အိပ်ခန်း <i>ei*hkàñ</i> 'bedroom'	<	အိပ် <i>ei*</i> 'sleep'	+	အခန်း <i>āhkàñ</i> 'room'
ဖျော်ရည် <i>hpyoyei</i> 'prepared drink'	<	ဖျော် <i>hpyo</i> 'dissolve, melt'	+	အရည် <i>āyei</i> 'liquid'

with 'derived āV noun head:

ဝင်ပေါက် <i>win̄pau*</i> 'opening for entry'	<	ဝင် <i>win̄</i> 'enter'	+	အပေါက် <i>āpau*</i> 'opening'
နူနာ <i>nuna</i> 'leprosy'	<	နူ <i>nu</i> 'be leprosy'	+	အနာ <i>āna</i> 'malady'
ပျိုးခင်း <i>pyouhkiñ</i> 'seed bed'	<	ပျိုး <i>pyou</i> 'sow'	+	အခင်း <i>āhkiñ</i> 'plot'
ဖြတ်ပိုင်း <i>hpya*pañ</i> 'counterfoil'	<	ဖြတ် <i>hpya*</i> 'cut off'	+	အပိုင်း <i>āpañ</i> 'part'

18. NV attributes. In this type the noun head is preceded by a verb attribute, as in ordinary verb attributes, but the verb is itself preceded by another noun (a complement to it: 6.1), whence the term 'NV' attribute; e.g.

		NOUN		VERB		NOUN HEAD
စာရေးဆရာ <i>sayeīhsāya</i> 'author'	<	စာ <i>sa</i> 'writing'	+	ရေး <i>yei</i> 'write'	+	ဆရာ <i>hsāya</i> 'master'
လက်ဆေးရေ <i>le*hseiyei</i> 'hand-washing water'	<	လက် <i>le*</i> 'hand'	+	ဆေး <i>hsei</i> 'wash'	+	ရေ <i>yei</i> 'water'
မင်္ဂလာတိုင် <i>hpiñhtaiñhkouñ</i> 'low stool'	<	မင်္ဂ <i>hpiñ</i> 'backside'	+	တိုင် <i>htaiñ</i> 'sit'	+	ခုံ <i>hkouñ</i> 'bench'
ဝမ်းမနာသား <i>wuñmānathà</i> 'adopted child'	<	ဝမ်း <i>wuñ</i> 'womb'	+	မနာ <i>māna</i> 'not hurt'	+	သား <i>thà</i> 'child'

		NOUN		VERB		NOUN HEAD
ရေကူးကန် <i>yeikukāñ</i> 'swimming pool'	<	ရေ <i>yei</i> 'water'	+	ကူး <i>kù</i> 'cross'	+	ကန် <i>kāñ</i> 'pool'
လက်ဆွဲအိတ် <i>le*hswe-ei*</i> 'grip, bag'	<	လက် <i>le*</i> 'hand'	+	ဆွဲ <i>hswe</i> 'hand'	+	အိတ် <i>ei*</i> 'bag'
ကုန်တင်ကား <i>kouñtiñkà</i> 'goods vehicle'	<	ကုန် <i>kouñ</i> 'goods'	+	တင် <i>tiñ</i> 'load on'	+	ကား <i>kà</i> 'car'
လက်တွန်းလှည်း <i>le*tuñhlè</i> 'hand-barrow'	<	လက် <i>le*</i> 'hand'	+	တွန်း <i>tuñ</i> 'push'	+	လှည်း <i>hlè</i> 'barrow'
အိမ်ကြည့်စာ <i>eiñctsa</i> 'homework'	<	အိမ် <i>eiñ</i> 'home'	+	ကြည့် <i>ci</i> 'look at'	+	စာ <i>sa</i> 'writing'
လက်ပတ်နာရီ <i>le*pa*nayi</i> 'wrist-watch'	<	လက် <i>le*</i> 'hand'	+	ပတ် <i>pa*</i> 'encircle'	+	နာရီ <i>nayi</i> 'clock'
ခွင့်ပြုလက်မှတ် <i>hkwiñpyùle*hma*</i> 'permit'	<	ခွင့် <i>hkwiñ</i> 'permission'	+	ပြု <i>pyù</i> 'make'	+	လက်မှတ် <i>le*hma*</i> 'ticket'
ဝမ်းနှုတ်ဆေး <i>wuñhnou*hsei</i> 'purgative'	<	ဝမ်း <i>wuñ</i> 'bowel'	+	နှုတ် <i>hnou*</i> 'extract'	+	ဆေး <i>hsei</i> 'medicine'
မှောင်ခိုဈေး <i>hmauñhkouzei</i> 'black market'	<	မှောင် <i>āhmauñ</i> 'darkness'	+	ခို <i>hkou</i> 'shelter in'	+	ဈေး <i>zei</i> 'market'
အသံချဲ့စက် <i>āthañhcése*</i> 'loudspeaker'	<	အသံ <i>āthañ</i> 'sound'	+	ချဲ့ <i>hcé</i> 'make loud'	+	စက် <i>se*</i> 'machine'
လက်နှိပ်စက် <i>le*hnei*se*</i> 'typewriter'	<	လက် <i>le*</i> 'hand'	+	နှိပ် <i>hnei*</i> 'press'	+	စက် <i>se*</i> 'machine'
မုဆိတ်ရိတ်ခါး <i>mou*hsei*yei*dà</i> 'razor'	<	မုဆိတ် <i>mou*hsei*</i> 'beard'	+	ရိတ် <i>yei*</i> 'shave'	+	ခါး <i>dà</i> 'knife'
လူနည်းစု <i>luñesù</i> 'minority'	<	လူ <i>lu</i> 'person'	+	နည်း <i>ne</i> 'be few'	+	အစု <i>āsù</i> 'group'

	NOUN	VERB	NOUN HEAD
ပုံးကြဲလေယာဉ် <i>bouñcèleiyiñ</i> 'bomber'	< ပုံး <i>bouñ</i> 'bomb'	+ ကြဲ <i>cè</i> 'scatter'	+ လေယာဉ် <i>leiyiñ</i> 'aircraft'

Some attributes of this type occur without their heads: see 3.34.

Note. In a few exceptional cases NV attributes follow their head; e.g.

	NOUN HEAD	NOUN	VERB
ဘောင်းဘီဖိကြပ် <i>bauñbihipiñca*</i> 'tight trousers'	< ဘောင်းဘီ <i>bauñbi</i> 'trousers'	+ ဖိ <i>hipiñ</i> 'backside'	+ ကြပ် <i>ca*</i> 'be tight'
အင်္ကျီလက်တို <i>eiñcile*tou</i> 'short-sleeved shirt'	< အင်္ကျီ <i>eiñci</i> 'shirt'	+ လက် <i>le*</i> 'sleeve'	+ တို <i>tou</i> 'be short'
နှားချိုကုပ် <i>nwàjhoukou*</i> 'cow with crumpled horns'	< နှား <i>nwà</i> 'cow'	+ ချို <i>jou</i> 'horn'	+ ကုပ် <i>kou*</i> 'be bent over'

19. Verb attributes in special compounds. The ordinary verb attributes in the compounds exemplified in 3.17 are 'dead' verb attributes, i.e. they do not occur with complements (6.1); e.g. one does not find

ကျွန်တော်တို့	အိမ်မှာ	သောက်ရေ
<i>cuñtotoù</i>	<i>eiñ-hma</i>	<i>thau*-yei</i>
we	home-at	drink-water
'the water we drink at home'		

in addition to the ordinary compound

သောက်ရေ
<i>thau*yei</i>
'drinking water'

The verbs in the NV attributes of 3.18 are also dead, since they are limited to occurring with one set complement.

Furthermore, the dead verbs of both ordinary and NV attributes are not normally found with auxiliary members.

With certain noun heads, however, the verb attributes may be 'live'; in other words, the attribute may be either a verb alone or a verb phrase; e.g. as well as the ordinary compound

	VERB	NOUN HEAD
ပြောသံ <i>pyòthañ</i> 'sound of talking'	< ပြော <i>pyò</i> 'talk'	+ အသံ <i>àthañ</i> 'sound'

one finds

မိန်းမ	အချင်းချင်း	စကား	ပြောသံ
<i>meiñmá</i>	<i>àhcinñhcin</i>	<i>sàkà</i>	<i>pyò-thañ</i>
woman	reciprocally	word	talk-sound
'the sound of women talking amongst themselves'			

Also, with the live verb attributes occurring with these heads, auxiliary verbs may be found; e.g. as well as the ordinary compound

	VERB	NOUN HEAD
သောက်ပုံ <i>thau*pouñ</i> 'manner of drinking'	< သောက် <i>thau*</i> 'drink'	ပုံ <i>pouñ</i> 'manner'

one finds

သောက်ကြည့်ချင်ကြပုံ <i>thau*-ci-hcinñ-cá-pouñ</i> drink-try out-want-all-manner
'manner of all wanting to try drinking'

Nouns which occur with live verb attributes are called 'special heads', and the whole unit (verb+N, or verb phrase+N) is a 'special compound'. The following nouns are special heads:

တာ	<i>ta</i>	'thing'
မှာ	<i>hma</i>	"
ရာ	<i>sáya</i>	"
ရုံ	<i>youñ</i>	"
အခြင်း	<i>àhcin</i>	'matter, affair'
အချက်	<i>àhce*</i>	" "
အရေး	<i>àyei</i>	" "
အမှု	<i>àhmú</i>	" "
အကြောင်း	<i>àcauñ</i>	" "
ဟန်	<i>hañ</i>	'manner, appearance, pretence'
အယောင်	<i>àyaun</i>	'pretence'
ပုံ	<i>pouñ</i>	'appearance, manner'
နည်း	<i>nì</i>	'method, manner'
အခါ	<i>àhka</i>	'time'
အချိန်	<i>àhceiñ</i>	"
အခိုက်	<i>àhkai*</i>	'junction'
အစဉ်	<i>àsiñ</i>	'duration'
သူ	<i>thu</i>	'person'
အခွင့်	<i>àhkwiñ</i>	'permission'
အသံ	<i>àthañ</i>	'sound'
အစ	<i>àsá</i>	'beginning'
အရာ	<i>àya</i>	'thing, place'

Details and illustrations are given in Part II.

Note 1. The following nouns also take live verb attributes but they are only found used in this way before a limited number of verbs:

	USUALLY BEFORE	
အရိုးထုံးစံ <i>ayouhthouñsañ</i> 'custom'	ရှိ <i>hyt</i> 'be, have'	'have a tradition, custom of (doing)'
အလေ့ <i>ālet</i> 'habit'	„ „	'be in the habit of (doing)'
စိတ် <i>sei*</i> 'mind'	„ „	'have a desire to (do)'
အကျိုး <i>ācou</i> 'outcome'	နပ် <i>na*</i> 'be well cooked'	'be worth (doing)'

The verb attributes to စိတ် *sei** usually contain the auxiliary member ချင် *hcin* 'want to', and the verb attributes to အကျိုး *ācou* usually contain the auxiliary member ခ *yá* 'must, may, can'; e.g.

ရိုသေတဲ့အနေနဲ့ <i>youthei-té-ānei-né</i>	ဦးထုပ် <i>ou*htou*</i>	မရိုးထုံးစံ <i>mā-youththouñsañ</i>	ရှိတယ် <i>hyt-te</i>
respect- <i>attrib.</i> -status-with	hat	raise-custom	have- <i>V.S.</i>

'(They) have a custom of raising (their) hats as a mark of respect'

အိပ်ရာ <i>ei*-ya</i>	မဝင်ခင် <i>mā-wiñ-hkiñ</i>	ဘုရား <i>hpāyā</i>	ရှိခိုးလေ့ <i>hyi*hkou-let</i>	ရှိတယ် <i>hyt-te</i>
sleep-place	not-enter-before	Buddha	worship-habit	have- <i>V.S.</i>

'(He) was in the habit of worshipping the Buddha before going to bed'

အဲဒီမှာ <i>ēdi-hma</i>	ကြာကြာ <i>caca</i>	နေချင်စိတ် <i>nei-hcin-sei*</i>	မရှိတော့ဘူး <i>mā-hyt-tó-hpū</i>
there-at	for a long time	stay-want to-mind	not-have-final- <i>V.S.</i>

'(I) don't want any longer to stay there for long'

ဒီလို <i>di-lou</i>	စာမေးပွဲမျိုး <i>sameipwè-myoù</i>	ဖြေရကျိုး <i>hpyei-yá-coù</i>	နပ်ကဲ့လား <i>na*-ké-là</i>
this-manner	examination-kind	take-must-outcome	be well cooked- <i>V.S.-question</i>

'Is it really worth taking this kind of exam?'

Note 2. Among both special compounds and compounds with NV attributes exceptions are found to the general rule that stative verbs occurring as attributes follow their noun head (2.19, 3.28, 3.29); e.g.

Special compound:

	NOUN	VERB (STATIVE)	NOUN HEAD
အေးစို <i>ēśá</i> 'start of being cold'	< . .	အေး <i>ēi</i> 'be cold'	+ အစ <i>āśá</i> 'start'

NV compound:

ရွက်လှပင် <i>ywe*hlápiñ</i> 'plant with variegated leaves'	< အရွက် <i>āywe*</i> 'leaf'	+ လှ <i>hlá</i> 'be pretty'	+ အပင် <i>āpiñ</i> 'plant'
---	-----------------------------------	-----------------------------------	----------------------------------

Note 3. One may note in passing the similarity of the verb attributes described above—ordinary, NV, and special—to verb-sentence attributes (3.15); e.g.

VERB ATTRIBUTE	VERB-SENTENCE ATTRIBUTE
ordinary:	
နေအိမ် <i>nei-eiñ</i> live-house 'residence'	နေတဲ့အိမ် <i>nei-té-eiñ</i> live- <i>attrib.</i> -house 'house (one) lives in, residence'
NV:	
ကုန်ထင်ကား <i>kouñ-tiñ-kā</i> goods-load-vehicle 'goods vehicle'	ကုန်တင်တဲ့ကား <i>kouñ-tiñ-té-kā</i> goods-load- <i>attrib.</i> -vehicle 'vehicle which carries goods, goods vehicle'
special:	
သောက်ပုံ <i>thau*-pouñ</i> drink-manner 'manner of drinking'	သောက်တဲ့ပုံ <i>thau*-té-pouñ</i> drink- <i>attrib.</i> -manner 'manner in which (one) drinks, manner of drinking'

20. Noun attributes may be tightly or loosely linked with their head. They are described below under the following headings:

- 'ordinary' noun attributes
- 'location-noun' attributes
- 'subordinate-noun' attributes
- 'numeral' attributes.

21. Ordinary noun attributes contain a noun attribute followed by a noun head; e.g.

with simple noun head:

	NOUN		NOUN HEAD
မြစ်ရေ <i>myi^oyei</i> 'river water'	< မြစ် <i>myi^o</i> 'river'	+ ရေ <i>yei</i> 'water'	
ဇာတ်ပွဲ <i>za^opwè</i> 'dramatic performance'	< ဇာတ် <i>za^o</i> 'drama'	+ ပွဲ <i>pwè</i> 'show'	
တိုင်အိမ် <i>tai^oeiñ</i> 'brick house'	< တိုင် <i>tai^o</i> 'brick building'	+ အိမ် <i>eiñ</i> 'house'	
ပေစာ <i>pei^osa</i> 'palm-leaf manuscript'	< ပေ <i>pei</i> 'palm'	+ စာ <i>sa</i> 'writing'	

with derived ãN noun head:

	NOUN		NOUN HEAD
လှည်းခ <i>hlèhká</i> 'cartage charge'	< လှည်း <i>hlè</i> 'cart'	+ အခ <i>áhká</i> 'charge'	
မြစ်ရိုး <i>myi^oyoù</i> 'course of river'	< မြစ် <i>myi^o</i> 'river'	+ အရိုး <i>áyoù</i> 'course, path'	
ခွေခန်း <i>éhkàñ</i> 'reception room'	< ခွေ <i>é</i> 'visiting'	+ အခန်း <i>áhkàñ</i> 'room'	
အုန်းရည် <i>ouñ^oyei</i> 'coconut milk'	< အုန်း <i>ouñ</i> 'coconut'	+ အရည် <i>áyei</i> 'liquid'	

with derived ãV noun head:

	NOUN		NOUN HEAD
လေပေါက် <i>leipau^o</i> 'opening for air'	< လေ <i>lei</i> 'air'	+ အပေါက် <i>ápau^o</i> 'opening'	
ခွေးနာ <i>dùna</i> 'disease of the knee'	< ခွေး <i>dù</i> 'knee'	+ အနာ <i>ána</i> 'disease'	

	NOUN		NOUN HEAD
ဝါခင်း <i>wahkiñ</i> 'cotton field'	< ဝါ <i>wa</i> 'cotton'	+ အခင်း <i>áhkñ</i> 'plot'	
ရှေ့ပိုင်း <i>hyei^opalñ</i> 'forepart'	< ရှေ့ <i>hyei</i> 'front'	+ အပိုင်း <i>ápalñ</i> 'part'	

This last pattern (N+ãV) is also found in the common compounds formed from a noun complement (frequently subject or object) and its verb head (6.26, 6.27); e.g.

with object complements:

ထမင်းချက် <i>htāmiñ^ohce^o</i> 'cooking'	< ထမင်း <i>htāmiñ</i> 'rice'	+ အချက် <i>áhce^o</i> 'cooking'
နှံမှတ် <i>hnehmou^o</i> 'oboe-playing'	< နှံ <i>hne</i> 'oboe'	+ အမှတ် <i>áhmou^o</i> 'blowing'
ကားမောင်း <i>kāmaùñ</i> 'driving'	< ကား <i>kā</i> 'car'	+ အမောင်း <i>āmaùñ</i> 'driving'
စကားပြော <i>sākāpyò</i> 'speaking'	< စကား <i>sākā</i> 'word'	+ အပြော <i>āpyò</i> 'speak'

with subject complements:

နေပူ <i>nei^opu</i> 'heat of the sun'	< နေ <i>nei</i> 'sun'	+ အပူ <i>āpu</i> 'heat'
မြွေကိုက် <i>hciñkai^o</i> 'biting of mosquitoes'	< မြွေ <i>hciñ</i> 'mosquito'	+ အကိုက် <i>ákai^o</i> 'biting'
နတ်ပူး <i>na^opù</i> 'possession by spirits'	< နတ် <i>na^o</i> 'spirit'	+ အပူး <i>āpù</i> 'possession'
ပုလိပ်ဖမ်း <i>pālei^ohpāñ</i> 'arrest'	< ပုလိပ် <i>pālei^o</i> 'police'	+ အဖမ်း <i>āhpāñ</i> 'capture'

Examples are also found with nouns with ã as attribute; e.g.

with derived ãN noun attribute:

အခွန်ဝန် <i>áhkun^owuñ</i> 'revenue officer'	< အခွန် <i>áhkun^o</i> 'revenue'	+ ဝန် <i>wuñ</i> 'official'
--	--	-----------------------------------

အညာပြည် <i>ānyāpyei</i> 'up-country'	<	အညာ <i>ānya</i> 'upstream'	+	ပြည် <i>pyei</i> 'country'
အမျိုးသား <i>āmyoūthā</i> 'national, man'	<	အမျိုး <i>āmyoū</i> 'race'	+	သား <i>thā</i> 'son'
အခန်းနံပါတ် <i>āhkāñnañpa</i> 'room-number'	<	အခန်း <i>āhkāñ</i> 'room'	+	နံပါတ် <i>nañpa</i> 'number'

with derived *āV* noun attribute:

အဆန်သင်္ဘော <i>āhsañthiñbò</i> 'upstream steamer'	<	အဆန် <i>āhsañ</i> 'upstream'	+	သင်္ဘော <i>thiñbò</i> 'steamer'
အတက်လမ်း <i>āte'làñ</i> 'way up'	<	အတက် <i>āte'</i> 'ascent'	+	လမ်း <i>làñ</i> 'road'
အစောင့်စစ်သား <i>āsauñsi'thā</i> 'sentry'	<	အစောင့် <i>āsauñ</i> 'guard'	+	စစ်သား <i>si'thā</i> 'soldier'
အပြာအင်္ကျီ <i>āpya-eiñci</i> 'blue shirt'	<	အပြာ <i>āpya</i> 'blue'	+	အင်္ကျီ <i>eiñci</i> 'shirt'

Below are a few examples of two-member compounds in which both members are nouns with *ā*:

āN+āN:

အဆိပ်ပင် <i>āhsei'piñ</i> 'poison plant'	<	အဆိပ် <i>āhsei'</i> 'poison'	+	ပင် <i>āpiñ</i> 'plant'
အရှေ့ပြင် <i>āhyei'pyiñ</i> 'eastern region'	<	အရှေ့ <i>āhyei</i> 'east'	+	ပြင် <i>āpyiñ</i> 'region'

āV+āN:

အနီရောင် <i>āniyaun</i> 'the colour red'	<	အနီ <i>āni</i> 'red'	+	အရောင် <i>āyaun</i> 'colour'
အလုပ်ခွင် <i>ālou'khwiñ</i> 'place of work'	<	အလုပ် <i>ālou'</i> 'work'	+	အခွင် <i>ākhwiñ</i> 'area, place'

āN+āV:

အပြစ်တင် <i>āpyi'tiñ</i> 'censure'	<	အပြစ် <i>āpyi'</i> 'fault'	+	အတင် <i>ātiñ</i> 'placing'
အထည်ရောင်း <i>āhteyauñ</i> 'sale of cloth'	<	အထည် <i>āhte</i> 'cloth'	+	အရောင်း <i>āyaun</i> 'selling'

āV+āV:

အလှက <i>āhlāká</i> 'show dance'	<	အလှ <i>āhlá</i> 'showiness'	+	အက <i>āká</i> 'dance'
အမြန်ရစ် <i>āmyaṇyi'</i> 'fast winding'	<	အမြန် <i>āmyaṇ</i> 'speed'	+	အရစ် <i>āyi'</i> 'winding'

In most compounds of this type, in which the head is a noun with *ā*, the loose form also occurs; e.g.

မြစ်အရိုး	<i>myi' āyoū</i>	'course of a river'
ခွေးအနာ	<i>dū āna</i>	'disease of the knee'
ထမင်းအချက်	<i>htāmiñ āhce'</i>	'cooking', etc.

Below are some examples of loosely linked compounds in which the head is not a noun with *ā*:

ဗမာစာပေ <i>bāma sapei</i> 'Burmese literature'	<	ဗမာ <i>bāma</i> 'Burmese'	+	စာပေ <i>sapei</i> 'literature'
ဗုဒ္ဓဘာသာ <i>bou'dá badha</i> 'Buddhism'	<	ဗုဒ္ဓ <i>bou'dá</i> 'Buddha'	+	ဘာသာ <i>badha</i> 'religion'
အင်္ဂလိပ်စာဌာန <i>iñgālei'sa htaná</i> 'Department of English'	<	အင်္ဂလိပ် <i>iñgālei'sa</i> 'English literature'	+	ဌာန <i>htaná</i> 'department'
မှောင်ခိုဈေးပြဿနာ <i>hmauñkhkouzei pya'thāna</i> 'the black market problem'	<	မှောင်ခိုဈေး <i>hmauñkhkouzei</i> 'black market'	+	ပြဿနာ <i>pya'thāna</i> 'problem'
လိင်ကိစ္စ <i>leiñ kei'sá</i> 'sex'	<	လိင် <i>leiñ</i> 'sex'	+	ကိစ္စ <i>kei'sá</i> 'matter'

ကြက်ညှပ်ဘောလုံး	<	ကြက်ညှပ်	+	ဘောလုံး
<i>ce'úpouñ bòlouñ</i>		<i>ce'úpouñ</i>		<i>bòlouñ</i>
'ball shaped like a hen's egg'		'shape of a hen's egg'		'ball'

Note 1. Certain nouns occur perhaps more often as attributes than as heads or as simple nouns. Common among them are the following groups:

- (a) 'selectives' (3.42) such as ဒီ *di* 'this', ဟို *hou* 'that', ဘယ် *be* 'which?', etc.
 (b) ordinal numerals such as ပထမ *pähtāmd* 'first', ဒုတိယ *duttyá* 'second', တတိယ *táttyá* 'third', etc.
 (c) names of trees and plants, such as သရက် *thäye* 'mango', ငှက်ပျော *ngäpyò* 'banana', မန်ကျည်း *māci* 'tamarind', etc.
 (d) names of nationalities, such as ဗမာ *bāma* 'Burmese', အင်္ဂလိပ် *ingālei* 'English', ရှမ်း *hyāñ* 'Shan', etc.

Note 2. Some noun attributes may be marked as possessive attributes (3.14); e.g.

နေရဲ့အပူ	မြစ်ကဲ့အရိုး
<i>nei-yé-āpu</i>	<i>myi'-ké-āyòu</i>
sun-possessive-heat	river-possessive-course
or	or
နေပူ	မြစ်ရိုး
<i>neipu</i>	<i>myi'yòu</i>
'heat of the sun'	'course of the river'

22. Location-noun attributes. 'Location-nouns' are nouns distinguished by their frequent occurrence with a preceding attribute in 'location complements' (6.12) and are listed in 6.13. Many of them are also found as loosely linked noun attributes in the usual way; e.g.

LOCATION-NOUN	IN ATTRIBUTE	TO NOUN HEAD
ရှေ့	အိမ်ရှေ့	တံခါး
<i>hyei</i>	<i>eiñ-hyei</i>	<i>tāhkà</i>
	house-front	door
	'front door'	
အရင်	သူ့အရင်	ရှင်ဘုရင်တွေ
<i>āyiñ</i>	<i>thú-āyiñ</i>	<i>hyiñbāyiñtēi</i>
	him-before	kings
	'kings before him'	
အပြင်	ဒီပြင်	မြို့တွေ
<i>āpyiñ</i>	<i>dī-pyiñ</i>	<i>myouñtēi</i>
	this-outside	towns
	'towns other than this'	

23. Subordinate-noun attributes. 'Subordinate-nouns' are nouns distinguished by their occurrence in 'subordinate-noun complements' (6.14) and are described and listed in 6.15. Some of them are also found as attributes loosely linked to a following noun head in the usual way; e.g.

SUBORDINATE-NOUN	IN ATTRIBUTE	TO NOUN HEAD
အတွက်	ကုလီအတွက်	လက်ဘက်ရည်ဖိုး
<i>ātwe</i>	<i>kuli-ātwe</i>	<i>lāhpe'yeihpou</i>
	porter-for	tip
	'tip for the porter'	
လို့	ငိုတော့မလို့	မျက်နှာ
<i>lou</i>	<i>ngou-tó-mā-lou</i>	<i>mye'hna</i>
	weep-final-attrib. as if	face
	'face (looking) as if (she) were about to weep'	
အထိ	ဒီအထိ	စာမျက်နှာတွေ
<i>āhti</i>	<i>dī-āhti</i>	<i>samye'hnañtēi</i>
	here-up to	pages
	'pages up to here'	

24. Numeral compounds contain a noun attribute preceding its head, but differ from other noun-attribute compounds in that the attribute is (or ends in) one of the numerals 1-9. Compounds containing the nouns ဆယ် *hse* 'ten' or ဘယ်နှစ် *behndā* 'how many?' as attribute are also regarded as numeral compounds. The attribute noun in a numeral compound is called the 'numeral member' or 'numeral', and the head noun is the 'numeral member' or 'numeral'. The numeral and the numerative are tightly linked; e.g.

NUMERAL COMPOUND	NUMERAL MEMBER (ATTRIBUTE)	NUMERATIVE MEMBER (HEAD)
နှစ်ရက်	< နှစ်	+ ရက်
<i>hnāye</i>	<i>hni</i>	<i>ye</i>
'two days'	'two'	'day'
ဆယ့်ငါးပတ်	< ဆယ့်ငါး	+ အပတ်
<i>hséngāpa</i>	<i>hséngā</i>	<i>āpa</i>
'fifteen weeks'	'fifteen'	'week'
ခြောက်ဆယ့်ခြောက်မျက်နှာ	< ခြောက်ဆယ့်ခြောက်	+ မျက်နှာ
<i>hcaw'hséhcau'mye'hna</i>	<i>hcaw'hséhcau</i>	<i>mye'hna</i>
'sixty-six pages'	'sixty-six'	'face, page'

NUMERAL COMPOUND		NUMERAL MEMBER (ATTRIBUTE)		NUMERATIVE MEMBER (HEAD)
သုံးထောင် <i>thouñhtaun</i> 'three thousand'	<	သုံး <i>thouñ</i> 'three'	+	ထောင် <i>htaun</i> 'thousand'
ဆယ်သိသာ <i>hsepei'tha</i> 'ten viss'	<	ဆယ် <i>hse</i> 'ten'	+	သိသာ <i>pei'tha</i> 'viss'
ဘယ်နှစ်ဆိုင် <i>behmāhsain</i> 'how many shops?'	<	ဘယ်နှစ် <i>behmā</i> 'how many?'	+	ဆိုင် <i>hsain</i> 'shop'

Not all nouns occur as numerative member in numeral compounds, and some nouns, on the other hand, are almost restricted to occurring as numerative members: see Appendix B, 'Counting and measuring'.

There are two types of numeral compound worth special mention on account of their unusual construction. Both have တစ် *ti** 'one' as numeral member:

(a) numeral compound + တလေ *tālei* (possibly itself a numeral compound from တစ် *ti** 'one' + numerative အလေ *ālei* 'wandering'); e.g.

တမြို့တလေ <i>tāmyou tālei</i> 'the occasional town, the odd town here and there'	<	တစ် <i>ti</i> * 'one'	+	မြို့ <i>myou</i> 'town'	+	တလေ <i>tālei</i>
တယောက်တလေ <i>tāyau tālei</i> 'the occasional person, the odd person here and there'	<	„	+	အယောက် <i>āyau</i> * 'person'	+	„
တထုပ်တလေ <i>tāhtou tālei</i> 'the occasional package, the odd package here and there'	<	„	+	အထုပ် <i>āhtou</i> * 'package'	+	„
တခါတလေ <i>tāhka tālei</i> 'the occasional time, the odd occasion here and there, sometimes'	<	„	+	အခါ <i>āhka</i> 'time'	+	„
တချို့တလေ <i>tāhcou tālei</i> 'a few, some'	<	„	+	အချို့ <i>āhcou</i> 'deficiency, some'	+	„

(b) numeral compound with repeated numerative; e.g.

တမြို့မြို့ <i>tāmyoumyou</i> 'some town or other'	<	တစ် <i>ti</i> * 'one'	+	မြို့ <i>myou</i> 'town'	+	repetition
တယောက်ယောက် <i>tāyau'yau</i> 'someone or other'	<	„	+	အယောက် <i>āyau</i> * 'person'	+	„
တထုပ်ထုပ် <i>tāhtou'htou</i> 'some package or other'	<	„	+	အထုပ် <i>āhtou</i> * 'package'	+	„

Note 1. The word တနေ့တခြား:

tā-nei-tā-hcā

one-day-(one-difference?)

'increasingly day by day, more and more every day'

suggests a third type of unusual numeral compound of the form တစ် *ti** 'one' + numerative + တခြား *tāhcā*, but it seems to be common only with the numerative နေ့ *nei* 'day'. It is very occasionally found with other periods of time such as လ *lā* 'month', နှစ် *hni** 'year'.

Note 2. The numeral တစ် *ti** 'one' is sometimes translatable as 'another, the other'; e.g.

အောင်ခင်သရက်သီးနဲ့ <i>auñ diñ-thāye*-thì-né</i>	မတူဘူး။ <i>mā-tu-hpū.</i>	သူက <i>thu-kā</i>	တမျိုး <i>tā-myou</i>
Aung Din-mango-fruit-with	not-be the same-V.S.	it-subject	one-kind

'(It)'s not the same as the Aung Din mango. That is another kind—is different'

တနေ့ <i>tā-nei</i>	မဟုတ်ယင် <i>mā-hou*-yiñ</i>	တနေ့ <i>tā-nei</i>
one-day	not-be so-if	one-day
'if not one day, then another'		

တယောက်က <i>tā-yau*-kā</i>	လက်ခံတယ်။ <i>-le*-hkañ-te,</i>	တယောက်က <i>tā-yau*-kā</i>	လက်မခံဘူး <i>le*-mā-hkañ-hpū</i>	ဆိုယင် <i>hsou-yiñ</i>	ဘယ်နှယ် <i>bé-hne</i>	လုပ်မလဲ <i>lou*-mā-lè</i>
one-person- subject	hand-accept- V.S.	one-person- subject	hand-not-accept- V.S.	state-if	what-way	do-V.S.- question

'Supposing one (of them) accepts (it) and the other doesn't—what shall (we) do then?'

Note 3. For cases where it is difficult to distinguish the numeral noun တစ် *tā* 'one' from the formative prefix တ *tā* see Part II under တ *tā* formative prefix, note.

25. Head-before-attribute compounds. This group of compounds, with its less usual order of members, consists of four types:

- numeral compounds;
- compounds with derived noun attribute;
- auxiliary compounds;
- certain exceptional compounds.

In the following sections they are described in this order.

All attributes that follow their head are treated as noun attributes (except the very few exceptional NV attributes mentioned in 3.18, note).

26. Numerative compounds. The attribute in this type is itself a numeral compound (3.24). It is loosely linked with its head, and stands in a counting or measuring relationship to it; e.g.

NUMERATIVE COMPOUND	HEAD	ATTRIBUTE
ဘုရားနှစ်ဆူ <i>hpāyā hnāhsu</i> 'two pagodas'	< ဘုရား <i>hpāyā</i> 'pagoda'	+ နှစ်ဆူ <i>hnāhsu</i> 'two sacred objects'
မေးရာတခု <i>meisāya tāhku</i> 'one question'	< မေးရာ <i>meisāya</i> 'thing to be asked'	+ တခု <i>tāhku</i> 'one item'
ဆန်သုံးအိတ် <i>hsaṇ̃ thōuñei*</i> 'three bags of rice'	< ဆန် <i>hsaṇ̃</i> 'rice'	+ သုံးအိတ် <i>thōuñei*</i> 'three bags'
စီးကရက်ငါးဆယ် <i>sikāre* ngāhse</i> 'fifty cigarettes'	< စီးကရက် <i>sikāre*</i> 'cigarette'	+ ငါးဆယ် <i>ngāhse</i> 'five tens—fifty'
ကျောင်းနှစ်ကျောင်း <i>cauñ hnācauñ</i> 'two schools'	< ကျောင်း <i>cauñ</i> 'school'	+ နှစ်ကျောင်း <i>hnācauñ</i> 'two schools'
ပလင်းခြောက်လုံး <i>pālīñ hcau*louñ</i> 'six bottles'	< ပလင်း <i>pālīñ</i> 'bottle'	+ ခြောက်လုံး <i>hcau*louñ</i> 'six round things'

The unusual types of numeral compound mentioned in 3.24 also occur in numerative compounds; e.g.

သတင်းစာတစောင်တလေ <i>thāṭīñsa tāsauñ tālei</i> 'the occasional newspaper'	< သတင်းစာ <i>thāṭīñsa</i> 'newspaper'	+ တစောင် <i>tāsauñ</i> 'one written thing'	+ တလေ <i>tālei</i>
အရာရှိတယောက်ယောက် <i>āyahyī tāyau*yau*</i> 'some official or other'	< အရာရှိ <i>āyahyī</i> 'official'	+ တယောက် <i>tāyau*</i> 'one person'	+ repetition

Derived nouns, from the formative prefix *ā* with repetition (5.3), are also used as attributes following the head, and may be treated as numerative compounds; e.g.

ဘုရားအဆူဆူ <i>hpāyā āhsuhsu</i> 'various pagodas'	< ဘုရား <i>hpāyā</i> 'pagoda'	+ အဆူ <i>āhsu</i> 'sacred object'	+ formative
---	-------------------------------------	---	-------------

အင်္ကျီအထပ်ထပ် <i>eiñci āhta*hta*</i> 'numerous (layers of) shirts and jerseys'	< အင်္ကျီ <i>eiñci</i> 'shirt, jersey'	+ အထပ် <i>āhta*</i> 'layer'	+ formative
---	--	-----------------------------------	-------------

Note 1. There are also some phrases which bear a superficial resemblance to numerative compounds, but the first noun, instead of being counted or measured by the following numeral compound, is an attribute to the numerative; e.g.

ခြေနှစ်လှမ်း <i>hci hnāhlāñ</i> '(distance of) two paces'	< ခြေ <i>hci</i> 'foot'	+ နှစ်လှမ်း <i>hnāhlāñ</i> 'two steps'
ပဝါနှစ်ကမ်း <i>pāwa hnākāñ</i> '(distance of) two scarf-lengths'	< ပဝါ <i>pāwa</i> 'scarf'	+ နှစ်ကမ်း <i>hnākāñ</i> 'two stretches'
မရန်းသီးနှစ်မျိုး <i>māyāñthi hnāmyou</i> 'two kinds of marian fruit'	< မရန်းသီး <i>māyāñthi</i> 'marian'	+ နှစ်မျိုး <i>hnāmyou</i> 'two kinds'

These cases are perhaps best analysed as elliptical forms comparable to

ဆန်အိတ်နှစ်အိတ် <i>hsaṇ̃ei* hnā-ei*</i> 'two rice-bags'	< ဆန်အိတ် <i>hsaṇ̃ei*</i> 'rice-bag'	+ နှစ်အိတ် <i>hnā-ei*</i> 'two bags'
အစိုးရကျောင်းနှစ်ကျောင်း <i>āsoūyācauñ hnācauñ</i> 'two State schools'	< အစိုးရကျောင်း <i>āsoūyācauñ</i> 'State school'	+ နှစ်ကျောင်း <i>hnācauñ</i> 'two schools'

The above examples would then be treated as if they were

ခြေလှမ်းနှစ်လှမ်း ပဝါကမ်းနှစ်ကမ်း မရန်းသီးနှစ်မျိုး	< <i>hcihlāñ hnāhlāñ</i> <i>pāwakāñ hnākāñ</i> <i>māyāñthimyou hnāmyou</i>
---	--

Note 2. When not counting or measuring the head, numeral-compound attributes precede their head in the usual way; e.g.

သုံးဘီးကား <i>thōuñbeñ kà</i> 'three-wheeled car'	< သုံးဘီး <i>thōuñbeñ</i> 'three wheels'	+ ကား <i>kà</i> 'car'
---	--	-----------------------------

	ATTRIBUTE (NUMERAL COMPOUND)	HEAD
နှစ်ထပ်အိမ် <i>hnähta* eiñ</i> 'two-storey house'	< နှစ်ထပ် <i>hnähta*</i> 'two storeys'	+ အိမ် <i>eiñ</i> 'house'
ဆွဲနှစ်မျိုးဟင်းခါး <i>hséhnämyouñ hiñhcou</i> 'the soup of twelve ingredients'	< ဆွဲနှစ်မျိုး <i>hséhnämyouñ</i> 'twelve kinds'	+ ဟင်းခါး <i>hiñhcou</i> 'soup'
ဆယ့်သုံးရက်နေ့ <i>hséthouñnye* nei</i> 'the 13th (of the month)'	< ဆယ့်သုံးရက် <i>hséthouñnye*</i> 'thirteen days'	+ နေ့ <i>nei</i> 'day'
ခြောက်ဆယ့်ခြောက်ခုနှစ် <i>hcau*hséhcau*hkú hni*</i> 'the year (19)66'	< ခြောက်ဆယ့်ခြောက်ခု <i>hcau*hséhcau*hkú</i> 'sixty-six items'	+ နှစ် <i>hni*</i> 'year'
လေးယောက်စာ <i>létiau*sa</i> 'enough for four people'	< လေးယောက် <i>létiau*</i> 'four people'	+ အစာ <i>dsa</i> 'quantity'
ဆယ့်ငါးကျပ်သား <i>hséngàca*thà</i> 'fifteen ticals weight'	< ဆယ့်ငါးကျပ် <i>hséngàca*</i> 'fifteen ticals'	+ အသား <i>āthà</i> 'weight'
ကိုးနှစ်အရွယ် <i>koùhmi* āywe</i> 'the age of nine'	< ကိုးနှစ် <i>koùhmi*</i> 'nine years'	+ အရွယ် <i>āywe</i> 'age'
ခြောက်လုံးပတ် <i>hcau*loùñpa*</i> 'the (set of) six drums'	< ခြောက်လုံး <i>hcau*loùñ</i> 'six round things'	+ ပတ် <i>pa*</i> 'drum'

27. Derived noun attributes (following their head) are considered in three groups:

- attributes derived from verbs with formatives other than prefix *ā*,
- derived *āV* noun attributes;
- derived *āN* noun attributes.

28. Noun attributes derived with formatives other than *ā*. The formatives most often found in attributes of this type are:

- repetition;
- prefix *hka** with repetition;
- suffixed repeated rhyming syllable with initial *t*.

These attributes are loosely linked with their head; e.g. (with head noun အင်္ကျီ *eiñci* 'shirt' and attributes derived from verb ပြာ *pya* 'be blue')

အင်္ကျီ ပြာပြာ	<i>eiñci pyapya</i>	'blue, bluish shirt'
အင်္ကျီ ခပ်ပြာပြာ	<i>eiñci hka*pyapya</i>	'fairly blue shirt'
အင်္ကျီ ပြာတာတာ	<i>eiñci pyatata</i>	'sort of bluish shirt'

(with head noun အသား *āthà* 'meat' and attributes derived from verb မာ *ma* 'be hard')

အသား မာမာ	<i>āthà mama</i>	'hard, hardish meat'
အသား ခပ်မာမာ	<i>āthà hka*mama</i>	'fairly hard meat'
အသား မာတာတာ	<i>āthà matata</i>	'rather hard meat'

Note. Nouns derived by repetition from the verbs

ကျော်	<i>co</i>	'exceed'
တိ	<i>tí</i>	'be exact'
သာ	<i>tha</i>	'be little more than'
လုံး	<i>loùñ</i>	'be round, compact'
နီး	<i>nì</i>	'be near to, be nearly'
တင်း	<i>tìñ</i>	'be tight, fill'

are common as attributes to numeral compounds; e.g.

ငါးဆယ်ကျော်ကျော်	<i>ngàhse coco</i>	'more than fifty'
နှစ်ခြောက်တိတိ	<i>hnàdaziñ títi</i>	'exactly two dozen'
လေးနှစ်သာသာ	<i>lèhni* thatha</i>	'just over four years'
တရွာလုံးလုံး	<i>tāywa loùñloùñ</i>	'the entire village'
သုံးရာနီးနီး	<i>thouñña nini</i>	'nearly three hundred'
နှစ်ဆယ်တင်းတင်း	<i>hnàhse tìñtìñ</i>	'fully twenty'

One also finds the forms

ငါးဆယ်ကျော်	<i>ngàhseco</i>	=	<i>ngàhse coco</i>
သုံးရာနီးပါး	<i>thouñña nipa</i>	=	<i>thouñña nini</i>
တရွာလုံး	<i>tāywalouñ</i>	=	<i>tāywa loùñloùñ</i>

See also 3.29, notes 2, 3, and 4.

29. Derived *āV* noun attributes are perhaps the commonest type among attributes that follow their head; e.g.

	HEAD	ATTRIBUTE (<VERB)
မြို့ဟောင်း <i>myouñhaiñ</i> 'old city'	< မြို့ <i>myouñ</i> 'city'	+ အဟောင်း <i>āhaiñ</i> 'old'
ရေပူ <i>yeipū</i> 'hot water'	< ရေ <i>yei</i> 'water'	+ အပူ <i>āpu</i> 'hot'
နှားဖြူ <i>nāhpyu</i> 'white cow'	< နှား <i>nwà</i> 'cow'	+ အဖြူ <i>āpyu</i> 'white'

	HEAD	ATTRIBUTE	(<i><VERB</i>)
ဘုရားပျက် <i>hpāyāp̄ye*</i> 'ruined pagoda'	< ဘုရား <i>hpāyā</i> 'pagoda'	+ အပျက် <i>āp̄ye*</i> 'ruined'	ပျက် <i>p̄ye*</i> 'be ruined'

Nouns with *ā* also occur as heads in these compounds; e.g.

āN noun head:

အမြစ်ရှည် <i>āmyi*hyei</i> 'long root'	< အမြစ် <i>āmyi*</i> 'root'	+ အရှည် <i>āhyei</i> 'long'	ရှည် <i>hyei</i> 'be long'
အထည်ကြမ်း <i>āhteāñ</i> 'rough cloth'	< အထည် <i>āhte</i> 'cloth'	+ အကြမ်း <i>ācāñ</i> 'rough'	ကြမ်း <i>cāñ</i> 'be rough'
အဖိုးကြီး <i>āhpouci</i> 'old man'	< အဖိုး <i>āhpou</i> 'grandfather'	+ အကြီး <i>āci</i> 'great'	ကြီး <i>ci</i> 'be great'
အမျိုးကောင်း <i>āmyouñkaiñ</i> 'good family'	< အမျိုး <i>āmyou</i> 'family'	+ အကောင်း <i>ākaiñ</i> 'good'	ကောင်း <i>kaiñ</i> 'be good'

āV noun head:

အဝတ်ရုတ် <i>āwu*sou*</i> 'rag'	< အဝတ် <i>āwu*</i> 'cloth'	+ အရုတ် <i>āsou*</i> 'ragged'	ရုတ် <i>sou*</i> 'be ragged'
အနေတော် <i>ānei-to</i> 'just right'	< အနေ <i>ānei</i> 'being'	+ အတော် <i>āto</i> 'suitable'	တော် <i>to</i> 'be suitable'
အမှတ်မည်း <i>āhma*mē</i> 'black mark'	< အမှတ် <i>āhma*</i> 'mark'	+ အမည်း <i>āmē</i> 'black'	မည်း <i>mē</i> 'be black'
အပျိုလှ <i>āpyouhlā</i> 'pretty girl'	< အပျို <i>āpyou</i> 'girl'	+ အလှ <i>āhlā</i> 'pretty'	လှ <i>hlā</i> 'be pretty'

These examples are given above in their tightly linked form, without the prefix *ā* in the attribute, but most of them also occur with the prefix; e.g.

ရေအပူ	<i>yei āpu</i>	'hot water'
အမြစ်အရှည်	<i>āmyi* āhyei</i>	'long root'
အဝတ်အရုတ်	<i>āwu* āsou*</i>	'rag'

Some derived *āV* attributes (e.g. (အ)ကြီး (*ā*)*ci* 'great', (အ)ဆုံး (*ā*)*hsoiñ* 'extreme') are so common that they are listed with 'auxiliary nouns': 3.31.

Note 1. Occasionally negated verbs (i.e. verbs with the formative prefix *mā* 'not': 5.3) are used as attributes in much the same way as derived *āV* nouns; e.g.

	HEAD	ATTRIBUTE	(<i><VERB</i>)
လူမမာ <i>lu māma</i> 'invalid, patient'	< လူ <i>lu</i> 'person'	+ မမာ <i>māma</i> 'unwell'	မာ <i>ma</i> 'be fit, well'

Note 2. Both *āV* attributes (when not tightly linked) and those derived by other formatives (3.28) often occur with an attribute of their own: the auxiliary nouns (အ)ကြီး (*ā*)*ci* 'great' or ကလေး *hkālēi* 'little'; e.g. (from the examples above)

ရေအပူကြီး	<i>yei āpu-ci</i>	'very hot water'
အမြစ်အရှည်ကြီး	<i>āmyi* āhyei-ci</i>	'very long root'
အနီပြာပြာကလေး	<i>eñci pyap̄yahkālēi</i>	'bluish shirt'
အသားမာမာကြီး	<i>āthā mamac-i</i>	'unpleasantly tough meat'

Compare (အ)ကြီး (*ā*)*ci* and ကလေး *hkālēi* as attributes to adverb complements: 6.11, 6.25.

Note 3. Both *āV* attributes (when not tightly linked) and those derived by other formatives (3.28) are sometimes found in the reverse order, i.e. with the attribute before the head; e.g.

အပြာအနီ	as well as	အနီအပြာ
<i>āpya eñci</i>	„	<i>eñci āpya</i>
ပြာပြာအနီ	„	အနီပြာပြာ
<i>pyap̄ya eñci</i>	„	<i>eñci pyap̄ya</i>
ခပ်ပြာပြာအနီ	„	အနီခပ်ပြာပြာ
<i>hka*pyap̄ya eñci</i>	„	<i>eñci hka*pyap̄ya</i>
ပြာတာတာအနီ	„	အနီပြာတာတာ
<i>pyatata eñci</i>	„	<i>eñci pyatata</i>

Note 4. Verbs from which these head-following attributes are derived (both by prefix *ā* and by the other formatives of 3.28) are called 'stative' verbs: see 2.19.

30. Derived *āN* noun attributes. Only a small group of derived *āN* noun attributes follow the head in attributive compounds; viz.

အမ	as in	ဆရာမ	cf. ဆရာ
<i>āmá</i>		<i>hsāyamá</i>	<i>hsāya</i>
'female, main'		'woman teacher'	'teacher'
		လမ်းမ	„ လမ်း
		<i>lāñmá</i>	<i>lāñ</i>
		'main road'	'road'
အမ	„	ကြက်မ	„ ကြက်
<i>āhpá</i>		<i>ce*hpá</i>	<i>ce*</i>
'male'		'cockrel'	'fowl, chicken'
အထီး	„	ဆင်ထီး	„ ဆင်
<i>āhti</i>		<i>hsiñhti</i>	<i>hsiñ</i>
'male'		'bull elephant'	'elephant'

အပို	as in	ခေါင်းပို	cf.	ခေါင်း
<i>āhpou</i>		<i>daùnhpou</i>		<i>daùñ</i>
'male'		'peacock'		'peafowl'
အသို	„	နှာသို	„	နှာ
<i>āthou</i>		<i>nāthou</i>		<i>nwà</i>
'uncastrated'		'bull'		'ox'

These *āN* attributes, like the *āV* attributes of the preceding section, are exemplified above in tightly linked compounds, without prefix *ā*, but in most cases the form with the prefix also occurs; e.g.

ဆင်အထီး	<i>hsin āhti</i>	'bull elephant'
ခေါင်းအပို	<i>daùñ āhpou</i>	'peacock'

etc.

Note 1. A similar feature to the attributes above is that in stating sex for ambiguous kinship terms the nouns ယောက်ျား *yau*ca* 'man' and မိန်းမ *meiñmá* 'woman' may follow their head; e.g.

မြေးယောက်ျား	<i>myè yau*ca</i>	'male grandchild— grandson'
သားဦးမိန်းမ	<i>thāu meiñmá</i>	'female first-born child'

cf. also

အစေခံယောက်ျား	<i>āseihkañ yau*ca</i>	'male servant'
---------------	------------------------	----------------

Note 2. As in other types of compound, so in compounds with both these derived *āN* attributes and the derived *āV* attributes of the preceding section, if the first (head) noun is a noun with *ā* and the compound is tightly linked, then the prefix *ā* of the head noun may not be present (3.4); e.g.

	HEAD	ATTRIBUTE
ရှုပ်ရှင်	< အရှုပ်	+ အရှင်
<i>you*hyiñ</i>	<i>āyou*</i>	<i>āhyiñ</i>
'motion picture'	'image'	'alive'
ခန်းမ	< အခန်း	+ အမ
<i>hkāñmá</i>	<i>āhkāñ</i>	<i>āmá</i>
'main room'	'room'	'main'

31. Auxiliary compounds. There is a small group of head-following attributes tightly linked with the head, which occur (like auxiliary verbs: 2.9) with such a wide variety of heads, and so frequently, that they are classified here as 'auxiliary members' in compound nouns—or briefly 'auxiliary nouns'. Compounds containing them are therefore called 'auxiliary compounds'. These auxiliary nouns are:

တို့	<i>toú</i>	'plural'
တေ	<i>tei/twei</i>	'plural'
များ	<i>myà</i>	'plural'

တိုင်း	<i>tañ</i>	'every'
ကြီး	<i>cì</i>	'great'
ကလေး/လေး	<i>hkālei/lei</i>	'little'
ဆုံး	<i>hsouñ</i>	'extreme'
လောက်	<i>lau*</i>	'approximately'
တည်း	<i>htè</i>	'only, no more'
လုံး/စလုံး	<i>louñ/sālouñ</i>	'all, without exception'
စီ	<i>si</i>	'each'

Details and illustrations are given in Part II, but it is pointed out here that most of these auxiliary members are 'bound' nouns (3.37), and that တည်း *htè*, လုံး/စလုံး *louñ/sālouñ* and စီ *si* usually have a numeral compound for their head.

32. Certain exceptional names. There remains one odd group of compounds with head-following attributes, consisting mainly of the names of varieties of fish, snakes, eatables (မုန့် *moñ*) and a few plants and insects. The unusual order of members suggests that the words may be direct translations from a foreign language, possibly Mon in some cases, in which the order head-before-attribute is more common. Examples are:

	HEAD	ATTRIBUTE
ငါးထန်းရွက်	< ငါး	+ ထန်းရွက်
<i>ngà htāywe*</i>	<i>ngà</i>	<i>htāywe*</i>
'kind of fish'	'fish'	'toddy-palm leaf'
ငါးဆင်နား	< „	+ ဆင်နား
<i>ngāhsinñà</i>		<i>hsinñà</i>
'kind of fish'		'elephant's ear'
ငါးတံခွန်	< „	+ တံခွန်
<i>ngātāhkuñ</i>		<i>tāhkuñ</i>
'kind of fish'		'pennant'
ငါးကြောင်လျှာ	< „	+ ကြောင်လျှာ
<i>ngācauñhya</i>		<i>cauñhya</i>
'kind of fish'		'cat's tongue'
ငါးသေတ္တာ	< „	+ သေတ္တာ
<i>ngà ti*ta</i>		<i>ti*ta</i>
'tinned fish'		'container'
မြွေတုန်း	< မြွေ	+ တုန်း
<i>mwei pātouñ</i>	<i>mwei</i>	<i>pātouñ</i>
'kind of snake'	'snake'	'wasp'
မြွေသားများအဖေ	< „	+ သားများအဖေ
<i>mwei thāmyà āhpá</i>		<i>thāmyà āhpá</i>
'kind of snake'		'father of many children'

	HEAD	ATTRIBUTE
မုန့်ဦးနှောက် <i>mouñ ouñhnau*</i> 'kind of mouñ'	< မုန့် <i>mouñ</i> 'eatable, snack'	+ ဦးနှောက် <i>ouñhnau*</i> 'brain'
မုန့်လေဘွေ <i>mouñ leibwei</i> 'kind of mouñ'	< „	+ လေဘွေ <i>leibwei</i> 'whirlwind'
မုန့်လင်မယား <i>mouñ liñmāyā</i> 'kind of mouñ'	< „	+ လင်မယား <i>liñmāyā</i> 'husband and wife'
ပဲနောက်စေ့ <i>pè nau*si</i> 'kind of pulse'	< ပဲ <i>pè</i> 'pulse'	+ နောက်စေ့ <i>nau*si</i> 'occiput'
ပဲတောင်ရှည် <i>pè tauñhyei</i> 'kind of pulse'	< „	+ တောင်ရှည် <i>tauñhyei</i> 'a cubit long'

Contrast the regular order of

	ATTRIBUTE	HEAD
ပင်လယ်ငါး <i>piñle ngà</i> 'sea-fish'	< ပင်လယ် <i>piñle</i> 'sea'	+ ငါး <i>ngà</i> 'fish'
ရေမြွေ <i>yeimwei</i> 'water-snake'	< ရေ <i>yei</i> 'water'	+ မြွေ <i>mwei</i> 'snake'
ဘီစကွတ်မုန့် <i>bisāku* mouñ</i> 'biscuit'	< ဘီစကွတ် <i>bisāku*</i> 'biscuit'	+ မုန့် <i>mouñ</i> 'eatable'
စားတော်ပဲ <i>sātope</i> 'kind of pulse'	< စားတော် <i>sāto</i> 'royal eating'	+ ပဲ <i>pè</i> 'pulse'

33. Headless attributes. Sometimes attributes are found without their heads—usually where the head has already been mentioned or is readily understood. Attributes with which this happens are normally of those types that may be considered loosely linked to their head when they occur with one. When attributes occur without a head they are referred to as 'headless' attributes. They are perhaps most clearly illustrated in pairs of noun sentences (7.7); e.g.

	ATTRIBUTE WITH HEAD
ကျောင်းသားတွေက <i>cauñthàtei-ká</i> students-subject	ဗမာပြည်က ကျောင်းသားတွေ <i>bāmapyei-ká cauñthàtei</i> Burma-from students 'The students were students from Burma'
	HEADLESS ATTRIBUTE
ကျောင်းသားတွေက <i>cauñthàtei-ká</i> 'The students were (sc. students) from Burma'	ဗမာပြည်က <i>bāmapyei-ká</i>
	ATTRIBUTE WITH HEAD
ဒါက <i>da-ká</i> that-subject	မိန်းမများအဖို့ မဂ္ဂဇင်း <i>meiñmāmyā-āhpou me'gāziñ</i> women-for magazine 'That is a magazine for women'
	HEADLESS ATTRIBUTE
ဒါက <i>daká</i> 'That is (one—sc. magazine) for women'	မိန်းမများအဖို့ <i>meiñmāmyā-āhpou</i>
	ATTRIBUTE WITH HEAD
အရေးကြီးတာက <i>āyei-ci-taká</i> affair-be great-thing-subject	ရှိပြီးသား မှတ်စုတွေ <i>hyi-pithà hma'sútei</i> have-already notes 'What is important is the notes (you) already have'
	HEADLESS ATTRIBUTE
အရေးကြီးတာက <i>āyei cītaká</i> 'What is important is the (ones—sc. notes—you) already have'	ရှိပြီးသားတွေ <i>hyipithàtei</i>
	ATTRIBUTE WITH HEAD
ဒီဌာနက <i>di-htanā-ká</i> this-department-subject	အင်္ဂလိပ်စာ ဌာန <i>īngālei'sa htanā</i> English department 'This department is the English Department'
	HEADLESS ATTRIBUTE
ဒီဌာနက <i>di htanāká</i> 'This department is the English (one—sc. Department)'	အင်္ဂလိပ်စာ <i>īngālei'sa</i>

ATTRIBUTE WITH HEAD		
မြင်ခဲ့တာက	ကြက်ဥပုံ	ဘောလုံး
<i>myiñ-hké-ta-ká</i>	<i>ce'-ú-pouñ</i>	<i>bòlouñ</i>
see-back there-thing-	hen-egg-shape	ball
<i>subject</i>		

'What (I) saw was an egg-shaped ball'

HEADLESS ATTRIBUTE	
မြင်ခဲ့တာက	ကြက်ဥပုံ
<i>myiñhkétaká</i>	<i>ce'úpouñ</i>

'What (I) saw was an egg-shaped (one—sc. ball)'

HEAD WITH ATTRIBUTE

ဒီသရက်သီး	နှစ်လုံးက	အရင့်ဆုံး
<i>di-thāye'thì</i>	<i>hnā-louñ-ká</i>	<i>āyíñhsouñ</i>
this-mango	two-items-subject	ripest

'These two mangos are ripest'

HEADLESS ATTRIBUTE

ဒီနှစ်လုံးက	အရင့်ဆုံး
<i>di hnālouñká</i>	<i>āyíñhsouñ</i>

'These two (sc. mangos) are ripest'

HEAD WITH ATTRIBUTE	
ပါသွားတာတွေ	ဆန် တစ်ခွက်လောက်
<i>pa-thwà-ta-tó</i>	<i>hsaṇ tǎei'tǎlei-hpè</i>
take-go-thing-as for	rice the odd bag-indeed

'All (they) took with (them) was one or two bags of rice'

HEADLESS ATTRIBUTE	
ပါသွားတာတွေ	တစ်ခွက်လောက်
<i>pathwàtató</i>	<i>tǎei'tǎleihpè</i>

'All they took with them was one or two bags (sc. of rice)'

HEAD WITH ATTRIBUTE	
သူတို့ကြောင်က	ကြောင် အမ
<i>thu'tou-cauñ-ká</i>	<i>cauñ āmá</i>
their-cat-subject	cat female

'Their cat is a female cat'

HEADLESS ATTRIBUTE	
သူတို့ကြောင်က	အမ
<i>thu'tou cauñká</i>	<i>āmá</i>

'Their cat is a female (sc. cat)'

HEAD WITH ATTRIBUTE		
ကျွန်တော့်လက်ဆောင်က	ခဲတံ	အရှည်ကြီး
<i>cuñtó-le'hsauñ-ká</i>	<i>hkétāñ</i>	<i>āhyeici</i>
my-present-subject	pencil	very long

'My present was a very long pencil'

HEADLESS ATTRIBUTE	
ကျွန်တော့်လက်ဆောင်က	အရှည်ကြီး
<i>cuñtó le'hsauñká</i>	<i>āhyeici</i>

'My present was a very long (one—sc. pencil)'

HEAD WITH ATTRIBUTE		
ဝယ်ချင်တာက	အင်္ကျီ	ခပ်ထူထူ
<i>we-hciñ-ta-ká</i>	<i>eiñci</i>	<i>hka'htuhtu</i>
buy-want-thing-subject	jacket	fairly thick

'What (I) want to buy is a fairly thick jacket'

HEADLESS ATTRIBUTE	
ဝယ်ချင်တာက	ခပ်ထူထူ
<i>wehciñtaká</i>	<i>hka'htuhtu</i>

'What (I) want to buy is a fairly thick (one—sc. jacket)'

Note. Two types of marked attribute do not occur without their head. These are possessive attributes (3.14) and verb-sentence attributes (3.15); e.g.

ATTRIBUTE WITH HEAD		
ဒီစာအုပ်	ဦးလှပေရဲ့	စာအုပ်
<i>di-saou*</i>	<i>ù hla hpei-yé</i>	<i>saou*</i>
this-book	U Hla Pe-possessive	book

'This book is U Hla Pe's book'

but not

ဒီစာအုပ်	ဦးလှပေရဲ့
<i>di saou*</i>	<i>ù hla hpei-yé</i>

'This book is U Hla Pe's (sc. book)'

ATTRIBUTE WITH HEAD		
ဒီလူ	မနေ့ကလာတဲ့	လူ
<i>di-lu</i>	<i>māneiká-la-té</i>	<i>lu</i>
this-man	yesterday-come-attrib.	man

'This man is the man who came yesterday'

but not

ဒီလူ	မနေ့ကလာတဲ့
<i>di lu</i>	<i>māneiká la-té</i>

'This man is the (one—sc. man) who came yesterday'

	ATTRIBUTE WITH	HEAD
ဒါက	မနက်ဖန်ပြပွဲ	ဇာတ်ကား
<i>da-ká</i>	<i>māne[*]hpañ-pyá-mé</i>	<i>za[*]kà</i>
that-subject	tomorrow-show- <i>attrib.</i>	film
'That is the film (they) are showing tomorrow'		

but not

ဒါက	မနက်ဖန်ပြပွဲ	
<i>da-ká</i>	<i>māne[*]hpañ pyámé</i>	
'That is the (one—sc. film—they) are showing tomorrow'		

However, the noun တာ *ha* 'thing' sometimes occurs as head in such phrases (except of course when the head is a person), avoiding repetition of the same noun; e.g.

ဒီစာအုပ်	ဦးလှဖေရဲ့တာ
<i>di saou[*]</i>	<i>ù hlá hpeiyé ha</i>
'This book is U Hla Pe's'	

ဒါက	မနက်ဖန်ပြပွဲတာ
<i>da-ká</i>	<i>māne[*]hpañ pyámé ha</i>
'That is the one (they) are showing tomorrow'	

In the same way the special heads (3.19) တာ *ta* 'thing' and မှာ *hma* 'thing' are found in place of တဲ့တာ *téha* 'thing which' and မဲ့တာ *méha* 'thing which'; e.g.

ဒါက	မနေ့က	ဝယ်တာ
<i>da-ká</i>	<i>mānetká</i>	<i>we-ta</i>
'That is the one (I) bought yesterday'		

ဒါက	မနက်ဖန်	ပြမှာ
<i>da-ká</i>	<i>māne[*]hpañ</i>	<i>pyáhma</i>
'That is the one (they) are showing tomorrow'		

Among the attributes without markers, verb attributes (3.16) do not occur without heads, except some examples of the NV type (3.18), which are illustrated in the next section.

34. Headless NV attributes are sometimes found. Below are some examples of compounds with NV attributes, followed by noun sentences illustrating the same NV attributes without their heads.

	ATTRIBUTE		HEAD
	N	V	NOUN
(a)	ရွှေတိုက်	ထုတ်	စာအုပ်
	<i>hyweitai[*]</i>	<i>htou[*]</i>	<i>saou[*]</i>
	Shwe Taik	publish	book
'book published by Shwe Taik'			

(b)	ဇာတ်	လိုက်	မင်းသား
	<i>za[*]</i>	<i>lai[*]</i>	<i>miñthà</i>
	drama	follow	actor
'star performer'			
(c)	ဗမာ	ဖြစ်	ယွန်းထည်
	<i>bāma</i>	<i>hpyi[*]</i>	<i>yūñhte</i>
	Burma	be made	lacquer ware
'lacquer-ware made in Burma'			
(d)	တီးနေ	ကျ	တယော
	<i>tinei</i>	<i>cá</i>	<i>tāyò</i>
	ordinary play	be	violin
'violin (we) usually play'			

The same NV attributes illustrated without heads:

(a)	ဒီစာအုပ်	ရွှေတိုက်ထုတ်လား
	<i>di-saou[*]</i>	<i>hyweitai[*]htou[*]-là</i>
	this-book	published by Shwe Taik-question
		'Is this book (one—sc. book) published by Shwe Taik?'

(b)	ဒီကောင်	ဇာတ်လိုက်ဘဲ
	<i>di-kauñ</i>	<i>za[*]lai[*]-hpè</i>
	this-bloke	star-indeed
		'This bloke is a real star (sc. performer)'

(c)	ဒီယွန်းထည်တွေ	ဗမာဖြစ်လား
	<i>di-yūñhtetei</i>	<i>bāma-hpyi[*]-là</i>
	this-lacquer ware	Burma-made-question
		'Is this lacquer ware (sc. lacquer ware) made in Burma?'

(d)	ဒီလိုတယောတွေ	တီးနေကျဘဲ
	<i>di-lou-tāyòtei</i>	<i>tinei-cá-hpè</i>
	this-manner-violins	ordinary play-be-indeed
		'Violins like this are the (ones—sc. violins—we) usually play'

In other examples of NV compounds, however, the attribute is not found without its head; e.g.

N	V	HEAD
ဝမ်း	နှုတ်	ဆေး
<i>wūn</i>	<i>hnou[*]</i>	<i>hsei</i>
bowels	extract	medicine
'purgative medicine'		

but not ဒီဆေးက ဝမ်းနုတ်
*di-hsei-ká wuñ-hnou**
 this-medicine-subject bowels-extract
 'This medicine is a purgative (one—sc. medicine)'

N	V	HEAD
ကုန်	တင်	ကား
<i>kouñ</i>	<i>tiñ</i>	<i>kà</i>
goods	load	vehicle
'goods vehicle'		

but not ဒီကားက ကုန်တင်
di-kà-ká kouñ-tiñ
 this-vehicle-subject goods-load
 'This vehicle is a goods (one—sc. vehicle)'

N	V	HEAD
ဗုံး	ကြဲ	လေယာဉ်
<i>boùñ</i>	<i>cè</i>	<i>leiyiñ</i>
bomb	scatter	aircraft
'bomber'		

but not ဒီလေယာဉ်က ဗုံးကြဲလား
di-leiyiñ-ká bouñ-cè-là
 this-aircraft-subject bomb-scatter-question
 'Is this 'plane a bomber (one—sc. 'plane)?'

35. Fixed headless NV attributes. Many compound nouns which appear to be headless NV attributes like those illustrated in the preceding section, occur so frequently without heads that they are called 'fixed' headless attributes; e.g.

ထမင်းချက် *htāmiñ-hce** rice-cook
 '(one) who cooks rice—cook'

ပတ်မတီး *pa-mā-ti* big drum-play
 '(one) who plays the big drum—big drum player'

ပညာရှိ *pyiñnya-hyi* learning-have
 '(one) who has learning—scholar'

ရှေ့နေ *hyei-nei* front-stay
 '(one) who stays in front—lawyer, advocate'

သေခါနီး *theihka-ni* time of death-be near
 '(one) whose time of death is near—old crock'

အမှုထမ်း *ahmù-htāñ* business-bear, carry out
 '(one) who carries out business—official'

အရာရှိ *āya-hyi* rank-have
 '(one) who has rank—official'

ခရစ်ယာန်ဘာသာဝင် *hkāri*yañbadha-wiñ* Christianity-enter
 '(one) who has entered Christianity—Christian convert'

ကိုယ်ကျိုးရှာ *koçou-hya* own good-look
 '(one) who seeks his own good—self-seeker'

ခါးဖိုက်ခိုက် *hkāpai*-hnai** pocket-dip
 '(one) who dips into pockets—pick-pocket'

အရေးပိုင် *āyei-paiñ* affair-control
 '(one) who controls affairs—Deputy Commissioner'

အသားမဲ(မည်း) *āthā-mè* skin-be dark
 '(one) whose skin is dark—darkie'

ခေါင်းဆောင် *hkaññ-hsauñ* head-lead
 '(one) who leads as head—leader'

လည်ပင်းဖက် *lepñ-hpe** neck-embrace
 '(one) who embraces one's neck—intimate friend'

မျက်နှာဖြူ *mye*hnā-hpyu* face-be white
 '(one) whose face is white—pale-face, white man'

ဘုန်းကြီး *hpouñ-ci* glory-be great
 '(one) whose glory is great—monk'

ပုကိုင် *pé-kaiñ* helm-hold
 '(one) who holds the helm—helmsman'

အရွယ်တူ *āywe-tu* age-be the same
 '(one) whose age is the same—contemporary'

ကားလို *tāyā-lou* law-require
 '(one) who requires the law—plaintiff'

တရားခံ *tāyā-hkañ* law-undergo
 '(one) who undergoes the law—defendant'

အငြိမ်းစား *ānyeñ-sà* quiet-enjoy
 '(one) who enjoys quiet—pensioner'

ခဲချက် *hkēhpye** lead-erase
 '(that) which erases lead—eraser'

မီးခြစ် *mì-hci** fire-scratch
 '(that) which scratches fire—cigarette-lighter'

အစိုးရ *āsou-yá* control-get
 '(that) which gets control—government'

ဆံထိုး *hsā-htou* hair-insert
 '(that) which is inserted in the hair—hair-pin'

လက်ခတ်	<i>le*-hka*</i>	hand-strike
'(that) which is struck by the hand—xylophone stick'		
ကုလားထိုင်	<i>kālā-htaiñ</i>	foreigner-sit
'(that) on which foreigners sit—chair'		
ဝက်အူလှည့်	<i>we*u-hlé</i>	screw-turn
'(that) which turns screws—screwdriver'		
စာပို့	<i>sa-pou</i>	letter-send
'(that) which sends letters—mail-train'		
သက်သတ်လွတ်	<i>the*tha*-lu*</i>	killng-be free
'(that) which is free from killing—vegetarian food'		
အတွင်းခံ	<i>ātwin-hkañ</i>	inside-support
'(that) which supports inside—petticoat'		
လက်စွပ်	<i>le*su*</i>	finger-thread over
'(that) which is threaded over the finger—ring'		
ခြေနင်း	<i>hcei-niñ</i>	foot-step on
'(that) on which the feet step—sandal, shoe'		
လက်ဆောင်	<i>le*-hsauñ</i>	hand-carry
'(that) which is carried in the hand—present, gift'		
လက်ဖွဲ့	<i>le*-hpwé</i>	arm-bind
'(that) which is bound on the arm—amulet, charm'		
ကြွက်လျှောက်	<i>cwe*-hyau*</i>	mouse-walk
'(that) on which the mice walk—exposed horizontal batten, ledge'		

36. Ambivalent compound nouns. It sometimes happens that an attribute-before-head compound noun coincides with—i.e. is homophonous with—a head-before-attribute compound, and to distinguish them reference must be made to the context; e.g.

the compound	ခုံအမြင့်	<	ခုံ	+	အမြင့်
	<i>hkouñ-āmyiñ</i>		<i>hkouñ</i>		<i>āmyiñ</i>
			'bench'		'height, high'

may be attribute-before-head: 'height of the bench'
or head-before-attribute: 'high bench'

as may be seen in the sentences

ခုံအမြင့်	ဘယ်နှစ်ပေလဲ
<i>hkouñ-āmyiñ</i>	<i>behñā-pei-lè</i>
bench-height	how many-foot-question
'How many feet high is the bench?'	

ခုံအမြင့်	လိုချင်တယ်
<i>hkouñ-āmyiñ</i>	<i>louhcin-te</i>
bench-high	want-V.S.
'(He) wants a high bench'	

Similarly, one may distinguish the same word, in the same position, as head in one compound and attribute in another; e.g.

the word	အပူ	<i>āpu</i>	'heat, hot'
is head in	နေပူ	<i>neipu</i>	'heat of the sun'
but attribute in	ရေပူ	<i>yeipu</i>	'hot water'
and	အနာ	<i>āna</i>	'disease, ill'
is head in	ဗူးနာ	<i>dūna</i>	'disease of the knee'
but attribute in	လူနာ	<i>luna</i>	'ill man, patient'

Further, tight compounds containing a noun followed by a derived *āV* noun may coincide with headless NV attributes (3.35); e.g.

ထမင်းချက် *htāmiñhce** may be—

an attribute-before-head compound: 'cooking'

< ထမင်း *htāmiñ* 'rice' + အချက် *āhce** 'cooking'

or a fixed headless NV attribute: 'one who cooks, cook'

< ထမင်း *htāmiñ* 'rice' + ချက် *hce** '(to) cook'

as may be seen in the sentences

သူ	ထမင်းချက်	တော်တယ်
<i>thu</i>	<i>htāmiñhce*</i>	<i>to-te</i>
he	cooking	be good-V.S.
'He is good at cooking'		
သူ	ထမင်းချက်	ခေါ်တယ်
<i>thu</i>	<i>htāmiñhce*</i>	<i>hko-te</i>
he	cook	call-V.S.
'He called in the cook'		

37. Bound members in compound nouns. As for verbs (2.12), nouns which do not occur as simple nouns, i.e. occur exclusively in compounds, are 'bound' nouns, e.g. ချင်း *hcin* 'song, poem' in

	VERB ATTRIBUTE
ငိုချင်း <i>ngouhcin</i>	ငို <i>ngou</i>
'weeping song'	'weep'
လွမ်းချင်း <i>lūñhcin</i>	လွမ်း <i>lūñ</i>
'longing song'	'yearn, long'
သီချင်း <i>thāhcin</i>	သီ <i>thi</i>
'song'	'sing'

NOUN ATTRIBUTE

သည် *the* 'dealer in, person' in

အကြော်သည် <i>ācothe</i>	အကြော် <i>āco</i>
'dealer in fried foods'	'fried food'
ကုန်သည် <i>kouñthe</i>	ကုန် <i>kouñ</i>
'merchant'	'goods'
ရေသည် <i>yeithe</i>	ရေ <i>yei</i>
'water-seller'	'water'
ဒုက္ခသည် <i>dou*hkáthe</i>	ဒုက္ခ <i>dou*khá</i>
'refugee'	'suffering'
ဇနီးသည် <i>zānithē</i>	ဇနီး <i>zāni</i>
'wife'	'wife'
အိမ်ထောင်သည် <i>eiñhtauiñthe</i>	အိမ်ထောင် <i>eiñhtauiñ</i>
'householder'	'household'

Most of the auxiliary nouns (3.31) are bound; e.g.

တို့	<i>toi</i>	'plural'
လောက်	<i>lau*</i>	'approximately'
တည်း	<i>htè</i>	'only'

and so are some of the special heads (3.19); e.g.

တာ	<i>ta</i>	'thing'
ရုံ	<i>youñ</i>	'thing'
ရာ	<i>sāya</i>	'thing'

The bound nouns illustrated above all occur in tightly linked compounds, but there are a few bound nouns which occur in loose compounds, as head to preceding attributes. Hence they do not occur at the beginning of a sentence; e.g.

ဆီ *hsi* 'place', as in

ကျွန်တော်တို့ ဆီ	
<i>cuñtotoi hsi</i>	
our place	
'our place, <i>chez nous</i> '	
သူ ရှိတဲ့ ဆီ	
<i>thu hyi-té hsi</i>	
he be- <i>attrib.</i> place	
'the place where he is'	

တာ *ha* 'thing', as in

အဖုနဲ့ တာ	
<i>āphú-né ha</i>	
knob-with thing	
'thing with knobs on'	

လေးတဲ့	တာ
<i>lei-té</i>	<i>ha</i>
be heavy- <i>attrib.</i>	thing
'something heavy'	

38. Multiple compound nouns. For the sake of clarity, most of the examples of compound nouns given in the preceding sections are presented as containing only two members; but of course larger compounds occur, including more than one member of the same type and mixtures of different types. In the following examples

C = co-ordinate member

H = head member

A = attribute member.

ရန်ကုန်က	မုဆိတ်နဲ့	လူ
<i>yañkouñ-ká</i>	<i>mou'hsei*-né</i>	<i>lu</i>
Rangoon-from	beard-with	person
A	A	H

'person from Rangoon with a beard'

ကျွန်တော်ရဲ့	ပျက်နေတဲ့	နာရီ
<i>cuñto-yé</i>	<i>pye*nei-té</i>	<i>nayi</i>
I-possessive	be broken- <i>attrib.</i>	clock
A	A	H

'my broken clock'

မျက်	နှာ	ကလေး
<i>mye*</i>	<i>hna</i>	<i>hkālei</i>
eye	nose	little
C	C	
H		A

'little face'

အခု	အချိန်	အခါ
<i>āhku</i>	<i>āhceiñ</i>	<i>āhka</i>
now	time	time
A	C	C
H		

'the present time'

ဆေး	ပြင်း	လိပ်
<i>hsei</i>	<i>pyiñ</i>	<i>lei*</i>
tobacco	strong	roll
H	A	
A		H

'cigar'

ပထမ	မှတ်	တိုင်
<i>pāhtāma</i>	<i>hma*</i>	<i>tañ</i>
first	mark	post
A	A	H
H		

'first bus-stop'

အိမ်	ခပ်ကြီးကြီး	တွေ
<i>eiñ</i>	<i>hka*cici</i>	<i>tei</i>
house	fairly big	plural
H	A	
H		A

'fairly big houses'

အင်္ကျီ	နှစ်	ထည်
<i>eiñci</i>	<i>hnā</i>	<i>hte</i>
jacket	two	garment
H	A	H
A		

'two jackets'

အိပ်	ခန်း	အကျယ်	ကြီး
<i>ei*</i>	<i>hkāñ</i>	<i>āce</i>	<i>ci</i>
sleep	room	spacious	great
A	H	H	A
H		A	

'enormous bedroom'

ဘုရား	ပျက်	နှစ်	ဆူ
<i>hpāyā</i>	<i>pye*</i>	<i>hnā</i>	<i>hsu</i>
pagoda	ruined	two	sacred objects
H	A	A	H
H		A	

'two ruined pagodas'

လက်	ရေး	တို	စာ	ရေး	*
<i>le*</i>	<i>yei</i>	<i>tou</i>	<i>sā</i>	<i>yei</i>	
hand	writing	short	writing	write	
A	H		A		H
H		A	H		
A					

'short-hand clerk'

(* no head: စာရေး *sāyei* is a fixed headless NV attribute (3.35)—'(one) who writes, writer, clerk'.)

ညှပ်	ဆိနပ်	နဲ့	မြို့	မ	ကျောင်း	သား	ဟောင်း	နှစ်	ယောက်
<i>hnyā*</i>	<i>hpāna*</i>	<i>né</i>	<i>myou</i>	<i>má</i>	<i>cauñ</i>	<i>thā</i>	<i>haññ</i>	<i>hnā</i>	<i>yau*</i>
pinch	sandal	with	city	main	school	boy	old	two	person
A	H		H	A				A	H
			A		H				
			A				H		
			H				A		
			H					A	

'two old boys of the Capital school with one-thong sandals'

Two common types of multiple compound noun are worth particular mention. One contains two two-member attributive compounds co-ordinated, often doubling, with a set pair of members or two pairs interlinked; e.g.

pattern AXBX:

သစ်ပင်၊ ဝါးပင်	<	သစ်၊ ဝါး	+	အပင်
<i>thi*piñ wāpiñ</i>		<i>thi*; wā</i>		<i>āpiñ</i>
'trees and bamboos'		'wood; bamboo'		'plant'
ချောင်း၊ မြောင်းရိုး	<	ချောင်း၊ မြောင်း	+	အရိုး
<i>hcauñyou myauñyou</i>		<i>hcauñ; myauñ</i>		<i>āyou</i>
'courses of streams'		'stream; canal'		'course'
စိတ်အေးလက်အေး	<	စိတ်၊ လက်	+	အအေး
<i>sei*ei le*ei</i>		<i>sei*; le*</i>		<i>āei</i>
'calm, composed'		'mind; limb'		'cool'
စိတ်ရှည်လက်ရှည်	<	,, ,,	+	အရှည်
<i>sei*hyei le*hyei</i>				<i>āhyei</i>
'patient'				'long'
အညောင်းပြေအညောင်းပြေ	<	အညောင်း၊ အညောင်း	+	အပြေ
<i>ānyaññpyei ānyaññpyei</i>		<i>ānyaññ, ānya</i>		<i>āpyei</i>
'working off stiffness'		'stiffness'		'loosening'
ခါကြီးရက်ကြီး	<	အခါ၊ အရက်	+	အကြီး
<i>hkaci ye*ci</i>		<i>āhka; āye*</i>		<i>āci</i>
'sacred occasion'		'occasion; day'		'great'
တစ်ခု၊ နှစ်ခု	<	တစ်၊ နှစ်	+	ခု
<i>tāhkū hnāhkū</i>		<i>tī*; hn*</i>		<i>hkū</i>
'one or two things'		'one; two'		'item'
ထင်ရာမြင်ရာ	<	ထင်မြင်	+	အရာ
<i>htiñya myiñya</i>		<i>htiñmyiñ</i>		<i>āya</i>
'whatever comes to mind'		'come to mind'		'thing'

or a variant of the same pattern—AXAY:

တောင်ကြီးတောင်ကြား <i>tauñcōu tauñcà</i> 'out of the way places in the hills'	<	တောင် <i>tauñ</i> 'hill'	+	အကြီးအကြား <i>ācou ācà</i> 'nooks and crannies'
ချောင်းကြီးချောင်းကြား <i>hcauñcōu hcauñcà</i> 'nooks and crannies'	<	ချောင်း <i>hcauñ</i> 'crevice'	+	„ „
ရပ်သူရပ်သား <i>ya'thu ya'thà</i> 'people of the neighbourhood'	<	အရပ် <i>āya</i> 'place, quarter (of town)'	+	သူသား <i>thu; thà</i> 'women; men'
ကျောင်းသူကျောင်းသား <i>cauñthū cauñthà</i> 'schoolchildren'	<	ကျောင်း <i>cauñ</i> 'school'	+	„ „
တဦးတယောက် <i>tāu tāyau</i> 'one person'	<	တစ် <i>tī</i> 'one'	+	ဦးအယောက် <i>ū; āyau</i> 'person; id.'
တမျိုးတဘာသာ <i>tāmyou tābadha</i> 'one kind'	<	„	+	အမျိုးတဘာသာ <i>āmyou; badha</i> 'kind; nature'
တပိုင်းတစ <i>tāpaiñ tāśá</i> 'a part'	<	„	+	အပိုင်းအစ <i>āpaiñ; āśá</i> 'division; fragment'

or two pairs interlinked—AXBY:

ရှေ့တိုးနောက်ဆုတ် <i>hyei'tōu nau'hsou</i> 'advance and retreat'	<	ရှေ့နောက် <i>hyei; nau</i> 'forward; backward'	+	အတိုးအဆုတ် <i>ā'tōu; āhsou</i> 'advance; retreat'
ရေးကြီးခွင့်ကျယ် <i>yei'ci hkwīnce</i> 'making a fuss'	<	အရေးအခွင့် <i>āyei; āhkwīñ</i> 'affair; matter'	+	အကြီးအကျယ် <i>ā'ci; āce</i> 'great; wide'
တိုင်းသူပြည်သား <i>taiñthū pyeithà</i> 'people of the country'	<	တိုင်းပြည် <i>taiñpyei</i> 'country, state'	+	သူသား <i>thu; thà</i> 'women; men'

The second common type singled out here occurs in dates and place-names. Rather as in additive co-ordination (8.3), larger units of time or area precede smaller ones; e.g.

လေးဆယ့်တစ်နှစ် <i>lei-hsé-tā-hkū-hni</i> four-ten-one-unit-year	အောက်တိုဘာလ <i>au'touba-lá</i> October-month	ဆယ့်သုံးရက် <i>hsé-thouñ-ye</i> ten-three-day
'the thirteenth of October (19)41'		
တားဝယ်ခရိုင် <i>dāwe-hkāyain</i> Tavoy-district	ရေပြင်မြို့နယ် <i>yeihpyu-myouine</i> Yebyu-township	မိကျောင်းအိုင်ကျေးရွာ <i>micaññaiñ-celywa</i> Migyaungaing-village
'the village of Migyaungaing, Yebyu township, Tavoy district'		
ဟင်္သာတခရိုင် <i>hīndhā-tā-hkāyain</i> Henzada-district	ဇလုံမြို့ <i>zaluñ-myou</i> Zalun-town	ရွှေပြည်ဝင်းရပ်ကွက် <i>hyweipyewīñ-ya'kwe</i> Shwe Pye Win-quarter
'the Shwe Pye Win quarter of Zalun, Henzada district'		

39. Three types of noun are worth particular mention:

nouns with *ā*
personal referents
selectives.

40. Nouns with *ā* are described under the formative prefix အ *ā* in Part II, and the presence or absence of the prefix when nouns with *ā* occur in compounds is noted in 3.4.

41. Personal referents differ from other nouns in that they usually take induced creaky tone (if applicable: 1.21) when they occur as object complements (6.9) or as possessive attributes (3.14); and they do not usually occur alone as location complements (6.12) but are used instead as attributes to the noun ဆီ *hsi* 'place'.

Personal referents include not only the words corresponding to English *I, you, he*, etc., but also relationship terms, titles, and names, which are often used where English would use personal pronouns.

First and second person personal referents differ from each other in the degree of respect and politeness implied, reflecting a formal or familiar relationship and the relative status and age of the speaker and hearer. Some are also differentiated by the sex of the speaker.

Examples of relationship terms, titles, and names, most of which are used as first, second, and third person personal referents, are:

relationship terms (polite):

အဖေ	<i>āhpei</i>	'father'
ဖေဖေ	<i>hpeihpei</i>	'daddy'
သမီး	<i>thāml</i>	'daughter'
ဦး	<i>ū</i>	'uncle'

တူမ	<i>tumá</i>	'niece'
အကို	<i>ákou</i>	'(elder) brother'
ကိုကို	<i>koukou</i>	" "
အမ	<i>ámá</i>	'(elder) sister'
မမ	<i>mámá</i>	" "
ဒေါ်ဒေါ်	<i>dodo</i>	'auntie'

titles (polite):

ဆရာ	<i>hsáya</i>	'teacher'
နဲ့ဆရာ	<i>hnèhsáya</i>	'oboist'
လှည်းဆရာ	<i>hlèhsáya</i>	'carter'
ကိုယ်တော်	<i>kouto</i>	'monk'
ဗိုလ်မှူး	<i>bouhmù</i>	'major'
ဆရာဝန်	<i>hsáyawun</i>	'doctor'
ဝန်ကြီး	<i>wun̄ci</i>	'minister'
ဘုန်းကြီး	<i>hpoùñci</i>	'monk'

names (familiar):

အညို	<i>ányou</i>	'Anyo'
ဝင်း	<i>wiñ</i>	'Winn'
မြင့်မြင့်	<i>myiñmyiñ</i>	'Myint Myint'
အောင်လှ	<i>auñ hlá</i>	'Aung Hla'

names with prefixed relationship term or title (polite):

ကိုညို	<i>kou nyou</i>	'Brother Nyo'
ဒေါ်ဒေါ်ဝင်း	<i>dodo wiñ</i>	'Auntie Winn'
မမြင့်မြင့်	<i>má myiñmyiñ</i>	'Sister Myint Myint'
ဆရာညီအောင်လှ	<i>hsáya ù auñ hlá</i>	'Teacher Uncle (Mr.) Aung Hla'

Other personal referents are listed below. The translations—where known—are literal, and probably few speakers are conscious of these meanings when they use the words in ordinary everyday contexts.

first person:

			SEX OF SPEAKER	DEGREE OF POLITENESS, ETC.
ငါ	<i>nga</i>		either	familiar, impolite
ကိုယ်	<i>kou</i>	'body, self'	either	fairly polite
ကျုပ်	<i>cou</i>	'worthless slave'	either	fairly polite in Upper Burma, impolite in Lower Burma
ကျွန်တော်	<i>cuñto</i>	'royal slave'	male	polite
ကျွန်မ	<i>cuñmá</i>	'female slave'	female	polite

တပည့်တော်	<i>tāpyito</i>	'honourable disciple'	male	speaking to monks
တပည့်တော်မ	<i>tāpyitómá</i>	'female honourable disciple'	female	speaking to monks
အိုင်	<i>aiñ</i>	'I' (English)	either	University slang, mainly among women

second person:

နင်	<i>niñ</i>		either	familiar, impolite
မင်း	<i>miñ</i>	'king' (?)	either	familiar, impolite
ညည်း	<i>nyi</i>		female	familiar, impolite
တော်	<i>to</i>		female	familiar, impolite
ခင်ဗျား	<i>hkiñbyá</i>	'lord, master'	male	polite
ရှင်	<i>hyiñ</i>	'lord, master'	female	polite
မိတ်ဆွေ	<i>mei'hswei</i>	'friend'	either	polite
အရှင်ဘုရား	<i>ahyiñhpáya</i>	'lord'	either	speaking to monks
ဆရာကလေး	<i>hsáyahkalei</i>	'little teacher'	either	speaking to nuns
ယူ	<i>yu</i>	'you' (English)	either	University slang, mainly among women

third person:

သူ	<i>thu</i>	'he, she', sometimes 'it'
----	------------	---------------------------

occasionally with a feminine form:

သူမ	<i>thumá</i>	'she'
-----	--------------	-------

42. Selectives are

the 'demonstrative' nouns	ဒီ	<i>di</i>	'here, this'
	ဟို	<i>hou</i>	'there, that'
and the 'interrogative' noun	ဘယ်	<i>be</i>	'where? which?'

They also have related forms:

ဒါ	<i>da</i>	'this, that (thing)'
ဟာ	<i>hāwa</i>	'that (thing), whatsit'
ဘာ	<i>ba</i>	'what (thing)?'

Selectives are not notably different from other nouns but share certain characteristics that distinguish them as a group, described in (a) below. The subsequent paragraphs note other features.

(a) When the forms *di*, *hou*, and *be* occur alone they indicate 'destination' (6.12); e.g.

di *la-hké*
here come-hither

'Come here'

hou *yau'-hpù-thā-là*
there reach-ever-V.S.-question

'Have (you) ever been there?'

be *thwà-mā-lè*
where go-V.S.-question

'Where are (you) going?'

Otherwise they are found as attributes to nouns; e.g.

dilau 'this much'
hou lu 'that person'
be āhkāñ 'which room?'

or with subordinate markers; e.g.

diťó 'in this case'
houká 'from there'
betouñká 'when?'

(b) The related forms *da*, *hāwa*, and *ba* are probably derived from *di*, *hou*, and *be* fused (1.23) with the noun *ha* 'thing'. Examples are:

pyò-hciñ-té-thābò-ká *da-pa-hpé*
say-want-attrib.-nature-subject that-polite-just
'What (I) wanted to say was just that'

hāwa *mā-pa-la-hpù-là*
whatsit not-have-come-V.S.-question
'Didn't (you) bring the whatsit?'

ba *lou'-pei-yā-mā-lè*
what do-for-should-V.S.-question
'What can (I) do for (you)?'

(c) *di*, *da*, and *hou* are found with the interjection *è* prefixed to them: *èdi*, *èda*, and *èhou* 'this, that just mentioned; this, that *emphatic*'; e.g.

èdi *thwà-mā-lou*
there go-V.S.-quoted
'That's just where (I) was going to go'

èda-tei *pyò-pi*
that-plural say-finish
'After saying that, . . .'

èhou-āhceiñ-hma
that-time-at
'at that time'

(d) *di*, *da*, and *hou* also occur with the interjection *hò* prefixed to them: *hòdi*, *hòda*, and *hòhou*, usually used when the object referred to is being pointed out or demonstrated; e.g.

hòdi-hma *hyt-te*
here-at be-V.S.
'Look! Here (it) is!'

hòda-ká *hciñ-yei-hiñ*
that-subject acid-liquid-curry
'That there is sour-tasting soup'

hòhou-eiñ-hma
that-house-at
'at that house'

(e) *hou* and *be* occur as attributes to *din* 'that person, that thing':

hou-din 'whatsit, thingummy'
be-din 'which? (of several items being compared)'

e.g.

hou-din-tei-kou *thābò* *cá-te* — *ceiñkālāhtaiñ-tei*
whatsits-object liking fit in-V.S. cane chairs
'(I) was rather taken by those thingummies—the cane chairs'

ဘောင်းဘီနဲ့	လုံချည်	ဘယ်ခင်းက	ဝတ်လို့	ကောင်းသလဲ
<i>baunbi-né</i>	<i>louñhci</i>	<i>bediñ-ká</i>	<i>wu*-lou</i>	<i>kauñ-thá-lè</i>
trousers-and	longyi	which-subject	wear-ing	be good-V.S.-question

'Comparing trousers with a longyi, which is better to wear?'

(f) *di*, *da*, and *be*, *ba* sometimes occur with induced creaky tone (1.21) before subordinate markers and subordinate nouns; e.g.

ဒီပြင်	<i>dipyiñ</i>	'besides this'
ဒါလောက်	<i>dálau*</i>	'that much'
ဘယ်နှယ်	<i>béhne</i>	'how?'
ဘာကြောင့်	<i>bácauñ</i>	'for what reason'

(g) In certain contexts *be* 'which?' and *ba* 'what?' require different translations e.g.

i. 'any' when they occur with the postposition *q* *hmá* 'even' as complements to a negated verb (see further *q* *hmá* in Part II); e.g.

ဘယ်မှ	မသွားနိုင်ဘူး
<i>be-hmá</i>	<i>mā-thwà-naiñ-hpù</i>
anywhere-even	not-go-be able-V.S.

'(One) can't go anywhere'

ဘယ်အခန်းမှ	မအားတော့ဘူး
<i>be-āhkāñ-hmá</i>	<i>mā-à-tó-hpù</i>
any-room-even	not-be free-final-V.S.

'There are no empty rooms left'

ဘာနဲ့မှ	မရောနှဲ့
<i>ba-né-hmá</i>	<i>mā-yò-né</i>
anything-with-even	not-mix-V.S.

'Don't mix (it) with anything'

ဘာအဓိပ္ပါယ်မှ	မရဘူး
<i>ba-ādei*pe-hmá</i>	<i>mā-yá-hpù</i>
any-meaning-even	not-get-V.S.

'(It) has no meaning at all'

ii. 'which, what' in quotation complements (6.21); e.g.

ဘယ်လို	စားတယ်	ပြောပြတယ်
<i>be-lou</i>	<i>sà-te</i>	<i>pyòpyá-te</i>
which-way	eat-V.S.	explain-V.S.

'(He) explained how (they) eat'

ဘာ	လုပ်တယ်	မသိဘူး
<i>ba</i>	<i>lou*-te</i>	<i>mā-thí-hpù</i>
what	do-V.S.	not-know-V.S.

'(I) don't know what (he) did'

iii. 'and the like, and what-have-you' when they occur as second member in co-ordinate expressions (see further 8.1 note); e.g.

ဆေးတွေ	ဘာတွေ
<i>hsei-tei</i>	<i>ba-tei</i>
medicine-plural	and the like-plural

'medicines and the like'

ကိုထွန်းကြည်တို့	ဘယ်သူတို့
<i>kou htun ci-tou</i>	<i>bethu-tou</i>
Ko Tun Kyi-plural	and the like-plural

'Ko Tun Kyi and such people'

iv. 'whichever, whatever', etc., when they occur before the marker *repetition* 'indefinite' (see further *repetition* in Part II); e.g.

ဘယ်သတင်းစာဘဲ	ဖတ်ဖတ်
<i>be-thāññsa-hpè</i>	<i>hpa*-hpa*</i>
whichever-newspaper-emphatic	read-read

'whichever newspaper (one) may read'

ဘာဘဲ	ပြောပြော
<i>ba-hpè</i>	<i>pyò-pyò</i>
whatever-emphatic	say-say

'whatever (one) may say'

Note. The word *nou*, and its variant form *dhóu*, are occasionally found in colloquial Burmese, usually as variants for *da* 'this, that' in the expressions

နို့ပေမဲ့	=	ဒါပေမဲ့
<i>nou-peime</i>		<i>dapeime</i>

that-in spite of

'in spite of that, however'

နို့	မဟုတ်ယင်	=	ဒါ	မဟုတ်ယင်
<i>nou</i>	<i>mā-hou*-yiñ</i>		<i>da</i>	<i>māhou*yiñ</i>
that	not-be so-if			

'if not so, otherwise'

nou is also found sometimes at the beginning of a sentence, and may then be translated 'well then, now, in that case, that being so', etc.; e.g.

နို့	—	ပြောပါဦး။	ဒီမှာ	ဘယ်လောက်	ကြာမိလဲ
<i>nou</i>	—	<i>pyò-pa-ouñ</i>	<i>di-hma</i>	<i>belau*</i>	<i>ca-pi-lè</i>
now	—	tell-polite-further	here-at	how much	be long-V.S.-question

'Now, tell (me): how long have (you) been here?'

CHAPTER 4

INTERJECTIONS

1. Interjections are words which do not enter into the construction of phrases, clauses, and sentences, but stand apart from them. Sometimes, however, nouns are used as interjections, and in some cases interjections are combined with nouns to form compound nouns, or with formatives to form derived nouns (4.2, note 1; 4.3).

Interjections are described below in three groups:

ejaculations
onomatopoeic words
appellatives.

2. Ejaculations are interjections which do not imitate noises as onomatopoeic words do, nor are they terms of address like appellatives.

Examples are:

ကဲ	<i>ké</i>	'well, right, now'
ကိုင်း	<i>kaĩn</i>	'well, come now, fancy that'
ဓရဒု	<i>yó</i>	'here, take this, here you are'
ဟေ	<i>hei</i>	'hey!'
ဟဲ	<i>hé</i>	'hey!'
ဟ/ဟာ	<i>há/ha</i>	'hey! aha!'
ဟော	<i>hò</i>	'look! oho! aha!'
အလို	<i>álou</i>	'hallo? what's this?'
ဟိုက်	<i>hai*</i>	'hi! ouch!'
ဟင့်	<i>hiñ</i>	'eh? mm?'
ဟင့်အင်း	<i>hiñiñ</i>	'uhuh, no'
အော်	<i>o</i>	'oh? is that so?'
အို	<i>ou</i>	“ ” “ ”
အင်/အင်း	<i>iñ/iñ</i>	'mm, um, yes'
အေး	<i>ei</i>	'yes'
အဲ	<i>é</i>	'yes, just so'
သယ်	<i>the</i>	'ugh! <i>expressing anger, disgust</i>
ပလိုတ်တုတ်	<i>pálow* tou*</i>	'ooh! <i>expressing disagreeable surprise</i> '
ဝါး	<i>wà</i>	'olé!'

A few nouns are used as ejaculations; e.g.

ဘုရား	<i>hpāyà</i>	'good God!'	cf. noun	'Lord'
အနိစ္စ	<i>ānei*sá</i>	'help! ooh! oh!'	,, ,,	'impermanence'
ဒုက္ခ	<i>dou*hká</i>	'Oh my God!	,, ,,	'suffering'
		How terrible!'		

INTERJECTIONS

4.3

အမယ်	<i>āme</i>	} 'help! ouch! good heavens! ooh! mamma mia!'	cf. noun 'elderly lady, mother' and auxiliary noun လေး <i>lei</i> 'little'
အမယ်လေး	<i>āmelei</i>		
အမလေး	<i>āmālei</i>		
အောင်မလေး	<i>auñmālei</i>		
အောင်မာ	<i>auñma</i>		

There are also a few idiomatic verb expressions which may be grouped with ejaculations; e.g.

မှန်ပါ	<i>hmañpa</i>	'yes (to a superior)'
cf. မှန်ပါတယ်	<i>hmañpate</i>	'(it) is true'
တင်ပါ	<i>tiñpa</i>	'yes (to a monk)'
cf. တင်ပါတယ်	<i>tiñpate</i>	'(I) place (my head on your feet), or (your words on my head)'
ကန်တော့/ကန်တော့ပါ	<i>kātó/kātópa</i>	'sorry, excuse me, forgive me'
cf. ကန်တော့ပါတယ်	<i>kātópate</i>	'(I) bow in obeisance'
ဖြစ်မှဖြစ်ရလေ	<i>hpyi'hmá hpyi'yálei</i>	'how very sad, I am sorry to hear that, what a nuisance'
cf. ဖြစ်မှဖြစ်ရလေခဲ့	<i>hpyi'hmá hpyi'yáleiyé</i>	'(it) would have to turn out unexpectedly like this'

Note 1. Two groups of ejaculations also have exceptional uses, viz.

(a) ເອາ *hò* 'look!' and ອ່ *è* 'just so', which are prefixed to the demonstratives ອີ *dī* 'this' and ອຸ້ *hou* 'that' (and some related forms): ເອາອີ *hòdī*, ເອາອຸ້ *hòhou* 'this, that (*pointed out*)' and ອ່ອີ *èdī*, ອ່ອຸ້ *èhou* 'this, that (*just mentioned*)': see 3.42 (c, d).

(b) ɬɛ heɪ, ɬɛ hɛ, ɬɛ ha ha 'hey!', and ɬɛ hi hi 'mm?', which may be appended to sentences in the same way as appended appellatives: see 4.5.

Note 2. A few ejaculations sometimes occur with sentence-final postpositions; e.g.

အင်းပေါ့ *ĩnpó* 'yes, of course'
အေးလေ *eilei* 'yes'
ရေ့ဟိ *yópa* 'here! take this'

3. Onomatopoeic words are interjections which imitate a noise. They are numerous, and of their nature new ones are often invented. They may stand alone as interjections; e.g.

၁၆: *daiñ* 'bang!'

or they may be combined with formatives to form derived nouns; e.g.

တဒိုင်ဒိုင်:	<i>tādtāṇdaiṇ</i>	'banging away' (formative prefix တ <i>tā</i> with repetition)
ဒိုင်ခဲ	<i>daiṇhkāṇè</i>	'with a bang' (formative suffix ခဲ <i>hkāṇè</i>)

Other examples are:

ဖုတ်	<i>hpou*</i>	'pop'
ခလောက်	<i>hkālau*</i>	'clonk'
ဗွဲး	<i>byouñ</i>	'boom'
ဂျီ	<i>ji</i>	'crash'
ဝိုး	<i>woiñ</i>	'whoosh'
အောက်အိအိအိ	<i>au*í-i-u*</i>	'cockadoodle-doo'
ပတ်ပေထုံပုံ	<i>pa*beihtouñ pouñ</i>	'imitating rhythm on a drum'
ဗွဲးဗွဲးဗွဲး	<i>bune bune dyāñpi</i>	'imitating figure on a xylophone'
ဗွဲး	<i>hywi</i>	'imitating sound of dagger thrown through the air'
ရှဲ	<i>hyè</i>	'imitating sound of roaring flame'
ခွ	<i>du</i>	'imitating gong being struck'
ခေါ	<i>hkò</i>	'imitating sound of snoring'

Onomatopoeic words are often used as quotation complements (6.21) to the verbs ဆို *hsou* 'say' and မြည် *myi* 'sound'; e.g.

ဖုတ် ဆိုဝိုး လဲသေတယ်
hpou hsou-pi lè-thei-te*
plop say-and fall over-die-*V.S.*
'(It) fell over "plop" and died'

ခွမိနပ်က ခေါက်ခေါက် မြည်တယ်
hkouñhpāna-ká gau*-gau* myi-te*
wooden sandals-subject clonk-clonk sound-*V.S.*
'(His) wooden sandals went "clonk clonk"'

4. **Appellatives** are terms of address used in calling or addressing people or animals, compelling their attention. They may stand alone as interjections, or may be appended to sentences (see next section). Most of the words used in this way are nouns (personal referents: 3.41), but the first three words in the list below are used only as appellatives. The remainder are examples of nouns often used in this way. Many of them also occur with induced creaky tone for emphasis (1.22).

ဗျို/ဗျို	<i>byou/byou</i>	'I say! hey! you there!'
ခင်ဗျာ/ခင်ဗျ	<i>hkinbya/hkinbyá</i>	'Yes?, Sir, Madam'—usually answering a call, or appended (4.5); used by men; cf. noun ခင်ဗျာ <i>hkinbyá</i> 'you'
ဗျာ/ဗျ	<i>bya/byá</i>	—as preceding, but less respectful
ရှင်/ရှင်	<i>hyiñ/hyiñ</i>	—as ခင်ဗျာ/ခင်ဗျ <i>hkinbya/hkinbyá</i> ; used by women; cf. noun ရှင် <i>hyiñ</i> 'you'
တေ/တေ	<i>to/tó</i>	—as preceding, but with rather provincial connotation

ဝင်းဝင်းအေး	<i>wiñ wiñ ei</i>	'Win Win Aye'—girl's name
ဆရာ/ဆရာ	<i>hsāya/hsāyá</i>	'teacher, master'
လှည်းဆရာ	<i>hlēhsāya</i>	'carter'
နှံဆရာ	<i>hnēhsāya</i>	'oboist'
အရှင်ဘုရား	<i>dhyiñ hpāyá</i>	'my lord'—used to monks
ဗိုလ်ကြီး	<i>bouci</i>	'officer, foreigner'—used to Europeans
မိတ်ဆွေ	<i>mei*hswei</i>	'friend'
အကို	<i>ākou</i>	'brother'
မင်း	<i>miñ</i>	'you'
ခွေးမသား	<i>hkweimáthá</i>	'son of a bitch'

5. **Appended appellatives.** Besides standing alone as interjections, appellatives may be appended to sentences, or to ejaculations; e.g.

ဝမ်း သာပါတယ်ခင်ဗျာ
wiñ tha-pa-te-hkinbya
stomach be pleasant-polite-*V.S.*-Sir
'(I) am glad, Sir'

မများဘူးလားရှင်
mā-myà-hpū-là-hyiñ
not-be much-*V.S.*-question-Madam
'Isn't (that) too much, Madam?'

ဟောတော်
hò-to
look-Sir
'Well I never'

ဟဲ့နှား
hé-nwà
hey-cow
'Hey, cow!'

The following appellatives are always appended and are not used alone:

ကွာ/ကွ	<i>kwa/kwá</i>	'boy, girl, man, old chap, my dear'
ကွယ်/ကွဲ	<i>kwe/kwé</i>	— as ကွာ/ကွ <i>kwa/kwá</i> ; perhaps more often used by women
ဘုရား	<i>hpāyá</i>	'my lord'—used to monks or high officials; cf. the noun 'Buddha, lord, pagoda'

The ejaculations *ဟေ* *hei*, *ဟဲ* *hé*, *ဟ/ဟာ* *há/ha* 'hey!', and *ဟင့်* *hiñ* 'mm?' are sometimes appended; e.g.

မရှိဘူးဟ
mǎ-hyt-hpù-há
not-exist-*V.S.*-hey
'There isn't any!'

လာမယ်ဟေ
la-me-hei
come-*V.S.*-hey
'(I)'m coming!'

ဟုတ်ပါမလားဟင့်
hou'-pá-mǎ-là-hiñ
be so-emphatic-*V.S.*-question-mm?
'Is (it) really so?'

Note 1. Before a few appended appellatives (or ejaculations) the markers *တယ်* *te*, *မယ်* *me* '*V.S.*' sometimes occur in their weakened forms *ထ* *thǎ*, *မ* *mǎ*; e.g.

ရှိတယ်ကွယ် or *ရှိသကွယ်*
hyt-te-kwe *hyt-thǎ-kwe*
exist-*V.S.*-boy
'There is (some)'

လာမယ်ဟေ or *လာမဟေ*
la-me-hei *la-mǎ-hei*
come-*V.S.*-hey
'(I)'m coming!'

Note 2. The word *ရှဲ* *yé* 'emphatic' which occurs after imperative sentences ending in *စေ* *sei* 'cause, let' and *ရှို့* *sou* 'let's' may be classified as an appended ejaculation. For examples see under *စေ* *sei* and *ရှို့* *sou* in Part II.

Note 3. Occasionally appellatives are appended to an expression in the middle of a sentence; e.g. (appellatives *ဗျာ* *bya*, *ကွယ်* *kwe*)

ဒီလူကြီးကလဲဗျာ *သခင်ကြီးမြီးဘဲ*
dī-lu-ì-ká-lè-bya *thāhkiñ-cwe'-mì-hpè*
this-man-subject-also-Sir Master-Mouse-Tail-indeed
'And this man, you know, is one who promises much but does nothing'

ဒီလို *ဆိုယင်ကွယ်* *အင်္ကျီ* *ဝယ်ပေးပါလား*
dī-lou *hsou-yiñ-kwe* *eiñci* *we-peì-pa-là*
this-way say-if-young man jacket buy-for-polite-question
'In that case, young man, why not buy (him) a jacket?'

6. Appellative suffixes are a small group of particles which only occur suffixed to appellatives. It is difficult to find equivalents in English for them, but in general terms one may say that with appended appellatives they often add a little insistence, cogency—giving something of the flavour of 'don't you see?', 'do believe me', 'my dear chap', etc.—and hence often occur when the speaker is remonstrating mildly. With appellatives standing alone they seem merely to add length to a call—a syllable that can be prolonged. Like appended appellatives, they are also found with induced creaky tone for emphasis (1.22):

ဧ/ဧ *yei/yei*
ရယ်/ရဲ/ရဲ *ye/yé/ngé*
ဖ/ဖ *ya/yá*

Examples are

ဟုတ်တာပေါ့ဗိုလ်ကြီးရဲ
hou'-ta-pó-bouci-ngé
be so-*V.S.*-of course-officer-suffix
'Of course (it) is, Sir'

မပြောတတ်ဘူးကိုယ့်လူရာ
mǎ-pyò-ta'-hpù-kou-lu-ya
not-say-be able-*V.S.*-my-man-suffix
'(I) really can't tell (you), old chap'

သမီးဧ
thāmi-yei
daughter-suffix
'Da-a-aughte-e-er' (calling)

CHAPTER 5

PARTICLES

1. **Particles** are not found independently from words—they are bound morphemes. The word to which a particle is attached is its 'base'.

There are three main groups of particles:

(a) 'formatives', which include prefixes, suffixes, and processes. A unit containing a formative and its base word is a 'derived word'. Formatives are therefore involved in the construction of (derived) words.

(b) 'markers', which are mostly suffixes. A unit containing a marker and its base word is a 'marked expression'. Markers indicate the relationship between expressions and are therefore involved in the construction of *phrases, clauses, and sentences*.

(c) 'postpositions', which are all suffixes. They play no part in the construction of words or in indicating the relationships between expressions, but are concerned with relationships between sentences, with emphasis, or with the speaker's attitude.

When formatives, markers, and postpositions are all suffixed to the same expression, they generally occur in this order—with one or two exceptions.

Details and illustrations of all particles (except certain formatives) are given in Part II. Different groups of markers are described separately in the chapters to which they are relevant, and postpositions are described in Chapter 9; so this chapter does no more than give lists of particles for reference.

2. **Formatives** are attached to words to form derived words. Some formatives occur with verb bases, some with noun bases, and some with interjection bases. Some also occur with more than one of these.

Formatives may be divided into two groups: those which are 'productive', i.e. may be attached to almost any base of the appropriate type; and those which are 'unproductive', i.e. are found in many established derived words, but are not freely used with other bases.

3. The **productive formatives** are:

	e.g. WITH BASE	DERIVED WORD
(a) process— repetition	(V) မြန် <i>myaṇ</i> 'be quick'	မြန်မြန် <i>myaṇmyaṇ</i> 'quick, quickly'
(b) prefix— အ ၎်	(N) ရွှေ <i>ywe*</i> 'leaf'	အရွှေ <i>āywe*</i> 'leaf'

112

PARTICLES

5.4

(c) prefix— အ ၎် with repetition	(N) ဖက် <i>hpe*</i> 'side'	အဖက်ဖက် <i>āhpe* hpe*</i> 'various sides'
(d) prefix— တ ၎် (in certain patterns)	(V) လွဲ <i>lwe</i> 'go wrong'	တလွဲ <i>tālwe</i> 'wrongly'
(e) prefix— တ ၎် with repetition	(I) ခုံ <i>wouṇ</i> 'whoosh'	တခုံခုံ <i>tāwouṇwouṇ</i> 'whooshing'
(f) prefix— ဆ ၎် <i>hka*</i> with repetition	(V) ဆင် <i>hsiṇ</i> 'be similar'	ဆဆဆင် <i>hka* hsiṇ hsiṇ</i> 'rather similar'
(g) prefix— မ ၎်	(V) ချိတ် <i>hcei*</i> 'hang up'	မချိတ် <i>māhcei*</i> 'not hang up'
(h) suffix— ခုံ <i>hkāne</i>	(I) ပုံ <i>byouṇ</i> 'boom'	ပုံခုံ <i>byouṇhkāne</i> 'with a boom'
(i) suffix— တေ <i>to</i>	(N) နန်း <i>nāṇ</i> 'palace'	နန်းတေ <i>nāṇto</i> '(royal) palace'
(j) suffixed repeated rhyming syllable with initial <i>t</i>	(V) ဝါ <i>wa</i> 'be yellow'	ဝါတာတာ <i>wa tata</i> 'yellowish'
(k) suffixed <i>q ya</i> and rhyming syllable with initial <i>y</i>	(V) ခုံ <i>si</i> 'set in line'	ခုံခုံ <i>siyāyi</i> 'in line'

Details and illustrations are given in Part II.

4. The **unproductive formatives** are:

	e.g. WITH BASE	DERIVED WORD
(a) voicing of initial consonant	(V) ထောက် <i>htau*</i> 'support'	ထောက် <i>htau*</i> 'support' (noun)
(b) rhyme—i.e. suffixed rhyming syllable	(V) ဟာ <i>ha</i> 'gape'	ဟာဟာ <i>hala</i> 'gaping'

C 5364

113

I

	e.g. WITH BASE	>	DERIVED WORD
(c) chime—i.e. suffixed alliterative syllable	(N) စကား <i>sākā</i> 'word'		စကားစမည် <i>sākā sāmyi</i> 'chat'
(d) weak syllables	(V) ရှေ့စောင်း <i>ywé, sauñ</i> 'be awry, oblique'		ကရှေ့ကစောင်း <i>kāywé kāsauñ</i> 'at cross purposes'

These are illustrated in the following sections.

Note. A few words are derived by the unproductive formative *partial repetition*: see Part II under *repetition* (formative), note 2.

5. Voicing of a voiceable initial consonant (1.17) occurs with verb bases. The derived word is a noun; e.g.

DERIVED NOUN	<	VERB
ချိုင့် <i>hcaiñ</i> 'hollow, pit'		ချိုင့် <i>hcaiñ</i> 'be hollow, pitted'
ထောင့် <i>htauñ</i> 'stature'		ထောင့် <i>htauñ</i> 'set up on end'
ပြိုင် <i>pyaiñ</i> 'simultaneously'		ပြိုင် <i>pyaiñ</i> 'vie, compete'
ပြတ် <i>pya*</i> 'abruptness'		ပြတ် <i>pya*</i> 'be cut off, severed'
ဖိ <i>hpi</i> 'comb'		ဖိ <i>hpi</i> 'comb'
ချိတ် <i>hcei*</i> 'hook'		ချိတ် <i>hcei*</i> 'hang up'
စုံ <i>souñ</i> 'together'		စုံ <i>souñ</i> 'be complete'
ခွ <i>hkwá</i> 'awkwardness, dilemma'		ခွ <i>hkwá</i> 'be forked'

ဖက် <i>hpe*</i> 'match'	ဖက် <i>hpe*</i> 'embrace'
ဖျ <i>hpú</i> 'intractability, contrariness'	ဖျ <i>hpú</i> 'protrude, stick out'

Rarely, derived nouns are formed in the same way from noun bases; e.g.

ချက် <i>hce*</i> 'point, stroke'	(အ)ချက် (<i>ā</i>) <i>hce*</i> 'id.'
--	--

(The last three derived nouns above are often found with the verb ကျ *cá* 'fall on, arrive at':

ဖက်ကျ <i>hpe*</i>	<i>cá</i>	'match, be of a feather'
ဖျကျ <i>hpú</i>	<i>cá</i>	'be perverse, awkward'
ချက်ကျ <i>hce*</i>	<i>cá</i>	'be to the point'

In some cases nouns apparently derived by voicing may perhaps be analysed as the second members of compound nouns of which the first members are not now (or not always) used; e.g.

VERB	NOUN	cf. COMPOUND NOUN
ပြော <i>pyò</i> 'be wide'	ပြော <i>pyò</i> 'kind of drum'	စည်ပြော <i>sipyò</i> 'id.'
တို <i>tou</i> 'be short'	တို <i>tou</i> 'kind of drum'	စည်တို <i>sitou</i> 'id.'
ခေါင်း <i>hkauñ</i> 'be hollow'	ခေါင်း <i>hkauñ</i> 'head'	ဦးခေါင်း <i>ùhkauñ</i> 'hollow of the head' (reading pronunciation)
ဖွဲ့ <i>hpwé</i> 'put together, compose'	ဖွဲ့(ဘွဲ့) <i>hpwé</i> 'composition, poem, ode'	မြို့ဖွဲ့ <i>myouhbwé</i> 'poem in praise of a city'

Other nouns which are probably examples of voiced initial consonants are:

ချပ် <i>hca*</i> 'cardboard'	cf. (N) အချပ် <i>āhca*</i> 'flat thing'
------------------------------------	---

ကြား <i>cā</i> 'interval, between'	cf. (N)	အကြား <i>ācā</i> 'id.'
တို့(ဝိ) <i>tou</i> 'we'	„ „	တို့ <i>tou</i> 'plural'
ထွေး(ထွေး)တော် <i>htwei to</i> 'aunt'	„ (V)	ထွေး <i>htwei</i> 'be youngest'
ခဲ <i>hke</i> 'stone'	„ „	ခဲ <i>hke</i> 'coagulate, become firm'
ထူ <i>htu</i> 'thickness'	„ „	ထူ <i>htu</i> 'be thick'
ကြီးတော် <i>ci to</i> 'aunt'	„ „	ကြီး <i>ci</i> 'be old(er)'
ဆက်(ဇက်) <i>hse*</i> 'neck'	„ „	ဆက် <i>hse*</i> 'join'

6. Rhyme, chime, and weak syllables are often used together, and in combination with productive formatives such as repetition and the prefixes အ *ā* and တ *tā*. They are all illustrated together in this section.

The occurrence of rhyme or chime with a verb base, forming an 'artificial compound verb', or with a noun base, forming an 'artificial compound noun', is noted in 2.6 and 3.9 respectively. The majority of other words derived with unproductive formatives are nouns, occurring as adverb complements (6.11) or derived noun attributes (3.27). There is a considerable variety of patterns in these words and the examples below illustrate only a few common types (see further Khin Khin Aye's *Repetitive Forms*).

DERIVED NOUN	<	BASE VERB	+	FORMATIVE(S)
ကန်လန် <i>kāñlāñ</i> 'awry, fiasco'	<	ကန် <i>kāñ</i> 'be athwart'	+	rhyme
ဟာလာ <i>hala</i> 'gaping'	<	ဟာ <i>ha</i> 'gape'	+	„

တွဲလွဲ <i>twé lwe</i> 'hanging'	<	တွဲ <i>twé</i> 'be attached'	+	rhyme
တန်းလန်း <i>tāñlāñ</i> 'unfinished'	<	တန်း <i>tāñ</i> 'be in a line'	+	„
မတ်တတ် <i>ma*ta*</i> 'upright'	<	မတ် <i>ma*</i> 'be steep'	+	„
ကားဇား <i>kāyā</i> 'untidy'	<	ကား <i>kā</i> 'be spread open'	+	„
ကလေးကလား <i>kālei kālā</i> 'childish'	<	ကလေး <i>kālei</i> 'be childish'	+	chime
ပလီပလာ <i>pāli pāla</i> 'deception'	<	ပလီ <i>pāli</i> 'deceive'	+	„
ကယုကယ <i>kāyū kāyā</i> 'tenderly'	<	ကယု <i>yūyā</i> 'treat tenderly'	+	weak syllables
ဒရကြမ်း <i>dārācāñ</i> 'violently'	<	ကြမ်း <i>cāñ</i> 'be violent'	+	„ „
ကသိကရီ <i>kāthi kāyi</i> 'trailing'	<	သိ <i>thi</i> 'trail'	+	rhyme, weak syllables
အစုတ်ပလုတ် <i>āsou* pālou*</i> 'scruffy, contemptible'	<	စုတ် <i>sou*</i> 'be torn, shabby'	+	„ „ „
ကြီးတိုးကြောင်တောင် <i>coùtōu cauñtauñ</i> 'uncomprehending'	<	ကြောင် <i>cauñ</i> 'be slow, uncomprehending'	+	rhyme, chime
ခိုးလိုးခုလု <i>hkoùlou hkiùlú</i> 'awkward'	<	ခု <i>hkiù</i> 'project, impede'	+	„ „

DERIVED NOUN	<	BASE VERB	+	FORMATIVE(S)
ရိုးတိုးရိုးတိတ် <i>yoùtoù yei'tei'</i> 'glimpsingly'	<	ရိတ် <i>yei'</i> 'cast a shadow, overshadow'	+	rhyme, chime
လျှပ်တီးလျှပ်တတ် <i>hya'ti hya'ta'</i> 'ungraceful'	<	လျှပ် <i>hya'</i> 'be superficial'	+	„ „
ပေါ့တီးပေါ့တော့ <i>póti póto</i> 'offhand, careless'	<	ပေါ့ <i>pó</i> 'be light'	+	„ „
ကတ်သီးကတ်သတ် <i>ka'thi ka'tha'</i> 'perverse, contrary'	<	ကတ် <i>ka'</i> 'be awkward'	+	„ „

Note. In some cases the bases of derived words are difficult to identify, either because the base in the derived word has a rather different meaning from its homonym in other contexts; or because it is an old word, obsolete in modern times and preserved only in the derived word; or because it is not found at all outside the derived word; e.g.

ရိတ်	<i>yi, htá</i>	in	ကရိတ်	<i>káyi káhtá</i>	'uncomfortable'
မင်္ဂလာ	<i>miñ, ka</i>	„	တမင်္ဂလာ	<i>tāmiñ tāka</i>	'deliberate'

7. Markers fall into three sub-classes:

(a) Those which mark a verb expression as the last expression in an independent verb clause—i.e. the last expression in a verb sentence. These are called 'verb-sentence markers'. They are described in 7.5.

(b) Those which mark an expression as subordinate to a head—either a complement to a verb head, or an attribute to a noun head. These are called 'subordinate markers'. They are described in 3.12 (attribute markers) and 6.3 (complement markers); see also 7.5 and 7.8 (dependent clause markers).

(c) Those which mark an expression as in co-ordinate relation with one or more other expressions. These are called 'co-ordinate markers'. They are described in 8.2.

Details and illustrations of all types of markers are given in Part II.

8. Verb-sentence markers. Except in a few cases, it is impossible to give English translations for verb-sentence markers, since they generally correspond to English tenses or moods or other features; so in the list below no translations are offered, but an attempt is made to indicate, in a word or two, the range of use of each marker. Where it is necessary to give a guide in their meaning in examples elsewhere in this Grammar, most of them are simply glossed 'V.S.' (= verb sentence).

တယ်/သ/တာ/တာ	<i>te/thā/ta/hta</i>	—non-future, general
ရဲ/ကဲ	<i>ye/ké</i>	—with reservations, or idiomatic
မယ်/မ/မှ	<i>me/mā/hma</i>	—future, guessing
ပိ/ပ	<i>pī/pā</i>	—achieved by a certain time
ဘူး	<i>hpù</i>	—informative (with negated verbs only)
—	∅	—imperative
နဲ	<i>né</i>	—imperative (with negated verbs only)
ရအောင်	<i>yá-auñ</i>	—'shall we?'
ရာ/ကရာ	<i>yò/káyò</i>	—graphic narrative
သား	<i>thà</i>	—emphatic
မှ	<i>hmá</i>	—'already'
လေ/လေလေ	<i>lei/leilei</i>	—'the more'
လှချည်ကလား/လှချည်လား	<i>hláhcikālā/hláhcilā</i>	—surprise
ပါကလား/ပါလား	<i>paḵālā/palā</i>	—surprise
ပါလိမ့်	<i>paleiñ</i>	—wonder

See further 7.5 and individual entries in Part II.

9. Subordinate markers may be divided into those which are suffixed to verbs, those which are suffixed to nouns, and those which are suffixed to either; and again into those which usually indicate types of complement, those which usually indicate types of attribute, and those which may indicate either. The list below incorporates both divisions, but it should be emphasized that the inclusion of a subordinate marker in a group of complement markers does not mean that it never marks attributes—only that it usually marks complements.

There are two exceptions to the above division by whether the base is a verb, a noun, or either: they are 'quotation markers', which mark complements (6.21), but may be suffixed to any base, whether it is a noun, a verb, a particle, a free or bound morpheme, a clause, a sentence, or a series of sentences.

Subordinate markers which are suffixed to verbs and mark complements may be called 'dependent verb clause markers', and it is convenient for some purposes to group them with 'independent verb clause markers' (i.e. verb-sentence markers: 5.7) and to refer to both groups together as 'verb-clause markers'.

usually mark complements:

any base:

လို့	<i>lou</i>	'quoted'
ရယ်လို့	<i>yelou</i>	'that, quoted, as such'

verb base:

ခင်	<i>hkiñ</i>	'before'
မကြီး	<i>māhciñ</i>	'between (that time) and'

verb base:

၍င်း	hclñ	'as soon as'
ယင်	yiñ	'if, when'
မှ	hmá	'only if, only when'
တိုင်း	tain	'whenever, every time'
ရင်း	yiñ	'while'
ပီး	pl	'after, and'
အောင်/အောင်လို့	auñ/auñlou	'so as to'
ရက်(လျက်)	ye*	'in spite of'
ဘဲ	hpè	'without'
လို့	lou	'because, -ing'
တမ်း	tāñ	'mutual'
—	repetition	'indefinite'
—	repetition	'alternative'
—	∅	'alternation'

verb or noun base:

ကတည်းက	hkāṭṭéḥá	'ever since'
တုန်း	toññ	'during, while'
တော့/တော့ခါ	tó/tóhka	'when, since, as'
ပေမဲ့/ပေမဲ့လို့	peimé/peimélou	'although, in spite of'
မှန်း	hman	'that, the fact that'

noun base:

ဟာ	ha	'subject'
ကို	kou	'object, destination, per'
မှာ/မ/မယ်	hma/mā/me	'at, in'
မို့/မို့လို့	mou/moulou	'because of'
ကြောင့်	caññ	'because of'
အားဖြင့်	āhpyñ	'as regards'
ချင်း	hclñ	'reciprocal'

mark complements or attributes:

verb or noun base:

(အ)မို့/မို့လို့	(ā)hpou/hpoulou	'for, in order to'
------------------	-----------------	--------------------

noun base:

က	ká	'from, past time, subject'
နဲ့	né	'by, with, from, to, manner, etc.'
တွင်	tiñ/twiñ	'in, within'

mark attributes:

verb base:

မီးသား	pithà	'already'
--------	-------	-----------

noun base:

ရဲ့/ကဲ့	ye/ké	'possessive'
---------	-------	--------------

See further 3.12 for attribute markers,

6.3, 7.8 for noun-based complement markers,

and 7.5 for verb-based complement markers; and individual entries in Part II.

Note 1. For တဲ့ té and မဲ့ mé (or ∞ thā and မ mǎ) as verb-based attribute markers see 3.15. They are not entered separately on the list above, since they are classified as the verb-sentence markers တယ် te and မယ် me with induced creaky tone (or weakening).

Note 2. The particle တဲ့ té 'quoted' is in a class by itself: it resembles the quotation markers of the preceding section in being suffixed to any base, but differs from them in not marking complements, for it is not followed by a verb head. It stands then in the same place as: a quotation complement+verb head+verb-sentence marker; and sentences ending in တဲ့ té are therefore classified as a unique variety of verb sentence. See further Part II.

10. The co-ordinate markers are:

နဲ့	né	'and, both'
အေး/တော့	yò/kò	'and, both'
ရယ်/တယ်	ye/ke	'and, for one'
ဝါ	pa	'and, too'

See further Chapter 8, and individual entries in Part II.

11. Postpositions may be subdivided into those which are suffixed to the last expression of a sentence, and those which are suffixed only to expressions other than the last. These two groups are called 'sentence-final' and 'sentence-medial' respectively.

sentence-final:

ဝါ	pa	'polite'
ပေ	pei	'euphonic'
ပေါ့	pó	'of course'
ဘဲ	hpè	'indeed'
ကိုး	koù	'emphatic, indeed'
ဆို	hsou	'it is said, is it said?'
လေ	lei	'you see?'
နော်	no	'right?'
လား	là	'question'
လဲ	lè	'
တုံး	toññ	'

sentence-medial:

တော့	<i>tó</i>	'as for, however'
ဖြစ်	<i>hpytñ</i>	'as for'
က	<i>ká</i>	'as for, topic'
တောင်	<i>tauñ</i>	'even'
ဘဲ	<i>hpè</i>	'even, only'
ကို	<i>kou</i>	'even, emphatic'
မှ	<i>hmá</i>	'even, emphatic'
မှ	<i>hmá</i>	'only'
သာ	<i>tha</i>	'only'
ချည်း	<i>hci</i>	'only, nothing but'
လဲ	<i>lè</i>	'also'
မျှား	<i>myà</i>	'vagueness'
ကော	<i>kò</i>	'how about?'

See further Chapter 9 and individual entries in Part II.

CHAPTER 6

COMPLEMENTS IN VERB PHRASES

1. Complements are subordinate expressions (7.1) which in various ways complement, limit, restrict, modify, or add precision to the meaning of a verb. The verb to which they are subordinated is their 'verb head'. Common types of complement are, for example: subject, object, adverb. All complements precede their verb head. The whole unit, i.e. complement expressions together with verb head, is called a 'verb phrase'; e.g.

VERB PHRASE		
COMPLEMENT (OBJECT)	COMPLEMENT (ADVERB)	VERB HEAD
ခွံး <i>cou</i> rope	တင်းတင်း <i>tĩtĩ</i> tightly	ဆွဲ <i>hswè</i> pull
'(to) pull the rope tight'		

Note. Most of the examples in this chapter are verb phrases, not verb clauses. As such their verb heads are most appropriately translated by English infinitives; except

(a) when the English version has a subject, in which case a finite form of the English verb is used with brackets; e.g. သူဆွဲ *thu hswè* is rendered 'he pull(s)' to avoid the awkwardness of 'he pull';

(b) in a few other cases where a Burmese verb clause seemed to provide a clearer illustration than a verb phrase.

2. Types of complement. Among the various different types of complement, there are some which are always found with subordinate marker particles, which indicate or 'mark' the precise relation of the complement expression to its verb head; some types on the other hand usually occur without a marker; and a number of other types again are found sometimes with a marker and sometimes without.

The following sections first describe complement markers; then illustrate briefly some common types of complement which are often unmarked; and go on to describe separately these and other types—some of which only occur with certain groups of verbs.

All but three of the types of complement mentioned in this chapter are noun expressions, i.e. a noun (or noun phrase) with or without a marker. The three exceptions are: dependent clause complements, which are clauses: 6.6, 7.4;

determinant complements, which may be either nouns or verb clauses: 6.19, 6.20;

quotation complements, which may be any type of clause, phrase, word, particle, or sound: 6.21.

3. Complement markers are listed below in four groups, according to the kind of base to which they are attached.

any base:

လို့	lou	'quoted'
ရယ်လို့	yelou	'that, quoted, as such'

verb base:

ခင်	hkiñ	'before'
မခြင်း	māhcin	'between (that time) and'
ခြင်း	hcin	'as soon as'
ယင်	yiñ	'if, when'
မှ	hma	'only if, only when'
တိုင်း	tain	'whenever, every time'
ရင်း	yiñ	'while'
ပီး	pi	'after, and'
အောင်/အောင်လို့	auñ/auñlou	'so as to'
ရက်	ye	'in spite of'
ဘဲ	hpè	'without'
လို့	lou	'because, -ing'
တမ်း	tāñ	'mutual'
—	repetition	'indefinite'
—	repetition	'alternative'
—	ø	'alternation'

verb or noun base:

ကတည်းက	hkātèkà	'ever since'
တုန်း	toùñ	'during, while'
တော့/တော့ခါ	tó/tóhka	'when, since, as'
ပေမဲ့/ပေမဲ့လို့	peimé/peimélou	'although, in spite of'
မှန်း	hmañ	'that, the fact that'
(အ)မှီ/မှီလို့	(ā)hpou/hpoulou	'for, in order to'

noun base:

ဟာ	ha	'subject'
က	ká	'from, past time, subject'
ကို	kou	'object, destination, per'
နဲ့	né	'by, with, from, to, manner, etc.'
မှာ/မ/မယ့်	hma/mā/me	'at, in'
ထဲ	tiñ/twiñ	'in, within'
မှီ/မှီလို့	moú/moúlou	'because of'
ကြောင့်	cauñ	'because of'
အားဖြင့်	àhpyiñ	'as regards'
ချင်း	hcin	'reciprocal'

Details and illustrations are given in Part II, and other examples will be found in the following sections. Complement markers which occur with verb bases mark dependent verb clauses and are therefore described in Chapter 7 together with dependent noun clause markers.

Some of these markers also mark attributes: see 3.12.

Notes.

1. ပေမဲ့ *peimé*, မှန်း *hmañ*, and မှီ *moú* may also mark dependent noun clauses: 7.8.
2. တော့ *tó* occurs with very few nouns: see Part II.
3. မှ *hma* is an exceptional member of this class since it is also used as a postposition: see 9.2, note 3, and Part II.
4. တုန်း *toùñ* only occurs with noun bases when it is followed by the subordinate marker က *ká*, 'past time': see Part II.

4. Complements without markers. There are several different types of complement which often occur without subordinate markers. Common among them are:

TYPE OF COMPLEMENT	e.g. UNMARKED COMPLEMENT	VERB HEAD
subject	သူ <i>thu</i> 'he send(s)'	ပို့ <i>pou</i>
object	အထုပ် <i>āhtou</i> 'send a parcel'	ပို့ <i>pou</i>
adverb	ဂရုတစိုက် <i>gāyú tāsai</i> 'send carefully'	ပို့ <i>pou</i>
destination	ရန်ကုန် <i>yañkoun</i> 'send to Rangoon'	ပို့ <i>pou</i>
non-past time	အင်္ဂါနေ့ <i>iñganel</i> 'send on Tuesday'	ပို့ <i>pou</i>

When markers are used with these types of complement it is usually for emphasis or to avoid ambiguity; e.g. မိတ်ဆွေ *mei'hswei* 'friend' as a complement to the verb head ခေါ် *hko* 'bring' might be understood either as a subject complement: မိတ်ဆွေခေါ် *mei'hswei hko* 'a friend brings'; or as an object complement: မိတ်ဆွေခေါ် *mei'hswei hko* 'bring a friend'. Markers are therefore sometimes found with the types of complement mentioned above, as follows:

MARKER	MARKED COMPLEMENT	VERB HEAD
က <i>ká</i> 'subject'	သူက <i>thuká</i> 'he send(s)'	ပို့ <i>pou</i>
ကို <i>kou</i> 'object'	အထုပ်ကို <i>āhtou*kou</i> 'send a parcel'	ပို့ <i>pou</i>
နဲ့ <i>né</i> 'manner'	ဂရုတစိုက်နဲ့ <i>gāyú tássai*ne</i> 'send carefully'	ပို့ <i>pou</i>
ကို <i>kou</i> 'destination'	ရန်ကုန်ကို <i>yañkounkōu</i> 'send to Rangoon'	ပို့ <i>pou</i>
မှာ <i>hma</i> 'at, in, on'	အင်္ဂါနေ့မှာ <i>iñganeihma</i> 'send on Tuesday'	ပို့ <i>pou</i>

The possibility of ambiguity is of course increased when several unmarked complements occur together, all subordinate to the same verb head; and usually one or more of them is marked in such cases. However, sentences such as the following do occur:

OBJECT COMPLEMENT	SUBJECT COMPLEMENT	NON-PAST TIME COMPLEMENT	DESTINATION COMPLEMENT
ဒီကိစ္စ <i>dikei*sá</i> this affair	ငါ <i>nga</i> I	မနက်ဖြန် <i>māne*hpāñ</i> tomorrow	ရန်ကုန် <i>yañkoun</i> Rangoon
		ADVERB COMPLEMENT	SECOND OBJECT COMPLEMENT
		ဆက်ဆက် <i>hse*hse*</i> without fail	အကြောင်း <i>ācāññ</i> matter
			VERB HEAD
			ကြား <i>cā</i> inform

'I (will) inform Rangoon of this affair tomorrow without fail'

5. The relative order of complements before their verb head is not fixed, even when the complements are not marked; e.g.

မနက်ဖြန် <i>māne*hpāñ</i>	ရန်ကုန် <i>yañkoun</i>	အထုပ် <i>āhtou*</i>	ပို့ <i>pou</i>
မနက်ဖြန် <i>māne*hpāñ</i>	အထုပ် <i>āhtou*</i>	ရန်ကုန် <i>yañkoun</i>	ပို့ <i>pou</i>

ရန်ကုန် <i>yañkoun</i>	မနက်ဖြန် <i>māne*hpāñ</i>	အထုပ် <i>āhtou*</i>	ပို့ <i>pou</i>
ရန်ကုန် <i>yañkoun</i>	အထုပ် <i>āhtou*</i>	မနက်ဖြန် <i>māne*hpāñ</i>	ပို့ <i>pou</i>
အထုပ် <i>āhtou*</i>	မနက်ဖြန် <i>māne*hpāñ</i>	ရန်ကုန် <i>yañkoun</i>	ပို့ <i>pou</i>
အထုပ် <i>āhtou*</i>	ရန်ကုန် <i>yañkoun</i>	မနက်ဖြန် <i>māne*hpāñ</i>	ပို့ <i>pou</i>
parcel	Rangoon	tomorrow	send
'send the parcel to Rangoon tomorrow'			

Usually, however, the following types of expression occur immediately before their verb head:

(a) expressions containing interrogatives; e.g.

ဘယ်တော့ <i>betó</i>	'when?'
ဘယ်နည်းနဲ့ <i>be níné</i>	'by what method?'
ဘာ <i>bā</i>	'what?'
ဘာကိစ္စ <i>bā kei*sá</i>	'what business?'

(b) unmarked adverb complements; e.g.

တော်တော် <i>toto</i>	'quite a bit'
အပိုင်း <i>āpāññ</i>	'for keeps'
အလကား <i>āldkà</i>	'for nothing'
အလွတ် <i>ālu*</i>	'by heart'

(c) the tied nouns of tied-noun verbs (2.14).

6. Dependent clause complements are either verb expressions containing one of the dependent verb clause markers listed in 7.5, or noun clauses followed by one of the dependent noun clause markers listed in 7.8; e.g.

DEPENDENT VERB CLAUSE	VERB HEAD
မစဉ်းစားဘဲ <i>mā-siñsà-hpè</i> not-think-without	လုပ် <i>lou*</i> do
'do without thinking'	

DEPENDENT NOUN CLAUSE	VERB HEAD
စက်ဆီက <i>se*-hsi-ká</i> machine-oil-subject	အညံ့စားမို့ <i>ānyáñ-sà-mou</i> poor-kind-because
'not work because the oil was of poor quality'	
	မလည် <i>mā-le</i> not-go round

Dependent clauses are further described in Chapter 7.

7. **Subject complements** are noun expressions indicating the actor or doer of the action expressed by a functive verb head, or the person or thing having the qualities expressed by a stative verb head. They may be unmarked, or marked by *က* *ká* 'subject' or *ဟာ* *ha* 'subject'; e.g.

SUBJECT COMPLEMENT VERB HEAD

လေ	တိုက်
<i>lei</i>	<i>tai*</i>
wind	blow
'the wind blow(s)'	
ကြက်သွန်တေက	ပုပ်သွား
<i>ce*thuñtei-ká</i>	<i>pou*thwà</i>
onions-subject	rot
'the onions (went) off'	
ကျွန်တော်တို့နှစ်ယောက်ဟာ	မတော်
<i>cuñtōtōu-hnd-yau*ha</i>	<i>mā-to</i>
we-two-person-subject	not-be clever
'we two (are)n't clever'	

8. **Second-subject complements.** Some verbs which occur with subject complements in the usual way are sometimes found with another subject in the same phrase; e.g.

with one subject:

ခြေထောက်	ပေ
<i>hcihtau*</i>	<i>pei</i>
foot	be dirty
'the feet (are) dirty'	

with two subjects:

ဒီကလေး	ခြေထောက်	ပေ
<i>di-hkālēi</i>	<i>hcihtau*</i>	<i>pei</i>
this-child	foot	be dirty
'this child has dirty feet'		

When two subjects occur in this way the second one is called a 'second-subject' complement (ခြေထောက် *hcihtau** in the example above). Second-subject complements are usually unmarked and directly precede their verb head, which is most commonly a stative verb (2.19). Many of them may be regarded as tied nouns (2.14). Other examples are:

SUBJECT	VERB	AS ORDINARY SUBJECT	AS SECOND SUBJECT
အရပ်	မြင့်		
<i>āya*</i>	<i>myñ</i>	'stature (is) high'	'be tall'
အရုပ်	ဆိုး		
<i>āyou*</i>	<i>hsou</i>	'appearance (is) bad'	'be ugly'

ဆံပင်	ရှည်		
<i>hsápiñ</i>	<i>hyei</i>	'hair (is) long'	'be long-haired'
ဗိုက်	ပူ		
<i>bai*</i>	<i>pu</i>	'stomach protrude(s)'	'be pot-bellied'
မျက်နှာ	ပုပ်		
<i>mye*hna</i>	<i>pou*</i>	'face (is) rotten'	'be surly, sullen'
ငရုပ်သီး	စပ်		
<i>ngāyou*thi</i>	<i>sa*</i>	'chillies (are) hot'	'be hot to taste'
ဆား	ငန်		
<i>hsà</i>	<i>ngañ</i>	'salt (is) salty'	'taste salty'
စိတ်	ပူ		
<i>sei*</i>	<i>pu</i>	'mind (is) hot'	'be worried'
လက်	ဆော့		
<i>le*</i>	<i>hsó</i>	'hand fidget(s)'	'scribble, deface'
နား	လည်		
<i>nà</i>	<i>le</i>	'ear go(es) round'	'understand'
ချေး(ရိုး)	များ		
<i>hct</i>	<i>myà</i>	'dirt (is) much'	'be fussy, uncooperative'
ပျင်းစရာ	ကောင်း		
<i>pyiñsāya</i>	<i>kaiñ</i>	'tedium (is) strong'	'be boring'
အလုပ်	များ		
<i>ālou*</i>	<i>myà</i>	'work (is) much'	'be busy'
ရာထူး	တိုး		
<i>yahtu</i>	<i>tou</i>	'rank advance(s)'	'be promoted'
စကား	လွန်		
<i>sākā</i>	<i>luñ</i>	'word go(es) too far'	'commit oneself'
မျက်နှာ	ငယ်		
<i>mye*hna</i>	<i>nge</i>	'face (is) small'	'have low status'
အထင်	သေး		
<i>āhtiñ</i>	<i>thei</i>	'opinion (is) little'	'think little of, despise'
အသက်	ရှည်		
<i>āthe*</i>	<i>hyei</i>	'life (is) long'	'be long-lived'
သဘော	တူ		
<i>thābò</i>	<i>tu</i>	'idea (is) the same'	'agree'
နာမည်	ပျက်		
<i>nañime</i>	<i>pye*</i>	'name (is) ruined'	'lose reputation'

SUBJECT	VERB	AS ORDINARY SUBJECT	AS SECOND SUBJECT
ပါးစပ် <i>pāsa*</i>	ကြမ်း <i>cāñ</i>	'mouth (is) crude'	'be foul-mouthed, rough-spoken'
ဝမ်း <i>wuñ</i>	သာ <i>tha</i>	'stomach (is) pleasant'	'be happy'
အသဲ <i>āthē</i>	ကွဲ <i>kwe</i>	'liver (is) split'	'be heart-broken'
ဓရ <i>yei</i>	ယို <i>you</i>	'water leak(s)'	'leak'
မူ <i>mu</i>	မှန် <i>hmañ</i>	'basis (is) true'	'be consistent'
လေ <i>lei</i>	ရှည် <i>hyei</i>	'wind (is) long'	'be long-winded'
မူ <i>hmou</i>	တက် <i>te*</i>	'fungus rise(s)'	'be mildewed'

The derived *āV* nouns which occur as subject complements before certain verbs (6.27) are also found as second-subject complements; e.g.

အသုံး	များ
<i>āthouñ</i>	<i>myà</i>
use	be much

as ordinary subject: 'use (is) common, frequent'

as second-subject: 'be commonly used'

Note. The verbs လို *lou* 'be lacking, missing' and ရှိ *hyi* 'exist, be, there is' often occur with second-subject complements; e.g.

ORDINARY SUBJECT	SECOND SUBJECT	VERB HEAD
ဒီပုံ <i>di-bouñ</i>	ပတ်စာ <i>pa*sa</i>	လို <i>lou</i>
this-drum	drum-paste	lack
'this drum need(s) drum-paste'		
ကျွန်တော် <i>cuñto</i>	ပိုက်ဆံ <i>pai*hsañ</i>	ရှိ <i>hyi</i>
I	money	exist
'I have some money'		

These examples may be contrasted with phrases containing a location complement (6.12) and an ordinary subject; e.g.

LOCATION COMPLEMENT	ORDINARY SUBJECT	VERB HEAD
ဒီပုံမှာ <i>di-bouñ-hma</i>	ပတ်စာ <i>pa*sa</i>	လို <i>lou</i>
this-drum-at	drum-paste	lack
'drum-paste (is) needed on this drum'		
ဘဏ်မှာ <i>bañ-hma</i>	ပိုက်ဆံ <i>pai*hsañ</i>	ရှိ <i>hyi</i>
bank-in	money	exist
'there (is) some money in the bank'		
ကျွန်တော်မှာ <i>cuñto-hma</i>	ပိုက်ဆံ <i>pai*hsañ</i>	ရှိ <i>hyi</i>
I-at	money	exist
'I have some money'		

9. Object complements are noun expressions indicating the person or thing towards which the action of the verb is directed. These are 'direct objects'. Certain verbs, such as those of saying and giving, may also take an 'indirect object': the person or thing to which something is given or said. Object complements may be unmarked or marked by ကို *kou* 'object'; e.g.

DIRECT OBJECT		VERB HEAD
ဗိုလ်ချုပ် <i>bouhcou*</i>	or ဗိုလ်ချုပ်ကို <i>bouhcou*-kou</i>	ကြည့် <i>ci</i>
General	General-object	look
'look at the General'		
စက် <i>se*</i>	or စက်ကို <i>se*-kou</i>	ရောင်း <i>yaùñ</i>
machine	machine-object	sell
'sell the machine'		
INDIRECT OBJECT		VERB HEAD
ဗိုလ်ချုပ် <i>bouhcou*</i>	or ဗိုလ်ချုပ်ကို <i>bouhcou*-kou</i>	ပြော <i>pyò</i>
General	General-object	tell
'tell the General'		
ကျောင်း <i>cauñ</i>	or ကျောင်းကို <i>cauñ-kou</i>	လှူ <i>hlu</i>
school	school-object	donate
'donate to the school'		

When the object is a personal referent (3.41) ending in a creakable syllable (1.21), ကို *kou* usually induces creaky tone; e.g.

(ဆရာ >)	ဆရာကို	ကြည့်
(<i>hsāya</i> >)	<i>hsāyá-kou</i>	<i>ci</i>
	teacher-object	look

'look at teacher'

(ကိုထွေး >)	ကိုထွေးကို	ပြော
(<i>kou htwei</i> >)	<i>kou htwei-kou</i>	<i>pyò</i>
	Ko Htway-object	tell

'tell Ko Htway'

Alternatively, induced creaky tone may occur without ကို *kou*; e.g.

ဆရာကြည့်	<i>hsāyá ci</i>	'look at teacher'
ကိုထွေးပြော	<i>kou htwei pyò</i>	'tell Ko Htway'

Some verbs occur often with complements ending in the special heads (3.19) တာ *ta* 'thing' and မှာ *hma* 'thing'. These may be regarded as object complements. The verbs are mainly verbs of emotional response, such as being pleased at, disappointed with, afraid of, worried about, etc.; e.g.

တွေ့ရတာ	ဝမ်းသာ
<i>twet-yá-ta</i>	<i>wùñ tha</i>
meet-can-thing	be pleased
'be pleased to meet'	

လေယာဉ်ပျံ	စိုးရမှာ	ကြောက်
<i>leiyiñpyañ</i>	<i>si-yá-hma</i>	<i>cau'</i>
aeroplane	ride-must-thing	fear
'be afraid of travelling by 'plane'		

မမှီမှာ	စိုး
<i>mā-hmi-hma</i>	<i>sou</i>
not-be in time for-thing	be worried
'be worried about not catching—afraid of missing'	

ရုံး	တက်ရတာ	ပျင်း
<i>yoùñ</i>	<i>te'-yá-ta</i>	<i>pyiñ</i>
office	attend-must-thing	be lazy
'be lazy about going to the office'		

Other verbs of this type are:

ကြောင်	<i>cauñ</i>	'be bemused at'
ကျေနပ်	<i>ceina'</i>	'be contented with'
သဘောကျ	<i>thábbò cá</i>	'be pleased at'
စိတ်ပူ	<i>sei'pu</i>	'be worried about'

စိတ်ပျက်	<i>sei'pye'</i>	'be disappointed at'
အားနာ	<i>à na</i>	'be embarrassed about, shy of, reluctant to'

10. Second-object complements. In much the same way as with second-subject complements (6.8), some verbs which occur with direct objects in the usual way are sometimes found with another direct object in the same phrase; e.g.

with one object:

အသံ	သွင်း
<i>āthañ</i>	<i>thwiñ</i>
sound	put in
'record, make a recording'	

with two objects:

သီချင်း	အသံ	သွင်း
<i>thāhciñ</i>	<i>āthañ</i>	<i>thwiñ</i>
song	sound	put in
'record a song'		

When two direct objects occur in this way the second one is called a 'second-object' complement (အသံ *āthañ* in the example above). Second-object complements are usually unmarked and directly precede their verb head. Many of them may be regarded as tied nouns (2.14). Other examples are:

OBJECT	VERB	AS ORDINARY OBJECT	AS SECOND OBJECT
အကြောင်း	ကြား		
<i>ācauñ</i>	<i>cà</i>	'give notice of a matter'	'inform of, tell about'
နား	ထောင်		
<i>nà</i>	<i>htauiñ</i>	'set up the ear'	'listen to'
ဆေး	သုတ်		
<i>hsei</i>	<i>thou'</i>	'apply paint'	'paint (e.g. house)'
သတိ	ထား		
<i>thāti</i>	<i>htà</i>	'pay attention'	'notice, watch out for'
ပုံ	နှိပ်		
<i>pouñ</i>	<i>hnei'</i>	'stamp a likeness'	'print'
အာရုံ	စိုက်		
<i>ayouñ</i>	<i>sai'</i>	'implant concentration'	'concentrate on'
ဝါသနာ	ပါ		
<i>wadhāna</i>	<i>pa</i>	'have an interest'	'be keen on'

OBJECT	VERB	AS ORDINARY OBJECT	AS SECOND OBJECT
ဘာသာ <i>badha</i>	ပြန် <i>pyaṇ</i>	'turn a language, translate'	'translate'
နှုတ် <i>hnou'</i>	ဆက် <i>hse'</i>	'join the mouth'	'greet'
ပုန့် <i>pāne'</i>	ခိုက် <i>yai'</i>	'lay foundations'	'set out, begin'
စိတ် <i>sei'</i>	ချ <i>hcá</i>	'let the mind relax'	'have confidence in'
လက်ဆောင် <i>le'hsauñ</i>	ပေး <i>pei</i>	'give a present'	'present with, make a gift of'

Verbs of saying, giving, etc., which occur with second-object complements are also found with indirect objects in the usual way, so that the verb head may have three objects; e.g.

ORDINARY DIRECT OBJECT	INDIRECT OBJECT	SECOND OBJECT	VERB HEAD
အဲဒါ <i>èda</i> that	အမကို <i>āmd-kou</i> sister-object	အကြောင်း <i>ācāiñ</i> matter	ကြား <i>cá</i> communicate
'inform (his) sister of that'			
လုံချည်ကို <i>louñhci-kou</i> longyi-object	သူ့ကို <i>thú-kou</i> him-object	လက်ဆောင် <i>le'hsauñ</i> present	ပေး <i>pei</i> give
'give the longyi to him as a present'			

11. **Adverb complements** are noun expressions indicating the manner in which the action of the verb is performed. They are often unmarked, but in some cases may be marked by *né* 'manner'. Adverb complements may be divided into four groups on the basis of their internal composition:

- (a) nouns derived from verbs by the formative prefix *sa* *ā*;
- (b) " " " " " " " " *repetition*;
- (c) " " " " " " " " other formatives
- (d) other nouns.

Adverb complements of group (a) are illustrated separately in 6.25; those of group (b) are perhaps the commonest type; and those of group (d) are infrequent and mainly loanwords. Examples are:

(b) *nouns derived from verbs by the formative repetition:*

VERB	> ADVERB COMPLEMENT	TO VERB HEAD
ရိုင်း <i>yaiñ</i> 'be rude'	ရိုင်းရိုင်း <i>yaiñyaiñ</i> 'speak rudely'	ပြော <i>pyò</i>
ကြာ <i>ca</i> 'be a long time'	ကြာကြာ <i>caca</i> 'stay for long'	တဲ <i>té</i>
စော <i>sò</i> 'be early'	စောစော <i>sòsò</i> 'arrive early'	ရောက် <i>yau'</i>
လွတ်လပ် <i>lu'la'</i> 'be free'	လွတ်လွတ်လပ်လပ် <i>lu'lu'la'la'</i> 'come and go freely'	သွားလာ <i>thwàla</i>
ကြိုးစား <i>cou'sà</i> 'be diligent'	ကြိုးကြိုးစားစား <i>cou'cou sà'sà</i> 'learn diligently'	ကျက် <i>ce'</i>
ဖော်ရွေ <i>hpoywei</i> 'be friendly'	ဖော်ဖော်ရွေရွေ <i>hpohpo yweiywei</i> 'talk in a friendly way'	ပြော <i>pyò</i>

(c) *nouns derived from verbs by other formatives:*

FORMATIVE	+ BASE	> ADVERB COMPLEMENT	TO VERB HEAD
prefix <i>sa</i> <i>tā</i>	စနစ်ကျ <i>sāni' cá</i> 'be systematic'	စနစ်တကျ <i>sāni' tācá</i> 'study systematically'	လေ့လာ <i>leila</i>
prefix <i>sa</i> <i>tā</i> with repetition	ခို <i>hki</i> 'imitating sound of giggling'	တခိုခို <i>tāhki hki</i> 'laugh titteringly, giggle'	ရယ် <i>yi</i>
prefix <i>sa</i> <i>hka'</i> with repetition	သုတ် <i>thou'</i> 'be fast'	ခပ်သုတ်သုတ် <i>hka'thou'thou'</i> 'drive rather fast'	မောင်း <i>mauñ</i>

FORMATIVE	+ BASE	> ADVERB COMPLEMENT	TO VERB HEAD
suffix ၁နဲ <i>hkānè</i>	ပြဲး <i>byouñ</i> 'bang, boom'	ပြဲး၁နဲ <i>byouñhkānè</i> 'turn up out of the blue'	ရောက် <i>yau*</i>
suffixes repeated rhyme-syllable with initial <i>t</i>	ယိမ်း <i>yelñ</i> 'sway, reel'	ယိမ်းတိမ်းတိမ်း <i>yelñ telñtelñ</i> 'walk along swaying a little'	လျှောက် <i>hyau*</i>
suffixes ၄ <i>yá</i> and rhyme-syllable with initial <i>y</i>	စီ <i>si</i> 'arrange in rows'	စီရီရီ <i>siyāyi</i> 'blossom in rows'	ပွင့် <i>pwitñ</i>
voicing	စုံ <i>souñ</i> 'be complete'	စုံ <i>souñ</i> 'strike simultaneously'	ချ <i>hcá</i>
rhyme	ကန့် <i>kāñ</i> 'be athwart'	ကန့်လန့် <i>kāñlāñ</i> 'sleep crosswise (in the bed)'	အိပ် <i>ei*</i>
chime	စော <i>sò</i> 'be early'	စောစောစီးစီး <i>sòsò sīsī</i> 'get up early'	ထ <i>htá</i>
weak syllables	ယုယ <i>yúyá</i> 'treat tenderly'	ကယုကယ <i>kāyú kāyá</i> 'look after tenderly'	ပြုစု <i>pyúśú</i>

(d) other nouns:

	ADVERB COMPLEMENT	TO VERB HEAD
အလကား <i>ālākā</i> 'for nothing'	အလကား <i>ālākā</i> 'ride for nothing, free'	စီး <i>sī</i>
မှချ <i>mou*hcá</i> 'certainly'	မှချ <i>mou*hcá</i> 'certainly get'	ရ <i>yá</i>
ဗလာ <i>bāla</i> 'plain, without ornament'	ဗလာ <i>bāla</i> 'eat (it) just as (it) is'	စား <i>sá</i>

ဘာသာ <i>hpadha</i> 'of (it)s own accord'	ဘာသာ <i>hpadha</i> 'fall off of (it)s own accord'	ပြုစု <i>pyou*</i>
--	---	-----------------------

The use of the marker နဲ *né* 'manner' may be illustrated from the examples above:

ရိုင်းရိုင်းနဲ <i>yaiñyaiñné</i>	ပြော <i>pyò</i>	'speak rudely'
လွတ်လွတ်လပ်လပ်နဲ <i>lu*lu*la*la*né</i>	သွားလာ <i>thwála</i>	'come and go freely'
စနစ်တကျနဲ <i>sāni*tācāné</i>	လေ့လာ <i>leila</i>	'study systematically'
တစ်ခါနဲ <i>tāhkihkiné</i>	ရယ် <i>yi</i>	'giggle'
ယိမ်းတိမ်းတိမ်းနဲ <i>yelñ telñtelñné</i>	လျှောက် <i>hyau*</i>	'walk along swaying a little'
ကယုကယနဲ <i>kāyúkāyáné</i>	ပြုစု <i>pyúśú</i>	'look after tenderly'

Note 1. When an adverb complement is a noun derived from a verb base, this verb may have a noun complement of its own. These are called 'complemented adverbs'; e.g.

NOUN COMPLEMENT	TO VERB BASE	> ADVERB COMPLEMENT TO VERB HEAD
စိတ် <i>sei*</i> mind 'be impatient'	တို <i>tou</i> be short	စိတ်တိုတိုနဲ <i>sei* tou*ouné</i> impatiently 'argue impatiently'
လူနီ <i>eiñdāyei</i> dignity 'have dignity'	ရှိ <i>hyt</i> exist	လူနီရှိရှိ <i>eiñdāyei hythyt</i> with dignity 'sit down with dignity'
ဒီထက် <i>dī-hte*</i> this-than 'be quicker than this'	မြန် <i>myañ</i> be quick	ဒီထက်မြန်မြန် <i>dīhte* myañmyañ</i> quicker than this 'drive more quickly than this'
နာရီဝက် <i>nayī-we*</i> hour-half 'last half an hour'	ကြာ <i>ca</i> last	နာရီဝက်ကြာကြာ <i>nayīwe* caca</i> lasting half an hour 'wait for half an hour'

NOUN COMPLEMENT	TO VERB BASE	> ADVERB COMPLEMENT TO VERB HEAD
နောက်ဆံ <i>nau*hsaŋ</i>	ငင် <i>ngiŋ</i>	နောက်ဆံတင်ငင်နဲ့ <i>nau*hsaŋ tãngiŋngiŋné</i>
back hair	pull	with back hair being pulled
'have nagging thoughts at the back of one's mind'		'have to do (it) with nagging thoughts at the back of one's mind'
ချစ်ကြိုက်စကား <i>hci*cai*-sàkà</i>	ပြော <i>pyò</i>	ချစ်ကြိုက်စကားတပြောပြောနဲ့ <i>hci*cai*sàkà tãpyòpyòné</i>
love-word	speak	talking words of love
'say sweet nothings'		'walk along saying sweet nothings'

Note 2. As with derived noun attributes (3.29, note 2), the auxiliary nouns ကလေး/လေး *hkàlèi/lei* 'little' and ကြီး *ci* 'big' are sometimes suffixed as attributes to adverb complements; e.g.

VERB BASE	> ADVERB COMPLEMENT TO WITH ATTRIBUTE	VERB HEAD
နှေး <i>hnei</i>	နှေးနှေးကလေး <i>hnei hnei hkàlèi</i>	ပြော <i>pyò</i>
'be slow'	'speak very slowly'	
နည်း <i>nè</i>	နည်းနည်းကြီး <i>nè nè hkàlèi</i>	မြင့် <i>myiŋ</i>
'be few, little'	'be a little higher'	
တော် <i>to</i>	တော်တော်လေး <i>to to lèi</i>	ကောင်း <i>kauŋ</i>
'be just right'	'be pretty good'	
တော့ <i>twei</i>	တော့တော့ကြီး <i>twei twei ci</i>	ကြည့် <i>ci</i>
'be bemused'	'look at (it) in confusion'	
ဟာ <i>ha</i>	ဟာဟာကြီး <i>ha ha ci</i>	ပွင့် <i>puŋ</i>
'gape open'	'be gaping wide open'	

In general ကြီး *ci* 'big' is more common with adverbs derived with prefix ဆ *ã* (6.25), and ကလေး/လေး *hkàlèi/lei* 'little' with those derived by repetition.

Note 3. Words found as adverbs with many other verb heads are also found with notable frequency as complements to the verbs:

လုပ် <i>lou*</i>	'do, act, behave'
ဖြစ် <i>hpyi*</i>	'happen, become, be'
ရှိ <i>hyi</i>	'exist, be, have'
နိုင် <i>naiŋ</i>	'overcome, be good at'

With the last three of these, such complements are perhaps better classified, not as adverbs as before လုပ် *lou**, but:

- before ဖြစ် *hpyi** as noun determinant complements (6.19)
 ,, ရှိ *hyi* ,, subject or second-subject complements (6.7, 6.8)
 ,, နိုင် *naiŋ* ,, reference complements (6.23)

Examples are:

COMPLEMENT	VERB HEAD	
ကယက်ယယက် <i>káhppe* yáhppe*</i>	လုပ် <i>lou*</i>	'do in a messy way—spoil'
ခနဲခနဲခနဲ <i>hkānoni khānoné</i>	လုပ် <i>lou*</i>	'act teasingly, provocatively'
အင့်တင့်တင့် <i>iŋ-tiŋtiŋ</i>	လုပ် <i>lou*</i>	'behave as if reluctant, shilly-shally'
ကိုးလုံးကန်လန် <i>kouloù kánlān</i>	ဖြစ် <i>hpyi*</i>	'be at sixes and sevens, go all wrong'
ယစ်တစ်တစ် <i>yi* ti*ti*</i>	ဖြစ် <i>hpyi*</i>	'be tipsy'
ကသိကအောက် <i>kāthi kã-au*</i>	ဖြစ် <i>hpyi*</i>	'be unbearable'
သာသာယာယာ <i>thatha yaya</i>	ရှိ <i>hyi</i>	'be pleasant, agreeable'
ခမ်းခမ်းနာနာ <i>hkāñhkāñ nānā</i>	ရှိ <i>hyi</i>	'be imposing, grand'
စိတ်ပြေလက်ပျောက် <i>sei*pyei le*pyau*</i>	ရှိ <i>hyi</i>	'be curative, make one feel better'
ကတ်သိကတ်သတ် <i>ka*thi ka*tha*</i>	နိုင် <i>naiŋ</i>	'be contrary, perverse'
ကလေးကလေး <i>kālel kālā</i>	နိုင် <i>naiŋ</i>	'be childish'
အူ ကြောင်ကြောင် <i>u cauñcauñ</i>	နိုင် <i>naiŋ</i>	'be unforthcoming, unhelpful'

12. Location complements are noun expressions indicating place, time, and spatial and temporal relations: they 'locate' the action of the verb head in space or time. They may be divided into five types:

- destination, or place to which:
unmarked or marked by ကို *kou* 'to, towards, destination'
- source, or place from which:
marked by က *ká* 'from'
- position, or place at which:
marked by မှာ/မ/မယ် *hma/mā/me* 'at, in', sometimes unmarked
- past time:
often marked by က *ká* 'past time', or မှာ/မ/မယ် *hma/mā/me* 'at, in, on', otherwise unmarked.

(e) *non-past time*:unmarked or marked by မှာ/မ/မဝ် *hma/mā/me* 'at, in, on'

Examples are:

	LOCATION COMPLEMENT	VERB HEAD	
destination:	မန္တလေး <i>māñ-tālei</i> Mandalay	သွား <i>thwā</i> go	'go to Mandalay'
	အိမ်ထဲကို <i>eiñ-htè-kou</i> house-inside-to	ဝင် <i>wiñ</i> enter	'go inside the house'
source:	ဈေးက <i>zei-ká</i> market-from	ပြန် <i>pyañ</i> return	'come back from the market'
position:	ရုံးမှာ <i>youñ-hma</i> office-at	ဖတ် <i>hpa*</i> read	'read at the office'
	အခန်းထဲ <i>āhkāñ-htè</i> room-inside	ထိုင် <i>htaiñ</i> sit	'sit in the room'
past time:	အရင်အပတ်က <i>āyiñ-āpa*-ká</i> former-week-past time	တွေ့ <i>twéi</i>	'meet (met) last week'
	လပြည့်နေ့မှာ <i>lá-pyèi-nei-hma</i> moon-be full-day-on	တက် <i>te*</i> attend	'attend(ed) on the full-moon day'
	စနေနေ့ <i>sānei-nei</i> Satur-day	လာ <i>la</i> come	'come (came) on Saturday'
non-past time:	အခု <i>āhku</i> now	မှောင် <i>hmauñ</i> be dark	'be dark now'
	မနက်ပန် <i>māne*hpāñ</i> tomorrow	စ <i>sá</i> begin	'begin tomorrow'
	အင်္ဂါနေ့မှာ <i>iñga-nei-hma</i> Tues-day-on	သဂြိုဟ် <i>thājou</i> cremate	'(will) cremate on Tuesday'

Personal referents (3.41) do not normally occur as location complements: instead they are attributed to the noun *အိ* *hsi* 'place'; e.g.

destination:	အကိုအိ <i>ākou-hsi</i> brother's-place	ပို့ <i>pou</i> send
	'send to (his) brother'	
source:	ကိုမြမောင်အိက <i>mou myá mauñ-hsi-ká</i> Ko Mya Maung-place-from	ရ <i>yá</i> get
	'get from Ko Mya Maung'	
position:	ယောက္ခမအိမှာ <i>yau*khāmá-hsi-hma</i> parents in law-place-at	နေ <i>nei</i> stay
	'stay with (his) in-laws'	

Note. Personal referents do occur as location complements of position, marked by မှာ *hma* 'at, in', when they are subordinate to the verb *ရှိ* *hyí* 'exist, be, there is'; e.g.

သူမှာ <i>thú-hma</i> him-at	ရှိ <i>hyí</i> exist	'he has (some)'
-----------------------------------	----------------------------	-----------------

See also 6.8, note.

13. **Location-nouns** are nouns denoting space and time, which often occur as location complements (some of them also occur as attributes: 3.22). All but a few of them occur alone like other nouns, but they are also often used with a preceding noun attribute or verb-sentence attribute, and then sometimes have an extended meaning; e.g.

location-noun အပြင် *āpyiñ* 'exterior, outside' with noun attribute:

သူအပြင် <i>thú-āpyiñ</i> him-outside	ဘယ်သူကိုမှ <i>bethú-kou-hmá</i> anyone-to-even	မပြောနဲ့ <i>mā-pyò-né</i> not-tell-V.S.
'Don't tell anyone except him'		

location-noun အခါ *āhka* 'time, when' with verb-sentence attribute:

ဖွင့်တဲ့အခါ <i>hpwīñ-té-āhka</i> turn on-attrib.-time	အသံ <i>āthañ</i> sound	မထွက်ဘူး <i>mā-htwe*-hpù</i> not-come out-V.S.
'When (I) turn (it) on no sound comes out'		

As their use with a preceding attribute sometimes requires a different English translation from that appropriate to their use alone, two columns of translations are given in the list of common location-nouns below.

LOCATION-NOUN		ALONE	WITH PRECEDING ATTRIBUTE
⁵ အထဲ	<i>āhte</i>	'interior'	'inside'
အတွင်း	<i>ātwin</i>	"	'inside, during'
အပြင်	<i>āpyin</i>	'exterior'	'outside, besides'
အပေါ်	<i>āpo</i>	'upper part'	'on, in addition to'
¹ အထက်	<i>āhte*</i>	" "	'over, above, more than'
³ အောက်	<i>au*</i>	'lower part'	'below'
³ ရှေ့	<i>hyei</i>	'front part'	'before (in space), in front of'
³ အရင်	<i>āyin</i>	'former time'	'before (in time), previous to'
နောက်	<i>nau*</i>	'back, after-part'	'behind, after'
³ ဖေး	<i>hpei</i>	'side'	'beside'
^{4,5} အနား	<i>ānā</i>	'vicinity'	'near'
အကြား	<i>ācā</i>	'gap, interstice'	'between'
အလယ်	<i>āle</i>	'middle'	'in the midst of'
အနက်	<i>āne*</i>	'contents'	'among'
အတောအတွင်း	<i>ātō</i>	'interval'	'inside, between, during'
^{4,5} ဆီ	<i>hsi</i>	'place'	'where, among'
² အရာ	<i>āya</i>	'thing'	'where, what, when, while'
^{2,5} အချိန်	<i>āhcein</i>	'time'	'when, while'
^{2,4} အခါ	<i>āhka</i>	'occasion'	" "
^{2,5} အခိုက်	<i>āhkai*</i>	'juncture'	" "
² အစဉ်	<i>āsin</i>	'series'	" "

Details and illustrations are given in Part II. The following are general points:

1. Before အထက် *āhte** the marker တယ် *te* 'V.S.' weakens to ၁ *thā* instead of taking the usual induced creaky tone (တဲ *té*) of verb-sentence attributes.

2. အရာ *āya* and အစဉ် *āsin* always, and အချိန် *āhcein*, အခါ *āhka*, and အခိုက် *āhkai** sometimes, take verb (or verb-phrase) attributes instead of verb-sentence attributes; i.e. they are special heads (3.19).

3. အောက် *au**, ရှေ့ *hyei*, အရင် *āyin*, and ဖေး *hpei* occur with noun attributes but not usually with verb-sentence attributes.

4. အခါ *āhka*, အနား *ānā*, and ဆီ *hsi* do not usually occur without attributes.

5. All these location-nouns are also commonly found as attributes (3.22) except အချိန် *āhcein*, အခိုက် *āhkai**, ဆီ *hsi*, အထဲ *āhte*, and အနား *ānā*.

14. Subordinate-noun complements consist of a noun head preceded by a noun attribute or a verb-sentence attribute, the head often having an extended meaning. In this they resemble complements containing common location nouns (6.13). In all but

a few cases, however, they are unmarked. As the nouns which are used in this way are in effect acting like subordinate markers, since they show that the expression attributed to them is related in a particular way to the following verb head, they are called 'subordinate-nouns'; e.g.

subordinate-noun အတွက် *ātwe** 'calculation, for' with noun attribute:

ဦးဘသင်အတွက် ယူလာတယ်
*ù bá thin-ātwe** *yu-la-te*
U Ba Thin-for bring-come-V.S.
 '(I) brought (it) for U Ba Thin'

subordinate-noun အစား *āsà* 'substitute, instead of' with verb-sentence attribute:

ကျောင်း တက်တဲ့အစား ခုနိမ့်မှာ စာ ကျက်တယ်
cauñ *te*-té-āsà* *eiñ-hma* *sa* *ce*-te*
 'school attend-attrib.-instead home-at writing learn-V.S.
 '(He) studies at home instead of going to the school'

Some expressions with subordinate-nouns are also attributed to noun heads: see 3.23.

15. Most subordinate-nouns, like location-nouns, require a different English translation, when they are used with a preceding attribute, from that appropriate to their use alone, so two columns of translations are given in the list of subordinate-nouns below:

SUBORDINATE-NOUN		ALONE	WITH PRECEDING ATTRIBUTE
အစား	<i>āsà</i>	'substitute'	'instead of'
^{2,6} အကြောင်း	<i>ācauñ</i>	'subject, matter'	'concerning, about'
အရ	<i>āyá</i>	'achievement, acquisition'	'in accordance with'
အလျောက်	<i>ālyau*</i>	'fittingness'	" " "
အတိုင်း	<i>ātaiñ</i>	'measuring, matching'	" " "
¹ လောက်	<i>lau*</i>	'sufficiency'	'as much as'
¹ အမျှ	<i>āhmyá</i>	'equal share'	" " "
¹ ရှေ့	<i>ywei</i>	'(? approaching)'	" " "
⁶ အထိ	<i>āhtí</i>	'reaching'	'as far as'
⁵ တိုင်အောင်	<i>taiñauñ</i>	'(so as to reach)'	" " "
⁶ အတွက်	<i>ātwe*</i>	'calculation'	'for'
⁴ အဖြစ်	<i>āhpyi*</i>	'being, status'	'as'
⁴ အနေ	<i>ānei</i>	'residence, status'	"
^{1,6,7} နည်း	<i>hne</i>	'(? manner, way)'	'like, as'
² နည်း	<i>ni</i>	'manner, way'	" "
^{1,6} လို	<i>lou</i>	'requirement, meaning'	" "
^{1,3,4,6} လိုလို	<i>loulou</i>	—	'rather like, as if'
^{1,3,4} ယောင်ယောင်	<i>yauñyauñ</i>	—	" " " "

Details and illustrations are given in Part II. The following are general points.

1. Before *လောကံ lau**, *ခွဲ ywei*, *နယ် hne*, *လုံ lou*, *လုံလုံ loulou*, *ယောင်ယောင် yauñyauñ*, and *အမျှ ṁhmyá* the markers *တယ် te* and *မယ် me* 'V.S.' weaken to *ထံ thǎ* and *မံ mǎ* instead of taking the usual induced creaky tone (*တဲ té*, *မဲ mé*) of verb-sentence attributes.

2. *အကြောင်း ṁcauñ* and *နည်း ni* sometimes take verb (or verb-phrase) attributes instead of verb-sentence attributes; i.e. they are special heads (3.19).

3. *လုံလုံ loulou* and *ယောင်ယောင် yauñyauñ* are not found alone, but their use so closely resembles that of other subordinate-nouns that they are included here for convenience.

4. *အဖြစ် ṁhpyi**, *အနေ ṁnei*, *ယောင်ယောင် yauñyauñ*, and *လုံလုံ loulou* sometimes occur with the subordinate marker *နဲ né* 'with, manner'.

5. *တိုင်အောင် taiñauñ* is an exceptional member of this group, being composed of the verb *တိုင် taiñ* 'reach' and the subordinate marker *အောင် auñ* 'so as to'. It could therefore be analysed as a dependent verb clause were it not that it also occurs with verb-sentence attributes and is therefore classifiable as a noun. For this reason it is included here as a subordinate-noun.

6. Expressions ending in *အထိ ṁhti*, *အထွက် ṁtwe**, *အကြောင်း ṁcauñ*, *နယ် hne*, *လုံ lou*, *လုံလုံ loulou* are also common as attributes: 3.23.

7. *နယ် hne* is not used alone but is probably derived from *နည်း ni* 'manner, way'; its use with verb-sentence attributes is rare in colloquial.

Note. Many subordinate-nouns are derived from verbs with prefix *အ ṁ* and are thus rather similar to derived *ṁV* adverbs (6.25). They differ from these, however, in occurring with verb-sentence attributes as well as noun attributes.

16. **Measure complements** are noun expressions, often numeral compounds, indicating distance travelled, length of time for which the action of the verb is performed, etc., and length before verbs of length, depth before verbs of depth, and so on. They are unmarked; e.g.

MEASURE COMPLEMENT	VERB HEAD	
ခြောက်လက်မ <i>hcau*-le*ma</i> six-inch	ရှည် <i>hyei</i> be long	'be six inches long'
ဆယ်ပေ <i>hse-peí</i> ten-foot	နက် <i>ne*</i> be deep	'be ten feet deep'
တနာရီ <i>td-nayi</i> one-hour	ကြာ <i>ca</i> last	'last an hour'

ငါးမိုင် <i>ngá-maiñ</i> five-mile	ဝေး <i>wel</i> be distant	'be five miles away'
နာရီဝက် <i>nayi-we*</i> hour-half	စောင့်နေ <i>sauñnei</i> wait	'wait half an hour'
မိုင်ဝက် <i>maiñ-we*</i> mile-half	မောင်း <i>mauñ</i> drive	'drive half a mile'
ငါးကျပ် <i>ngá-ca*</i> five-kyat	တန် <i>tañ</i> be worth	'be worth five kyats'

Note. Compound nouns with the head *လောကံ lau** 'quantity' may also be regarded in some contexts as measure complements. For convenience however they are classified as subordinate-noun complements (6.14), and *လောကံ lau** is listed as a subordinate-noun (6.15).

17. **Distributive complements** are usually numeral or numerative compound nouns, and precede another complement (usually subject, object, or measure), which is also often a numeral compound. They may be unmarked, or marked by *ကို kou* 'per' or *မာ hma* 'in'; e.g.

DISTRIBUTIVE COMPLEMENT	OTHER COMPLEMENT	VERB HEAD
တစ်သိန်း <i>td-peí-tha</i> one-viss	ငါးကျပ် <i>ngá-ca*</i> five-kyat	ပေး <i>pei</i> pay
'pay five kyats a viss'		
တဧက <i>td-eká</i> one-acre	နှစ်ဆယ့်ကိုးတန်း <i>hnáhsékoù-tiñ</i> twenty-nine-basket	ထွက် <i>htwe*</i> be produced
'twenty-nine baskets (of rice) (are) produced per acre'		
တနာရီ <i>td-nayi</i> one-hour	မိုင်သုံးဆယ် <i>maiñ-thouñhse</i> mile-thirty	ပြေး <i>pyei</i> run
'travel at thirty miles an hour'		
တနှစ် <i>td-hni*</i> one-year	တကြိမ် <i>td-ceiñ</i> one-time	ကျင်းပ <i>ciñpá</i> celebrate
'celebrate once a year'		

DISTRIBUTIVE COMPLEMENT	OTHER COMPLEMENT	VERB HEAD
နှစ်လ <i>hnā-lá</i>	သုံးခါ <i>thouñ-hka</i>	သွား <i>thwà</i>
two-month	three-time	go
'go three times every two months'		
နှစ်လက်မ <i>hnā-le-má</i>	တချောင်း <i>tā-hcauñ</i>	ထိုး <i>htou</i>
two-inch	one-item	stick in
'stick in a (pin) every two inches'		
တမိနစ် <i>tā-mín</i>	အများကြီး <i>āmyācī</i>	ကုန် <i>kouñ</i>
one-minute	a lot	be used up
'a lot (is) used up each minute'		
တစုံ <i>tā-souñ</i>	ဘယ်လောက် <i>belau*</i>	ကျ <i>cā</i>
one-set	how much?	cost
'how much (does) one set cost?'		

A type of distributive complement worth special mention is that in which the head noun of both the distributive complement and the complement which follows it is အုံ *āpouñ* 'heap, portion, part' or အပိုင်း *āpaiñ* 'division, section, part'. These express fractions; e.g.

DISTRIBUTIVE COMPLEMENT	OTHER COMPLEMENT	VERB HEAD
သုံးပုံ <i>thouñ-pouñ</i>	နှစ်ပုံ <i>hnā-pouñ</i>	ကျန် <i>cañ</i>
three-part	two-part	remain
'two thirds are left'		
ဆယ်ပုံ <i>hse-pouñ</i>	တပုံ <i>tā-pouñ</i>	လျော့ <i>yó</i>
ten-part	one-part	be decreased
'be decreased by one tenth'		
လေးပိုင်း <i>lei-paiñ</i>	သုံးပိုင်း <i>thouñ-paiñ</i>	ရ <i>yá</i>
four-part	three-part	get
'get three-quarters'		

The use of the markers ကို *kou* 'per' and မှာ *hma* 'in' may be illustrated from the examples above:

တနှစ်ကို <i>tāhni-kou</i>	တကြိမ် <i>tāceiñ</i>	ကျင်းပ <i>cīñpá</i>	'celebrate once a year'
နှစ်လကို <i>hnālākou</i>	သုံးခါ <i>thouñhka</i>	သွား <i>thwà</i>	'go three times every two months'
တနာရီမှာ <i>tānayihma</i>	မိုင်သုံးဆယ် <i>maiñthouñhse</i>	ပြေး <i>pyei</i>	'travel at thirty miles an hour'
သုံးပုံမှာ <i>thouñpouñhma</i>	နှစ်ပုံ <i>hnāpouñ</i>	ကျန် <i>cañ</i>	'two thirds are left'

Note. When a distributive complement begins with တ *tā* 'one' the following complement may contain the auxiliary noun ခံ *si* 'each' (see also under ခံ *si* in Part II); e.g.

တယောက် <i>tā-yau*</i>	တလှည့်စီ <i>tā-hlé-si</i>	ဆို <i>hsou</i>	
one-person	one-turn-each	sing	
'each one sings in turn'			
တယောက် <i>tā-yau*</i>	နှစ်ကျပ်စီ <i>hnā-ca*-si</i>	ဝေ <i>wei</i>	
one-person	two-kyat-each	distribute	
'distribute two kyats to each person'			
တထပ်မှာ <i>tā-hta*-hma</i>	ခြောက်ခန်းစီ <i>hcau*-hkāñ-si</i>	ရှိ <i>hyi</i>	
one-floor-on	six-room-each	be	
'there (are) six rooms on each floor'			

18. Status complements are noun expressions which occur mainly with verbs of selecting, appointing, electing, etc. They are unmarked and often follow an object complement; e.g.

OBJECT COMPLEMENT	STATUS COMPLEMENT	VERB HEAD
ဗမာတယောက် <i>bāma-tā-yau*</i>	ကထိက <i>kāhtiká</i>	ခန့် <i>hkāñ</i>
Burman-one-person	lecturer	appoint
'appoint a Burman as lecturer'		
သူ့စာအုပ် <i>thú-saou*</i>	ကျောင်းသုံး <i>cauñ-thouñ</i>	ပြော <i>pya*htāñ</i>
his-book	school-use	prescribe
'prescribe his book for use in schools'		

OBJECT COMPLEMENT	STATUS COMPLEMENT	VERB HEAD
သူတို့သမီး <i>thu'tou-thāmi</i> their-daughter	မိဘုရား <i>mihpāyā</i> queen	မြှောက် <i>hmyau*</i> raise
'make their daughter (his) queen'		
မြေကို <i>myei-kou</i> earth-object	ဘဏ် <i>ākāñ</i> bank	လုပ် <i>lou*</i> make
'make the earth into a bank'		
ဒီနှစ်ခု <i>di-hnā-hkú</i> this-two-item	ပုံကြီး <i>pouñ-ci</i> picture-big	ချဲ့ <i>hcé</i> enlarge
'enlarge these two (photographs)'		

19. Noun determinant complements are noun expressions and occur with verbs of becoming, acting, being, etc. They are unmarked (except before *ou tu*—see below) and often follow a subject complement; e.g.

SUBJECT COMPLEMENT	DETERMINANT COMPLEMENT	HEAD VERB EXPRESSION
ခင်ဗျား <i>hkinbyā</i> you	ဗမာ <i>bāma</i> Burmese	ဖြစ်နေပီ <i>hpyi*-nei-pi</i> become-stay- <i>V.S.</i>
'You have become (quite) Burmese'		
သူ <i>thu</i> he	ဗိုလ်မှူး <i>bouhmù</i> major	မဟုတ်ဘူး <i>mā-hou*-hpù</i> not-be so- <i>V.S.</i>
'He is not a major'		
ဒီဥစ္စာ <i>di-ou*sa</i> this-thing	ထွက်ပေါက် <i>htwe*pau*</i> way out	နေမှသာပေါ့ <i>nei-hma-pó</i> be- <i>V.S.</i> -of course
'This must surely be the way out'		
အဲဒီလူ <i>ēdi-lu</i> that-man	ဆရာ <i>hsāya</i> teacher	လုပ်တတ်တယ် <i>lou*-ta*-te</i> act-be apt- <i>V.S.</i>
'That man tends to play the teacher—boss people about'		
ဒါ <i>da</i> that	ဆရာမလက်ရာနဲ့ <i>hsāyamā-le*ya-né</i> teacher's-handiwork-to	တူတယ် <i>tu-te</i> be similar- <i>V.S.</i>
'That looks like teacher's handiwork'		

Determinant complements are so called because of their similarity to the determinant expression in a noun clause (7.7); e.g.

ခင်ဗျား သူ ဒီဥစ္စာ	ဗမာ ဗိုလ်မှူး ထွက်ပေါက်	<i>hkinbyā</i> <i>thu</i> <i>di ou*sa</i>	<i>bāma</i> <i>bouhmù</i> <i>htwe*pau*</i>	'You are a Burman' 'He is a major' 'This is the way out'
--------------------------	-------------------------------	---	--	--

Note 1. The addition of the verb မဟုတ် *māhou** 'be not so, be untrue', is the usual procedure for negating noun sentences. They cannot be negated without the addition of a verb (by which they become verb sentences) since the negative prefix *mā* 'not' is attached to verb bases and does not normally occur with nouns.

Note 2. The verb ဖြစ် *hpyi** 'become, happen, come to pass' may be pressed into service with noun determinant complements as the equivalent of English *is* or Pali *hoti* 'is'; e.g.

ဦးတင်ထွေးက <i>ù tiñ htwei-kā</i> U Tin Htway-subject	ကျွန်တော့်အကို <i>cuñtó-ākou</i> my-brother	ဖြစ်ပါတယ် <i>hpyi*-pa-te</i> be-polite- <i>V.S.</i>
'U Tin Htway is my brother'		

but this usage, common in written-style Burmese, sounds elevated in colloquial contexts where noun sentences are more usual:

ဦးတင်ထွေးက <i>ù tiñ htwei-kā</i>	ကျွန်တော့်အကို <i>cuñtó ākou</i>
'U Tin Htway is my brother'	

20. Verb-sentence determinant complements occur with some of the verb heads that take noun determinant complements. The determinant complement in this case is not a noun expression but a complete verb sentence. Verb-sentence determinant complements are unmarked (except before *ou tu*—see below); e.g.

VERB-SENTENCE COMPLEMENT	HEAD VERB EXPRESSION
ဖွင့်လို့ <i>hpwīn-lou</i> open-ing	မရဘူး <i>mā-yā-hpù</i> not-succeed- <i>V.S.</i>
'(It) got so that they couldn't be opened'	
လာမယ် <i>la-me</i> come- <i>V.S.</i>	မဟုတ်ဘူး <i>mā-hou*-hpù</i> not-be so- <i>V.S.</i>
'(He) won't be coming'	
မကြိုက်လို့ <i>mā-cai*-lou</i> not-like-because	ထွက်သွားတယ် <i>htwe*-thwà-te</i> go out-go- <i>V.S.</i>
'(It) may be that (he) went out because (he) didn't like (it)'	

VERB-SENTENCE COMPLEMENT	HEAD VERB EXPRESSION
ပျက်သွားပီနဲ့ <i>pye'-thwà-pi-né</i> go wrong-go- <i>V.S.</i> -to	တူတယ် <i>tu-te</i> be similar- <i>V.S.</i>
'It looks as if (it) has gone wrong'	

21. Quotation complements occur before verbs of saying, hearing, thinking, planning, forgetting, remembering, asking, explaining, naming, etc. They may be unmarked, or marked by လို့ *lou* 'quoted' or ရယ်လို့ *yelou* 'that, quoted, as such'. Unlike other complements, which are mostly either noun expressions or verb expressions, quotation complements may be any type of clause, phrase, word, particle, or sound, or a series of sentences; e.g.

QUOTATION COMPLEMENT	VERB HEAD
နက်ဖန် လာမယ်လို့ <i>ne'hpāñ le-me-lou</i> tomorrow come- <i>V.S.</i> -quoted	ပြော <i>pyò</i> say
'say (he) would come tomorrow'	
ရန်ကုန်က <i>yañhouñ-ká</i> Rangoon-from	ကြား <i>cá</i> hear
'hear (the words) "from Rangoon"'	
သူ့အဖေ ဆရာဝန် <i>thú-dhpei hsáyawuñ</i> his-father doctor	အောင်မေ <i>auñmei</i> think
'think his father was a doctor'	
များတယ် <i>myà-te</i> be much- <i>V.S.</i>	ထင်ရ <i>htiñ-yá</i> think-have to
'be inclined to think (it) was too much'	
တယ်လို့ <i>te-lou</i> <i>V.S.</i> -quoted	ဆို <i>hsou</i> say
'say (the particle) <i>te</i> '	
မိတ် မပါဘူးရယ်လို့ <i>sei' mǎ-pa-hpù-yelou</i> mind not-have- <i>V.S.</i> -quoted	မဆိုချင် <i>mǎ-hsou-hciñ</i> not-say-want to
'not really want to say that (he) is not interested'	

ဂရိဂရိ <i>gri gri</i> gri gri	မြည် <i>myi</i> make sound
'make the sound "gri gri"'	

Note. Sometimes no verb of saying, etc. is expressed after a quotation complement; e.g.

အိမ် ပြန်သွားမလားလို့ <i>eiñ pyañ-thwà-pi-là-lou</i> home return-go- <i>V.S.-question-quoted</i>			
'(I was wondering) if (he) might have gone home'			
မရှိဘူးလို့ <i>mǎ-hyt-hpù-lou</i> not-exist- <i>V.S.-quoted</i>			
'(So I said) "There isn't any"'			
ဦးစံတင့်တို့ဆီ <i>ù sañ tñtòu-hsi</i> U San Tints'-place	ခဏ <i>hkānǎ</i> a moment	သွားလာမလို့ <i>thwà-le-mǎ-lou</i> go-visit- <i>V.S.-quoted</i>	
'(I was thinking) of going round to the U San Tints for a bit'			
ထမင်းတနပ်တော့ <i>htāmiñ-tǎ-na'-tó</i> rice-one-meal-as for	စားပါစေလို့ <i>sǎ-pa-sei-lou</i> eat-polite-let-quoted	တကျပ် ထုတ်ပေးတယ် <i>tǎ-ca' htou'-pei-te</i> one-kyat take out-give- <i>V.S.</i>	
'(I) gave (him) a kyat so that (he) could at any rate have a meal'			

Sentences in which a verb head is not expressed are 'imperfect' sentences: see 7.12.

22. Transfer of certain particles in determinant and quotation complements.

When a sentence containing the interrogative nouns ဘယ် *be* 'which?' or ဘာ *ba* 'what?' occurs as a determinant complement or a quotation complement, the sentence-final postposition လဲ *lè* 'question' associated with them is usually 'transferred' to the head verb outside the complement; e.g.

sentences containing interrogative words:

(a)	
နောက် ဘာ စားသလဲ <i>nau' ba sǎ-thǎ-lè</i> next what eat- <i>V.S.</i> -question	
'What did (he) eat next?'	
(b)	
အဲဒါ ဘယ်လိုဟာမျိုးလဲ <i>éda be-lou-ha-myou-lè</i> that which-like-thing-kind-question	
'What kind of thing is that?'	

(c)

ဘာ လုပ်သလဲ
ba lou-thā-lè*
 what do-*V.S.-question*
 'What did (he) do?'

(d)

အဖိုး ဘယ်လောက်လဲ
āphoũ belau-lè*
 price how much-question
 'What is the price?'

the same sentences as determinant or quotation complements:

COMPLEMENT	HEAD VERB EXPRESSION
(a)	
နောက် ဘာ စားတယ် <i>nau* ba sà-te</i> next what eat- <i>V.S.</i>	အောင်မေ့သလဲ <i>auñmet-thā-lè</i> think- <i>V.S.-question</i>
'What do (you) think (he) ate next?'	

(b)

အဲဒါ ဘယ်လိုဟာမျိုး <i>èda be-lou-ha-myoũ</i> that which-like-thing-kind	ထင်သလဲ <i>htiñ-thā-lè</i> think- <i>V.S.-question</i>
'What kind of thing do (you) think that is?'	

(c)

ဘာ လုပ်တယ်နဲ့ <i>ba lou*-te-né</i> what do- <i>V.S.-to</i>	တူသလဲ <i>tu-thā-lè</i> be similar- <i>V.S.-question</i>
'What does (he) seem to have done?'	

(d)

အဖိုး ဘယ်လောက် <i>āphoũ belau*</i> price how much	ဖြစ်လာမိလဲ <i>hpyi*-la-pi-lè</i> become-come- <i>V.S.-question</i>
'What has the price become (now)?'	

Similarly, when the complement contains expressions in *ဘယ်မှ behmá* and *ဘာမှ bahmá* 'any', which are usually subordinate to a negated verb, the prefix *mā* 'not' and the marker *hpù* 'V.S.' may be transferred to the head verb in the same way; e.g.

sentences containing *ဘယ်မှ behmá* and *ဘာမှ bahmá*:

(a)

နက်ဖျန် ဘယ်မှ မသွားဘူး
*ne*hpyañ behmá mā-thwà-hpù*
 tomorrow anywhere not-go-*V.S.*
 '(I)'m not going anywhere tomorrow'

(b)

ဘယ်သူမှ နား မလည်ဘူး
bethuhmá nà mā-le-hpù
 anyone ear not-go round-*V.S.*
 'No one understood'

(c)

ဘယ်တော့မှ မလာဘူး
betóhmá mā-la-hpù
 any time not-come-*V.S.*
 '(He) will never come'

(d)

ဘာမှ မပျက်ဘူး
bahmá mā-pye-hpù*
 anything not-go wrong-*V.S.*
 'Nothing has gone wrong'

the same sentences as determinant or quotation complements:

COMPLEMENT	HEAD VERB EXPRESSION
(a)	
နက်ဖျန် ဘယ်မှ သွားမလို့ <i>ne*hpyañ behmá thwà-mā-loú</i> tomorrow anywhere go- <i>V.S.-quoted</i>	မကြံထားဘူး <i>mā-cañ-htà-hpù</i> not-plan-put- <i>V.S.</i>
'(I) am not planning to go anywhere tomorrow'	
(b)	
ဘယ်သူမှ နား လည်တယ် <i>bethuhmá nà le-te</i> anyone ear go round- <i>V.S.</i>	မထင်ဘူး <i>mā-htiñ-hpù</i> not-think- <i>V.S.</i>
'(I) don't think anyone understood'	
(c)	
ဘယ်တော့မှ လာမယ် <i>betóhmá la-me</i> anytime come- <i>V.S.</i>	မဟုတ်ဘူး <i>mā-hou*-hpù</i> not-be so- <i>V.S.</i>
'(He) will never come'	

COMPLEMENT	HEAD VERB EXPRESSION	
(d)		
ဘာမှ	ပျက်တယ်နဲ့	မတူဘူး
<i>bahmá</i>	<i>pye-te-né</i>	<i>mā-tu-hpù</i>
anything	go wrong-V.S.-to	not-be similar-V.S.
'(It) doesn't look as if anything has gone wrong'		

23. Reference complements are noun expressions and only occur with a few verbs such as those in the examples below. They are unmarked; e.g.

with verb ဆံ *hsañ* 'smack of, behave like':

နန်း	ဆံ	'smack of the palace—carry the hall-
<i>nañ</i>	<i>hsañ</i>	mark of palace custom, usage, etc.'
အနောက်နိုင်ငံ	ဆံ	'smack of the West, be westernized'
<i>ānau-naiñgañ</i>	<i>hsañ</i>	

with verb ဝိ *pi* 'be genuine, true, accurate':

ဗမာ	ဝိ	'be a true Burman, really Burmese'
<i>bāma</i>	<i>pi</i>	
မိန်းမ	ဝိ	'be a true woman, behave as a woman should'
<i>meñmá</i>	<i>pi</i>	

with verb ဆင် *hsiñ* 'be similar to, resemble':

ချင်း	ဆင်	'be rather like the Chins, bear a resem-
<i>hcññ</i>	<i>hsiñ</i>	blance to the Chins'
ဂျုံနီ	ဆင်	'be rather like wheat-flour'
<i>iouñhmoññ</i>	<i>hsiñ</i>	

with verb နံ *nañ* 'smell':

(usually a compound noun with the head အဝေ *āso* 'smell')

ငါးပိစေ့	နံ	'smell of fish-paste'
<i>ngāpīso</i>	<i>nañ</i>	
ချေ့စေ့	နံ	'smell of excrement'
<i>hcīso</i>	<i>nañ</i>	

with verb တော် *to* 'be related':

ညီအကို	တော်	'be related as brothers, be a brother'
<i>nyiākou</i>	<i>to</i>	
ယောက်ဖ	တော်	'be related as brother-in-law, be a
<i>yau*hpá</i>	<i>to</i>	brother-in-law'

with verb ဝဲ *wè* 'have an imperfect accent':

ရခိုင်	ဝဲ	'have an Arakanese accent'
<i>yāhkaiñ</i>	<i>wè</i>	
ဗိုလ်သံ	ဝဲ	'have an English accent'
<i>bouthañ</i>	<i>wè</i>	

The above verbs often occur with reference complements. Other verbs do so occasionally; e.g.

verb ချမ်းသာ *hcāñtha* 'be well off, rich':

ပိုက်ဆံ	ချမ်းသာ	'be well off for money, rich'
<i>pai*hsañ</i>	<i>hcāñtha</i>	

verb မှား *hmà* 'make a mistake, go wrong':

လမ်း	မှား	'make a mistake as regards the
<i>lāñ</i>	<i>hmà</i>	road, take a wrong turning'

verb ကု *kú* 'give medical treatment':

ဆေး	ကု	'treat with medicine'
<i>hsei</i>	<i>kú</i>	

24. Derived *āV* nouns in complements. Being nouns, derived *āV* nouns occur in the usual way in most types of complement described above. There are, however, two types of complement particularly associated with them ('reflexive' and 'purpose') which are placed here together with some other uses worth noting.

In these complements the derived *āV* nouns may occur alone, or—often—preceded by a noun or other expression, with which they may be tightly or loosely linked (i.e. with the prefix အ *ā* absent or present: 3.4). These expressions are usually complements to the verb base of the derived noun (see also 3.21).

25. Derived *āV* nouns as adverb complements. These are adverb complements of the same type as those derived by repetition and other formatives noted in 6.11 above. Like them, these may sometimes be marked by နဲ့ *né*.

VERB	>	DERIVED NOUN ADVERB COMPLEMENT	TO VERB HEAD
ဝ		အဝ	စား
<i>wá</i>		<i>āwá</i>	<i>sá</i>
'be complete'		'eat to repletion'	
လွန်		အလွန်	ကောင်း
<i>luñ</i>		<i>āluñ</i>	<i>kaiñ</i>
'exceed'		'be exceedingly good'	

VERB	> DERIVED NOUN ADVERB COMPLEMENT	TO VERB HEAD
ရမ်း <i>yāñ</i> 'be wild, reckless'	အရမ်း <i>āyāñ</i> 'grow luxuriantly'	ပေါက် <i>pau*</i>
ကုန် <i>kouñ</i> 'be used up, exhausted'	အကုန် <i>ākouñ</i> 'be entirely—all—of poor quality'	ရှပ် <i>hyo</i>
ပီး <i>pi</i> 'finish'	အပီး <i>āpi</i> 'read all through, com- pletely'	ဖတ် <i>hpa*</i>
ပိုင် <i>paiñ</i> 'possess'	အပိုင် <i>āpaiñ</i> 'give for keeps'	ပေး <i>pei</i>
ရ <i>yá</i> 'get, succeed'	အရ <i>āyá</i> 'interrogate so as to get (the information)'	စစ် <i>si*</i>
တော် <i>to</i> 'be just right'	အတော် <i>āto</i> 'be pretty painful'	နာ <i>na</i>
သင့် <i>thín</i> 'be suitable'	အသင့် <i>āthín</i> 'cook and have ready'	ချက် <i>hce*</i>
မြဲ <i>myé</i> 'be permanent'	အမြဲ <i>āmyé</i> 'argue constantly'	ငြင်း <i>nylñ</i>
သာ <i>tha</i> 'be pleasant, peaceful'	အသာ <i>ātha</i> 'sit quietly'	ထိုင် <i>htaiñ</i>
လွတ် <i>lu*</i> 'be free'	အလွတ် <i>ālu*</i> 'learn by heart—free of notes, etc.'	ကျက် <i>ce*</i>
တင်း <i>tiñ</i> 'be harsh'	အတင်း <i>ātiñ</i> 'take along by force'	ခေါ် <i>hko</i>

ဟုတ် <i>hou*</i> 'be true'	အဟုတ် <i>āhou*</i> 'be truly, really, good'	ကောင်း <i>kaiñ</i>
ကြီးကျယ် <i>clce</i> 'be great, imposing'	အကြီးအကျယ် <i>āclē āce</i> 'make a terrific fuss'	ဆူ <i>hsu</i>
ပြတ်သတ် <i>pya*tha*</i> 'be clear-cut'	အပြတ်သတ် <i>āpya* ātha*</i> 'be distinctly, noticeably, different'	ကွာ <i>kwa</i>
ပြေးလွှား <i>pyeihlwà</i> 'run with long strides'	အပြေးအလွှား <i>āpyei āhlwà</i> 'mount at a run'	တက် <i>te*</i>
ပြောင်းပြန် <i>pyauñ; pyañ</i> 'change; turn back'	ပြောင်းပြန် <i>pyauñpyañ</i> 'place back to front'	ထား <i>htà</i>
စောစီး <i>sòsi</i> 'be early'	အစောစီး <i>āsò āsi</i> 'go home early'	ပြန် <i>pyañ</i>
လုံးဝ <i>louñ; wá</i> 'be rounded; be replete'	လုံးဝ <i>louñwá</i> 'not have (any) at all'	မရှိ <i>māhyi</i>
ရှိသေ <i>youthei*</i> 'respect'	အရှိအသေ <i>āyou āthei</i> 'ask respectfully'	တောင်း <i>tauñ</i>

With *āV* noun adverbs, as with other types, complemented adverbs (6.11, note 1) are also found—i.e. the verb base of the derived noun may have a complement of its own; e.g.

COMPLEMENT TO	VERB BASE ~	>	DERIVED NOUN ADVERB COMPLEMENT	TO	VERB HEAD
ရထား <i>yāhtà</i> 'train'	မိုး <i>hmi</i> 'be in time for'		ရထားအမှီ <i>yāhtà āhmi</i> 'arrive in time for the train'		ရောက် <i>yau*</i>
သုံးနာရီ <i>thouñnayi</i> 'three o'clock' ~	ရောက် <i>yau*</i> 'arrive'		သုံးနာရီအရောက် <i>thouñnayi āyau*</i> 'come at three o'clock'		လာ <i>la</i>

COMPLEMENT TO	VERB BASE	> DERIVED NOUN ADVERB COMPLEMENT	TO VERB HEAD
ဗုဒ္ဓဟူးနေ့ <i>bou'dāhūnei</i> 'Wednesday'	လွတ် <i>lu*</i> 'avoid'	ဗုဒ္ဓဟူးနေ့အလွတ် <i>bou'dāhūnei ālu*</i> 'make an appointment avoiding Wednesday'	ချိန်း <i>hceiñ</i>
လက် <i>le*</i> 'hand'	တွေ <i>twel</i> 'experience'	လက်တွေ <i>le*twel</i> 'learn by experience, at first hand, in practice'	သင် <i>thiñ</i>
မျက် <i>mye*</i> 'eye'	မြင် <i>myiñ</i> 'see'	မျက်မြင် <i>mye*myiñ</i> 'encounter personally, be an eye-witness'	တွေ <i>twel</i>
ဝါးလုံး <i>wālouñ</i> 'bamboo'	ကွဲ <i>kwé</i> 'split'	ဝါးလုံးကွဲ <i>wālouñkwé</i> 'laugh like a bamboo splitting, laugh uproariously'	ရယ် <i>yi</i>
ဆီ <i>hsi</i> 'oil'	ပြန် <i>pyañ</i> 'return'	ဆီပြန် <i>hsipyañ</i> 'cook till the oil returns— stew'	ချက် <i>hce*</i>
ဖေး <i>hpei</i> 'side'	တိုက် <i>tai*</i> 'offer'	ဖေးတိုက် <i>hpeitai*</i> 'sit with (one's) side towards'	ထိုင် <i>htaiñ</i>
ပုတ် <i>pou*</i> 'wicker basket'	ပြတ် <i>pya*</i> 'be clear-cut'	ပုတ်ပြတ် <i>pou*pya*</i> 'do on a piece-work basis'	လုပ် <i>lou*</i>
ဓန <i>yei</i> 'water'	လုံ <i>louñ</i> 'be covered'	ဓနလုံ <i>yeilouñ</i> 'boil covered with water'	ပြုတ် <i>pyou*</i>
အဆင် <i>āhsiñ</i> 'arrangement'	သင့် <i>thiñ</i> 'be fitting'	အဆင်သင့် <i>āhsiñthiñ</i> 'brew so as to be ready when required'	ဈေး <i>hpyo</i>
ပုဂ္ဂိုလ် <i>pou'gou</i> 'person'	စွဲ <i>swé</i> 'cling to'	ပုဂ္ဂိုလ်စွဲ <i>pou'gouswé</i> 'fight on a personal basis'	တိုက် <i>tai*</i>

တနေ <i>tānei</i> 'one sun'	ကုန် <i>kouñ</i> 'be used up'	တနေကုန် <i>tāneikouñ</i> 'read all day long'	ဖတ် <i>hpa*</i>
မျက်နှာချင်း <i>mye'hnañciñ</i> 'face to face'	ဆိုင် <i>hsaiñ</i> 'face'	မျက်နှာချင်းဆိုင် <i>mye'hnañciñhsaiñ</i> 'build opposite'	ဆောက် <i>hsau*</i>
အညောင်းအညာ <i>ānyaññ dnya</i> 'stiffness'	ပြေ <i>pyei</i> 'ease'	အညောင်းပြေအညာပြေ <i>ānyaññpyei ānyapyei</i> 'walk to stretch the limbs'	ရှောက် <i>hyau*</i>
တောင်၊မြောက် <i>tauñ; myau*</i> 'north; south'	ကြည့် <i>ci</i> 'look'	တောင်ကြည့်မြောက်ကြည့် <i>tauñci myau*ci</i> 'run looking in all directions'	ပြေး <i>pyei</i>
စိတ်၊လက် <i>sei*; le*</i> 'mind; limb'	ပါ <i>pa</i> 'take along'	စိတ်ပါလက်ပါ <i>sei*pa le*pa</i> 'talk with interest'	ပြော <i>pyò</i>
ကယ <i>ká; yá</i> 'k; y'	ဖျက် <i>hpye*</i> 'spoil'	ကဖျက်ယဖျက် <i>kāhpye* yāhpye*</i> 'arrange carelessly'	စီစဉ် <i>sisiñ</i>
အားပါး <i>āpà</i> 'strength'	ရ <i>yá</i> 'get'	အားရပါးရ <i>āyá pāyá</i> 'accept with enthusiasm'	လက်ခံ <i>le'hkañ</i>
ဘယ်ညာ <i>be; nya</i> 'left; right'	ပြန် <i>pyañ</i> 'turn'	ဘယ်ပြန်ညာပြန် <i>bepyañ nyapyañ</i> 'strike with left and right in turn'	ရိုက် <i>yai*</i>
တပင် <i>tāpiñ</i> 'one strand'	ချီ၊ချ <i>hci; hcá</i> 'raise; lower'	တပင်ချီတပင်ချ <i>tāpiñhci tāpiñhcá</i> 'weave one under and one over'	ရက် <i>ye*</i>
ခူး၊ပေါင် <i>dù; pauñ</i> 'knee; thigh'	ထောင်၊ကား <i>htauñ; kà</i> 'set up; spread out'	ခူးထောင်ပေါင်ကား <i>dùhtauñ pauñkà</i> 'sit with knees up and thighs apart'	ထိုင် <i>htaiñ</i>
ဝမ်း၊အား <i>wuñ; à</i> 'stomach; strength'	သာ၊ရ <i>tha; yá</i> 'be pleasant; gain'	ဝမ်းသာအားရ <i>wuñtha àyá</i> 'welcome cordially'	ညွှန်ခံ <i>é khañ</i>

Some derived *dV* nouns occur frequently as adverbs with preceding complements. They are called 'common *dV* adverbs' and listed in Part II. They are:

VERB BASE	DERIVED NOUN AS COMPLEMENTED ADVERB
လိုက် <i>lai*</i>	အလိုက် <i>ālai*</i>
'follow, match'	'matching, according to, by'
ခြား <i>hca</i>	အခြား <i>āhca</i>
'separate'	'intervening, at intervals of'
တူ <i>tu</i>	အတူ <i>ātu</i>
'be similar'	'together with'
စဉ် <i>siñ</i>	အစဉ် <i>āsīñ</i>
'be in a series'	'constantly, every'
စ <i>sá</i>	အစ <i>āsá</i>
'begin'	'beginning from'

Details and illustrations are given in Part II.

Note 1. A few negated verbs (i.e. verbs with the prefix *ma* 'not') are used in a similar way to *dV* adverbs; e.g.

VERB	ADVERB COMPLEMENT	TO VERB HEAD
လွဲ <i>lwe</i>	မလွဲ <i>mālwe</i>	ရောက် <i>yau*</i>
'go wrong'	'arrive without going wrong, without fail'	
နဲ <i>ne</i>	မနဲ <i>māne</i>	တော့ <i>twei</i>
'be little'	'think (it) over no small amount—a lot'	
ရိုသေ <i>youthai</i>	မရိုသေ <i>māyou māthai</i>	ပြော <i>pyò</i>
'respect'	'speak without respect'	
ညာတာ <i>hnyata</i>	မညာတာ <i>māhnya māta</i>	ရိုက် <i>yai*</i>
'spare, humour'	'beat mercilessly'	

Sometimes the verb base of the adverb has a complement of its own; e.g.

COMPLEMENT	TO VERB	>	ADVERB	TO VERB
	BASE		COMPLEMENT	HEAD
အဆင်	တန်		အဆင်မတန်	ချော
<i>iñ</i>	<i>tañ</i>		<i>iñ mātañ</i>	<i>hco</i>
'strength'	'be fitting'		'be exceedingly beautiful'	
စည်း	မှီ		စည်းမမှီ	တီး
<i>sì</i>	<i>hmi</i>		<i>sì māhmi</i>	<i>tì</i>
'beat'	'be in time'		'play out of time with the beat'	
ဆိုင်းဆိုင်း	ပါ		ဆိုင်းမပါဆိုင်းမပါ	သွပ်သွပ်
<i>hsaiñwaiñ</i>	<i>pa</i>		<i>hsaiñ māpa waiñ māpa</i>	<i>thu'thwaiñ</i>
'orchestra'	'be with'		'enrol without waiting for the orchestra—on the spot'	

Note 2. Like other types of adverb (6.11 note 2), derived *dV* adverbs are often found with the auxiliary nouns ကလေး/လေး *hkālei/lei* 'little' or ကြီး *cì* 'big' suffixed to them as attributes; e.g. (from the examples above)

ADVERB COMPLEMENT WITH ATTRIBUTE	VERB HEAD
အရမ်းကြီး <i>āyāñcì</i>	ပေါက် <i>pau*</i>
	'grow very luxuriantly'
ပြောင်းပြန်ကြီး <i>pyauñpyañcì</i>	ထား <i>hta</i>
	'place absolutely back to front'
အတော်ကလေး <i>ātōhkālei</i>	နာ <i>na</i>
	'hurt quite a bit'
အသက်ကလေး <i>āthahkālei</i>	ထိုင် <i>htaiñ</i>
	'sit quietly'

Note 3. In general it seems that when *dV* nouns derived from disyllabic verbs are used as adverbs (without a preceding noun), the prefix *ma* occurs with each member—e.g. အကြီးအကျယ် *ācì āce* 'terrifically'; but when they are used as other types of complement (subject, object, purpose) it occurs only with the first member—e.g. အစုံစမ်း *āsouñsāñ* 'to investigate'.

Note 4. Derived *dV* nouns which are used in a similar way to the adverb complements illustrated above but which also occur with verb-sentence (or verb) attributes, are classified as subordinate-nouns: 6.14.

26. Derived *dV* nouns as object complements are found with certain groups of verbs:

(a) verbs of application, such as:

သင်	<i>thiñ</i>	'learn'
တတ်	<i>ta*</i>	'know'
လေ့လာ	<i>leila</i>	'study'
ဝါသနာပါ	<i>wadhāna pa</i>	'be interested in'
စိတ်ဝင်စား	<i>sei* wiñsà</i>	'be keen on'
တက်	<i>te*</i>	'attend classes in'

(b) verbs of evaluation, such as:

ချီးမွမ်း	<i>hcmùñ</i>	'praise'
ဝေဖန်	<i>weihpañ</i>	'criticise'
အပြစ်ထင်	<i>āpyi* tñ</i>	'blame'
စမ်း	<i>sàñ</i>	'try out'
စစ်	<i>si*</i>	'test, examine'

(c) the two verbs:

ခံ	<i>hkañ</i>	'undergo, suffer'
ခံစား	<i>hkañsà</i>	'experience, suffer, enjoy'

Examples are:

VERB BASE	>	DERIVED NOUN OBJECT COMPLEMENT	TO VERB HEAD
မောင်း <i>mauñ</i> 'drive'		အမောင်း <i>āmauñ</i> 'learn driving'	သင် <i>thiñ</i>
ဆို <i>hsou</i> 'sing'		အဆို <i>āhsou</i> 'praise the singing'	ချီးမွမ်း <i>hcmùñ</i>
ရိုက် <i>yai*</i> 'beat'		အရိုက် <i>āyai*</i> 'receive a beating'	ခံ <i>hkañ</i>

Sometimes the verb base of the derived noun may have a complement of its own; e.g.

COMPLEMENT TO VERB BASE	>	DERIVED NOUN OBJECT COMPLEMENT	TO VERB HEAD
ကား <i>kà</i> 'car'		မောင်း <i>mauñ</i> 'drive'	ကားမောင်း <i>kàmauñ</i> 'be keen on driving cars'
သီချင်း <i>thāhcin</i> 'song'		ဆို <i>hsou</i> 'sing'	သီချင်းဆို <i>thāhcinhsou</i> 'criticize the singing of songs'
ပါး <i>pà</i> 'cheek'		ရိုက် <i>yai*</i> 'strike'	ပါးရိုက် <i>pāyai*</i> 'suffer a blow on the cheek'

27. Derived *āV* nouns as subject complements are found with certain groups of verbs:

(a) verbs of facility, such as:

ခက်	<i>hke*</i>	'be difficult'
လွယ်	<i>lwe</i>	'be easy'
ခဲယဉ်း	<i>hkèyiñ</i>	'be difficult'
ကြပ်	<i>ca*</i>	'be tight, restricted'

(b) verbs of quality, such as:

ကောင်း	<i>kaùñ</i>	'be good'
ဆိုး	<i>hsou</i>	'be bad'
တော်	<i>to</i>	'be fair, good'
ရှုပ်	<i>hyo</i>	'be poor, bad'

(c) verbs of quantity, such as:

နဲ	<i>nè</i>	'be few, little'
များ	<i>myà</i>	'be many, much'
ရှား	<i>hyà</i>	'be scarce'
ပေါ	<i>pò</i>	'be plentiful'

(d) verbs of timing, such as:

နောက်ကျ	<i>nau* cá</i>	'be late'
စော	<i>sò</i>	'be early'

Examples are:

VERB BASE	>	DERIVED NOUN SUBJECT COMPLEMENT	TO VERB HEAD
ပြန် <i>pyañ</i> 'translate'		အပြန် <i>āpyañ</i> 'translating (is) difficult — (is) difficult to translate'	ခက် <i>hke*</i>
ချက် <i>hce*</i> 'cook'		အချက် <i>āhce*</i> 'cooking (is) good'	တော် <i>to</i>
ပြော <i>pyò</i> 'speak'		အပြော <i>āpyò</i> 'speaking (is) much—(is) much spoken of'	များ <i>myà</i>
ရောက် <i>yau*</i> 'arrive'		အရောက် <i>āyau*</i> 'arrival (is) late'	နောက်ကျ <i>nau* cá</i>

Sometimes the verb base of the derived noun may have a complement of its own; e.g.

COMPLEMENT	TO VERB BASE	> DERIVED NOUN SUBJECT COMPLEMENT	TO VERB HEAD
ဘာသာ <i>badha</i> 'language'	ပြန် <i>pyaṇ</i> 'turn'	ဘာသာပြန် <i>badhapyāṇ</i> 'translating (is) easy— (is) easy to translate'	လွယ် <i>lwe</i>
ထမင်း <i>htāmin</i> 'rice'	ချက် <i>hce</i> 'cook'	ထမင်းချက် <i>htāminhce</i> 'the (rice-) cooking (is) poor'	ညံ့ <i>nyāñ</i>
လူ <i>lu</i> 'person'	ပြော <i>pyò</i> 'speak'	လူပြော <i>lupyò</i> 'the speaking of people (is) little— people seldom speak of (it)'	နဲ <i>ne</i>
အိမ် <i>eiñ</i> 'house'	ရောက် <i>yau</i> 'arrive'	အိမ်ရောက် <i>eiñyau</i> 'arrival at the house (is) early'	စော <i>sò</i>

These subjects are often used as second subjects (6.8); e.g.

ORDINARY SUBJECT	SECOND SUBJECT	VERB HEAD
သူ <i>thu</i> he	အိမ်ရောက် <i>eiñyau</i> arrival at the house	စော <i>sò</i> be early
'he arrive(d) early at the house'		
အမေ <i>āmei</i> mother	ထမင်းချက် <i>htāminhce</i> cooking	ညံ့ <i>nyāñ</i> be poor
'(his) mother (is) no good at cooking'		

28. Derived *dV* nouns as location complements are usually marked by *hma* 'at, in'. Often the verb base of the derived noun has a complement of its own; e.g.

COMPLEMENT	TO VERB BASE	> DERIVED NOUN LOCATION COMPLEMENT	TO VERB HEAD
မြို့က <i>myoukà</i> 'return from the town'	ပြန် <i>pyaṇ</i>	မြို့ကအပြန်မှာ <i>myoukà āpyaṇhma</i> 'meet on (my) return from the town'	တွေ <i>twet</i>

ဆယ်မိနစ် <i>hsemiṇi</i> 'ten minutes (are) lacking'	လို့ <i>lou</i>	ဆယ်မိနစ်အလိုမှာ <i>hsemiṇi ālouhma</i> 'begin at ten minutes before (the) hour'	စ <i>sd</i>
ထွက်မလို့ <i>htwe mālou</i> 'be about to go out'	လုပ် <i>lou</i>	ထွက်မလို့အလုပ်မှာ <i>htwe mālou ālouhma</i> 'arrive just as (I) was about to go out'	ရောက် <i>yau</i>
ပြည်လမ်း <i>pyeilañ</i> 'go beyond Prome Road'	လွန် <i>luñ</i>	ပြည်လမ်းအလွန်မှာ <i>pyeilañ āluñhma</i> 'build beyond Prome Road'	ဆောက် <i>hsau</i>
ခေတ်သစ် <i>hki thi</i> 'cross over into the new period'	ကူး <i>kù</i>	ခေတ်သစ်အကူးမှာ <i>hki thi ākùhma</i> 'write at the transition into the new period'	ရေး <i>yet</i>

29. Derived *dV* nouns as reflexive complements. In these the verb base of the derived noun is the same verb as the verb head. In the commonest type the derived noun is preceded by a noun attribute. They are unmarked; e.g.

ATTRIBUTE	TO HEAD NOUN	> DERIVED NOUN REFLEXIVE COMPLEMENT	TO VERB HEAD
ဗိုလ် <i>bou</i> 'Englishman'	အရူး <i>āyù</i> 'madness'	ဗိုလ်ရူး <i>bouyù</i> 'be mad on the English—a fanatic Anglophile'	ရူး <i>yù</i>
ခေါ်တော <i>hкотò</i> 'Chittagonian'	အကြည့် <i>āct</i> 'look'	ခေါ်တောကြည့် <i>hкотòct</i> 'look a Chittagonian's look— look at lasciviously'	ကြည့် <i>ct</i>
ကရင် <i>kāyīñ</i> 'Karen'	အက <i>āká</i> 'dance'	ကရင်က <i>kāyīñkà</i> 'dance a Karen dance'	က <i>ká</i>
မိန်းမ <i>meiñmá</i> 'woman'	အထိုင် <i>āhtaiñ</i> 'sitting'	မိန်းမထိုင် <i>meiñmāhtaiñ</i> 'sit as a woman sits'	ထိုင် <i>htaiñ</i>
ကျက်တူးရွေး <i>ce tuwyet</i> 'parrot'	အသင် <i>āthiñ</i> 'learning'	ကျက်တူးရွေးသင် <i>ce tuwyetthiñ</i> 'learn parrot-fashion'	သင် <i>thiñ</i>
အိပ် <i>ei</i> 'sleep'	အမက် <i>āme</i> 'dream'	အိပ်မက် <i>ei me</i> 'dream a dream'	မက် <i>me</i>

ATTRIBUTE	TO HEAD NOUN	> DERIVED NOUN REFLEXIVE COMPLEMENT	TO VERB HEAD
အမှား <i>āhma</i> 'mistake'	အပြော <i>āpyò</i> 'speaking'	အမှားပြော <i>āhmaṣpyò</i> 'make a mistake in speaking'	ပြော <i>pyò</i>
အင်္ဂလိပ် <i>iṅgālei*</i> 'English'	အတွေး <i>ātwei</i> 'thinking'	အင်္ဂလိပ်တွေး <i>iṅgālei* twei</i> 'think English thoughts—think like an Englishman'	တွေး <i>twei</i>
အမှည့် <i>āhmé</i> 'ripeness'	အကြွေ <i>ācwei</i> 'dropping off'	အမှည့်ကြွေ <i>āhmécwei</i> 'drop off through ripeness—die of old age'	ကြွေ <i>cwei</i>
အနု <i>ānu</i> 'gentle'	အခွါ <i>āhkwa</i> 'parting'	အနုခွါ <i>ānuhkwa</i> 'part gently—terminate an acquaintance amicably'	ခွါ <i>hkwa</i>

In another type the derived noun is not preceded by an attribute but followed by auxiliary noun ကြီး *ci* 'great'; e.g.

VERB BASE	> DERIVED NOUN REFLEXIVE COMPLEMENT	TO VERB HEAD
ဝေး <i>wei</i> 'be distant'	အဝေးကြီး <i>āweici</i> 'be very distant'	ဝေး <i>wei</i>
မှား <i>hma</i> 'make a mistake'	အမှားကြီး <i>āhma-ci</i> 'make a big mistake'	မှား <i>hma</i>
တင်း <i>tiñ</i> 'make tight'	အတင်းကြီး <i>ātiñci</i> 'make well and truly tight'	တင်း <i>tiñ</i>
ကွာ <i>kwa</i> 'be different'	အကွာကြီး <i>ākwaci</i> 'be quite different'	ကွာ <i>kwa</i>
ရှေ့ <i>hyo</i> 'be incompetent'	အရှေ့ကြီး <i>āhyoci</i> 'be utterly incompetent'	ရှေ့ <i>hyo</i>

In a third type the derived noun is preceded by the numeral တစ် *tā* 'one', and followed by auxiliary noun တည်း *hte* 'only'; e.g.

VERB BASE	> DERIVED NOUN REFLEXIVE COMPLEMENT	TO VERB HEAD
ခေါ် <i>hko</i> 'call'	တခေါ်တည်း <i>tāhkohte</i> 'call continuously'	ခေါ် <i>hko</i>
သောက် <i>thau*</i> 'drink'	တသောက်တည်း <i>tāthau*hte</i> 'do nothing but drink'	သောက် <i>thau*</i>
ထိုင် <i>htaiñ</i> 'sit'	တထိုင်တည်း <i>tāhtaiñhte</i> 'sit down all the time'	ထိုင် <i>htaiñ</i>

30. Derived *āV* nouns in purpose complements. This type of complement occurs before verbs of going, sending, ordering, etc. They are unmarked; e.g.

VERB BASE	> DERIVED NOUN PURPOSE COMPLEMENT	TO VERB HEAD
ကြည့် <i>ci</i> 'look'	အကြည့် <i>āci</i> 'go to look'	သွား <i>thwà</i>
တွေ့ <i>twei</i> 'meet'	အတွေ့ <i>ātwei</i> 'come to meet'	လာ <i>la</i>
စုံစမ်း <i>souñsàñ</i> 'inquire'	အစုံစမ်း <i>āsouñsàñ</i> 'send (him) to inquire'	လွှတ် <i>hlu*</i>
ပျော် <i>pyo</i> 'enjoy oneself'	အပျော် <i>āpyo</i> 'go along for fun'	လိုက် <i>lai*</i>
လည် <i>le</i> 'visit'	အလည် <i>āle</i> 'go to visit'	သွား <i>thwà</i>
ခေါ် <i>hko</i> 'fetch'	အခေါ် <i>āhko</i> 'tell (him) to fetch'	ခိုင်း <i>hkañ</i>

The verb base of the derived noun may have a complement of its own; e.g.

COMPLEMENT TO VERB BASE	>	DERIVED NOUN PURPOSE COMPLEMENT	TO VERB HEAD
ထမင်း <i>htāmiñ</i> 'eat rice'	စား <i>sā</i>	ထမင်းစား <i>htāmiñsā</i> 'go to eat rice—to have a meal'	သွား <i>thwā</i>
ချေ <i>yei</i> 'wash oneself'	ချိုး <i>hcoù</i>	ချေချိုး <i>yeihcoù</i> 'go home to bathe'	ပြန် <i>pyañ</i>
မယား <i>māyā</i> 'look for a wife'	ရှာ <i>hya</i>	မယားရှာ <i>māyāhya</i> 'go out to look for a wife'	ထွက် <i>htwe*</i>
နာရီ <i>nayī</i> 'look at the clock'	ကြည့် <i>ct</i>	နာရီကြည့် <i>nayict</i> 'send (him) to look at the clock'	လွှတ် <i>hlu*</i>
လက်ဖက်ရည် <i>lāhpe*yei</i> 'drink tea'	သောက် <i>thau*</i>	လက်ဖက်ရည်သောက် <i>lāhpe*yeithau*</i> 'invite to drink tea'	ခေါ် <i>hko</i>

CHAPTER 7

CLAUSES AND SENTENCES

1. **Phrases** are of two types. The first consists of a verb or noun 'head' and one or more expressions 'subordinate' to it. This type may be either a 'verb phrase' or a 'noun phrase'.

A verb phrase consists of a verb head preceded by one or more subordinate expressions which are called 'complements' to it; e.g.

SUBORDINATE EXPRESSION (COMPLEMENT)	HEAD (VERB)
အလွန် <i>āluñ</i> very much	ကြိုက် <i>cai*</i> like
'like very much'	

SUBORDINATE EXPRESSION (COMPLEMENT)	SUBORDINATE EXPRESSION (COMPLEMENT)	HEAD (VERB)
ကြိုး <i>coù</i> rope	ခါးနဲ့ <i>dā-né</i> knife-with	ဖြတ် <i>hpya*</i> cut
'cut the rope with a knife'		

A noun phrase (or 'loose compound noun': 3.6) consists of a noun head preceded or followed by one or more subordinate expressions which are called 'attributes' to it; e.g.

SUBORDINATE EXPRESSION (ATTRIBUTE)	HEAD (NOUN)
ဦးသန့်ရှ် <i>ù thāñ-yé</i> U Thant-possessive	အမြင် <i>āmyiñ</i> view
'U Thant's view'	

HEAD (NOUN)	SUBORDINATE EXPRESSION (ATTRIBUTE)
ဘောင်းဘီ <i>baiñbi</i> trousers	ခပ်ကြပ်ကြပ် <i>hka*ca*ca*</i> rather tight
'rather tight trousers'	

The second type of phrase is also a noun phrase (or 'loose compound noun'). It does not contain a head and attribute(s), but consists of two or more noun expressions which are 'co-ordinates' to each other; e.g.

CO-ORDINATE EXPRESSION	CO-ORDINATE EXPRESSION
ဘဲဥ <i>bè ú</i> duck's egg	ကြက်ဥ <i>ce* ú</i> hen's egg
'ducks' eggs and hens' eggs'	
CO-ORDINATE EXPRESSION	CO-ORDINATE EXPRESSION
အမေရော <i>āmei-yò</i> mother-both	အဖေရော <i>āhpei-yò</i> father-and
'both mother and father'	

This second type of noun phrase may be called a 'co-ordinate noun phrase' to distinguish it from the first type, which is an 'attributive noun phrase'.

2. Clauses. According to the type of expression it contains, and the relations of the expressions to each other, a clause may be a 'verb clause' or a 'noun clause'. These are described below (7.4-7.8).

When a clause is capable of standing alone as a complete sentence it is called an 'independent clause'; and when it does not by itself form a complete sentence it is a 'dependent clause'.

3. Sentences. A sentence consists of one or more clauses; either a single independent clause, or an independent clause preceded by one or more dependent clauses. In a 'verb sentence' the independent clause is a verb clause, and in a 'noun sentence' the independent clause is a noun clause; e.g.

INDEPENDENT (VERB) CLAUSE
မလာနဲ့ <i>mā-la-né</i> not-come- <i>V.S.</i> 'Don't come'

INDEPENDENT (NOUN) CLAUSE

သူမယားက <i>thú-māyà-ká</i> his-wife-subject	ခရစ်ယန် <i>hkāri*yañ</i> Christian
'His wife is a Christian'	

DEPENDENT (VERB) CLAUSE + INDEPENDENT (VERB) CLAUSE

ကြိုး <i>cou</i> rope	မဖြေနိုင်လို့ <i>mā-hpyei-naiñ-lou</i> not-undo-be able-because	ခါးနဲ့ <i>dā-né</i> knife-with	ဖြတ်တယ် <i>hpya*-te</i> cut- <i>V.S.</i>
'Because (he) couldn't undo the rope, (he) cut (it) with a knife'			

DEPENDENT (VERB) CLAUSE + INDEPENDENT (NOUN) CLAUSE

ဒီလို <i>dī-lou</i> that-way	ဆိုလင် <i>hsou-yiñ</i> say-if	သူ့အကြံက <i>thú-ācañ-ká</i> his-plan-subject	အကောင်းဆုံးဘဲ <i>ākauñhsouñ-hpè</i> best-indeed
'In that case, his plan is the best'			

DEPENDENT (NOUN) CLAUSE + INDEPENDENT (VERB) CLAUSE

အမေရောအဖေရော <i>āmei-yò-āhpei-yò</i> mother-both-father-and	ဗမာပေမဲ့ <i>bāma-peimé</i> Burman-although	သူ ဗမာပြည် <i>thú bāmapyei</i> he Burma	မရောက်ဖူးဘူး <i>mā-yau*-hpù-hpù</i> not-reach-ever- <i>V.S.</i>
'Although both (his) mother and (his) father are Burmans, he has never been to Burma'			

DEPENDENT (NOUN) CLAUSE + INDEPENDENT (NOUN) CLAUSE

သူ့မိတ်ဆွေက <i>thú-mei*hswei-ká</i> his-friend-subject	အရာရှိရှိ <i>āyahyi-mou</i> official-because	ဝင်ရတာ <i>wiñ-yá-ta</i> go in-be able-thing	အလွယ်ကလေးဘဲ <i>ālwehkālei-hpè</i> easy-indeed
'As his friend was an official, getting in was easy'			

Note. There are also utterances which could be analysed as examples of a third type of sentence. These are in the form of a verb sentence ending in the verb-sentence markers တယ် *te* or မယ် *me* attributed, with induced creaky tone, to the nouns ဟာ *ha* 'thing' or ဥာ *ou*sa* 'thing'; e.g.

မင်းတို့က <i>mīñtōu-ká</i> you-subject	ငါတို့ဆီ <i>ngatōu-hsi</i> our-place	အရင် <i>āyiñ</i> first	လာခေါ်တဲ့ဟာကိုး <i>la-hko-té-ha-kou</i> come-fetch-attrib.-thing-emphatic
'After all, it was you lot that came and fetched us in the first place'			

ဘယ် <i>be</i> how	လိုက်နိုင်မလဲ။ <i>lai*-naiñ-mā-lè</i> come-be able- <i>V.S.-question</i>	မနက်ဖန် <i>māne*hpāñ</i> tomorrow	ရုံး <i>youñ</i> office	တက်ရမဲ့ဥာဘဲ <i>te*-yá-mé-ou*sa-hpè</i> attend-have to-attrib.-thing-indeed
-------------------------	--	---	-------------------------------	--

'How could (I) come with (you)? (Don't you realize) (I) have to go to the office tomorrow!'

These are rather slangy, however, and in the interests of simplicity it has seemed better to treat them as sub-standard Burmese, rather than set up a third type of 'nominalized verbal sentence'.

The type ending in တာ *ta* is interesting, since verb sentences ending in တာ *ta* and မှာ *hma* (probably fused from တဲတာ *téha* and မဲတာ *méha*: 1.23) could be analysed as of the same structure. This would explain why ပါ *pa* 'polite' and ပေ *pei* 'euphonic' (q.v. in Part II) precede တယ် *te* and မယ် *me* but follow တာ *ta* and မှာ *hma*. I have preferred, however, to accept this anomaly and treat တာ *ta* and မှာ *hma* as (a) special heads (3.19), and (b) alternative forms of the verb-sentence markers တယ် *te* and မယ် *me* (5.8).

4. A **verb clause** consists essentially of one expression only: a verb expression containing a verb-clause marker (7.5, cf. 5.9). Verb-clause markers may be either verb-sentence markers, which mark independent verb clauses; or subordinate markers, which mark dependent verb clauses; e.g.

INDEPENDENT VERB CLAUSES

ပိန်တယ်

*peĩn-te*be thin-*V.S.*

'(She) is thin'

မာပါရဲ

*ma-pa-yé*be well-*polite-V.S.*

'(I) am well'

မကြီးလှပါဘူး

*mā-ci-hlá-pa-hpù*not-be big-much-*polite-V.S.*

'(They) are not very big'

DEPENDENT VERB CLAUSES

ပူယင်

pu-yiñ

be hot-if

'If (it) is hot'

ကြည့်ချင်လို့

ci-hciñ-lou

look-want-because

'because (I) wanted to look'

မတွေ့တော့

mā-twei-tó

not-find-as

'as (he) didn't find (them)'

There may also be complements to the verb—i.e. instead of a single verb there may be a verb phrase; e.g.

INDEPENDENT VERB CLAUSE

အိမ်နားက

သစ်ပင်တွေ

တယ်

မကြီးလှပါဘူး

*eiñ-nà-ká**thi-piñtei**te**mā-ci-hlá-pa-hpù*

house-near-by

trees

very

not-be big-much-*polite-V.S.*

'The trees near the house are not very big'

DEPENDENT VERB CLAUSE

သူတို့နဲ့

အဲဒီမှာ

မတွေ့တော့

*thutoú-né**èdi-hma**mā-twei-tó*

they-with

there-at

not-find-as

'as (he) didn't find them there'

Note. Some dependent clauses may be treated as nouns and occur with subordinate markers otherwise used with noun bases; e.g. dependent verb clauses ending in ခင် *hkiñ* 'before' and တုန်း *toúñ* 'while' may be followed by က *ká* 'past time', and those ending in ဝဲ *hpè* 'without' and နဲ့ *né* 'alternation' may be followed by နဲ့ *né* 'manner'.

5. **Verb-clause markers** are listed below. Only a few verb-sentence markers are translatable into English. The others in the list are given, instead of a translation, a brief indication of the context in which they are used.

MARK INDEPENDENT VERB CLAUSES (VERB SENTENCES)

၉ တယ်/သ/တာ/တာ

te/thā/ta/hta

— non-future

ရဲ/ကဲ

yé/ké

— with reservations, idiomatic

၉ မယ်/မ/မှာ

me/mā/hma

— future

ပိ/ဝ

pi/pā

— achieved by a certain time

၂ ဘူး

hpù

— informative

၁၀ —

—

— imperative

၂ နဲ့

né

— imperative

ရအောင်

yá-auñ

— 'shall we?'

ရော/ကရော

yò/kāyò

— graphic narrative

သား

thà

— emphatic

မှ

hmá

— 'already'

၈ လေ/လေလေ

lei/leilei

— 'the more'

လှချင်ကလား/လှချင်လား

hláhcikālā/hláhcilā

— surprise

၁ ပါကလား/ပါလား

pa-kālā/palā

— surprise

၁ ပါလိမ့်

paleiñ

— wonder

MARK DEPENDENT VERB CLAUSES (COMPLEMENTS)

၂.၅ ခင်

hkiñ

'before'

၂ မကြီး

māhciñ

'between (that time) and'

၃ မကြီး

hciñ

'as soon as'

၁ တော့/တော့ခါ

tó/tóhka

'when, since, as'

MARK DEPENDENT VERB CLAUSES (COMPLEMENTS)

ယဝ်	<i>yiñ</i>	'if, when'
11 မှ	<i>hmá</i>	'only if, only when'
7 တိုင်း	<i>tañ</i>	'whenever, every time'
3, 4, 5, 7 ရင်း	<i>yiñ</i>	'while'
1, 5 တုန်း	<i>toññ</i>	'during, while'
3 ပီး	<i>pi</i>	'after, and'
1 ကတည်းက	<i>hkātēká</i>	'since'
1, 6 ဝှို	<i>hpou</i>	'for, in order to'
6 အောင်	<i>auñ</i>	'so as to'
4 ရက်(လျက်)	<i>ye*</i>	'in spite of'
1, 6 ပေမဲ့/ပေမဲ့လို့	<i>peimé/peimélou</i>	'although, in spite of'
2, 4 ဘဲ	<i>hpè</i>	'without'
လို့	<i>lou</i>	'because, -ing'
1, 12 မှန်း	<i>hmanñ</i>	'that'
တမ်း	<i>tañ</i>	'mutual'
3 —	<i>repetition</i>	'indefinite'
—	<i>repetition</i>	'alternative'
4, 8, 10 —	\emptyset	'alternation'

Details and illustrations are given in Part II. The following are general points:

1. ပါကလာ/ပါလာ: *pakālā/palā*, ပါလိမ့် *paleiñ*, ပေမဲ့/ပေမဲ့လို့ *peimé/peimé*, မှန်း *hmanñ*, ကတည်းက *hkātēká*, တုန်း *toññ*, တော့/တော့ခါ *tó/tóhka*, and ဝှို *hpou* are also suffixed to nouns: 5.9.

2. ဘူး *hpù*, နဲ့ *né*, ဘဲ *hpè*, ခင် *hcinñ*, မခြင်း *māhcinñ* are suffixed only to negated verbs; e.g. မလာဘဲ *mālahpè* 'without coming'.

3. Among the dependent verb-clause markers, ပီး *pi*, ရင်း *yiñ*, ခြင်း *hcinñ*, *repetition* ('indefinite') are not usually suffixed to negated verbs.

4. Expressions containing ရက် *ye**, ရင်း *yiñ*, ဘဲ *hpè*, \emptyset ('alternation') may be treated as noun expressions and followed by နဲ့ *né* 'manner'; e.g. သိရက်နဲ့ *thíye*ne* 'in spite of knowing'.

5. Expressions containing ခင် *hcinñ*, တုန်း *toññ*, ရင်း *yiñ* may be treated as noun expressions (location complements of past time: 6.12) and followed by က *ká* 'past time' or မှာ *hma* 'at, in'; e.g. စဉ်းစားနေရင်းက *siññāneiññká* 'while thinking'.

6. ပေမဲ့ *peimé*, ဝှို *hpou*, အောင် *auñ* also occur in the variant forms ပေမဲ့လို့ *peimélou*, ဝှိုလို့ *hpoulou*, အောင်လို့ *auñlou*.

7. Expressions containing တိုင်း *tañ* and ရင်း *yiñ* sometimes occur in repetitive co-ordination (8.4); e.g. မြင်တိုင်းမြင်တိုင်း *myiñtañ myiñtañ*, 'every time (I) see (it)'.

8. လေ/လေလေ *lei/leilei* usually occurs only in parallel clauses: 7.9; and \emptyset ('alternation') only in a series of clauses: see Part II.

9. Verb sentences marked by တယ် *te* and မယ် *me* are also found, with induced creaky tone (or sometimes with weakening), as attributes to noun heads: 3.15. On the variant forms တာ *ta* and မှာ *hma* see 7.3 note.

10. \emptyset stands for *zero*, i.e. no marker, and is used as a convenience in order to include 'imperative' and 'alternation' in the list.

11. မှ *hmá* 'only if, only when' is exceptional among dependent verb-clause markers since it is also found as a postposition: see 9.2 note 3, and Part II.

12. မှန်း *hmanñ* is also exceptional since it sometimes follows verb sentences in the same way as a quotation marker (5.9): see Part II.

6. Dependent verb clauses without markers are found with a few common verbs; e.g.

တနေ့	ကျတော့	or	တနေ့	ကျ
<i>tā-nei</i>	<i>cá-tó</i>		<i>tānei</i>	<i>cá</i>
one-day	reach-when			
'one day, . . .'				
ဒီလို	ဆိုယင်	or	ဒီလို	ဆို
<i>di-lou</i>	<i>hsou-yiñ</i>		<i>dilou</i>	<i>hsou</i>
that-way	say-if			
'in that case, . . .'				
ဖုတ်	ဆိုပီး	or	ဖုတ်	ဆို
<i>hpou*</i>	<i>hsou-pi</i>		<i>hpou*</i>	<i>hsou</i>
thump	say-and			
'(it) went "thump" and . . .'				

Dependent verb clauses without markers may be grouped as follows:

(a) The two verbs ကျ *cá* 'reach, be at' and ဆို *hsou* 'say, state' are often found in unmarked dependent clauses as alternatives to the marked expressions ကျတော့ *cátó*, ကျယင် *cáyíñ*, ဆိုတော့ *hsoutó*, ဆိုယင် *hsouyiñ*, and ဆိုပီး *hsoupi*. They are found with a wide range of complements.

(b) Other verbs that are used in a similar way but with some restriction on the complements are:

ကြာ *ca* 'elapse, pass, take',

with the complement တော်တော် *tofo*:

တော်တော်	ကြာတော့	or	တော်တော်	ကြာ
<i>tofo</i>	<i>ca-tó</i>		<i>tofo</i>	<i>ca</i>
quite a bit	pass-when			
'after a while'				

မဟုတ် *māhou** 'be not so', with the complement ဒါမှ *dahmá* or ဒို့/သို့ *nou/dhou*:

ဒါမှ	မဟုတ်ယင်	or	ဒါမှ	မဟုတ်
<i>da-hmá</i>	<i>mā-hou*-yiñ</i>		<i>dahmá</i>	<i>māhou*</i>
that-even	not-be so-if			
'otherwise, alternatively'				

နေ *nei* 'stay, be', with a location complement marked by က *ká* 'from':

ကိုလံဘိုက	နေပီး	or	ကိုလံဘိုက	နေ
<i>koulambou-ká</i>	<i>nei-pi</i>		<i>koulambouká</i>	<i>nei</i>
Colombo-from	stay-after			
'from Colombo'				

လုပ် *lou* 'do', with the complement ဘယ်နှယ် *béhne*:

ဘယ်နှယ်	လုပ်ပီး	or	ဘယ်နှယ်	လုပ်
<i>béhne</i>	<i>lou-pi</i>		<i>béhne</i>	<i>lou</i>
how	do-and			
'how?—how on earth?'				

ချင် *hciñ* 'want' is also used without a marker in the pattern $V_{ချင်(ယင်)}V$ *Vhciñ(yiñ)V*:

သိချင်ယင်	သိမယ်	or	သိချင်	သိမယ်
<i>thi-hciñ-yiñ</i>	<i>thi-me</i>		<i>thi-hciñ</i>	<i>thime</i>
know-want-if	know-V.S.			
'(He) may know—perhaps (he) knows'				

(c) There are, finally, two patterns in which the alternative form with a marker is rarely heard—ပီး *pi* 'finish' (perhaps formerly ပီးယင် *pi-yiñ* 'finish-when' or ပီးတော့ *pi-tó* 'finish-when') preceded and followed by a numeral compound containing the numeral တစ် *ti* 'one'; e.g.

တချက်	ပီး	တချက်
<i>tā-hce*</i>	<i>pi</i>	<i>tā-hce*</i>
one-shot	finish	one-shot
'one shot after another'		
တယောက်	ပီး	တယောက်
<i>tā-yau*</i>	<i>pi</i>	<i>tā-yau*</i>
one-person	finish	one-person
'one man after another'		

မဆို *māhsou* 'not say' (perhaps formerly မဆိုဘဲ *mā-hsou-hpè* 'not-say-without') after an interrogative word; e.g.

ဘယ်မှာ	မဆို
<i>be-hma</i>	<i>mā-hsou</i>
where-at	not-say
'anywhere at all'	
ဘာပြဿနာ	မဆို
<i>ba-pya*thāna</i>	<i>mā-hsou</i>
what-problem	not-say
'any problem whatsoever'	

Note. Independent verb clauses without markers (other than imperatives 'marked' by ၀) are extremely rare, but one very restricted type is perhaps worth mention. It consists of the pre-verb သိ *thei* 'very' and another verb, and occurs in exclamatory answers to questions; e.g.

ကောင်းသလား။	သိ	ကောင်း
<i>kauñ-thā-là</i>	<i>thei*</i>	<i>kauñ</i>
be good-V.S.-question	very	be good
'Is (it) good?'	'Terrific!'	
ဝင်လား။	သိ	ဝ
<i>wā-pi-là</i>	<i>thei*</i>	<i>wā</i>
be full-V.S.-question	very	be full
'Have (you) had enough?'	'Heaps!'	

7. A noun clause consists essentially of two noun expressions standing in 'determinative' relation to each other, i.e. the second 'determines', or is predicated of the first. The first noun expression is the 'subject' and the second the 'determinant'. Independent noun clauses are not marked, and dependent ones are marked by a dependent noun-clause marker; e.g.

independent noun clauses:

SUBJECT EXPRESSION	DETERMINANT EXPRESSION
သူ	စစ်သား
<i>thu</i>	<i>si*thā</i>
he	soldier
'He is a soldier'	
ဒါ	ငွေ
<i>da</i>	<i>ngwei</i>
that	silver
'That is silver'	

dependent noun clauses:

သူ	စစ်သားပေမဲ့
<i>thu</i>	<i>si*thā-peimé</i>
he	soldier-although
'although he is a soldier'	
ဒါ	ငွေမို့
<i>da</i>	<i>ngwei-mou</i>
that	silver-because
'because that is silver'	

There may also be attributes to the noun, or it may have expressions co-ordinate with it—i.e. instead of a simple noun or tight compound noun there may be a noun phrase;

and the subject expression may be marked by the subordinate markers က *ká* 'subject' or ဟာ *ha* 'subject'; e.g.

SUBJECT EXPRESSION	DETERMINANT EXPRESSION
ကျွန်တော့်အကိုအကြီးဆုံး <i>cuñtò-ākou-ākhsouñ</i> my-brother-eldest	စစ်သား <i>si'thà</i> soldier
'My eldest brother is a soldier'	
ဒါဟာ <i>da-ha</i> that-subject	ရှမ်းပြည်က <i>hyāñpyei-ká</i> Shan States-from
'That is silver from the Shan States'	ရတနာ <i>yá-té-ngwei</i> get-attrib.-silver
မနေ့ကဖတ်တာက <i>mānet-ká-hpa*-ta-ká</i> yesterday-past time-read-thing-subject	ရတနာပုဒ်နှစ်ပုဒ် <i>yādú-tā-pou*-né-teih-tā*-hnd-pou*</i> yadu-one-poem-and-tedat-two-poem
'What (we) read yesterday was a yadu poem and two tedat poems'	

Note. Noun clauses are not negatable as such, but are normally negated by the addition of a verb expression; 6.19 note 1.

8. Noun-clause markers only mark dependent noun clauses, as independent noun clauses are unmarked. The markers are:

မို့/မို့လို့ <i>moú/moúloú</i>	'because, on account of'
ပေမဲ့/ပေမဲ့လို့/ပေတဲ့, etc. <i>peimé/peiméloú/peité</i>	'although, in spite of'
မှန်း <i>hmanñ</i>	'that'

Details and illustrations are given in Part II. ပေမဲ့ *peimé*, etc. and မှန်း *hmanñ* may also mark dependent verb clauses.

9. Parallel clauses are two or more successive clauses, interdependent in meaning and ending in the same markers or postpositions. The most common particles in this position are:

လေ/လေလေ <i>lei/leilei</i>	'the more'
ရာ <i>yò</i>	'V.S.'
— <i>ø</i>	'alternation'
လား <i>là</i>	'question'; e.g.
များလေ <i>myà-lei:</i>	ကောင်းလေ <i>kauñ-lei</i>
be much-the more:	be good-the more
'The more the better'	

သူ <i>thu</i>	အသံ <i>āthañ</i>	ဝဲလေလေ <i>wè-leilei:</i>	ကျွန်တော် <i>cuñtò</i>	ဒေါ <i>dò</i>	ပူလေလေ <i>pwa-leilei</i>
he	accent	be bad-the more:	I	anger	well up-the more
'The worse his accent got, the angrier I became'					

မင်္ဂလာ <i>miñgāla</i>	ဆောင်ရွက် <i>hsauñ-yò:</i>	အဖေ <i>āhpei</i>	သေရာ <i>thai-yò</i>
ceremony	carry out-V.S.:	father	die-V.S.
'No sooner had he married than (his) father died'			

ဒီက <i>di-ká</i>	တကျပ် <i>tā-ca*</i>	ချေး <i>hci:</i>	ဟိုက <i>hou-ká</i>	နှစ်ကျပ် <i>hnd-ca*</i>	ချေး <i>hci</i>
here-from	one-kyat	borrow:	there-from	two-kyat	borrow
'borrowing a kyat here and a couple there'					

ယူမလား <i>yu-mā-là:</i>	မယူဘူးလား <i>mā-yu-hpù-là</i>
take-V.S.-question:	not-take-V.S.-question
'Will (you) take (it) or not?'	

ပူသလား <i>pu-thā-là:</i>	အေးသလား <i>ei-thā-là</i>
be hot-V.S.-question:	be cold-V.S.-question
'Is (it) hot or cold?'	

Complements applicable to both verbs in parallel clauses are normally expressed only in the first; e.g.

အိမ် <i>eiñ</i>	ကြီးသလား <i>ci-thā-là:</i>	ငယ်သလား <i>nge-thā-là</i>
house	be big-V.S.-question:	be small-V.S.-question
'Is the house big or small?'		

ကျွန်တော်က <i>cuñtò-ká</i>	မဂ္ဂဇင်း <i>me'gāziñ</i>	ဖတ်လေ <i>hpa*-lei:</i>	ပျင်းလေဘဲ <i>pyiñ-lei-hpè</i>
I-subject	magazine	read-the more:	be bored-the more-indeed
'The more I read magazines, the more bored (I) become'			

In much the same way, parallel noun sentences usually share a subject expression; e.g.

ဒါ <i>da</i>	အချဉ်လား <i>āhcin-là:</i>	အချိုလား <i>āhcou-là</i>
that	sour-question:	sweet-question
'Is that sour or sweet?'		

Note 1. Parallel dependent clauses may be treated as co-ordinate expressions; 8.1.

Note 2. Parallel interrogative verb sentences in which the second has the same verb as the first but negated (like the fourth example on p. 179) may occur in different forms when they are used as quotation complements; viz.

- (a) as they are in the example above, unchanged;
 (b) with a positive verb-sentence marker (တယ် *te* or မယ် *me*) in place of the negative marker ဘူး *hpù*;
 (c) without the interrogative postposition လား *là*;
 (d) without any verb-sentence markers; e.g.

(a)

ယူမလား၊	မယူဘူးလား	မေးကြည့်စမ်းပါ
<i>yu-mā-là:</i>	<i>mā-yu-hpù-là</i>	<i>mei-ci-sāñ-pa</i>
take-V.S.-question:	not-take-V.S.-question	ask-try-urgent-polite

'Do please ask if (he)'ll take (it) or not'

(b)

ယူမလား	မယူမလား	မေးကြည့်စမ်းပါ
<i>yumālā</i>	<i>māyumālā</i>	<i>meicisāñpa</i>

(c)

ယူမယ်	မယူမယ်	မေးကြည့်စမ်းပါ
<i>yume</i>	<i>māyume</i>	<i>meicisāñpa</i>

(d)

ယူ	မယူ	မေးကြည့်စမ်းပါ
<i>yu</i>	<i>māyu</i>	<i>meicisāñpa</i>

10. Parallel sentences with လဲ *lè*. Parallel sentences are sometimes linked by the use of the postposition လဲ *lè*, 'also' in both sentences; e.g.

ကိုအေးလဲ	မုံရွာက၊	မလှလောင်းလဲ	မုံရွာက
<i>kou ei-lè</i>	<i>mouñywa-ká:</i>	<i>má hlá hlá wiñ-lè</i>	<i>mouñywa-ká</i>
Ko Aye-also	Monywa-from:	Ma Hla Hla Win-also	Monywa-from

'Both Ko Aye and Ma Hla Hla Win are from Monywa'

ရောဂါ	ဖြစ်လို့လဲ	သေတယ်၊	ပိုး	စားလို့လဲ	သေတယ်
<i>yòga</i>	<i>hpyi'-lou-lè</i>	<i>thei-te;</i>	<i>poù</i>	<i>sà-lou-lè</i>	<i>thei-te</i>
disease	contract-because-also	die-V.S.:	bug	eat-because-also	die-V.S.

'(The plants) died both because they became diseased and because insects attacked them'

ဒီမှာလဲ	ထုတ်တယ်၊	ဒီမှာလဲ	သွင်းတယ်
<i>di-hma-lè</i>	<i>htou'-te:</i>	<i>di-hma-lè</i>	<i>thwiñ-te</i>
here-at-also	take out-V.S.:	here-at-also	put in-V.S.

'(One) may both draw out (money) here and pay (it) in'

When in verb clauses there is only one expression the verb is 'exposed' (9.5) to take the postposition; e.g.

ထုတ်လဲ	ထုတ်တယ်၊	သွင်းလဲ	သွင်းတယ်
<i>htou'-lè</i>	<i>htou'-te:</i>	<i>thwiñ-lè</i>	<i>thwiñ-te</i>
take out-also	take out-V.S.:	put in-also	put in-V.S.

'(They) both draw out and pay in'

Note: The postposition လဲ *lè* may be used in the same way in verb sentences attributed to a noun head (3.15); e.g.

ထုတ်လဲ	ထုတ်တဲ့၊	သွင်းလဲ	သွင်းတဲ့နေ့
<i>htou'-lè</i>	<i>htou'-té:</i>	<i>thwiñ-lè</i>	<i>thwiñ-té-nei</i>
take out-also	take out-attrib.:	put in-also	put in-attrib.-day

'day on which (one) both draws out and pays in'

11. Suspended clauses occur in groups of two or more, and are usually dependent verb clauses. The verb-clause marker occurs only once, with the last of the clauses, and the preceding ones are as it were left 'suspended' until the whole series is complete; e.g. ('missing' markers are shown by (), and those 'held over' to the end are starred):

မိဘ(ဖ)	မရှိ၊	အိမ်အိမ်	မရှိဘဲ
<i>mihpá</i>	<i>má-hyi ()</i>	<i>ou-eiñ</i>	<i>má-hyi-[*]hpè</i>
parents	not-have ()	home	not-have-without

'without having parents or home'

ပေါင်းပင်	သုတ်သင်၊	မြေ	တူး၊	မြေဖြောင့်	ကျွေးတော့
<i>pauñpiñ</i>	<i>thou'thiñ ()</i>	<i>myei</i>	<i>tù ()</i>	<i>myei-òza</i>	<i>cwei-[*]tó</i>
weeds	clear ()	earth	dig ()	manure	feed-when

'when (one) has cleared the weeds, dug the ground, and spread manure'

တချို့က	ခဲ၊	တချို့က	အော်၊	တချို့က	ကဲ့ရဲ့ပေမဲ့
<i>tāhcoú-ká</i>	<i>hsé ()</i>	<i>tāhcoú-ká</i>	<i>o ()</i>	<i>tāhcoú-ká</i>	<i>kéyé-[*]peimé</i>
some-subject	abuse ()	some-subject	shout ()	some-subject	deride-although

'though some abused, some shouted, and some derided'

Sometimes verb-sentence attributes are suspended in the same way; e.g.

အဖိုး	တန်၊	အပြစ်	မဲ့တဲ့	ရဲရော်
<i>āhpou</i>	<i>tañ ()</i>	<i>āpyi'</i>	<i>mé-[*]té</i>	<i>yèhpo</i>
price	be worth ()	fault	not have-attrib.	comrade

'a comrade who was precious and faultless'

and verb attributes to special heads; e.g.

ဂရု	စိုက်ခဲ့၊	ယုယုယု
<i>gāyú</i>	<i>sai'-hké ()</i>	<i>yúyá-hké-[*]pouñ</i>
care	take-in the past ()	treat tenderly-in the past-manner

'the way (he) had cared for (her) and looked after (her)'

and dependent noun clauses; e.g.

အသားက	ခပ်ညိုညို	မျက်နှာက	ခပ်ပိန်ပိန်
<i>āthā-ká</i>	<i>hka*nyouyou</i> ();	<i>mye*hna-ká</i>	<i>hka*peiñpeiñ*moú</i>
skin-subject	rather brown ();	face-subject	rather thin-because

'because (his) skin was darkish and (his) face rather thin'

and sometimes in suspended clauses with auxiliary compound verb heads, auxiliary members may be held over till the last clause of the series; e.g.

အိပ်ရာ	ထ၊	မျက်နှာ	သစ်၊	ပါးစပ်	ဆေး၊	ခေါင်း	ဖိလှိုက်တယ်
<i>ei*ya</i>	<i>htá</i> ();	<i>mye*hna</i>	<i>thi*</i> ();	<i>pāsa*</i>	<i>hsei</i> ();	<i>hkaúñ</i>	<i>hpi*lai*-te</i>
bed	get up ();	face	wash ();	mouth	rinse ();	head	comb-quickly-V.S.

'(He) jumped out of bed, washed (his) face, rinsed (his) mouth, and combed (his) hair'

ဟောပြောချက်	ရွေး၊	လူစား	စီစဉ်၊	အစည်းအဝေး	တက်ရသေးတယ်
<i>hòpyòhce*</i>	<i>ywei</i> ();	<i>lušà</i>	<i>sišīñ</i> ();	<i>āsi āwei</i>	<i>te*-yá-thei-te</i>
talk	choose ();	substitute	arrange ();	meeting	attend-have to-yet-V.S.

'(He) also has to choose the talks, arrange for relief (staff), and go to the meeting'

Ordinary compound verbs, especially doubled verbs (2.5), may also be regarded as suspended, in both dependent and independent clauses; e.g.

မဆီ	မဆိုင်ဘူး
<i>mā-hsi</i> ();	<i>mā-hsaiñ*hpù</i>
not-be in accord with ();	not-be relevant-V.S.

'(It) is not appropriate' (doubled verb ဆီဆိုင် *hsihaiñ*)

ပြင်ရ	ဆင်ရလို့
<i>pyiñ-yá</i> ();	<i>hsiñ-yá*loú</i>
prepare-have to ();	prepare-have to-because

'because (she) had to get ready' (doubled verb ပြင်ဆင် *pyiñhsiñ*)

The postposition လဲ *lè* 'also' may link suspended clauses in the usual way (7.10); e.g.

မိဘ(မ)လဲ	မရှိ၊	အိုးအိမ်လဲ	မရှိဘဲ
<i>mihpālè</i>	<i>māhyi</i> ();	<i>ou-eiñlè</i>	<i>māhyi*hpè</i>
			'without having parents or home'

အသားကလဲ	ခပ်ညိုညို	မျက်နှာကလဲ	ခပ်ပိန်ပိန်
<i>āthākālè</i>	<i>hka*nyou you</i> ();	<i>mye*hnakālè</i>	<i>hka*peiñpeiñ*moú</i>
			'because (his) skin was darkish and (his) face rather thin'

ပြင်လဲ	ပြင်ရ၊	ဆင်လဲ	ဆင်ရလို့
<i>pyiñlè</i>	<i>pyiñyá</i> ();	<i>hsiñlè</i>	<i>hsiñyá*loú</i>
			'because (she) had to get ready'

Note. A type of suspension may also be seen with groups of complements to a verb; e.g.

ခရီးက	ဆယ်မိနစ်၊	စောင့်နေရတာက	တနာရီ	ကြာတယ်
<i>hkāyi-ká</i>	<i>hse-mni*</i> ();	<i>saúñnei-yá-ta-ká</i>	<i>tā-nayi</i>	<i>ca-te</i>
journey-subject	ten-minute ();	wait-have to-thing-subject	one-hour	take-V.S.

'the journey took ten minutes, the waiting an hour'

12. **Imperfect clauses** are clauses that are spoken either in a non-standard order ('inverted' clauses) or with an essential expression not expressed ('incomplete' clauses); i.e.

in verb clauses:

- inverted: complement follows verb head instead of preceding;
- incomplete: head verb expression is missing;

in noun clauses:

- inverted: subject follows determinant instead of preceding;
- incomplete: subject expression is missing.

Imperfect clauses occur most often in dialogue, when the speaker is answering a question or has an afterthought; e.g.

(a)	
မကြိုက်ဘူး	—ကျွန်တော်က
<i>mā-cai*-hpù</i>	— <i>cuñto-ká</i>
not-like-V.S.	—I-subject

'I don't care for it—myself'

ပြမယ်	—အိမ်	ရောက်တော့
<i>pyá-me</i>	— <i>eiñ</i>	<i>yau*-tó</i>
show-V.S.	—home	reach-when

'(I)'ll show (you)—when (we) get home'

(b)	
သိချင်လို့	
<i>thi-hciñ-loú</i>	
know-want-because	

'Because (I) wanted to know'

e.g. answering	
ဘာဖြစ်လို့	မေးသလဲ
<i>ba-hpyi*-loú</i>	<i>mei-thā-lè</i>
what-happen-because	ask-V.S.-question

'Why do (you) ask?'

ကိုထွေး

kou htwei

Ko Htway

'Ko Htway'

e.g. answering

ဘယ်သူ ပြောသလဲ

bethu pyò-thā-lè

who tell-V.S.-question

'Who told (you)?'

(c)

လူဆိုးဘဲ

—ဒကောင်

luhsou-hpè

—di-kauñ

bad hat-indeed —this-fellow

'(He)'s a bad hat, this fellow'

(d)

ဝက်သားဟင်း

we-thā-hiñ

pork-curry

'Pork curry'

e.g. answering

ဒါ ဘာဟင်းလဲ

da ba-hiñ-lè

that what-curry-question

'What curry is that?'

Note. Three complements that often occur without a head verb expression are:

V ₉	(sc. e.g. ပြန်မယ်	or: ရမယ်
V-hmá	hpyi-me	yá-me
V-only if/when	work out-V.S.	succeed-V.S.)
N/V ₉ မ ဘဲ	(sc. e.g. ဘယ် ရမလဲ	
N/V-hmá mā-V-hpè	be yá-mā-lè	
N/V-even not-V-without	how succeed-V.S.-question)	
V ₉ လို့	(sc. e.g. ကြံထားတယ်	
V-mā-lou	cañhtā-te	
V-V.S.-quoted	intend-V.S.)	

Examples are:

အိမ်	ပြန်ဆုံးမှ
eiñ	pyañ-ouñ-hmá
home	return-further-only if
'(We'd better) go back home'	

စာမှ

sa-hmá

writing-even

မဖတ်တတ်ဘဲ

mā-hpa-ta-hpè

not-read-know how-without

'(He) can't even read!'

သူ့ဆီ

thú-hsi

his-place

စာ

sa

letter

ရေးမလို့

yèi-mā-lou

write-V.S.-quoted

'(I had it in mind) to write to him'

13. Parenthesis. Sometimes a clause is interrupted by an expression which does not grammatically form part of it, or by a complete sentence inserted into it. These extraneous units are called 'parentheses'; e.g. (parentheses between []):

အဲဒီတော့	ကျွန်တော်	[ဘာမှ	မသိသေးဘူးလေ]	သွားမေးတယ်
èdi-tó	cuñto	[ba-hmá	mā-thi-thèi-hpù-lei]	thwā-mei-te
that-as	I	[anything-even	not-know-yet-V.S.-you see]	go-ask-V.S.

'So I went—(I) didn't know anything then you see—and asked'

အိမ်ထဲ	ရောက်သင်ဘဲ	သူ့အဖေ	[ထင်ပါရဲ့]	ထွက်လာတယ်
eiñ-htè	yau-yiñ-hpè	thú-dhpei	[htiñ-pa-yè]	htwe-la-te
house-inside	reach-when-just	her-father	[think-polite-V.S.]	come out-come-V.S.

'As soon as we got into the house, her father—(I) think (it was)—appeared'

ပစ္စည်းတစ်ခုခု	[ရေဒီယို	ဆိုပါတော့]	ဝယ်လို့ရှိရင်	အခွန်	ပေးရတယ်
pyi-si-tāhkūhku	[reidiyou	hsou-pa-tó]	we-lou-hyi-yiñ	āhkuñ	pei-yá-te
thing-one item	[radio	say-polite-	buy-ing-be-if	tax	pay-have
or other		final]			to-V.S.

'If (a man) buys something or other—let's say a radio—(he) has to pay a tax'

ဒါနဲ့	[စကား	မဝပ်]	နိနီတယောက်	[ပြန်သွားမိလား]
da-né	[sākā	mā-sa]	ni ni-tā-yau	pyañ-thwā-pi-là
that-with	[word	not-connect]	Ni Ni-one-person	return-go-V.S.-question

'By the way—to change the subject—has old Ni Ni gone back?'

လူတယောက်က	[ဥပမာ]	အလုပ်	လျှောက်တယ်
lu-tā-yau-ká	[úpāma]	ālou	hyau-te
man-one-person-subject	[example]	work	apply-V.S.

'A man—for example—applies for a job'

အိမ် <i>eiñ</i>	ချက်ချင်း <i>hce*hcñ</i>	ပြန် <i>pyañ</i>	ဝေး <i>pi</i>	မိန်းမကို <i>meñmá-kou</i>	ရဲငှာန <i>yèhtaná</i>	ခေါ်သွား <i>hkothwà</i>	တယ် <i>te</i>
complement expression (destination)	complement expression (marked)	head verb	verb clause marker	complement expression (object)	complement expression (destination)	head verb	verb clause marker
Level 2		Level 1		independent verb clause = verb sentence			
verb phrase		complement expression (dependent verb clause)					
		verb phrase					

14. Levels of analysis. A verb clause is said to 'consist essentially of a *single* verb expression', yet there may be *other expressions* within this. This arises from the different levels of analysis; e.g.

အိမ် ချက်ချင်း ပြန် မိန်းမကို ရဲငှာန ခေါ်သွားတယ်
*eiñ hce*hcñ pyañ-pi meñmá-kou yèhtaná hko-thwà-te*
 home immediately return-and wife-object police-station take-go-V.S.

'(He) went straight home and took (his) wife to the police-station'

This is a verb sentence and therefore 'essentially a single verb expression', viz. ခေါ်သွားတယ် *hkothwàte*. However, the base verb (ခေါ်သွား *hkothwà*) in this expression has three complements: a dependent verb clause, an object, and a destination. These are three expressions within the single expression. Furthermore, the base verb (ပြန် *pyañ*) of the dependent verb clause (which is the first of the three complement expressions) itself has two complement expressions. This may be put diagrammatically in levels as opposite, on p. 186.

In the same way a noun clause is said to 'consist essentially of two noun expressions', yet there may be other expressions within either of these; e.g.

	ပုဂံ <i>pāgañ</i> Pagan	ခေတ် <i>hki*</i> period	က <i>ká</i> from	ကျောက်စာ <i>cau*sa</i> inscription
Level 2	attribute <i>expression</i> (noun)	head <i>noun</i>		
	noun phrase		marker	
Level 1	attribute expression (marked)			head noun
	noun phrase			

‘inscription of the Pagan period’

'inscription of the Pagan period'

Other examples of noun phrases (or loose compound nouns) and tight compound nouns are given in 3.38.

CHAPTER 8

CO-ORDINATION

1. **Co-ordination** occurs between two or more expressions—called ‘co-ordinate expressions’ or ‘co-ordinates’—of similar class and relation. It has already been noticed in one type of compound noun and noun phrase (3.7); e.g.

မိဘ(ဖ)
mi-hpá
 mother-father
 ‘parents’
 ကြည်းတပ်ရေတပ်လေတပ်
cita^a-yeita^a-leita^a
 land force-water force-air force
 ‘army, navy, and airforce’
 လယ်ယာကွင်းကျွန်း
le-ya-kaiñ-cuñ
 wet field-dry field-riverside land-island
 ‘agricultural land’

Subordinate expressions with markers also occur as co-ordinates; e.g.

ခဲတံကို စက္ကူကို
hké^atañ-kou *se^aku-kou*
 pencil-object paper-object
 ‘pencil and paper (object)’
 တင်ပို့သေး လက်ခံပို့သေး
tiñ^a-pithà *le^ahkañ^a-pithà*
 submit-already accept-already
 ‘which are already submitted and/or accepted’
 ကရင်း ခုန်ရင်း
ká-yiñ *hkouñ^a-yiñ*
 dance-while jump-while
 ‘while dancing’
 ကြားလို့ မြင်လို့
cà-loú *myiñ^a-lou*
 hear-because see-because
 ‘because (I) saw and heard’

Co-ordination is sometimes indicated by ‘co-ordinate markers’ (8.2). There are also two subtypes of co-ordination, ‘additive’ and ‘repetitive’, which are described below (8.3, 8.4).

Note. One common co-ordinate worth notice is the selective noun (3.42) ဘာ *ba* ‘what?’, used to mean ‘whatnot, and the like’. It is often found

(a) with the auxiliary nouns တွေ *tei* ‘plural’, တို့ *toi* ‘plural’, and ကလေး *hkāle* ‘little’; e.g.

အခက်တွေ အကိုင်းတွေ ဘာတွေ
āhke^atei *ākaiñ^atei* *batei*
 ‘twigs and branches and things’
 ကျောက်ရုပ်တို့ ဘာတို့
cau^ayou^atoi *ba^atoi*
 ‘stone statues and that sort of thing’
 မုန့်ကလေး ဘာကလေး
mouñhkāle *bahkāle*
 ‘a little snack or something’

and (b) with the particles နဲ့ *né* ‘with’ and လား *là* ‘question’; e.g.

ကလေးတွေနဲ့ ဘာနဲ့
hkāle^ateiné *bané*
 ‘with the children and everything’
 လှအောင်လား လှမောင်လား ဘာလား
hlá auñlà *hlá mauñlà* *balà*
 ‘(a name like) Hla Aung or Hla Maung or something similar’

Occasionally ဘာ *ba* is even found used in a similar way with verbs; e.g.

သွားလို့ ရတယ် ဘာတယ် ရောက်ပြောနေတယ်
thwà^a-lou *yá^a-te* *ba^a-te* *hyau^a-pyò^a-nei^a-te*
 go-ing succeed-V.S. what?-V.S. wander-say-stay-V.S.
 ‘(He) was saying it was possible to go and so on’
 စဉ်းစားမယ် ဘာမယ် ပြောတယ်
sñ^ašà^a-me *ba^a-me* *pyò^a-te*
 think-V.S. what?-V.S. say-V.S.
 ‘(She) said (she) would think (it) over or something to that effect’

ဘာ *ba* also has a derived co-ordinate (derived by rhyme) of its own: ညာ *nya*; and the artificial compound noun ဘာညာ *banya* is used in the same way as ဘာ *ba* above; e.g.

အသည်းတို့ နှစ်လုံးတို့ ဘာတို့ ညာတို့
āthē^atoi *hnālouñ^atoi* *ba^atoi* *nya^atoi*
 ‘liver and heart and the like’
 ပိုးပုဆိုးနဲ့ ဘာညာနဲ့
pou^apāhsou^ané *banyané*
 ‘with a silk longyi and what-have-you’

2. The co-ordinate markers are the following:

နဲ့	<i>né</i>	'and, both'
ရာ/ကော	<i>yó/kò</i>	'and, both'
ရယ်/ကယ်	<i>ye/ke</i>	'and, for one'
ပါ	<i>pa</i>	'and, too'

They are usually found in certain patterns which are represented here by using A, B, ... for the successive co-ordinate expressions, Z for the last, and Y for the second-last:

Aနဲ့	Bနဲ့	...	Zနဲ့	<i>Ané, Bné, ... Zné</i>
Aနဲ့	Bနဲ့	...	Zပါ	<i>Ané, Bné, ... Zpa</i>
Aနဲ့	Bနဲ့	...	Z	<i>Ané, Bné, ... Z</i>
A, B	...	Yနဲ့	Z	<i>A, B, ... Yné Z</i>
Aရာ	Bရာ	...	Zရာ	<i>Ayò, Byò, ... Zyò</i>
Aရာ	Bရာ	...	Zပါ	<i>Ayò, Byò, ... Zpa</i>
Aရယ်	Bရယ်	...	Zရယ်	<i>Aye, Bye, ... Zye</i>
Aရယ်	Bရယ်	...	Zရယ်နဲ့	<i>Aye, Bye, ... Zyené</i>

Examples are:

ဒီအတိုင်း	ပစ်ထားလို့နဲ့	ဂရု	မစိုက်လို့နဲ့
<i>di-àtān</i>	<i>pyi*htà-loú-né</i>	<i>gǎyú</i>	<i>mǎ-sai*-loú-né</i>
this-according to	throw down-because-both	care	not-take-because-and
'because (they) neglected (them) and didn't take care of (them)'			

ကိုမင်းလွင်နဲ့	ကိုမျိုးညွန့်နဲ့	ကိုမေမြင့်အောင်ပါ
<i>kou min lwin-né</i>	<i>kou myou nyuñ-né</i>	<i>kou hpei myiñ auñ-pa</i>
Ko Min Lwin-and	Ko Myo Nyunt-and	Ko Pe Myint Aung-too
'Ko Min Lwin, Ko Myo Nyunt, and Ko Pe Myint Aung'		

ခုတ်ဖို့နဲ့	ထိုးဖို့	(ခါး)
<i>hkou*-hpoú-né</i>	<i>htou-hpoú</i>	<i>(dà)</i>
chop-for-and	thrust-for	(knife)
'(knife) for chopping and thrusting'		

(သစ်သားတုံး)	အမာ	အပြားနဲ့	အရှည်
<i>(thi*thàtòuñ)</i>	<i>āma</i>	<i>āpyà-né</i>	<i>āhyei</i>
(lump of wood)	hard	flat-and	long
'(lump of wood,) hard, flat, and long'			

လင်ကိုရာ	မယားကိုရာ
<i>liñ-kou-yò</i>	<i>māyà-kou-yò</i>
husband-to-both	wife-to-and
'both to the wife and to the husband'	

ဆီရာ	ဆန်ရာ	ဆားပါ
<i>hsi-yò</i>	<i>hsañ-yò</i>	<i>hsà-pa</i>
oil-and	rice-and	salt-too
'oil, rice, and salt'		

ရန်ကုန်မှာရယ်	မန္တလေးမှာရယ်
<i>yañkoun-hma-ye</i>	<i>māñtālei-hma-ye</i>
Rangoon-in-and	Mandalay-in-and
'both in Rangoon and in Mandalay'	

ပါဠိရယ်	ရာဇဝင်ရယ်	ဗမာစာရယ်နဲ့
<i>pālī-ye</i>	<i>yazāwīñ-ye</i>	<i>bāmaśa-yené</i>
Pali-and	history-and	Burmese-and
'Pali, Burmese, and History'		

Note 1. When co-ordinate markers occur with noun expressions containing subordinate markers (as in the 5th and 7th examples above), co-ordination may take place either 'before' or 'after' subordination; i.e. the subordinate marker may be suffixed to the already co-ordinated noun phrase, or the co-ordinate marker(s) may be suffixed to the already subordinated noun expressions: e.g.

co-ordination before subordination:

ရန်ကုန်ရယ်	မန္တလေးရယ်မှာ	}	'in Rangoon and Mandalay'
<i>yañkounñye</i>	<i>māñtāleiyehma</i>		
ရန်ကုန်နဲ့	မန္တလေးမှာ	}	'to the husband and the wife'
<i>yañkounñné</i>	<i>māñtāleihma</i>		
လင်ရာ	မယားရာကို	}	'to the husband and the wife'
<i>liñyò</i>	<i>māyàykou</i>		
လင်နဲ့	မယားကို	}	'to the husband and to the wife'
<i>liñné</i>	<i>māyàkou</i>		

subordination before co-ordination:

ရန်ကုန်မှာရယ်	မန္တလေးမှာရယ်	}	'in Rangoon and in Mandalay'
<i>yañkounhmaye</i>	<i>māñtāleihmaye</i>		
ရန်ကုန်မှာနဲ့	မန္တလေးမှာ	}	'to the husband and to the wife'
<i>yañkounhmané</i>	<i>māñtāleihma</i>		
လင်ကိုရာ	မယားကိုရာ	}	'to the husband and to the wife'
<i>liñkoyò</i>	<i>māyàkoyò</i>		
လင်ကိုနဲ့	မယားကို	}	'to the husband and to the wife'
<i>liñkouné</i>	<i>māyàkou</i>		

The co-ordinate marker ပါ *pa*, however, usually follows subordinate markers; e.g.

ကျွန်တော်နဲ့	ဗိုလ်ကြီးကိုပါ	(ခေါ်)
<i>cuñtò-né</i>	<i>bouct-kou-pa</i>	<i>(hko)</i>
me-and	captain-object-too	(fetch)
'(fetch) both me and the captain'		

Note 2. Co-ordinate dependent clauses may be treated as parallel clauses: 7.9. Verb-sentence attributes are treated not as co-ordinate expressions but as parallel sentences: 7.9.

3. Additive co-ordination occurs between numeral compounds. Induced creaky tone normally occurs in creakable syllables, unless the co-ordinate marker *né* is present; e.g.

နှစ်ဆယ်နဲ့	သုံးခု	or	နှစ်ဆယ့်	သုံးခု
<i>hnă-hse-né</i>	<i>thouñ-hkú</i>		<i>hnăhsé</i>	<i>thouñhkú</i>
two-ten-and	three-item			
'twenty-three items'				

ငါးရာနဲ့	ငါးဆယ်	or	ငါးရာ	ငါးဆယ်
<i>ngà-ya-né</i>	<i>ngà-hse</i>		<i>ngà-yá</i>	<i>ngàhse</i>
five-hundred-and	five-ten			
'five hundred and fifty'				

လေးပေနဲ့	ခြောက်လက်မ	or	လေးပေ	ခြောက်လက်မ
<i>lei-pei-né</i>	<i>hcau-le-má</i>		<i>leipei</i>	<i>hcau-le-má</i>
four-foot-and	six-inch			
'four feet six inches'				

တမိုင်နဲ့	တမာလုံ	or	တမိုင်	တမာလုံ
<i>tă-maiñ-né</i>	<i>tă-hpalouñ</i>		<i>tămatñ</i>	<i>tăhpalouñ</i>
one-mile-and	one-furlong			
'one mile and a furlong'				

နှစ်ကျပ်နဲ့	ငါးပြား	or	နှစ်ကျပ်	ငါးပြား
<i>hnă-ca-né</i>	<i>ngà-pyà</i>		<i>hnăca</i>	<i>ngàpyà</i>
two-kyat-and	five-pya			
'two kyats and five pyas'				

Examples containing more than two numeral compounds are also common; e.g.

တထောင်	ကိုးရာ	ခြောက်ဆယ့်	ခုနစ်ခု
<i>tă-htaiñ</i>	<i>kou-yá</i>	<i>hcau-hsé</i>	<i>hkuñnă-hkú</i>
one-thousand	nine-hundred	six-ten	seven-unit
'one thousand nine hundred and sixty-seven'			

A variant of additive co-ordination is found when the derived noun (အ)ရေ/လျှော့ *(ā)yó* 'reduced, less' occurs as an attribute to the last member; e.g.

ငါးကျပ်	ငါးပြားရေ
<i>ngà-ca</i>	<i>ngà-pyà-yó</i>
five-kyat	five-pya-less
'five kyats less five pyas—four kyats and 95 pyas'	

သုံးနှစ်	နှစ်လရေ
<i>thouñ-hni</i>	<i>hnă-lá-yó</i>
three-year	two-month-less

'three years less two months—two years and ten months'

cf. also the expression မတ်တင်း *ma-tiñ* 'less a quarter', used in telling the time and with currency; e.g.

ဆယ်နာရီ	မတ်တင်း
<i>hse-nayi</i>	<i>ma-tiñ</i>
ten-hour	less a quarter
'a quarter to ten'	

လေးကျပ်	မတ်တင်း
<i>lei-ca</i>	<i>ma-tiñ</i>
four-kyat	less a quarter
'three and three-quarter kyats'	

Note. Not all consecutive numeral compounds are in additive co-ordination; e.g.

တခု	နှစ်ခု
<i>tă-hkú</i>	<i>hnă-hkú</i>
one-item	two-item
'one or two things'—not 'three things'	

တဦး	တယောက်
<i>tă-ù</i>	<i>tă-yau</i>
one-person	one-person
'one person'—not 'two persons'	

See also 3.38.

4. In repetitive co-ordination the two co-ordinate expressions are identical—the second is a repetition of the first. It is found with:

- a few ordinary nouns;
- interrogative nouns;
- numeral compounds;
- nouns containing တိုင်း *taiñ* 'every';
- dependent verb clause complements containing တိုင်း *taiñ* 'every time' and ရင်း *yiñ* 'while';
- adverb complements.

It usually indicates enumeration, succession, gradual progress, or frequent occurrence; e.g.

ခဏ	in:	ခဏ	ခဏ	ပျက်တယ်
<i>hkăná</i>		<i>hkăná</i>	<i>hkăná</i>	<i>pye-te</i>
'moment'		'(It) goes wrong every moment—frequently'		

နဲနဲ <i>nèné</i> 'a little'	in:	နဲနဲ <i>nèné</i>	နဲနဲ <i>nèné</i>	ကျွေးရတယ် <i>cweiyáte</i> '(One) has to feed (them) a little at a time—little by little'
ဘယ်သူ <i>bāthu</i> 'who?'	„	ဘယ်သူ <i>bāthu</i>	ဘယ်သူ <i>bāthu</i>	လာသလဲ <i>lathālè</i> 'Who (were the various people who) came?'
ဘာတွေ <i>bātei</i> 'what (things)?'	„	ဘာတွေ <i>bātei</i>	ဘာတွေ <i>bātei</i>	ဝယ်သလဲ <i>wethālè</i> 'What (various things) have (you) bought?'
တစက် <i>tāše</i> 'one drop'	„	တစက် <i>tāše</i>	တစက် <i>tāše</i>	ကျတယ် <i>cāte</i> '(It) falls drop by drop'
တချက် <i>tāhce</i> 'one stroke'	„	တချက် <i>tāhce</i>	တချက် <i>tāhce</i>	နာတယ် <i>naŋe</i> '(It) hurts every now and again—intermittently'
တခါ <i>tāhka</i> 'one time'	„	တခါ <i>tāhka</i>	တခါ <i>tāhka</i>	တွေ့တယ် <i>twetŋe</i> '(I) meet (her) sometimes'
အိမ်တိုင်း <i>eiñtaiñ</i> 'every house'	„	အိမ်တိုင်း <i>eiñtaiñ</i>	အိမ်တိုင်းမှာ <i>eiñtaiñhma</i>	ရှိတယ် <i>hyŋe</i> 'There is (one) in every house'
လူတိုင်း <i>luñtaiñ</i> 'everyone'	„	လူတိုင်း <i>luñtaiñ</i>	လူတိုင်းကို <i>luñtaiñkou</i>	မေးတယ် <i>meŋe</i> '(He) asks everyone'
တွေ့တိုင်း <i>twetŋtaiñ</i> 'every time (we) meet'	„	တွေ့တိုင်း <i>twetŋtaiñ</i>	တွေ့တိုင်း <i>twetŋtaiñ</i>	ပြောတယ် <i>pyote</i> '(He) tells (me) every time (we) meet'
ကြားတိုင်း <i>cātaiñ</i> 'every time (I) hear (it)'	„	ကြားတိုင်း <i>cātaiñ</i>	ကြားတိုင်း <i>cātaiñ</i>	လွမ်းတယ် <i>lūñŋe</i> '(I) feel sad every time (I) hear (it)'
သင်ရင်း <i>thiñyiñ</i> 'while learning'	„	သင်ရင်း <i>thiñyiñ</i>	သင်ရင်းနဲ့ <i>thiñyiñné</i>	သွက်လာတယ် <i>thwe*laŋe</i> '(You) become more fluent as (you) go on learning'
သွားရင်း <i>thwàyiñ</i> 'while going'	„	သွားရင်း <i>thwàyiñ</i>	သွားရင်း <i>thwàyiñ</i>	စဉ်းစားတယ် <i>siñsàŋe</i> '(He) used to think (it) over as (he) went along'

သတ်သတ် <i>tha*tha*</i> 'separate'	in:	သတ်သတ် <i>tha*tha*</i>	သတ်သတ် <i>tha*tha*</i>	လုပ်ထားတယ် <i>low*htàŋe</i> '(He) arranged (them) separately'
တဖြည်းဖြည်း <i>tāhpyeiŋpyei</i> 'gradually'	„	တဖြည်းဖြည်း <i>tāhpyeiŋpyei</i>	တဖြည်းဖြည်းနဲ့ <i>tāhpyeiŋpyeiné</i>	ဖျောင့်လာတယ် <i>hpyauñlaŋe</i> '(It) gradually straightened out'
မကြာ <i>māca</i> 'not long'	„	မကြာ <i>māca</i>	မကြာ <i>māca</i>	ပျောက်တယ် <i>pyau*te</i> '(It) often disappears'

Note. Frequentative repetition in verbs (2.13) bears some similarity to repetitive co-ordination, both in form and in general meaning. These two types of repetition could perhaps be analysed as the same phenomenon.

CHAPTER 9

POSTPOSITIONS

1. **Postpositions** are suffixed particles which do not affect the relationships between expressions in a sentence. They serve only to add emphasis to particular expressions or to the whole sentence, or to indicate the relationship of one sentence to another. Unlike the majority of subordinate marker particles, they are not suffixed to nouns only or to verbs only, but to any complete expression—noun or verb, marked or unmarked. Occasionally they are suffixed to interjections.

They may be divided, however, into those which are suffixed to the last expression in a sentence and those which are not. These are called 'sentence-final' postpositions and 'sentence-medial' postpositions respectively.

2. List of postpositions

sentence-final:

၁	ပါ	<i>pa</i>	'polite'
၁	ပေ	<i>pei</i>	'euphonic'
၄.၅	ပေါ့	<i>pó</i>	'of course'
၅	ဘဲ	<i>hpè</i>	'indeed'
၄	ကိုး	<i>kou</i>	'emphatic, indeed'
	ဆို	<i>hsou</i>	'it is said, is it said?'
၄	လေ	<i>lei</i>	'you see?'
၄	နေ	<i>no</i>	'right?'
၄.၆	လာ	<i>là</i>	'question'
၄.၆	လဲ	<i>lè</i>	"
၄.၆	တုံး	<i>toùñ</i>	"

sentence-medial:

	တော့	<i>tó</i>	'as for, however'
	ဖြင့်	<i>hpyñ</i>	'as for'
	က	<i>ká</i>	'as for, topic'
	တောင်	<i>tauñ</i>	'even'
	ဘဲ	<i>hpè</i>	'even, only'
	ကို	<i>kou</i>	'even, emphatic'
	မှ	<i>hmá</i>	" "
၃	မှ	<i>hmá</i>	'only'
	သာ	<i>tha</i>	"
၂.၅	ချည်း	<i>hcl</i>	'only, nothing but'
	လဲ	<i>lè</i>	'also'
	မျှား	<i>myà</i>	'vagueness'
	ကော	<i>kò</i>	'how about?'

Details and illustrations are given in Part II. The following are general points:

1. ပါ *pa* and ပေ *pei* are exceptional members of this class, since they precede clause-markers in verb clauses and are therefore classifiable as auxiliary verbs, but they are also suffixed to noun sentences like other sentence-final postpositions; e.g.

verb clause:

သူ စာ ရေးပါတယ်
thu sa yei-pa-te
 he letter write-polite-V.S.
 'He wrote a letter'

ကောင်းပါပေတယ်
kauñ-pa-pei-te
 be good-polite-euphonic-V.S.
 '(It) is good'

noun clause:

သူ စာရေးပါ
thu säyei-pa
 he clerk-polite
 'He is a clerk'

ခါ ကျွန်တော့်အမြင်ပေဘဲ
da cuñtó-ämyiñ-pei-hpè
 that my-view-euphonic-indeed
 'That is my view'

For this reason they are included in both classes. They also follow the verb-sentence markers တာ *ta* and မှာ *hma*: see 7.3 note.

2. ချည်း *hcl* is also exceptional as a sentence-medial postposition, in that (a) it is not found with exposed verbs (9.5), though it does occur with a wide variety of other types of expression as base; and (b) it is sometimes found in sentence-final position: see Part II.

3. မှ *hmá* 'only' is exceptional in that, besides being suffixed like any other sentence-medial postposition to dependent verb clauses, it is also suffixed to verbs without a dependent-clause marker; e.g.

VERB	MARKER	POSTPOSITION
ရောက်	တော့	မှ
<i>yau*</i>	<i>tó</i>	<i>hmá</i>
arrive	when	only
'only when (we) arrive'		

VERB POSTPOSITION

ရောက်မှ
yau* hma
arrive only

'only when (we) arrive'

In the latter case မှ hma is functioning as a dependent-clause marker, and is therefore included both in that class (7.5) and here as a sentence-medial postposition.

4. Before ကိုး kou, လာ lá, လဲ lè, တိုး touñ, and sometimes နေ no, ပေါ့ pò, လေ lei the verb-sentence markers တယ် te and မယ် me prefer their weakened forms ထာ thā and မာ mā; e.g.

ရှိတယ် hyt̃te 'There is'
ရှိသလား hyithālā 'Is there?'

5. Before ပေါ့ pò, ထာ hpe, ချည်း hci the verb-sentence markers တယ် te and မယ် me prefer their alternative forms တာ ta and မာ hma; e.g.

ရှိတယ် hyt̃te 'There is'
ရှိတာပေါ့ hyitapó 'Of course there is'

6. Before လာ lá, လဲ lè, and especially တိုး touñ, the verb-sentence marker တယ် te may not be present, particularly in rapid speech; e.g.

ရလား for ရသလား
yá-là yáthālā
succeed-question
'Did (you) succeed?'

ဘယ်သူ ပြောလဲ for ဘယ်သူ ပြောသလဲ
bāthu pyò-lè bāthu pyòthālè
who say-question
'Who said so?'

ဘာ ဖြစ်တိုး for ဘာ ဖြစ်သတိုး
ba hpyi* touñ ba hpyi* thā touñ
what happen-question
'What's the matter?'

3. Sentence-final postpositions. Examples with verb and noun sentences are:

မသွားနဲ့ပေါ့
mā-thvā-né-pó
not-go-V.S.-of course
'Don't go, of course'

မိုး ချုပ်ပီဘဲ
mou hcou* pi-hpè
sky be darkened-V.S.-indeed
'(It) is already late'

လာမယ်လေ

la-me-lei

come-V.S.-you see?

'(I) will come—don't worry'

ကောင်းသကိုး

kaun-thā-kou

be good-V.S.-emphatic

'(They)'re good after all!

မကြိုက်ဘူးဆို

mā-cai* hpù-hsou

not-like-V.S.-is it said?

'(I thought you) said (you) didn't like (them)'

ဒါ ဟောင်ကောင်ကလား

da hauñkauñ-ká-là

that Hongkong-from-question

'Is that from Hongkong?'

သူက မန်နေဂျာနော်

thu-ká mānei-ja-no

he-subject manager-right?

'He is the manager, isn't he?'

Sometimes sentence-final postpositions are suffixed to interjections; e.g.

အေးလေ eilei 'Yes, indeed'
အင်းပေါ့ inpó 'Yes, by all means'
ရော့ပါ yópa 'Here—take it'

In the case of incomplete sentences (7.12), where the last expression of the sentence is missing, sentence-final postpositions are suffixed to the last expression spoken; e.g.

အရှေ့ဖက်နော်
āhyei-hpe* no
east-direction-right?

'(sc. We have to turn) to the east, don't we?'

ဘယ်တုန်းကလဲ
be touñká-lè
when?-question

'When (sc. did he come)?'

Sentence-final postpositions may be found in mid-sentence when they are suffixed to parentheses (7.13); e.g.

ဧကန်ပေါ်မှာတော့	[မီး	မပွင့်ခင်
<i>sa'hkouñ-po-hma-tó</i>	<i>[mí</i>	<i>mā-hpwtñ-hkñ</i>
stage-on-at-however	[light	not-turn on-before

ပြောတာပေါ့လေ]	နန်း	ဆင်လိုက်ကရာ
<i>pyò-ta-pó-lei]</i>	<i>nāñ</i>	<i>hsiñ-lai-kayò</i>
say- <i>V.S.</i> -of course-you see]	palace	prepare-quickly- <i>V.S.</i>

'On the stage—I mean before the lights go on of course—(we) set up the palace scene'

အဲဒီနား	တမြို့မြို့မှာ	[မကွေးလား
<i>èdi-nà</i>	<i>tāmyoumyou-hma</i>	<i>[mākwèi-là</i>
that-neighbourhood	some town or other-in	[Magwe-question

ပုဆိုးလား]	ပြတိုက်တခု	ရှိတယ်
<i>pāhkou'ku-là]</i>	<i>pyátai'-tā-hkú</i>	<i>hyi-te</i>
Pakokku-question]	museum-one-item	be- <i>V.S.</i>

'In one of the towns near there—possibly Magwe or Pakokku—there's a museum'

4. **Sentence-medial postpositions** are suffixed to any expression to which they may apply, other than the last in the sentence; e.g.

ဒီထဲမှာမျှား	ရှိမလား
<i>di-htè-hma-myà</i>	<i>hyi-mā-là</i>
here-inside-in-vagueness	be- <i>V.S.</i> -question

'Would (it) be in here (I wonder)?'

ပြောလေလဲ	မကြိုက်ဘူး
<i>pyò-yiñ-lè</i>	<i>mā-cai'-hpù</i>
tell-if-also	not-like- <i>V.S.</i>

'And if (you) tell (him) (he) doesn't like (it)'

မြန်မြန်သာ	လာခဲ့
<i>myañmyañ-tha</i>	<i>lahké</i>
quickly-only	come

'Just come quickly'

စေတနာ့ကို	မရှိဘူး
<i>sei-tānā-kou</i>	<i>mā-hyi-hpù</i>
benevolence-emphatic	not-have- <i>V.S.</i>

'(He) has no benevolence whatsoever!'

5. **Exposure.** Sometimes a word or expression occurring in a clause is taken out and spoken also at the beginning of the clause with a suffixed sentence-medial postposition, and is thus as it were 'exposed' for attention before occurring in its normal position in the clause. Exposure is particularly common in verb clauses consisting of a verb expression without complements; e.g.

နံလဲ	နံတယ်
<i>nañ-lè</i>	<i>nañ-te</i>
smell-also	smell- <i>V.S.</i>

'(It) was also smelly'

ကြည့်ကို	မကြည့်ဘူး
<i>ci-kou</i>	<i>mā-ci-hpù</i>
look-emphatic	not-look- <i>V.S.</i>

'(She) didn't even look!'

ဝယ်ဖြင့်	မဝယ်ဘူး
<i>we-hpyiñ</i>	<i>mā-we-hpù</i>
buy-as for	not-buy- <i>V.S.</i>

'(I) didn't actually buy (it)'

The negative prefix *mā* may be retained by the exposed verb; e.g.

မကောင်းတော့	မကောင်းဘူး
<i>mā-kauñ-tó</i>	<i>mā-kauñ-hpù</i>
not-be good-however	not-be good- <i>V.S.</i>

'(It)'s not good'

In the case of polysyllabic verbs, normally only the first syllable is exposed; e.g.

သောက်ကော	သောက်သေးသလား
<i>thau'-kò</i>	<i>thau'-thet-thā-là</i>
drink-how about?	drink-also- <i>V.S.</i> -question

'Did (you) also drink anything?'

အိပ်မျှား	အိပ်နေမလား
<i>ei'-myà</i>	<i>ei'-nei-mā-là</i>
sleep-vagueness	sleep-stay- <i>V.S.</i> -question

'Could (he) be asleep (I wonder)?'

လိမ့်လဲ	လိမ့်မတယ်
<i>leiñ-lè</i>	<i>leiñma-te</i>
be good-also	be good- <i>V.S.</i>

'(She) is a good (child) too'

but with disyllabic ordinary compound verbs both members may be exposed; e.g.

ဆူပူဖြင့် မဆူပူဘူး
hsupu-hpyiñ mǎ-hsupu-hpù
 tick off-as for not-tick off-V.S.

'But (I) didn't actually tick (them) off'

and in some cases the exposed members of auxiliary and preverb compounds are not repeated; e.g.

မေ့တောင် နေပီ
mei-tauñ nei-pi
 forget-even stay-V.S.

'(I)'ve actually forgotten!'

သိပ်တော့ မဆိုးပါဘူး
thei'-tó mǎ-hsoù-pa-hpù
 very-however not-be bad-polite-V.S.

'However, (it)'s not very bad'

စဉ်းစားသာ ကြည့်တော့
siñsà-tha ci-tó
 think-only try-final

'Just think!'

Exposure also occurs when the verb has complements; e.g.

စီးတော့ ဘယ်တော့မှ မစီးဘူး
si-tó betóhmá mǎ-si-hpù
 ride-as for ever not-ride-V.S.

'(He) never actually rides (it)'

မေ့လဲ သူ ကောင်းကောင်း မမော့နိုင်သေးဘူး
mó-lè thu kauñkauñ mǎ-mó-naiñ-thei-hpù
 look up-also he well not-look up-be able-yet-V.S.

'And he can't yet look upwards very well'

When the verb-clause marker is တာ *ta* or မှာ *hma* it may also occur in the exposed expression; e.g.

မရေးတာက ပျင်းလို့ မရေးတာပါဘဲ
mǎ-yei-ta-ká pyiñ-lou mǎ-yei-ta-pa-hpè
 not-write-V.S.-as for be lazy-because not-write-V.S.-polite-indeed

'(His) not writing was because (he) was too lazy to write'

Other parts of a clause, besides the verb, may be exposed, commonly with the postpositions တော့ *tó* 'as for', လဲ *lè* 'also', and ကော *kò* 'how about?'. Expressions found in this position include:

in a verb clause: (a) a complement expression;

in a noun clause: (b) the subject expression;

(c) the determinant expression;

(d) an attribute; e.g.

(a)

ကလေးတွေကော ကလေးတွေ ပြန်ရောက်ပီလား
hkālei-tei-kò hkālei-tei pyañ-yau'-pi-là
 children-how about? children return-arrive-V.S.-question

'How about the children—are they back yet?'

တီးလို့တော့ တီးလို့ ပေါက်တာပါဘဲ
ti-lou'-tó ti-lou' pau'-ta-pa-hpè
 beat-because-as for beat-because burst-V.S.-polite-indeed

'But it was through being played on that (the drums) got holed'

(b)

ဒါလဲ ဒါ အချဉ်ဟင်းဘဲ
da-lè da āhcin'-hiñ-hpè
 that-also that acid-curry-indeed

'And as for that, that too is acid curry'

(c)

ဗမာတော့ သူတို့ ဗမာတွေဘဲ
bāma-tó thu'tou bāma-tei-hpè
 Burman-as for they Burmans-indeed

'But they are certainly Burmans'

စစ်ခိုလ်ထဲကတော့ သူ စစ်ခိုလ်ထဲကဘဲ
si'-bou-htè-ká-tó thu si'-bou-htè-ká-hpè
 officer-inside-from-as for he officer-inside-from-indeed

'However, he was an officer at any rate'

(d)

မြတော့ သူမာ မြလက်စွပ်ဘဲ
myá-tó thú-ha myá-le'su'-hpè
 emerald-however her-thing emerald-ring-indeed

'Hers was certainly an emerald ring'

In a rather different type of exposure, the exposed expression is not repeated in the sentence that follows; e.g. (end of exposed expression shown by [])

ကျွန်တော်တော့] မသာယာဘူး
cuñ'to-tó] mǎ-thaya-hpù
 I-however] not-be pleasant-V.S.

'As for me, (it)'s not pleasant—I don't like (it)'

ကြည့်ရတာတွေ] သဘော ကောင်းပုံ ရတယ်
ci-yá-ta-tó *thābò* *kauñ-pouñ* *yá-te*
 look-may-thing-as for] nature be good-appearance have-*V.S.*

'To look at, (they) appear to be agreeable people'

အမှန်တွေ] သူတို့ ပြောမှီ ကောင်းတယ်
āhmañ-tó *thu-tou* *pyò-hpou* *kauñ-te*
 truth-as for] they say-to be good-*V.S.*

'Actually, they should have told (us)'

စကား ပြောပုံတွေ] မအေးနဲ့သမီး တချိုးတည်းဘဲ
sākā *pyò-pouñ-tó* *māei-né-thāmi* *tā-hcou-htè-hpè*
 word speak-way-as for] mother-and-daughter one-fold-only-indeed

'As for the way (they) spoke, mother and daughter were from the very same mould'

ကျွန်တော် တခု အံ့သြတာက] ဘယ်တွေ့မှ လခ မမေးဘူး
cuñto *tā-hku* *āñò-tā-kā* *be-tóhmd* *lāhkā* *mā-mei-hpū*
 I one-thing be surprised- ever salary not-ask-*V.S.*
 thing-topic]

'One thing that surprised me was that (she) never asked my salary'

သူတို့ မသိတာက] သဘာဝ ကျတဲ့ဝတ္ထုတွေ ရှိတယ်
thu-tou *mā-thí-tā-kā* *thābawá* *cá-té-wu*htútei* *hyí-te*
 they not-know-thing-topic] reality fall in with-*attrib.*-stories be-*V.S.*

'What they don't realize is that there *are* realistic stories'

APPENDIX A

LIST OF H/NON-H VERB PAIRS

(see 2.18)

Note. When the same English verb appears in the translation in both columns (e.g. ချိ *hkwa* 'peel off') it should be understood that in the *funcitive* column the transitive sense is intended, and the *intransitive* sense in the *stative* column.

H (FUNCITIVE) FORM	NON-H (STATIVE) FORM
ချေ <i>hcei</i> 'grind up'	ကျေ <i>cei</i> 'be ground fine'
ချက် <i>hce*</i> 'cook'	ကျက် <i>ce*</i> 'be cooked'
ချ <i>hca</i> 'drop, throw, put'	ကျ <i>ca</i> 'fall, be situated'
ချိုး <i>hcou</i> 'break in two'	ကျိုး <i>cou</i> 'be broken'
ချွတ် <i>hcu*</i> 'take off (clothes)'	ကျွတ် <i>cu*</i> 'come off, be released'
ခြေ <i>hcei</i> 'cull, pluck'	ကြွေ <i>cwei</i> 'fall off (as fruit, leaves)'
ချန် <i>hcañ</i> 'omit, leave over'	ကျန် <i>cañ</i> 'be omitted, left over'
မြှင့် <i>hcvá</i> 'raise, lift'	ကြွှံ <i>cwá</i> 'rise, be lifted'
ချဉ်း <i>hcñ</i> 'make narrow, abridge'	ကျဉ်း <i>cñ</i> 'be narrow'
မြှင် <i>hcwñ</i> 'leave out, omit'	ကြွင် <i>cwñ</i> 'be left out, omitted'
ခွဲ <i>hkwè</i> 'split, part'	ကွဲ <i>kwè</i> 'be split, parted'
ခွဲ <i>hkwa</i> 'separate, peel off'	ကွာ <i>kwa</i> 'peel off'
လှန် <i>hlañ</i> 'turn over'	လန် <i>lañ</i> 'be turned over'
လှည်း(လဲ) <i>hlè</i> 'fell, lie down'	လည်း(လဲ) <i>lè</i> 'fall over, topple'
လတ် <i>hlu*</i> 'set free'	လွတ် <i>lu*</i> 'be released'

H (FUNCTIONIVE) FORM	NON-H (STATIC) FORM
လိမ့် <i>hleiñ</i> 'roll, revolve'	လိမ့် <i>leiñ</i> 'be rolled, turned'
လှပ် <i>hla*</i> 'uncover, bare'	လပ် <i>la*</i> 'be bare, vacant'
လှန့် <i>hlañ</i> 'frighten'	လန့် <i>lañ</i> 'be frightened'
လင်း <i>hloiñ</i> 'broadcast, scatter'	လင်း <i>loiñ</i> 'be broadcast, blown away'
မြုပ် <i>hmyou*</i> 'bury, submerge'	မြုပ် <i>myou*</i> 'be buried, submerged'
မြင့် <i>hmylñ</i> 'raise, make higher'	မြင့် <i>mylñ</i> 'be high, tall'
မြှောင် <i>hmyau*</i> 'raise, elevate'	မြှောင် <i>myau*</i> 'be raised'
မျော <i>hmyò</i> 'set afloat'	မျော <i>myò</i> 'be floating'
နှိပ် <i>hni*</i> 'submerge, sink'	နှိပ် <i>ni*</i> 'be submerged, sink'
နှဲ <i>hné</i> 'loosen' (in socket, etc.)	နှဲ <i>né</i> 'be loose'
နှိုး <i>hnou</i> 'waken'	နှိုး <i>nou</i> 'be awake, woken'
နှုတ် <i>hnù</i> 'soften, make tender'	နှုတ် <i>nù</i> 'be soft, tender'
နှိမ့် <i>hneiñ</i> 'lower, make low'	နှိမ့် <i>neiñ</i> 'be low'
နွေး <i>hnwet</i> 'warm up, heat'	နွေး <i>nwet</i> 'be warm'
နပ် <i>hna*</i> 'complete cooking'	နပ် <i>na*</i> 'be completely cooked'
ညှိ <i>hnyl</i> 'touch with flame, light'	ညှိ <i>nyl</i> 'be alight'
ညှော် <i>hnyu*</i> 'bend over'	ညှော် <i>nyu*</i> 'be bent over, bowed down'
ဖိ <i>hpi</i> 'press, compress'	ဖိ <i>pi</i> 'be pressed'
ဖြင့် <i>hpye</i> 'prise open'	ဖြင့် <i>pye</i> 'gape open'

ဖြေ <i>hpyei</i> 'undo, unravel, answer'	ဖြေ <i>pyei</i> 'be undone, solved'
ဖြည့် <i>hpyet</i> 'fill'	ဖြည့် <i>pyet</i> 'be full'
ဖျက် <i>hpye*</i> 'spoil, destroy'	ဖျက် <i>pye*</i> 'be spoilt, destroyed'
ဖြတ် <i>hpya*</i> 'cut, break'	ဖြတ် <i>pya*</i> 'be cut, broken'
ဖျောက် <i>hpyau*</i> 'cause to vanish'	ဖျောက် <i>pyau*</i> 'vanish'
ဖြုတ် <i>hpyou*</i> 'detach, pull off'	ဖြုတ် <i>pyou*</i> 'be detached, fall off'
ဖြန့် <i>hpyañ</i> 'spread out flat'	ဖြန့် <i>pyañ</i> 'be spread out flat'
ပဲ့ <i>hpé</i> 'break off (a piece)'	ပဲ့ <i>pé</i> 'break off, be chipped'
ဖြို <i>hpyou</i> 'demolish, do away with'	ဖြို <i>pyou</i> 'collapse'
ဖွင့် <i>hptwñ</i> 'open'	ဖွင့် <i>ptwñ</i> 'be open'
ဖေါက် <i>hpau*</i> 'pierce, push through'	ဖေါက် <i>pau*</i> 'be pierced, emerge'
ဖော် <i>hpo</i> 'reveal'	ဖော် <i>po</i> 'appear'
ဆွတ် <i>hsu*</i> 'moisten, make damp'	ဆွတ် <i>su*</i> 'be damp'
ဆန့် <i>hsdñ</i> 'stretch out straight'	ဆန့် <i>sdñ</i> 'be stretched out'
ဆုတ် <i>hsou*</i> 'tear'	ဆုတ် <i>sou*</i> 'be torn, shabby'
ရွှေ့ <i>hywet</i> 'move, shift'	ရွှေ့ <i>ywet</i> 'be moved, shifted'
ရှေ့(လျှော့) <i>hyó</i> 'reduce, slacken'	ရှေ့(လျှော့) <i>yó</i> 'be reduced, slack'

There are a few pairs in which the *h* form has creaky tone and the non-*h* form has level tone:

ချဲ့ <i>hce</i> 'widen'	ကျယ် <i>ce</i> 'be wide'
ညှိ <i>hnyi</i> 'make even, match'	ညှိ <i>nyi</i> 'be even, matching'
လှည့် <i>hle</i> 'turn round'	လည် <i>le</i> 'be turning, revolve'

There are also some examples which are found only in compound verbs:

(ပျက်)ဆီး	(hpye*)hsi 'spoil, destroy'	(ပျက်)စီး	(pye*)st 'be spoilt, destroyed'
ခြယ်	hce 'decorate, ornament'	(ဆန်း)ကြယ်	(hsāñ)ce 'be decorated, splendid'
ထိမ်	htein 'conceal'	ထိမ်(ကော)	tein(kō) 'disappear, become extinct'
(ဖြူ)ပျော်	(hpyei)hpyo 'make happy, entertain'	ပျော်	pyo 'be happy, have fun'

The following are rare or uncertain:

ပျော်	hpyo 'brew, prepare (drink)'	ပျော်	pyo 'be melted'
ဖယ်	hpe 'put aside, reject'	ဖယ်	pe 'be put aside (?), reject'
လှစ်	hli* 'uncover, bare'	လစ်	li* 'be vacant, overlooked, vanish'
(ဝေ)ငှ	(wei)hngá 'distribute'	(လောက်)ငှ	(lau*)ngá 'be sufficient'
ခွ	hwei/hpwei/hkwei 'stir, strike with curving movement, butt (as bulls), sock, hook (with fist)'	ခွ	wei 'swirl round'
ချောက်	hcau* 'frighten'	ကြောက်	cau* 'be frightened'
ထင်	htwin 'invent'	ထင်	twiñ 'make progress'

APPENDIX B

COUNTING AND MEASURING

NUMERAL compound nouns (3.24) may be found alone or as members of numerative compound nouns (3.26; and see examples in Section 1 below). The several patterns in which they occur, and certain other points relating to counting and measuring, are described together in this Appendix. For further examples and a slightly different description, see Hla Pe's *Re-examination*.

1. Basic pattern

It is convenient to take the numerative compound as a 'basic' pattern and describe other patterns as variants of it. Diagrammatically the numerative compound may be represented as follows:

counted noun	numeral noun (attribute)	numerative noun (head)
(head)	numeral compound (attribute)	
numerative compound		

In the following sections numeratives are described in relation to this basic pattern, and then (B.7) some variant patterns are described.

2. Types of numerative

In some numerative compounds the numerative is the same word as the counted noun; e.g.

COUNTED	NUMERAL	NUMERATIVE
ကျွန်း	နှစ်	ကျွန်း
cūñ	hnā	cūñ
island	two	island
'two islands'		

These compounds are said to have 'repeating' numeratives, and are distinguished from compounds with 'non-repeating' numeratives, where the numerative is a different word from the counted noun; e.g.

COUNTED	NUMERAL	NUMERATIVE
ခွေး	နှစ်	ကောင်
hkwei	hnā	kauñ
dog	two	animal
'two dogs'		

In stating whether a given noun is counted with a repeating or a non-repeating numerative, it is useful first to consider counted nouns as either 'mass nouns' or 'individual nouns'. Mass

nouns denote objects regarded by the speaker as homogeneous substances (e.g. oil, earth, cloth) not composed of separate units; and individual nouns denote objects regarded as discrete individual items (e.g. people, eggs, clothes). The numeratives used with mass nouns are units of measure (e.g. gallons, tons, square yards) and are therefore non-repeating. They are called 'measuring numeratives'. Individual nouns may be counted either in groups (e.g. gangs, dozens, sets), or as individual items. Numeratives used for groups of individual nouns are also non-repeating and are called 'grouping numeratives'. Those used for individual nouns counted as individual items may be non-repeating, in which case they are called 'classifying numeratives' (see below, B.5); or they may be 'repeating numeratives'.

Briefly:

with mass nouns:	measuring numeratives	} non-repeating
	grouping numeratives	
with individual nouns:	classifying numeratives	} repeating
	repeating numeratives	

Note 1. There are no 'rules' governing the choice of a numerative for a given counted noun. Some nouns will be regarded as mass nouns in one context, counted by groups in another, and as individuals in yet another (e.g. 'a pound of nails': 'a dozen nails': 'two nails'). Again, nouns counted as individual items may occur with one classifying numerative in one context, and elsewhere with a different one or with a repeating numerative (see examples at B.6 note). Speakers with a large vocabulary will use a wider variety of classifying numeratives than other speakers, and poetry of course increases the range still further. The following sections therefore contain only a general description of what may be expected, and not a set of precise rules.

Note 2. In the examples in this Appendix the numeral နှစ် *hni** (*hnä*) 'two' is used in preference to တစ် *ti** (*ta*) 'one' since the latter is sometimes difficult to distinguish from the formative prefix တ *tä* (q.v. in Part II).

3. Measuring numeratives are used when the counted noun is regarded as a mass noun. They denote units of weight, length, area, capacity, etc., and are non-repeating; e.g.

ဂျှိမ္မုန်	နှစ်	ပိဿာ
<i>jouñhmouñ</i>	<i>hnä</i>	<i>pei'tha</i>
flour	two	viss

'two viss of flour'

မာဆလိုင်	နှစ်	တောင်
<i>mahsälai*</i>	<i>hnä</i>	<i>tauñ</i>
mercerized	two	cubit

'two cubits of mercerized (cotton fabric)'

မြေ	နှစ်	ဧက
<i>myei</i>	<i>hnä</i>	<i>eiká</i>
land	two	acre

'two acres of land'

ရေ	နှစ်	ခွက်
<i>yei</i>	<i>hnä</i>	<i>hkwe*</i>
water	two	cup

'two cupfuls of water'

ထင်း	နှစ်	ဥ
<i>htiñ</i>	<i>hnä</i>	<i>pwel</i>
firewood	two	armful

'two armfuls of firewood'

ထမင်း	နှစ်	လှံ
<i>htāmiñ</i>	<i>hnä</i>	<i>lou*</i>
rice	two	mouthful

'two mouthfuls of rice'

4. Grouping numeratives are used when the counted noun is an individual noun being counted in groups or sets. They include the round-number numeratives:

ဆယ်	<i>hse</i>	'ten'
ရာ	<i>ya</i>	'hundred'
ထောင်	<i>htauñ</i>	'thousand'
သောင်း	<i>thauñ</i>	'ten thousand'
သိန်း	<i>theñ</i>	'hundred thousand'
သန်း	<i>thāñ</i>	'million'
ကုဋေ	<i>kātei</i>	'ten million'

and are non-repeating; e.g.

ဒုဗ္ဗိ	နှစ်	စု
<i>dāmyá</i>	<i>hnä</i>	<i>sú</i>
dacoit	two	group

'two groups of dacoits'

ပန်း	နှစ်	စုဉ်း
<i>pāñ</i>	<i>hnä</i>	<i>si</i>
flower	two	bunch

'two bunches of flowers'

ပျား	နှစ်	အုပ်
<i>pyà</i>	<i>hnä</i>	<i>ouñ</i>
bee	two	swarm

'two swarms of bees'

နှာ	နှစ်	ယဉ်း
<i>nwà</i>	<i>hnä</i>	<i>hyiñ</i>
ox	two	yoke

'two yoke of oxen'

ဖိနပ်	နှစ်	ချန်
<i>hpāna*</i>	<i>hnä</i>	<i>yañ</i>
sandal	two	pair

'two pairs of sandals'

ကြက်ဥ နှစ် ခါးငါး
ce'ú hnā dazīn
 egg two dozen
 'two dozen eggs'

ဘုန်းကြီး နှစ် ဆယ်
hpoūñcī hnā hse
 monk two ten
 'twenty monks'

ကျပ် နှစ် ရာ
ca' hnā ya
 kyat two hundred
 'two hundred kyats'

ကလေး နှစ် သန်း
hkālē hnā thāñ
 child two million
 'two million children'

5. Classifying numeratives. When the counted noun is neither measured nor counted in groups, but is counted by individual items, the numerative may be non-repeating or repeating. A non-repeating numerative is used when the counted noun is one of those which, for counting purposes, are more or less arbitrarily assigned to classes. They are therefore called 'classifying numeratives'; e.g.

ဖျာ နှစ် ချပ်
hpya hnā hca'
 mat two flat thing
 'two mats'

ပွားရင်းသီး နှစ် လုံး
dūyīñthī hnā lōñ
 durian two round thing
 'two durian fruit'

ခါး နှစ် ချောင်း
dā hnā hcaūñ
 knife two long thing
 'two knives'

အင်္ကျီ နှစ် ထည်
eīncī hnā hte
 shirt two garment
 'two shirts'

လက်မှတ် နှစ် စောင်
le'hma' hnā sauñ
 ticket two written thing
 'two tickets'

ထုံးစံ နှစ် ခု
htouñsañ hnā hku
 custom two unit
 'two customs'

A list of common classifying numeratives and the types of object assigned to each class is given below: B.9.

6. Repeating numeratives. When the counted noun is neither measured nor counted in groups, nor one of those assigned to particular classes—even the general class of ခု *hku* 'unit'—it is counted with a repeating numerative; e.g.

ခွက် နှစ် ခွက်
hkwe' hnā hkwe'
 cup two cup
 'two cups'

ကျောင်း နှစ် ကျောင်း
caūñ hnā caūñ
 school two school
 'two schools'

မြို့ နှစ် မြို့
myou' hnā myou'
 town two town
 'two towns'

မိုင် နှစ် မိုင်
maiñ hnā maiñ
 mile two mile
 'two miles'

အငြိမ်း နှစ် ငြိမ်း
dnyeīñ hnā nyelñ
 anyeint two anyeint
 'two anyeints (dramatic groups)'

When repeating numeratives are used with attributive compound nouns, only the head is repeated; e.g.

ပန်ခွက်နှစ်ခွက်
hpañ-hkwe'-hnā-hkwe'
 glass-cup-two-cup
 'two glasses'

ဆေးလိပ်နှစ်လိပ်
hsei-lei'-hnā-lei'
 tobacco-roll-two-roll
 'two cigarettes'

စာမျက်နှာနှစ်မျက်နှာ
sa-mye'hna-hnā-mye'hna
 writing-face-two-face
 'two pages'

ဘုန်းကြီးကျောင်းကလေးနှစ်ကျောင်း
hpouñci-cauñ-hkālēi-hnā-cauñ
 monk-school-little-two-school
 'two small monasteries'

မြို့သစ်အကျယ်ကြီးနှစ်မြို့
myou-thi'-āceci-hnā-myou
 town-new-wide-two-town
 'two extensive new towns'

Note. Examples of different classifying and repeating numeratives used with the same counted noun are given below:

'two princes' may be:

မင်းသားနှစ်ပါး	<i>mīñthā hnāpā</i>	—	classified as royalty
မင်းသားနှစ်ယောက်	<i>mīñthā hnāyau*</i>	—	classified as people
မင်းသားနှစ်လက်	<i>mīñthā hnāle*</i>	—	classified as characters in a dramatic company

'two words' may be:

စကားနှစ်ခွန်း	<i>sākā hnāhkūñ</i>	—	classified as spoken things
စကားနှစ်လုံး	<i>sākā hnāloūñ</i>	—	classified as round things
စကားနှစ်ခု	<i>sākā hnāhkū</i>	—	classified as units

'two houses' may be:

အိမ်နှစ်လုံး	<i>eiñ hnāloūñ</i>	—	classified as round things
အိမ်နှစ်ခု	<i>eiñ hnāhkū</i>	—	classified as units
အိမ်နှစ်အိမ်	<i>eiñ hnā-eiñ</i>	—	unclassified

7. Variant patterns. There are two important variants on the 'basic' pattern of counted noun+numeral+numerative:

(a) with no counted noun expressed: this pattern occurs commonly in dialogue when the counted noun is readily understood or has just been mentioned; e.g.

နှစ်ယောက် လိုနေသေးတယ်
hnā-yau lou-nei-thēi-te*
 two-person be missing-stay-yet-V.S.
 'Two people are still missing'

နှစ်ထုပ် ပေးပါ
hnā-htou pēi-pā*
 two-packet give-polite
 'Give (me) two packets (sc. of cigarettes)'

နှစ်ဇွန်း ထည့်ပီးပီ
hnā-sūñ htē-pi-pi
 two-spoon put in-finish-V.S.
 '(I) have put in two spoonfuls (sc. of sugar)'

It is also usual with words measuring duration, distance, etc.; e.g.

နှစ်ရက် ကြာတယ်
hnā-ye ca-te*
 two-day last-V.S.
 '(It) lasted two days'

နှစ်မိုင်လှဲ ဝေးတယ်
hnā-hpalouñ wēi-te
 two-furlong be distant-V.S.
 '(It) is two furlongs away'

and with words meaning time, occasion, etc.; e.g.

နှစ်လီ *hnāli* 'twice, multiplied by two'
 နှစ်ကြိမ် *hnāceiñ* 'twice, two occasions'
 နှစ်ခါ *hnāhka* 'two occasions'
 နှစ်ချီ *hnāhci* 'two performances'

(b) when a round-number numerative is used to count a noun otherwise counted with a non-repeating numerative: in this case the usual numerative may also be used, and is placed immediately before the numeral, i.e. counted noun+numeral+numeral+round-number numerative; e.g.

ခဲတံ အချောင်း နှစ် ရာ
hkētāñ āhcauñ hnā ya
 pencil long thing two hundred
 'two hundred pencils'

မြေ ဧက နှစ် ထောင်
myei ekā hnā htauñ
 land acre two thousand
 'two thousand acres of land'

နှာ အယှဉ်း နှစ် ဆယ်
nwā āhyiñ hnā hse
 ox yoke two ten
 'twenty yoke of oxen'

မီးသီး	အလုံး	နှစ်	သောင်း
<i>mithi</i>	<i>āloun</i>	<i>hnā</i>	<i>thauñ</i>
light bulb	round thing	two	ten thousand
'twenty thousand electric light bulbs'			

Variant pattern (a) may also be incorporated into variant pattern (b); e.g.

ကေနှစ်ထောင်	<i>ekā hnāhtaun</i>	'two thousand acres (sc. of land)'
အယုဉ်းနှစ်ဆယ်	<i>āhyiñ hnāhse</i>	'twenty yoke (sc. of oxen)'

etc.

There are also three minor variant patterns worth notice:

(c) sometimes a numerative compound with a classifying numerative is found in place of a numeral compound with a measuring numerative, giving the pattern:

1ST COUNTED NOUN + 2ND COUNTED NOUN + NUMERAL + NUMERATIVE

e.g. ဆန်ကဲ့	နှစ်ဆီဗူး	နှစ်	လုံး
<i>hsāṅkwe</i>	<i>nouhsibū</i>	<i>hnā</i>	<i>louñ</i>
broken rice	condensed milk tin	two	round thing

'two condensed milk tins-ful of broken rice'

ဓါတ်ဆီ	ဗီယာပလင်း	နှစ်	လုံး
<i>da^hhsi</i>	<i>biyapālīñ</i>	<i>hnā</i>	<i>louñ</i>
petrol	beer bottle	two	round thing

'two beer-bottles-ful of petrol'

(d) the numerative is sometimes omitted when the counted noun is အပေါင်း *āpauñ* 'sum, total' (or a compound with အပေါင်း *āpauñ* as its head), giving the pattern:

COUNTED NOUN-(d)pauñ + NUMERAL

e.g. အပေါင်း	နှစ်ဆယ့်နှစ်
<i>āpauñ</i>	<i>hnāhséhmi</i>
total	twenty-two

'twenty-two (sc. teachers)'

ဆရာပေါင်း	နှစ်ဆယ့်နှစ်
<i>hsāyapauñ</i>	<i>hnāhséhmi</i>
total teachers	twenty-two

'twenty-two teachers'

The basic pattern is also found, however; e.g. (with the numerative အယောက် *āyau* 'person'):

အပေါင်းနှစ်ဆယ့်နှစ်ယောက်
āpauñ hnāhséhnāyau
'twenty-two (sc. teachers)'

ဆရာပေါင်းနှစ်ဆယ့်နှစ်ယောက်
hsāyapauñ hnāhséhnāyau
'twenty-two teachers'

(e) sometimes a classifying numerative is attributed to the noun အရေ *āyēi* 'count, total', and this compound is placed immediately before the numeral, giving the pattern:

COUNTED NOUN + NUMERATIVE-(d)yei + NUMERAL

e.g. သတင်းစာ	စောင်ရေ	နှစ်ဆယ့်နှစ်
<i>thāṭiñsa</i>	<i>sauñ-yei</i>	<i>hnāhséhmi</i>
newspaper	written thing-total	twenty-two
'twenty-two newspapers'		

လူ	ဦးရေ	နှစ်ဆယ့်နှစ်
<i>lu</i>	<i>ū-yei</i>	<i>hnāhséhmi</i>
person	person-total	twenty-two

'twenty-two people—a population of twenty-two'

8. Restrictions. Some nouns never occur as numeratives, notably mass nouns, such as:

ဆီ	<i>hsi</i>	'oil'
ထောပတ်	<i>htōpa</i>	'butter'
လေ	<i>lei</i>	'air'
စက္ကူ	<i>se^hku</i>	'paper'
ထူ	<i>htú</i>	'width'

and those which are regularly assigned to classes and are therefore counted with classifying numeratives by virtually all speakers; such as:

လူ	<i>lu</i>	'person'
	—classified as အယောက်	<i>āyau</i> 'person'
ခွေး	<i>hkwei</i>	'dog'
	—classified as အကောင်	<i>ākauñ</i> 'animal'
ရထား	<i>yāhta</i>	'carriage'
	—classified as အစီး	<i>āsī</i> 'something ridden'
ဂရမ်ပြား	<i>da^hpyā</i>	'gramophone record'
	—classified as အချပ်	<i>āhca</i> 'flat thing'

On the other hand, some nouns hardly ever occur except as numeratives; i.e. they are found:

- (a) following the numerals 1-10, and ဘယ်နှစ် *behnā* 'how many?';
- (b) preceding numeral compounds containing round-number numeratives;
- (c) as base for the formative အ *ā* with repetition (q.v. in Part II).

Examples of this type are:

အယောက်	<i>āyau</i>	'person'
အကောင်	<i>ākauñ</i>	'animal'
အရပ်	<i>āyāñ</i>	'pair'
ခု	<i>hkú</i>	'unit'
ရာ	<i>ya</i>	'hundred'
ထောင်	<i>htauñ</i>	'thousand'
သောင်း	<i>thauñ</i>	'ten thousand'
သိန်း	<i>theiñ</i>	'hundred thousand'

Note. In a few set phrases there are some curiously exceptional numeratives; e.g.

ကြီးလေးကြီး

ci-lei-ci

great-four-great

'the four great (powers)'

where a derived *dV* attribute is used as a counted noun and repeating numerative: one would expect some such phrase as:

နိုင်ငံကြီးလေးနိုင်ငံ

naiñgañ-ci-lei-naiñgañ

state-great-four-state

Another exceptional case is:

ချင်သုံးချင်

hcin-thouñ-hcin

want-three-want

'the three wants'

where a bound auxiliary verb is used as counted noun and repeating numerative: one would expect some such phrase as:

ပြုချင်ခြင်းသုံးပါး

pyu-hcin-hcin-thouñ-pa

do-want-thing-three-item

9. List of common classifying numeratives. Each numerative in the list below is followed by a translation (if known) and then by the types of object which are usually assigned to its class.

အဆူ *ahsu* (translation not known): for beings and objects deserving respect, e.g. Buddhas, pagodas, treatises; also for folded paper manuscripts (ပရိသတ် *pariḍḍai**) and fishing nets.

အပါး *āpa* '(?) presence': for beings and objects deserving respect, e.g. monks, gods, royal persons; and for established sets, e.g. the Five (etc.) Precepts, the Ten Duties of Kings, the Four Truths, the Four Omens, the Five Objects of Thought, etc.

ဦး *ū* 'front, head': for persons with status, e.g. officials, elders, learned persons.

အယောင် *āyau** (translation not known): for ordinary persons.

အကောင် *ākauñ* '(?) body': for animals, ghosts, and (derogatorily) for persons not deserving respect.

အကွင်း *ākwiñ* 'ring': for bangles, anklets, rings, longyis.

အချပ် *ahca** 'flat thing': for plates, trays, planks, mats, carpets, gramophone records, playing cards, currency notes.

အချောင်း *ahcauñ* 'rod-like thing': for sticks, pencils, legs, toes, fingers, teeth, needles, knives.

အဝင်း *āsīñ* 'long straight thing': for trains, boats, aeroplanes.

အလုံး *ālouñ* 'round thing': for circular, spherical, cylindrical, cubical objects, e.g. letters of the alphabet, fruit, balls, drums, bamboo poles, furniture, machines, houses.

အစီး *āsī* 'something one rides on': for riding-animals, bicycles, carts, cars.

အဆောင် *ahsauñ* 'separate building': for buildings.

အပင် *āpiñ* 'plant': for cord, rope, thread, hair.

အရွက် *āywe** 'leaf': for sheets of paper.

အထည် *ahte* 'substance, material': for articles of clothing.

အလက် *āle** 'hand': for tools, weapons, umbrellas, musical instruments, performers considered as members of a troupe.

အခွံ *ahkuñ* 'spoken thing': for spoken words.

အခောင် *āsauñ* '(?) thing kept for reference': for material on which there is writing, e.g. letters, articles, newspapers, magazines, tickets.

အရပ် *āya** 'place': for objects requiring study, e.g. arts, sciences, learning, academic subjects, problems; also for committees, conferences, and other abstract items, e.g. reasons, proposals, pastimes.

အပုဒ် *āpou** 'verse': for songs, poems.

ခု *hku* 'unit': for individual items not assigned to other classes nor counted with repeating numeratives.

APPENDIX C

DISTINCTIONS AND PROBLEMS

Relations between expressions

THE basic distinctions, on which much of the grammatical statement rests, concern the relations between expressions. Three types of relationship are distinguished:

- (a) subordinate expression : head expression (7.1, etc.)
- (b) co-ordinate expression : co-ordinate expression (7.1, etc.)
- (c) subject expression : determinant expression (7.7).

No formal criteria are offered here for making these distinctions. They are established by interpreting the meaning of the whole unit and noting the verbal contexts in which it occurs. They are therefore not free from the borderline problems to which such judgements are vulnerable; e.g. in numerative compound nouns (3.26), the counted noun and the numeral compound might equally satisfactorily be analysed as subordinate and head respectively, instead of head and subordinate. In general, however, the relationships are not difficult to identify. For example, the two expressions *cuñtoŋu* 'we/us/our' and *hkaletēi* 'children', in that order, may in different contexts be:

- (a) subordinate : head—'our children'
- (b) co-ordinate : co-ordinate—'ourselves and the children'
- (c) subject : determinant—'we are children'

It might also be useful to recognize a fourth type of relationship ('apposition'):

- (d) apposite : apposite—'we children', but it has not seemed important enough to warrant a place in this analysis.

Words and particles

The distinction between words and particles is based on relationship (a) subordinate : head, for particles are deemed not to be found in this relationship, either to each other or to words; while words are found standing in this relationship to each other.

Particles

Among particles, some are found indicating subordinate : head relations between the expressions to which they are attached, and others indicate co-ordinate relations. These are thereby distinguished as 'markers' (5.7); respectively, subordinate markers and co-ordinate markers. Another group of markers does not indicate any of these basic relations, but their presence indicates that the verb expression containing them is the last in a sentence, and in virtue of this function—marking the end of a sentence—they also are grouped with markers and called verb-sentence markers.

Other particles do not contribute to the relations between expressions. There are some which are found suffixed to the last expression in a sentence, whatever sort of expression it may be, and others which are suffixed to any expression but the last, again without restriction on the type of expression. These two types of particles are grouped together as 'postpositions' (5.11),

and referred to separately as sentence-final postpositions and sentence-medial postpositions respectively. A special distinguishing feature of sentence-medial postpositions is that they are suffixed to exposed verbs (9.5).

The remaining particles are called 'formatives' (5.2). In general they differ from markers in not indicating the relations between expressions, and from postpositions in that they are attached to words rather than to expressions, and usually only to certain types of word. The resulting unit is used as a base for expressions in much the same way as words are used, and is therefore called a derived word.

Words

Most words are distinguished by markers: one large group of words occurs with one group of markers, and another large group with other markers. On this basis 'verbs' (Ch. 2) are distinguished from 'nouns' (Ch. 3). Nouns and noun expressions are also distinguished by occurring in noun clauses, i.e. in subject : determinant relationship.

The third class of word is distinguished by standing outside sentences as a complete utterance on its own. These are 'interjections' (Ch. 4). Sometimes nouns are used as interjections, but there are enough interjections which are not used as nouns (or verbs) to warrant establishing this third class.

Word-particle homonyms

The above are the broad principles on which the distinction between words and particles is made, and the three subdivisions of each of these classes. Not all the units of the language fit comfortably inside this Procrustean scheme. One rich source of difficulties is the decision, which has frequently to be made, as to whether a particular morpheme should be identified with a homonymous noun or verb and classified as such, though it may be used in certain contexts with a considerably extended meaning; or whether it should be analysed as a separate morpheme and classified as a particle. An example of this problem is *āhpou*, which is here analysed as (a) a noun 'share, portion' and (b) a particle 'for, to'. It is in such cases as these that reference to an interpretation of the meaning proves unreliable, for if the classification of *āhpou* as a particle were withdrawn, and *āhpou* translatable as 'for, to' were identified with the noun 'share, portion', it would be easy to recognize a subordinate : head relation between *āhpou* and a preceding noun; but if, for some reason, a split is accepted, it becomes equally easy to ignore such a relation between the particle and its base. In general, in this Grammar, the policy is to have as few splits as possible, so that if a morpheme can be identified with a word it is classified as such and not as two homonyms, (a) a word and (b) a particle.

Grounds for splitting

The decision to make a split may be based on one of a variety of considerations; e.g.

- (a) in the case of *āhpou* mentioned above, which is analysed as a noun 'share, portion' and a particle 'for, to', there is a variant form *hpoulou* for the meaning 'for, to' which is paralleled by certain other particles (*peimé/peimélou*, *mou/moulou*, *auñ/auñlou*) and is therefore taken as sufficient grounds for a split.

- (b) in the case of *ha*, analysed as both a noun 'thing' and a particle 'subject', order is a factor:

<i>ou*htou*-ha-tei</i>	contrasts with	<i>ou*htou*-tei-ha</i>
hat-thing-plural		hat-plural-subject
'hat-like things'		'hats (subject)'

(c) in the case of ဝါ *pa*, analysed as both a verb 'include, be included' and a particle 'including, too', the split is based on the fact that in a sentence such as

မန္တလေးမှာပါ တွေ့တတ်တယ်
māñtālei-hma-pa twet-ta-te*
 Mandalay-in-too find-be apt-V.S.
 '(One) finds (them) in Mandalay too'

the expression မန္တလေးမှာ *māñtālei-hma* is taken as subordinate to the verb head တွေ့ *twet*, not to the verb ပါ *pa*; for the verb phrase that would be implied, မန္တလေးမှာ ဝါ *māñtālei-hma pa* 'include in Mandalay', hardly makes sense in this context. It is therefore difficult to analyse ဝါ *pa* as a verb in such cases.

(d) in the case of ဆို *hsou*, analysed as both a verb 'say' and a particle 'is it said?', the split is based simply on convenience, since identifying the two would entail recognition of an exceptional type of verb sentence: one in which no marker is suffixed to the verb, but which is not an imperative (with marker ဝဲ); e.g.

အိုက်တယ်ဆို
ai-te-hsou*
 be hot-V.S.-is it said?
 'Didn't (you) say—I understood that—(you) were hot?'

contrasted with

အိုက်တယ် ဆို
ai-te hsou*
 be hot-V.S. say
 'Say "(I)'m hot"'

Similarly, the grounds for not splitting subordinate-nouns (6.15) and location-nouns (6.13), in spite of their often divergent meanings in certain contexts—e.g.

အဘေး *dsà* 'substitute' or 'instead of'
 အခါ *dhka* 'time' or 'when'

—are that they are preceded by expressions ending in the marker ဝဲ *té* 'attributive', which are conveniently analysed as verb-sentence attributes (3.15). Splitting the subordinate-nouns and location-nouns into homonymous nouns and particles would entail the complication of an additional alternative analysis for ဝဲ *té*.

Phrases and compound words: phonetic criteria for a distinction

Reference is made above (3.6) to the difficulty of distinguishing sequences of loosely linked units or 'noun phrases' from sequences of units more tightly linked or 'compound nouns'. Several writers have studied the use of phonetic criteria for establishing, or supporting the establishment of, some such distinction. They use syllable-final and syllable-initial features to distinguish 'open juncture' and 'close juncture' between successive syllables, and aim, by the application of these phonetic criteria, to delimit units ('words', etc.) which are useful in grammatical statements about distribution.

Open and close 'juncture' are the terms used by Cornyn, McDavid, and Minn Latt; Sprigg refers to similar phenomena as interverbal or intraverbal 'junction'. The phonetic features advanced as criteria of close juncture (intraverbal junction) are briefly these:

- (a) weakening: Sprigg, *Function*; Minn Latt, *First Report*, p. 98, para. 5;
- (b) voicing: Sprigg, *Function*; Minn Latt, *First Report*, p. 96; Cornyn, *Outline*, p. 10, para. 29;
- (c) final stop or nasal pronounced homorganically with the succeeding initial: Sprigg, *Function*, p. 119; Cornyn, *Outline*, p. 9; explicitly discounted by Minn Latt, *First Report*, p. 97, note 52;
- (d) lax pronunciation of initial: Sprigg, *Function*, p. 120.

Open juncture is correspondingly indicated (with some exceptions) by the absence of the last three features, or by pause.

One other phonetic feature that has been used for the same purpose is the interaction between the tones of successive syllables or 'polysyllabic tone': syllables which are tightly linked in the grammar are observed to have different tone-patterns from those which are loosely linked (Sprigg, *Function*, p. 126, *Orthography*; Cornyn, *Outline*, p. 9). This is a promising approach but it has not yet been studied over a sufficiently wide variety of speakers, contexts, and speech samples to provide a convincing criterion of 'the word'.

Difficulties with juncture-features

Juncture-features are not the perfect solution to the problem of delimiting 'the word' in Burmese.

There are cases in which they are hard to apply; e.g. in a word like လူနာ *luna* 'invalid', where there is no weakening, no voiceable initial to be voiced or not, no final stop or nasal to be pronounced homorganically or not, no initial that can be pronounced with laxness or not. It is for examples such as this that Minn Latt has to 'resort to analogic cases' (*First Report*, p. 98; and see note 64 on same page), and Sprigg has to 'fall back on convenience of grammatical statement' (*Function*, p. 109; see also pp. 118, 124).

Another difficulty arises when a class established on grammatical grounds is split in two by phonetic criteria; e.g. though its members share the same distribution, the same possibilities of combining with members of other classes, some of them combine in close juncture and others in open juncture.

The sentence-medial postpositions (9.1), for example, have the same possibilities of distribution, and all those with voiceable initials are voiced, except one:

ဖြစ် *hpyiñ* 'as for'

Again, though most of the auxiliary verbs (2.10) are voiced if possible, some are not; e.g.

ကြည့် *ci* 'try'
 ကုန် *kouñ* 'all'
 ပစ် *pyi** 'completely'

Disyllabic ordinary compound verbs give another example of this difficulty. They have identical distribution patterns, but, where voicing is applicable, some are voiced and some not; e.g.

ပေါ်ပေါက် *popau** 'appear'
 များပြား *myàpyà* 'be numerous'
 ထူးဆန်း *htùhsàñ* 'be unusual'
 သုံးဆောင် *thouñhsauñ* 'make use of'

Consequences of the difficulties

The differences in pronunciation between the members of the classes exemplified above can be taken into account quite simply by stating that some members of the class are voiced (in the appropriate environment) and others are not; but when voicing is rigorously applied as one of the criteria of word-limits the statement becomes inconveniently complex. The classes of

sentence-medial postposition, of auxiliary and ordinary compound verb, will be split in two, giving a one-word postposition, and one-word and two-word compound verbs. It is questionable whether 'words' of this kind, which have no relevance about grammatical distribution but are informative only about some features of pronunciation, are worth having.

It was difficulties such as these—to which may be added personal names and numbers higher than 10—which led Minn Latt to conclude (*Second Report*, p. 257) that 'one should not mechanically subject oneself to the indications of juncture and merely on such considerations delimit the word-boundaries'. In addition therefore to classifying phonetically uncommitted cases by analogy, he exploits bound forms and admits exceptions on non-phonetic grounds, and so establishes 'compact connections' which may hold even across 'open juncture'.

'The word' not defined in this Grammar

The analysis of this Grammar makes little use of phonetic criteria for delimiting 'the word'. Weakening and voicing are pointed out where they occur (e.g. entries in Part II), but as incidental notes on pronunciation, not as indications of word-limits. Homorganic and lax articulations are not used as criteria, since they involve a distinction between 'fast tempo' and 'slow tempo' speech (Sprigg, *Function*, p. 107) which is not easily recognized.

On the other hand, little is offered here by way of supplementary criteria for 'word-limits'. Hence the lack of distinction between 'compound noun' and 'noun phrase', the vagueness of terms like 'tight links' and 'loose links', and the absence of precise limits for the units referred to as 'expressions'. The grammatical description is so presented that little of consequence depends on the precise definition of such units.

Other possibilities

For analyses in which a definition of 'word-limits' is indispensable, juncture-features must of course be a primary consideration, but they need to be supplemented by other criteria of a more formal nature than those suggested by Minn Latt. Much may be expected from further investigation of tonal patterns, stress, and intonation; and there is probably something to be gained from the use of the other features mentioned above (3.6): whether or not prefix *ā* is present (where applicable), whether or not the units are sometimes parted or reversed.

It may well emerge that a single distinction between units in close juncture forming a 'word' and units in open juncture forming separate 'words' is not enough. It may be more satisfactory to recognize a greater variety of types of link, and so to establish several types of combined unit, some of them occupying intermediate positions between the tight 'compound word' and the loose 'phrase'. In this way it should be possible to establish some measure of the tightness of the links between the units in, for example, tied-noun verbs, pre-verb compounds, co-ordinate 'compound nouns', and 'compound nouns/noun phrases' with noun attribute, marked attribute, verb-sentence attribute, NV attribute, derived *āV* attribute, etc.

Some major problems

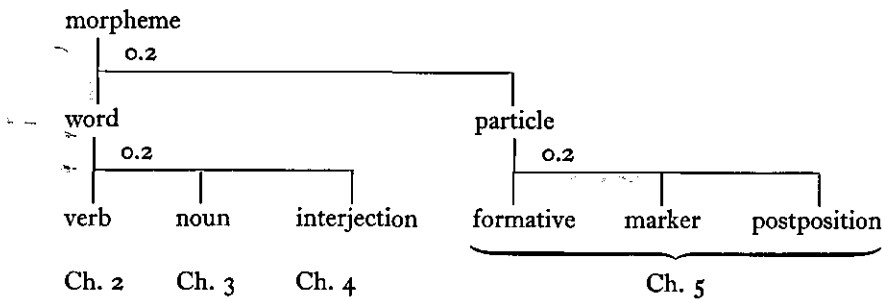
Among the many weaknesses of the analysis presented in this Grammar, there are three areas in particular which seem to be most deserving of less superficial treatment:

1. Complements to a verb head: these are described in very notional terms in Chapter 6. Their chief problem lies partly in their being marked in some cases, unmarked in others, and in others only sometimes marked; and partly in the overlapping of markers, both among themselves (e.g. *ā kā* 'from, past time, subject'; *ē né* 'by means of, with, to, from, manner'), and with postpositions (e.g. *ā kou* as marker: 'object', as postposition: 'emphatic'; *ā kā* as marker: 'from, past time, subject', as postposition: 'topic').

2. Subdivisions within the classes of auxiliary verb, marker, and postposition, to determine relative order and co-occurrence within the class. In the case of auxiliary verbs there is perhaps room for subdivision by whether the verb is bound (2.12), admits a one-word answer (2.7), is separable from the ordinary verb by *ā^o lou* or *ā^o hpoi* (2.10 notes 1 and 2), takes the negative prefix *ā mā* (2.16), etc. For subdivision of some auxiliary verbs on grounds of mutual exclusion see Allott's *Categories*.

3. The intonation of word-groups, phrases, and sentences, its relation to syllable-tone, and the possibilities of stress (1.15 note). This has been partly studied by Sprigg in his work on polysyllabic tone in certain limited types of unit (*Function*, p. 126, Orthography).

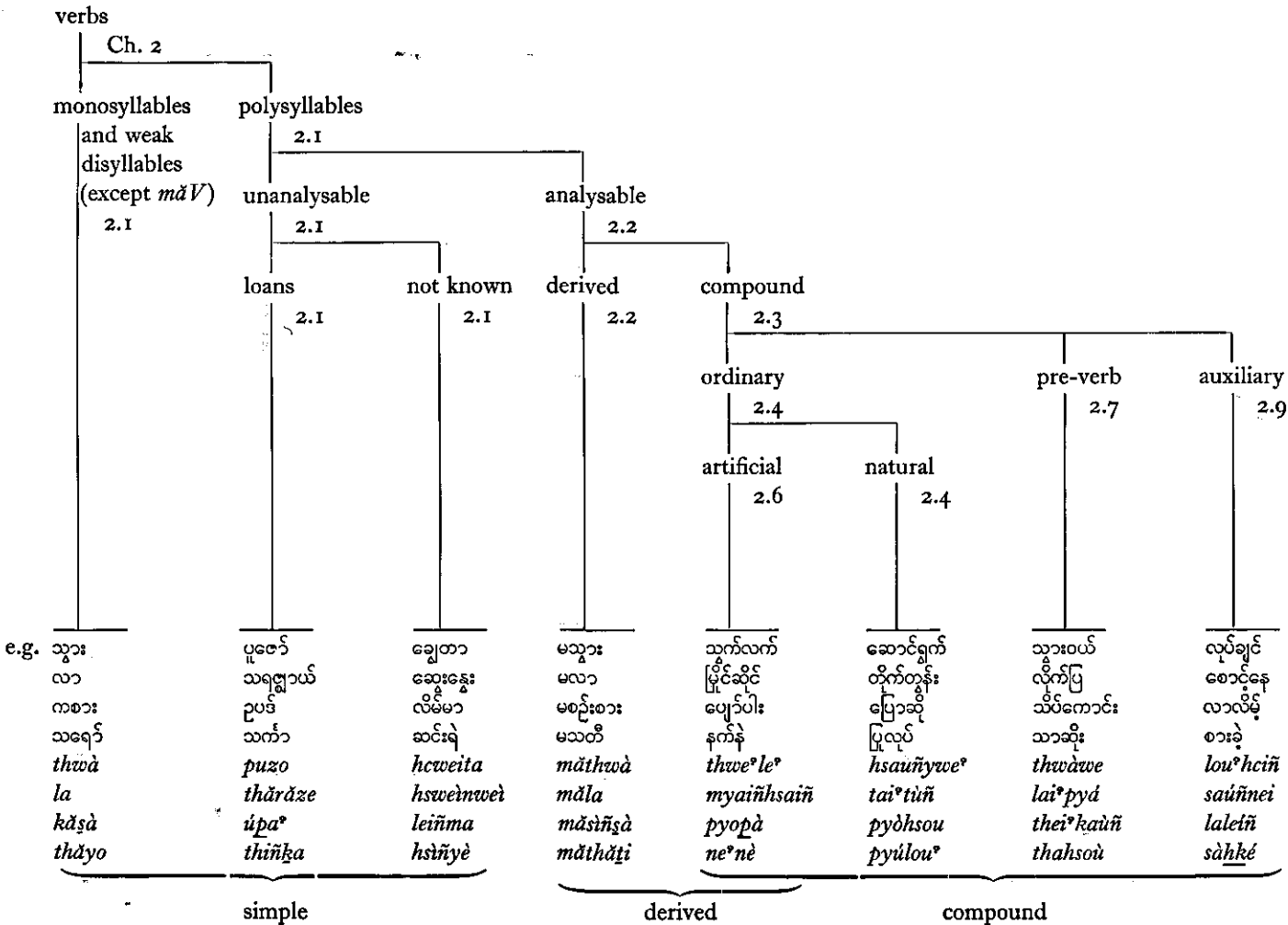
Chapter 0: Terminology



CONSPECTUS

The main classes and sub-classes of words and particles distinguished in this Grammar are here summarized schematically. With each class is given a reference to the appropriate chapter and section, and a few representative examples.

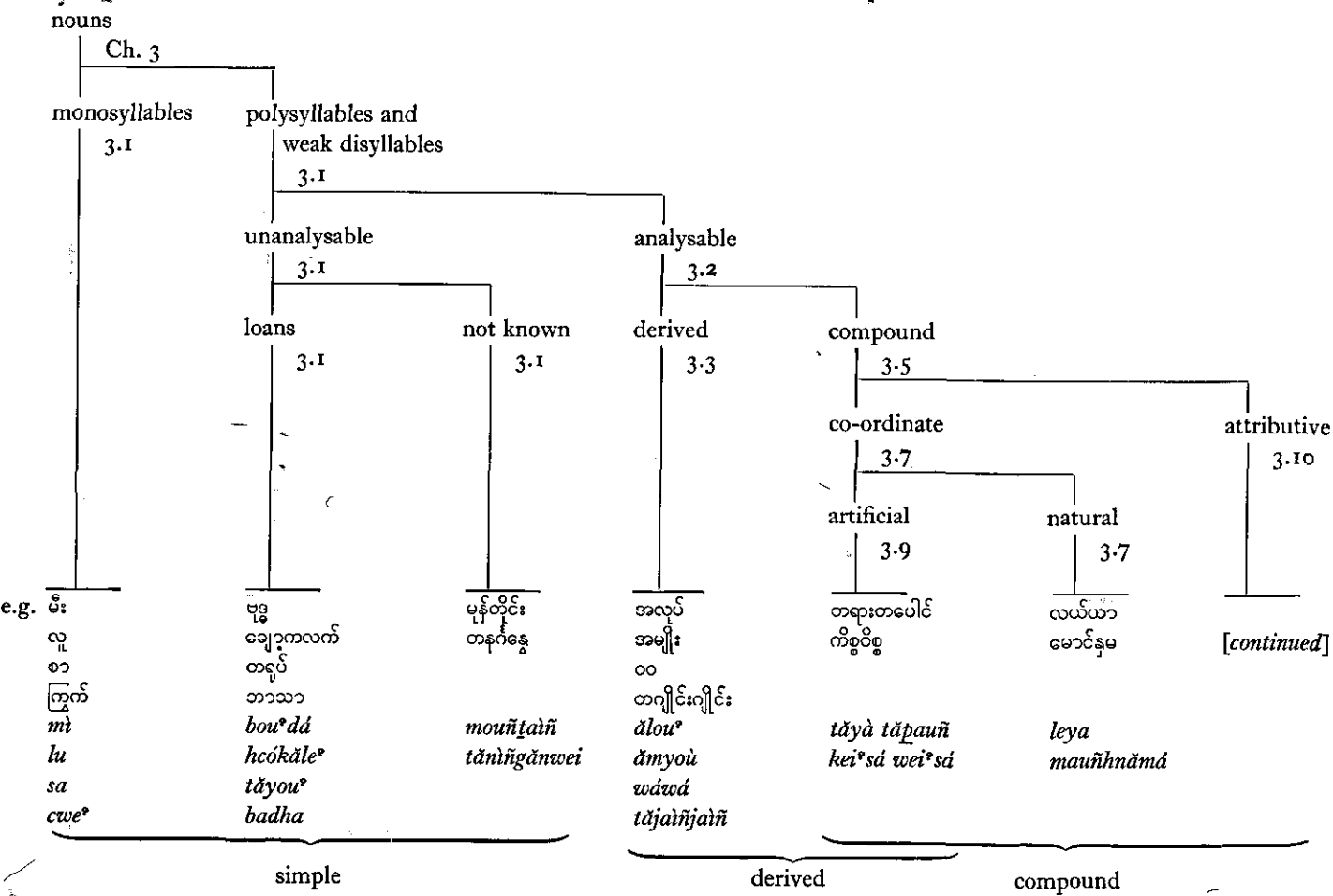
Chapter 2: Verbs



CONSPECTUS

Chapter 3: Nouns

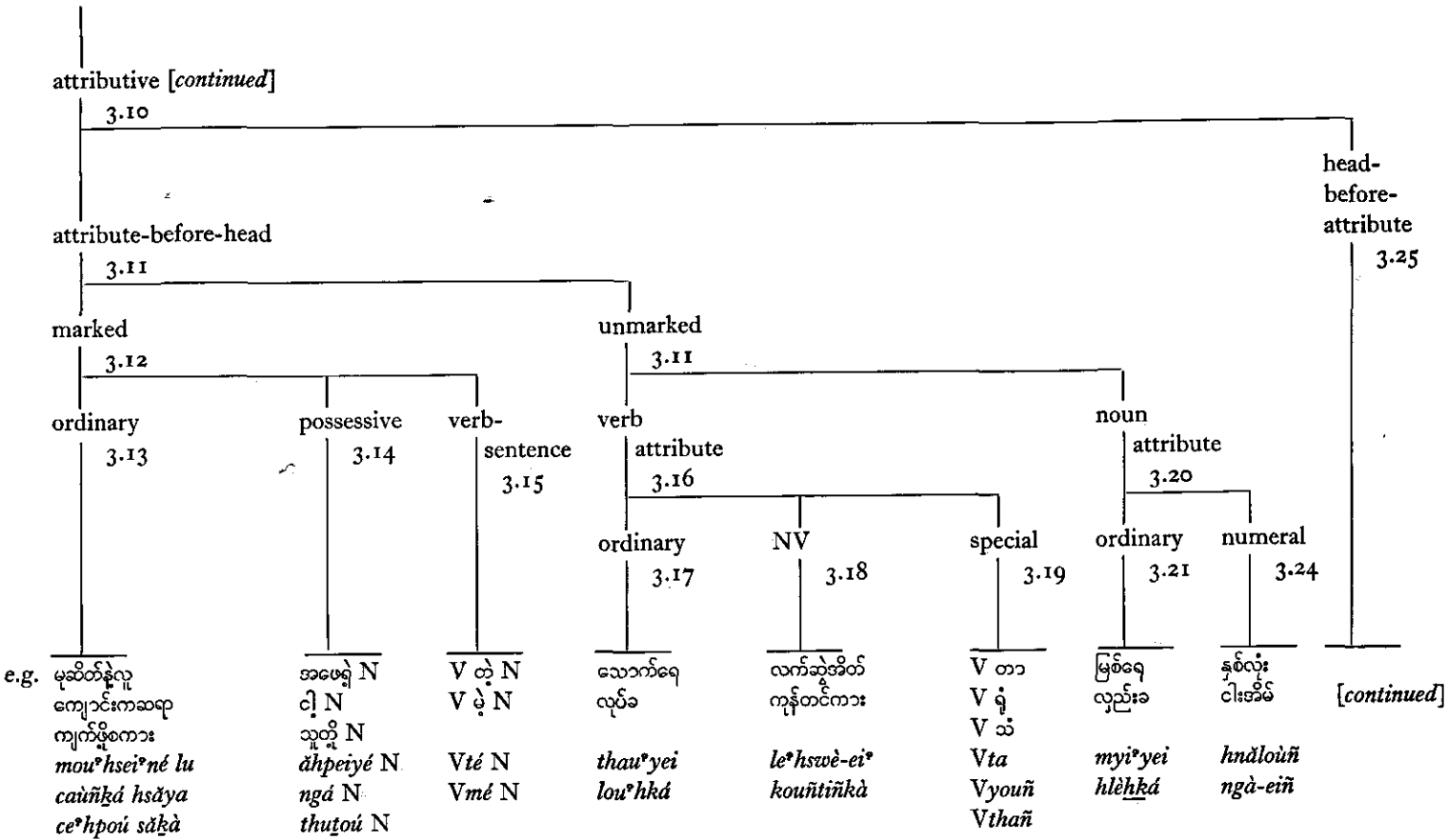
228



CONSPECTUS

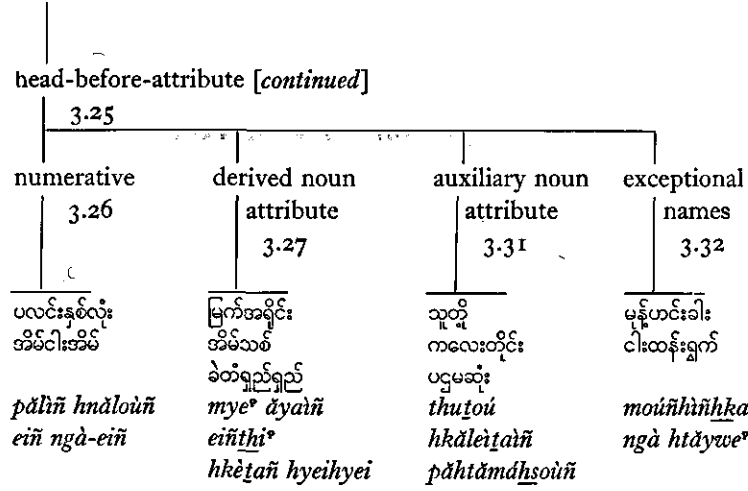
Chapter 3: Nouns (contd.)

229



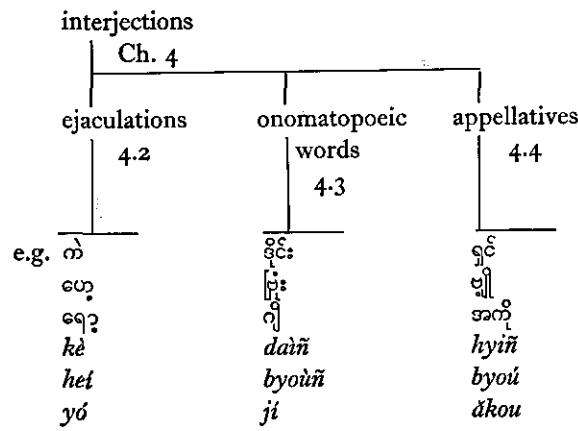
CONSPECTUS

230

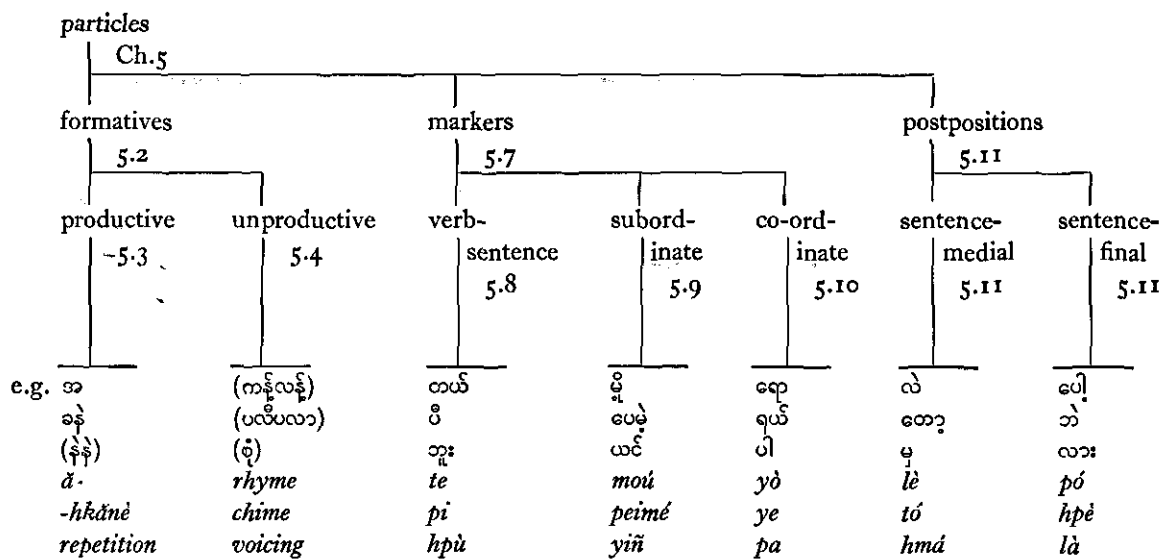


CONSPECTUS

231



CONSPECTUS



CONSPECTUS

CONSPECTUS

THE lists following show all the particles and common words entered in Part II. In each list the transcribed forms are ordered alphabetically, with the letter *ā* placed before *a*, and the prefix *ā-* (*sa-*) ignored.

CONSPECTUS

COMMON PRE-VERBS (2.7)		AUXILIARY VERBS (2.9)		SPECIAL HEAD NOUNS (3.19)	
<i>ci</i>	ကြည့်	<i>à</i>	အား	<i>kauñ</i>	ကောင်း
<i>cou</i>	ကြို	<i>àci</i>	အားကြီး	<i>kouñ</i>	ကုန်
<i>hlàñ</i>	လှမ်း	<i>a*</i>	အပ်	<i>la</i>	လာ
<i>hlu*</i>	လွတ်	<i>cd</i>	ကြ	<i>lai*</i>	လိုက်
<i>hpi</i>	ဝိ	<i>ci</i>	ကြည့်	<i>lau*</i>	လောက်
<i>hse*</i>	ဆက်	<i>hca</i>	ချ	<i>lei</i>	လေ
<i>hta*</i>	ထပ်	<i>hci</i>	ချေ/ချည်	<i>leiñ</i>	လိမ့်
<i>hyau*</i>	ရှောက်	<i>hciñ</i>	ချင်း	<i>lu</i>	လု
<i>niñ</i>	နင်း	<i>hkañ</i>	ခိုင်း	<i>lùñ</i>	လွန်း
<i>pou</i>	ပို	<i>hké</i>	ခဲ	<i>lwe</i>	လွယ်
<i>pyañ</i>	ပြန်	<i>hke</i>	ခဲ	<i>mi</i>	မိ
<i>sá</i>	စ	<i>hkiñ</i>	ခင်	<i>naiñ</i>	နိုင်
<i>te</i>	တယ်	<i>hld</i>	လှ	<i>nei</i>	နေ
<i>tha</i>	သာ	<i>hlé</i>	လှည့်	<i>ouñ</i>	အုံး
<i>thei*</i>	သိပ်	<i>hniñ</i>	နှင်း	<i>pa</i>	ပါ
		<i>hpù</i>	ဖူး	<i>paiñ</i>	ပိုင်
		<i>hpyi*</i>	ဖြစ်	<i>pei</i>	ပေ
		<i>hta</i>	ထား	<i>pei</i>	ပေး
		<i>htai*</i>	ထိုက်	<i>pì</i>	ပီး
		<i>hya</i>	ရှာ	<i>pyá</i>	ပြ

COMMON LOCATION-NOUNS (6.13)		SUBORDINATE-NOUNS (6.14)		COMMON <i>dV</i> ADVERB NOUNS (6.25)	
<i>au*</i>	အောက်	<i>ācauñ</i>	အကြောင်း	<i>āhca</i>	အခြား
<i>ācà</i>	အကြား	<i>āhmyá</i>	အမျှ	<i>ālai*</i>	အလိုက်
<i>āhceiñ</i>	အချိန်	<i>hne</i>	နယ်	<i>āsá</i>	အစ
<i>āhka</i>	အခါ	<i>āhpyi*</i>	အဖြစ်	<i>āsaiñ</i>	အစဉ်
<i>āhkai*</i>	အခိုက်	<i>āhti</i>	အထိ	<i>ātu</i>	အတူ
<i>hpei</i>	ဖေး	<i>lau*</i>	လောက်		
<i>hsi</i>	ဆီ	<i>lou</i>	လို့		
<i>āhtè</i>	အထဲ	<i>loulou</i>	လို့လို့		
<i>āhte*</i>	အထက်	<i>ālyau*</i>	အလျောက်		
<i>hyel</i>	ရွှေ	<i>ānei</i>	အနေ		
<i>āle</i>	အလယ်	<i>nì</i>	နည်း		
<i>ānà</i>	အနား	<i>āsà</i>	အစား		
<i>nau*</i>	နောက်	<i>taññauñ</i>	တိုင်အောင်		
<i>āne*</i>	အနက်	<i>ātaiñ</i>	အတိုင်း		
<i>āpo</i>	အပေါ်	<i>ātwe*</i>	အတွက်		
<i>āpyiñ</i>	အပြင်	<i>āyd</i>	အရ		
<i>āsaiñ</i>	အစဉ်	<i>yauñyauñ</i>	ယောင်ယောင်		
<i>ātò ātwiñ</i>	အတောအတွင်း	<i>ywet</i>	ရွှေ		
<i>ātwiñ</i>	အတွင်း				
<i>āya</i>	အရာ				
<i>āyiñ</i>	အရင်				

CONSPECTUS

PRODUCTIVE FORMATIVES (5.3)		VERB-SENTENCE MARKERS (5.8, 7.4)		SUBORDINATE MARKERS (5.9, 3.12, 6.3, 7.4, 7.7)	
<i>repetition</i>		<i>hlāhceikālā</i>	လှချည်ကလား	<i>āhpyiñ</i>	အားဖြင့်
<i>ā-</i> အ		<i>hmd</i>	မှ	<i>auñ</i>	အောင်
<i>ā-</i> အ with repetition		<i>hpù</i>	ဘူး	<i>cauñ</i>	ကြောင့်
<i>tā-</i> တ		<i>lei</i>	လေ	<i>ha</i>	ဟာ
<i>tā-</i> တ with repetition		<i>me</i>	မယ်	<i>hcñ A</i>	ချင်း
<i>tion</i>		<i>né</i>	နဲ့	<i>hcñ B</i>	ခြင်း
<i>hka*</i> ခပ် with repetition		<i>pakālā</i>	ပါကလား	<i>hkātēkād</i>	ကတည်းက
<i>tion</i>		<i>paleiñ</i>	ပါလိမ့်	<i>hkiñ</i>	ခင်
<i>mā-</i> မ		<i>pi</i>	ပီး	<i>hma</i>	မှာ
<i>-hkāne</i> ခနဲ		<i>te</i>	တယ်	<i>hmd</i>	မှ
<i>-to</i> တော်		<i>thà</i>	သား	<i>hmāñ</i>	မှန်း
<i>-yā</i> ရ with rhyming		<i>yá-auñ</i>	ရအောင်	<i>hpè</i>	ဘဲ
<i>syllable with initial y</i> ရ		<i>yé</i>	ရှဲ	<i>hpou</i>	ဖို့
<i>-repeated rhyming syllable with initial t</i> တ		<i>yò</i>	ရော	<i>ká</i>	က
				<i>kou</i>	ကို
				<i>lou A</i>	လို့
				<i>lou B</i>	လို့
				<i>māhceiñ</i>	မခြင်း
				<i>moú</i>	မို့

CO-ORDINATE MARKERS (5.10, 8.2)		SENTENCE-MEDIAL POSTPOSITIONS (5.11, 9.4)		SENTENCE-FINAL POSTPOSITIONS (5.11, 9.3)		UNCLASSIFIED PARTICLE (5.9 note 2)	
<i>né</i>	နဲ့	<i>hcì</i>	ချည်း	<i>hpè</i>	ဘဲ	<i>té</i>	တဲ့
<i>pa</i>	ပါ	<i>hmd A</i>	မှ	<i>hsou</i>	ဆို		
<i>ye</i>	ရယ်	<i>hmd B</i>	မှ	<i>kou</i>	ကိုး		
<i>yò</i>	ရော	<i>hpè</i>	ဘဲ	<i>là</i>	လား		
		<i>hpyiñ</i>	ဖြင့်	<i>lè</i>	လဲ		
		<i>ká</i>	က	<i>lei</i>	လေ		
		<i>kò</i>	ကော	<i>no</i>	နော်		
		<i>kou</i>	ကို	<i>pa</i>	ပါ		
		<i>lè</i>	လဲ	<i>pei</i>	ပေ		
		<i>myà</i>	မျှား	<i>pó</i>	ပေါ့		
		<i>tauñ</i>	တောင်	<i>toùñ</i>	တုံး		
		<i>tha</i>	သာ				
		<i>tó</i>	တော့				

BIBLIOGRAPHY

THE list below includes works referred to or consulted, and one or two which were not accessible, but on the whole excludes grammars and courses published before the last war.

- ALLOTT, A. J. *Categories for the description of the verbal syntagma in Burmese*, in Milner, G. B., and Henderson, Eugénie J. A. (ed.), *Indo-Pacific Linguistic Studies*. North-Holland Publishing Company, Amsterdam, 1965.
- ARMSTRONG, L., and PE MAUNG TIN. *Burmese phonetic reader*. University of London Press, 1925.
- BALLARD, E. *Lessons in spoken Burmese*. Burma Baptist Convention, Rangoon, 1961.
- BERNOT, D. 'Rapports phonétiques entre le dialecte marma et le birman'. *Bulletin de la Société linguistique de Paris* 53, 1957.
- 'Esquisse d'une description phonologique du birman'. *Bulletin de la Société linguistique de Paris* 58, 1963.
- *The Vowel systems of Arakanese and Tavoyan*, in Milner, G. B., and Henderson, Eugénie J. A. (ed.), *Indo-Pacific Linguistic Studies*. North-Holland Publishing Company, Amsterdam, 1965.
- BURLING, R. 'How to choose a Burmese numeral classifier'. Typescript. 1963.
- CORNYN, W. S. 'Outline of Burmese Grammar' (Language dissertation 38). *Language* 20/4 supplement. Baltimore, 1944.
- *Spoken Burmese*. Henry Holt, New York, 1945.
- 'A Burmese Jataka commentary'. *Language* 29. Baltimore, 1953.
- and MUSGRAVE, J. K. *Burmese chrestomathy and glossary*. American Council of Learned Societies, New York, 1958.
- and McDAVID, R. I. 'Causatives in Burmese'. *Studies in Linguistics* 1/18. Buffalo, N.Y., 1943.
- DOBSON, W. A. C. H. *Late archaic Chinese*. University of Toronto Press, 1959.
- *Early archaic Chinese*. University of Toronto Press, 1962.
- DUROISELLE, C. 'The literal transliteration of the Burmese alphabet'. *Journal of the Burma Research Society* 6. Rangoon, 1916.
- FIRTH, J. R. 'Notes on the transcription of Burmese'. *Bulletin of the School of Oriental Studies* 7. London, 1933.
- HAAS, MARY. *The use of numeral classifiers in Burmese*, in Fischel, Walter J. (ed.), *Semitic and Oriental Studies* (University of California Publications in Semitic Philology 11). University of California, Berkeley-Los Angeles, 1951.
- HENDERSON, EUGÉNIE J. A. *Tiddim Chin: a descriptive analysis of two texts* (London Oriental Series 15). Oxford University Press, London, 1965.
- HLA PE. *A re-examination of Burmese 'classifiers'*, in Milner, G. B., and Henderson, Eugénie J. A. (ed.), *Indo-Pacific Linguistic Studies*. North-Holland Publishing Company, Amsterdam, 1965.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- JONES, R. B., JR. *Karen linguistic studies* (University of California Publications in Linguistics 25). University of California Press, Berkeley-Los Angeles, 1961.
- JUDSON, REV. A. *Burmese-English dictionary*, early ed.: Baptist Mission Press, Calcutta (ed. friends of the compiler), 1826. Another: (? American Baptist Mission Press), Maulmain, 1849. 1st ed.: American Baptist Mission Press, Maulmain, ed. E. A. Stevens, 1852. 2nd ed.: American Baptist Mission Press, Rangoon, rev. E. O. Stevens, 1883. 3rd ed.: Government Printing, Rangoon, rev. R. C. Stevenson, 1893. 4th ed.: American Baptist Mission Press, Rangoon, rev. F. H. Eveleth, 1921.
- *Grammar of the Burmese language* (1st ed. 1888). Baptist Board of Publications, Rangoon, 1951.
- KHIN KHIN AYE. 'Repetitive forms in Burmese'. Typescript: M.A. thesis at London University, 1964.
- MAUNG MAUNG NYUNT, ORLOVA, I. A., PUZITSKII, E. V., and TAGUNOVA, I. M. (ed. Solntsev, V. M.). *Birmansky Yazyuk (Burmese Language)*. Oriental Literature Publishing House, Moscow, 1963.
- McDAVID, RAVEN I., JR. 'Burmese phonemics' *Studies in Linguistics* 3/1. Buffalo, N.Y., 1945.
- MINN LATT. 'The Prague method romanization of Burmese'. *Archiv Orientální* 26. Prague, 1958.
- 'First, second and third reports on Burmese grammar'. *Archiv Orientální* 30, 31, and 32. Prague, 1962, 1963, and 1964.
- OKELL, JOHN. *Nissaya Burmese*, in Milner, G. B., and Henderson, Eugénie J. A. (ed.), *Indo-Pacific Linguistic Studies*. North-Holland Publishing Company, Amsterdam, 1965.
- PE MAUNG TIN. မြန်မာဝါကျနည်းကျမ်း: *Myañma we'cá hpwéhtoñcāñ (Burmese syntax)*. Burma Translation Society, Rangoon, 1951.
- မြန်မာသဒ္ဒါ *Myañma thāda (Burmese grammar)*. Burma Translation Society, Rangoon, 1954.
- မြန်မာသဒ္ဒါနှင့် အသုံးအနှုန်း: *Myañma thādahnñ āthouñāhnouñ (Burmese grammar and usage)*. Burma Translation Society, Rangoon, 1956 (1st impression), 1965 (4th impression).
- PULLEYBLANK, E. G. 'An interpretation of the vowel systems of Old Chinese and of written Burmese'. *Asia Major* N.S. X/2. London, 1963.
- SHWAY THWIN. 'English loan-words in Burmese'. Typescript: M.A. thesis at London University, 1964.
- SPRIGG, R. K. *Function in spoken Burmese*, in (various authors) *Studies in Linguistic Analysis* (Philological Society Publications). Blackwell, Oxford, 1957.
- *Comparison of Arakanese and Burmese based on phonological formulae*, in Shorto, H. (ed.), *Linguistic Comparison in South-East Asia and the Pacific*. School of Oriental and African Studies, London, 1963.
- *Prosodic analysis and phonological formulae in Tibeto-Burman linguistic comparison*, in Shorto, H. (ed.), *Linguistic Comparison in South-East Asia and the Pacific*. School of Oriental and African Studies, London, 1963.
- 'Burmese orthography and the tonal classification of Burmese lexical items'. *Journal of the Burma Research Society* 47. Rangoon, 1964.
- 'Prosodic analysis and Burmese syllable-initial features'. *Anthropological Linguistics* 7/6. Indiana University, 1965.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- STEWART, J. A. *Introduction to colloquial Burmese*. British Burma Press, Rangoon, 1936.
- *Manual of colloquial Burmese*. Luzac, London, 1955.
- and DUNN, C. W. *A Burmese-English dictionary*. Part I: University of Rangoon, 1941. Part II: University of Rangoon and Luzac, London, ed. and rev. Dunn and Hla Pe, 1950. Part III: School of Oriental and African Studies, London, ed. and rev. Dunn, Hla Pe, and Searle, H. F., 1955. Part IV: School of Oriental and African Studies, London, ed. and rev. Hla Pe, Searle, and Allott, A. J., 1963. In progress.
- THOMPSON, LAURENCE C. *Endocentricity in Vietnamese syntax*, in Milner, G. B., and Henderson, Eugénie J. A. (ed.), *Indo-Pacific Linguistic Studies*. North-Holland Publishing Company, Amsterdam, 1965.
- *A Vietnamese grammar*. University of Washington Press, Seattle, 1965.
- ANON. *Tables for the transliteration of Burmese into English*. Government Printing, Rangoon, 1890.

INDEX OF TERMS

- additive co-ordination, 8.3.
adverb, 6.11.
— *dV* adverb, 6.25.
— complemented adverb, 6.11 note 1.
dN noun, 3.3.
appellative, 4.4.
— appellative suffix, 4.6.
— appended appellative, 4.5.
artificial compound noun, 3.9.
artificial compound verb, 2.6.
attribute, 3.5, 3.10, 7.1.
auxiliary noun, 3.31.
auxiliary verb, 2.3, 2.9.
dV noun, 3.3.
- base, 5.1, 0.6.
- chime (formative), 5.6.
clause, 7.2.
common *dV* adverb, 6.25.
complement, 6.1.
complemented adverb, 6.11 note 1.
compound noun, 3.5.
compound verb, 2.3.
compound word, 0.4.
co-ordination, 8.1.
— additive co-ordination, 8.3.
— co-ordinate compound noun, 3.5, 3.7.
— co-ordinate expression, 7.1, 8.1.
— co-ordinate marker, 5.10, 8.2.
— repetitive co-ordination, 8.4.
- dead verb, 3.19.
dependent clause, 7.2.
derived word, 0.5, 5.2.
determinant, 7.7.
distributive complement, 6.17.
doubler (noun), 3.8.
doubler (verb), 2.5.
- ejaculation, 4.2.
exposure, 9.5.
expression, 0.6.
extended voicing, 1.20.
- fixed headless attribute, 3.35.
formative, 0.3, 5.1, 5.2.
frequentative repetition, 2.13.
functive verb, 2.19.
fusion, 1.23.
- h/non-h pairs, 2.18, App. A.
- head (noun), 3.5.
head (of phrase), 7.1.
head (verb), 6.1.
headless attribute, 3.33.
- imperfect clause, 7.12.
incomplete clause, 7.12.
independent clause, 7.2.
individual noun, B.2.
induced creaky tone, 1.21.
interjection, 0.3, Ch. 4.
inverted clause, 7.12.
- live verb, 3.19.
location complement, 6.12.
location-noun, 6.13.
loose link in compound noun, 3.6.
- marked attribute, 3.12.
marked complement, 6.2.
marker, 0.3, 5.1, 5.7.
— attribute marker, 3.12.
— complement marker, 6.3.
mass noun, B.2.
measure complement, 6.16.
morpheme, 0.2.
- natural* compound noun, 3.9.
natural compound verb, 2.6.
noun, 0.3, Ch. 3.
noun clause, 7.7.
noun determinant complement, 6.19.
— individual noun, B.2.
— location-noun, 6.13.
— mass noun, B.2.
— subordinate-noun, 6.14.
— tied noun, 2.14.
noun phrase, 3.6, 7.1.
noun sentence, 7.3.
numeral attribute, 3.24.
numeral compound, 3.24.
numeral, 3.24, App. B.
numeral compound, 3.26.
NV attribute, 3.18.
- object, 6.9.
— second-object, 6.10.
onomatopoeic word, 4.3.
- parallel clauses, 7.9.
parenthesis, 7.13.
partial repetition, 5.4 note.

INDEX OF TERMS

particle, 0.2, Ch. 5.
 personal referent, 3.41.
 phrase, 7.1.
 — noun phrase, 3.6.
 — verb phrase, 6.1.
 possessive attribute, 3.14.
 postposition, 0.3, 5.1, 5.11, Ch. 9.
 prefix, 0.2.
 pre-verb, 2.3, 2.7.
 process, 0.2.
 productive formative, 5.2, 5.3.
 purpose complement, 6.30.

 quotation complement, 6.21.
 quotation marker, 5.9.

 reference complement, 6.23.
 reflexive complement, 6.29.
 repetition (formative), 5.3.
 repetitive co-ordination, 8.4.
 rhyme (formative), 5.6.

 second-object, 6.10.
 second-subject, 6.8.
 selective, 3.42.
 sentence, 7.3.
 simple word, 0.4.
 special head noun, 3.19.
 stative verb, 2.19.

 status complement, 6.18.
 subject, 6.7, 7.7.
 — second-subject, 6.8.
 subordinate expression, 7.1, 6.1, 3.5.
 subordinate marker, 5.7, 5.9.
 subordinate-noun, 6.14.
 suffix, 0.2.
 suspended clause, 7.11.

 tied noun, 2.14.

 unproductive formative, 5.2, 5.4.

 verb, 0.3, Ch. 2.
 verb clause, 7.2, 7.4.
 verb phrase, 7.1, 6.1.
 verb sentence, 7.3.
 verb-clause marker, 5.9, 7.5.
 verb-sentence attribute, 3.15.
 verb-sentence determinant complement, 6.20.
 verb-sentence marker, 5.7, 5.8.
 voicing, 1.17.
 voicing (formative), 5.5.
 — extended voicing, 1.20.

 weak disyllable, 2.1, 3.1.
 weak syllables (formative), 5.6.
 weakening, 1.18.
 word, 0.2.

ORIGINAL
FILED IN
MINISTRY

A REFERENCE GRAMMAR OF COLLOQUIAL BURMESE

BY

JOHN OKELL

*Lecturer in Burmese
School of Oriental and
African Studies*

PART II

LONDON

OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS

BOMBAY KUALA LUMPUR

1969

1286. 49.55 (2) ✓

Oxford University Press, Ely House, London W. 1.
GLASGOW NEW YORK TORONTO MELBOURNE WELLINGTON
CAPE TOWN SALISBURY IBADAN NAIROBI LUSAKA ADDIS ABABA
BOMBAY CALCUTTA MADRAS KARACHI LAHORE DACCA
KUALA LUMPUR SINGAPORE HONG KONG TOKYO

© JOHN OKELL 1969

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN



FAS

UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
LIBRARY

PRELIMINARY NOTE

PART II is a list of particles and common words, with notes on each entry, and illustrations of its meaning and use. It includes members of the following classes:

common pre-verbs	see Part I 2.7
auxiliary verbs	2.9
special head nouns	3.19
common location-nouns	6.13
subordinate-nouns	6.14
common <i>āV</i> adverb nouns	6.25
auxiliary nouns	3.31
productive formatives	5.3
verb-sentence markers	5.8, 7.4
subordinate markers	5.9, 3.12, 6.3, 7.4, 7.7
co-ordinate markers	5.10, 8.2
sentence-medial postpositions	5.11, 9.4
sentence-final postpositions	5.11, 9.3

It also includes the unclassified particle *ō té* (5.9 note 2), and references to the sections in Part I which describe:

derived <i>āN</i> nouns occurring as head-following attributes	3.30
selective nouns	3.42
appellative suffixes	4.6
verbs common in dependent verb clauses without a marker	7.6

Entries are listed in alphabetical order of the roman transcription, with the exception of prefix *ā* when it is followed by another syllable. This prefix is ignored for the purposes of alphabetical arrangement since in many cases it may be absent when the word or particle is linked to another word. For example, *āle* is listed under *l* as if it were *le*, and *āsá* under *s* as if it were *śá*.

When there are entries of the same spelling but different tone, they are arranged by tone in the following arbitrary order:

	level	creaky	heavy	stop
e.g.	<i>ye</i>	<i>yé</i>	<i>yě</i>	<i>yeʔ</i>
	qō	q̌	q̎	q̎ʔ

The toneless vowel *ā* is placed before *a*; e.g. *hāwa* before *ha*. Different entries of the same spelling and tone and class are differentiated by letters; e.g. the subordinate markers *lōú* 'quoted' and *lōú* 'because' are listed as *lōú A* and *lōú B*. Entries which have no Burmese form are listed at the end; e.g. the process *repetition*.

PRELIMINARY NOTE

Under each entry information is listed in the following order:

- headword, and variant forms if any;
- classification, and references to relevant sections in Part II;
- English translations, or other indications of meaning and use, obvious elevated equivalent if different, and near synonyms or antonyms in Burmese;
- other notes as applicable, e.g. voicing, position of negative prefix, uses of variant forms, etc.;
- illustrations;
- [in square brackets] notes on possible derivation or related words.

This order is sometimes altered when the meanings under an entry are subdivided (as under marker ကို *kou*, auxiliary verb စေ *sei*).

When an entry is described as 'voiced', this means that its initial consonant is voiced when it follows another syllable, unless that syllable has a final glottal stop.

In the case of auxiliary verbs and special head nouns, which are always preceded by a verb, this verb is represented in the English translation by 'do' in brackets; e.g.

ပုံ	<i>pyi*</i>	'(do) completely'
နေ	<i>nei</i>	'stay, be, go on, continue (doing)'
ဟန်	<i>hañ</i>	'style, manner, way of (doing)'
အခြင်း	<i>dhciñ</i>	'thing, act of (doing), (do)ing'

န အ

— productive formative prefix: 5.3

— (see below)

— occurs with both verb and noun bases; the derived word is a noun; see 3.4, 3.29, 3.30, 6.24

Prefix *ā* is productive only with verb bases; e.g.

DERIVED NOUN	<	BASE VERB
အလုပ်		လုပ်
<i>ālou*</i>		<i>lou*</i>
'work'		'work'
အပျို		ပျို
<i>āpyou</i>		<i>pyou</i>
'maiden'		'be a maiden, unmarried'
အဝ		ဝ
<i>āwá</i>		<i>wá</i>
'fatness, fat, to repletion'		'be fat, full'
အပင်ပန်း		ပင်ပန်း
<i>āpiñpāñ</i>		<i>piñpāñ</i>
'fatigue'		'be-tired'
အကြည်ညို		ကြည်ညို
<i>ācinyou</i>		<i>cinyou</i>
'respect'		'respect'
အနှိပ်စက်		နှိပ်စက်
<i>āhnei*se*</i>		<i>hnei*se*</i>
'oppression'		'oppress'

These are 'derived *āV* nouns'.

The noun bases which occur with prefix *ā* are limited in number; examples are:

အထည်	<i>āhte</i>	'cloth, substance'
အပြင်	<i>āpyiñ</i>	'exterior, outside'
အမြစ်	<i>āmyi*</i>	'root'
အရင်	<i>āyiñ</i>	'former'
အသက်	<i>āthe*</i>	'age'
အထဲ	<i>āhtè</i>	'interior, inside'
အရောင်	<i>āyauñ</i>	'colour'
အပြစ်	<i>āpyi*</i>	'fault, blame'

These are 'derived *āN* nouns'.

Derived *āV* nouns and derived *āN* nouns are referred to collectively as 'nouns with *ā*'. They do not usually occur without *ā* except in compounds or with other formatives. Several types of compound are illustrated in the sections referred to above. The following notes illustrate other occurrences and absences of *ā*.

(a) Relationship terms which are nouns with *ā* occur without *ā* when they are prefixed to personal names; e.g.

အကို	but	ကိုအေး
<i>ākou</i>		<i>kou ei</i>
'brother'		'Brother (Master) Aye'
အမ		မအုန်း
<i>āmá</i>		<i>má ouñ</i>
'sister'		'Sister (Miss) Ohn'
အမယ်		မယ်ကမာ
<i>āme</i>		<i>me kāma</i>
'lady, mother'		'Lady (Miss) Kama'
အဖိုး		ဖိုးလေရှည်
<i>āhpou</i>		<i>hpou leihyei</i>
'grandfather'		'Grandfather Lay Shay (Windbag)'

(b) The bases of derived *āN* nouns are found with the formative *repetition*; e.g.

အချို	but	ချိုချို
<i>āhcou</i>		<i>hcouhcou</i>
'something sweet'		'sweetie'
အဖေ		ဖေဖေ
<i>āhpei</i>		<i>hpeihpei</i>
'father'		'daddy'
အကို		ကိုကို
<i>ākou</i>		<i>koukou</i>
'brother'		'brother'
အဘွား		ဘွားဘွား
<i>āhpwà</i>		<i>hpwàhpwà</i>
'grandmother'		'granny'

(c) In a few cases of *āN* nouns, the form without *ā* does occur as a simple noun, but is not identical in meaning with the prefixed form; e.g.

အခြေ	but	ခြေ
<i>āhcei</i>		<i>hcei</i>
'basis'		'foot'
အနောက်		နောက်
<i>ānau*</i>		<i>nau*</i>
'west'		'back, behind'
အရှေ့		ရှေ့
<i>āhye'</i>		<i>hyei</i>
		'front'

အမိုး	မိုး
<i>āmou</i>	<i>mou</i>
'roof'	'sky'
အဆီ	ဆီ
<i>āhsi</i>	<i>hsi</i>
'fat, grease'	'oil'
အနံ	နံ
<i>ānañ</i>	<i>nañ</i>
'breadth'	'side'

(d) There are a number of nouns which do not normally occur with the prefix *ā* in spoken Burmese today, but are found with it in older texts and elevated styles; e.g.

OLD	BUT	MODERN
အမောင်	<i>āmauñ</i>	မောင် <i>mauñ</i>
	'brother'	
အရှင်	<i>āhyiñ</i>	ရှင် <i>hyiñ</i>
	'lord, master, Sir, Madam'	
အကလေး	<i>āhkālei</i>	ကလေး <i>hkālei</i>
	'child'	
အဘယ်	<i>ābe</i>	ဘယ် <i>be</i>
	'which?'	
အကျွန်ုပ်	<i>ācuñnou*</i>	ကျွန်ုပ် <i>cuñnou*</i>
	'I' (lit. 'worthless slave')	

(e) A few nouns occur indifferently with or without the prefix, and are perhaps in the process of losing it; e.g.

အခွင့်	<i>āhkwīñ</i> or	ခွင့် <i>hkwīñ</i>
	'permission, opportunity'	
အောက်	<i>ā-au*</i>	အောက် <i>au*</i>
	'underpart, below'	
အခု	<i>āhku</i> , <i>āhku</i>	ခု <i>hku</i> , <i>hku</i>
	'now, present'	

(f) Some loan-words from Pali which begin with the vowel *a* in Pali (> Burmese *ā*) are in common use in Burmese without this initial syllable; e.g.

PALI	BURMESE
အဘိသေက	<i>abhiseka</i> ဘိသိက် <i>bei*thei*</i>
	'coronation, ceremony'
အရဟန္တာ	<i>arahanta</i> ရဟန်း <i>yāhàñ</i>
	'holy man, monk'
အလံကာ	<i>alamkāra</i> လင်္ကာ <i>liñka</i>
	'verse'

(g) Conversely there are Pali loan-words which normally have the prefix *ā* in Burmese though there is no initial *a* in the Pali; e.g.

BURMESE	PALI
အရုပ် <i>āyou*</i>	ရူပ <i>rūpa</i>
'image, form'	
အရသာ <i>āyāddha</i>	ရသာ <i>rasa</i>
'taste'	
အပိုဒ် <i>āpai*</i>	ပဒ <i>pada</i>
'verse, paragraph'	

(h) Prefix *ā* also occurs in familiar forms of personal (especially girls') names; e.g.

အညို <i>ānyou</i>	for the name	ညို <i>nyou</i>
'Nyo'		
အညွန့် <i>ānyūn</i>	ညွန့်ရှေ့ <i>nyūn hywei</i>	
'Nyunt Shwe'		
အရှေ့ <i>āhywei</i>	ဟင်္သာရှေ့ <i>hīndha hywei</i>	
'Hintha Shwe'		
အသိန်း <i>āthein</i>	လှသိန်း <i>hlā thein</i>	
'Hla Thein'		

(i) In elevated styles, especially older written texts, *ā* occurs in some words in place of the usual *aw* *be* (or *aw* *myi*) 'which?'; e.g.

အသို့ <i>āthou</i>	=	ဘယ်သို့ <i>bethou</i>	'how?'
အသူ <i>āthu</i>	=	ဘယ်သူ <i>bethu</i>	'who?'

(j) In Old Burmese *ā* was used occasionally in place of the negative prefix *ma*; e.g.

အမူရစေ <i>āhpūyāsei</i>	=	မမူရစေ <i>māhpūyāsei</i>
'may (they) not behold'		

(The Old Burmese is represented here for convenience in a modern pronunciation: the pronunciation of the time is not known.)

(k) *ā* is also found in the pattern *awVaw āVtāV*: see under formative prefix *aw tā*.

Note. Some negated verbs are used as nouns in much the same way as derived *āV* nouns; e.g.

BASE VERB	NEGATED VERB (NOUN)	CF. <i>āV</i> NOUN
သာ	မသာ	အသာ
<i>tha</i>	<i>mātha</i>	<i>ātha</i>
'be pleasant'	'what is not pleasant—funeral'	'what is pleasant'
စင်	မစင်	အစင်
<i>siñ</i>	<i>māsiñ</i>	<i>āsiñ</i>
'be clean'	'what is not clean—excrement'	'what is clean'

For further examples see under formative prefix *ma*.

[—]

ā with repetition

— productive formative prefix and process: 5.3

— indicates diversity and multiplicity

— voicing occurs as for the formative *repetition*; occurs with noun bases, but only those nouns which are also found after numerals, i.e. occur as numeratives: see Appendix B.8; the derived word is a noun, sometimes found as an attribute in head-before-attribute compounds: see 3.26; with disyllabic bases only one syllable is repeated

DERIVED NOUN	<	BASE NOUN
အဘက်ဘက်		ဘက်
<i>āhpe'hpe</i>		<i>hpe</i>
'various directions, all sides'		'direction'
အနယ်နယ်		နယ်
<i>ānene</i>		<i>ne</i>
'various districts'		'district'
အပြည်ပြည်		ပြည်
<i>āpyei pyei</i>		<i>pyei</i>
'various countries, international'		'country'
အလေ့လေ့		လေ့
<i>āhtweihtwei</i>		<i>āhtwei</i>
'various considerations, general'		'mixed, general'
အမျိုးမျိုး		မျိုး
<i>āmyoumyou</i>		<i>āmyou</i>
'various kinds, all sorts'		'kind'
အထပ်ထပ်		ထပ်
<i>āhta'hta</i>		<i>āhta</i>
'various layers, repeatedly'		'layer'
အကြိမ်ကြိမ်		ကြိမ်
<i>āceiñceiñ</i>		<i>āceiñ</i>
'various times, frequently'		'time'
အနိုင်နိုင်		နိုင်
<i>ānaiñnaiñgañ</i>		<i>naiñgañ</i>
'various states'		'state, country'
အနေရာရာ		နေရာ
<i>ānei yaya</i>		<i>nei ya</i>
'various places'		'place'

DERIVED NOUN < BASE NOUN

အကမ္ဘာဘာ ကမ္ဘာ
ākābaba *kāba*
 'various worlds' 'world'

Note. The derived noun

အတူတူ *ātutu* 'together, similar, the same'

< noun base

အတူ *ātu* 'together (with), similarity, like'

< verb

တူ *tu* 'resemble, be like'

is rather exceptional in that it does not indicate diversity. In some contexts it hardly differs in meaning from အတူ *ātu* (q.v.), and it is interesting to note that its equivalent in Arakanese is တတူ *tātu*.

The derived noun

အလိုလို *āloulou* 'of (its) own accord'

< noun base

အလို *ālou* 'need, wish, desire'

< verb

လို *lou* „ „ „

may be comparable.

[—]

à အား

— auxiliary verb: 2.9

— 'be free, at leisure to (do)'

— negative *māV-à*, sometimes *Vmā-à*; members may be separated by subordinate marker ။ *hpoú* 'to'

မနက်မန့် မလာအားသေးဘူး

māne'hpañ mā-la-à-thei-hpù

tomorrow not-come-be free-yet-*V.S.*

'(I) sha'n't be free to come by tomorrow'

ညောင်တော်တယောက်နဲ့ စကား ပြောအားသလား

éthe-tā-yau'-né sākà pyò-à-thā-là

visitor-one-person-with word say-be free-*V.S.-question*

'Are (you) free to have a word with a visitor?'

— with members separated by ။ *hpoú* 'to':

မနက်မန့် လာမို့ မအားသေးဘူး

māne'hpañ lahpoú mā-àthei-hpù

(as above)

ညောင်တော်တယောက်နဲ့ စကား ပြောမို့ အားသလား
éthe tāyau'né sākà pyòhpoú àthālā
 (as above)

[simple verb အား à 'be free, at leisure']

àci အားကြီး

— auxiliary verb: 2.9

— '(do) too much, excessively'; cf. auxiliary verb လွန်း *lun̄*

— negative *māV-àci*; often follows လွန်း *lun̄* 'too much'; usually with stative verbs

မမြင့်အားကြီးဘူးလား

mā-myñ-àci-hpù-là

not-be tall-too much-*V.S.-question*

'Isn't (it) too tall?'

နီနီ လွန်အားကြီးလွန်းတယ်

néné lun̄-àci-lun̄-te

a little exceed-too much-too much-*V.S.*

'(That)'s going a bit too far'

[tied noun အား à 'strength' + simple verb ကြီး *ci* 'be great']

àhpyiñ အားဖြင့်

— subordinate marker, with nouns: 5.9

in complements: 6.3

— 'as regards, on the strength of, in view of, in, on'

— rather elevated, formal

ခုနု ပြောပြတဲ့

hkúná pyòpyá-té

just now explain-*attrib.*

အကြောင်းအရာတွေ

ācauñāyatei

facts

ထောက်ခံအားဖြင့်

htau'-hctñ-àhpyiñ

refer-affair-as regards

အစိုးရကိုဘဲ

āsouyá-kou-hpè

government-object-just

အပြစ်

āpyi'

blame

တင်ရမယ်

tiñ-yá-me

lay-must-*V.S.*

'In view of the facts set out just now, it is the Government which must be blamed'

ကျွန်တော့်အယူအဆအားဖြင့်တော့

cuñtò-āyudhsá-àhpyiñ-tó

my-opinion-as regards-as for

အဲဒီလို

ēdi-lou

that-manner

အဓိပ္ပါယ်

ādei'pe

meaning

ရှိတယ်

hyi-te

have-*V.S.*

'That is (its) meaning, in my opinion'

ပျမ်းမျှခြင်းအားဖြင့် တလကျော်ကျော် ကြာတယ်
pyāñhmyá-hciñ-àhpyiñ *tā-lá-coco* *ca-te*
 average-affair-as regards one-month-exceeding take-*V.S.*

'On average (it) takes something over a month'

အများအားဖြင့် အမဲသား ရှောင်ကြတယ်
āmyā-àhpyiñ *āmēthā* *hyauñ-cā-te*
 much-as regards beef avoid-all-*V.S.*

'On the whole (they) avoid (eating) beef'

တနည်းအားဖြင့် ပြောကြရဲ့ ဆိုယင်
tā-nl-àhpyiñ *pyō-cā-sou* *hsou-yiñ*
 one-way-as regards say-all-let's say-if

'To put (it) another way, . . .'

[noun အား *ā* 'strength' + elevated particle ဖြင့် *hpyiñ* 'with, by means of']

a' အပ်

— auxiliary verb: 2.9

— 'be suitable, proper, fitting, right to (do)'; often in a moral sense; cf. auxiliary verbs
 ထိုက် *htai'*, တန် *tañ*, သင့် *thiñ*

— negative *māV-a'*, rarely *V-mā-a'*; members may be separated by subordinate marker
 ခို့ *hpou* 'to', but rarely so

တပည့်တွေကို မကျွေးအပ်ဘူး
tāpétei-kou *mā-cwei-a'-hpū*
 pupils-object not-feed-be right-*V.S.*

'(It) is not right (for teachers) to offer food to (their) pupils'

ကြည်ညိုအပ်တဲ့ဘုန်းကြီး
cinyou-a'-té-hpouñci
 revere-be right-*attrib.*-monk

'monk whom it is right to revere—who deserves reverence'

— with members separated by ခို့ *hpou* 'to':

တပည့်တွေကို ကျွေးခို့ မအပ်ဘူး
tāpéteikou *cwei-hpou* *mā-a'-hpū*
 (as above)

ကြည်ညိုခို့ အပ်တဲ့ ဘုန်းကြီး
cinyouhpou *a'té* *hpouñci*
 (as above)

Note. In elevated styles auxiliary verb အပ် *a'* is used to add dignity and solemnity to a statement, or as an indication of polite deference to the hearer, and this use is sometimes heard in colloquial, particularly with the following verbs and verb phrases:

လို	<i>lou</i>	'be required, need'
ဖိတ်ကြား	<i>hpei'cā</i>	'invite'
အကြောင်းကြား	<i>ācauñ cā</i>	'inform'
အစီရင်ခံ	<i>āsiyiñ hkañ</i>	'report, state, inform'
မေတ္တာရပ်ခံ	<i>myi'ta ya'hkañ</i>	'request'

[simple verb အပ် *a'* 'be fitting, right']

au' အောက်

— common location-noun: 6.13

— 'below, beneath, under, inferior to'; opp. location-nouns အထက် *āhte'*, အပေါ် *āpo*

— takes noun attributes; sometimes induces creaky tone in personal referents

ခုတင်အောက်မှာ ထားရတယ်
hkātiñ-au'-hma *htā-yā-te*
 bed-under-at keep-must-*V.S.*

'(We) had to keep (them) under the bed'

ကော်ဇောအောက်က စာရွက်တွေ ထုတ်တယ်
kozō-au'-kā *saywe'tei* *htou'-te*
 carpet-under-from sheets of paper take out-*V.S.*

'(He) took some sheets of paper from under the carpet'

သူ့အောက် အရာရှိကလေးတွေ
thū-au' *āyahyihkālētei*
 him-under junior officials

'the junior officials under him'

[noun အောက် *au'* 'lower part']

auñ/auñlou အောင်/အောင်လို့

— subordinate marker, with verbs: 5.9

in (dependent verb clause) complements: 6.3, 7.4

— 'so that, so as to, to, with the consequence that, to such an extent that'; the form အောင်လို့ *auñlou* is usually more deliberate: 'so as to ensure that'; cf. marker ခို့ *hpou*

— also occurs in the pattern *əV Vအောင် māV-V-auñ*: see below

ရေ မယိုနိုင်အောင် ဖိထားတယ်
yei *mā-you-naiñ-auñ* *hpa-htā-te*
 water not-leak-be able-so that mend-put-*V.S.*

'(They) mended (it) so that (it) wouldn't leak'

ပြည်ထောင်စုသားတွေ ငြိမ်းငြိမ်းချမ်းချမ်း နေရအောင်
pyeihtaun̄súthàtei *nyeiñnyeiñhcañhcañ* *nei-yá-auñ*
 people of the Union peacefully live-can-so that

ရန်သူတွေကို တိုက်နေရတယ်
yañthutei-kou *tai*-nei-yá-te*
 enemies-object fight-stay-must-*V.S.*

'(They) have to fight the enemy so that the people of the Union (of Burma) can live in peace'

ရစရာ မရှိအောင် အကုန်လုံး သွားတိုင်တယ်
yá-sáya *mā-hyt-auñ* *ākoun̄louñ* *thwà-taiñ-te*
 get-thing not-have-so that all go-report-*V.S.*

'(He) went and reported the whole thing so that (she) hadn't a chance'

အနပ် မမှန်အောင် စားစရာ မရှိဘူး
*āna** *hmañ-auñ* *sà-sáya* *mā-hyt-hpù*
 meal be regular-so that eat-thing not-have-*V.S.*

'(They) hadn't enough food to have regular meals'

နွေးနေအောင်လို့ အုပ်ထားတယ်
nweì-nei-auñlou *ou*-htà-te*
 be warm-stay-so that cover-put-*V.S.*

'(One) covers (it) up to keep (it) warm'

သူခိုး မဝင်နိုင်အောင်လို့ ပိတ်ထားတယ်
thāhkoù *mā-wiñ-naiñ-auñlou* *pei*-htà-te*
 thief not-enter-be able-so that close-put-*V.S.*

'(We) close (it) to prevent thieves from breaking in'

— in pattern *oV V* အောင် *mā-V-V-auñ* (not-*V-V-so that*):

ရ *yá* 'succeed'

မရရအောင် *māyá yáauñ* 'so as to succeed without fail'

ဝင် *wiñ* 'go in'

မဝင်ဝင်အောင် *māwiñ wiñauñ* 'so as to get in by hook or by crook'

တင်း *tiñ* 'be tight'

မတင်းတင်းအောင် *mātiñ tiñauñ* 'so as to be as tight as possible'

[from verb အောင် *auñ* 'succeed']

auñ အောင်

— see ရအောင် *yá-auñ* verb-sentence marker

ba ဘာ

— selective noun: 3.42

— 'what (thing)?'

— see Part I

be ဘယ်

— selective noun: 3.42

— 'where? which?'

— see Part I

ca ကြာ

— verb common in dependent verb clauses without marker: 7.6

— 'elapse, last, take (time)'

— see Part I

cá ကျ

— verb common in dependent verb clauses without marker: 7.6

— 'fall on, come to, reach, be at'

— see Part I

cá ကြ

— auxiliary verb: 2.9

— 'severality, mutuality, plural, each, all'

— voiced; negative *māV-cá*

တယောက်	တပေါက်	တွေကရာ	ပြောကြတာ
<i>tā-yau*</i>	<i>tā-pau*</i>	<i>twei-kāya</i>	<i>pyò-cá-ta</i>
one-person	one-way	unconnected things	say-all- <i>V.S.</i>

'Each one said different unconnected things'

တယောက်နဲ့	တယောက်	မတည့်ကြတာချည်းဘဲ
<i>tā-yau*-né</i>	<i>tā-yau*</i>	<i>mā-té-cá-ta-hci-hpè</i>
one-person-with	one-person	not-agree-all- <i>V.S.-only-indeed</i>

'(They) are all at odds with each other'

မင်းနဲ့	ငါနဲ့	သွားကြည့်ကြရအောင်
<i>miñ-né</i>	<i>nga-né</i>	<i>thwà-cl-cá-yáauñ</i>
you-and	I-and	go-look-all-shall we?

'How about you and me going to have a look?'

အားလုံး နေကောင်းကြပါတယ်
āloun̄ nei-kauñ-cā-pa-te
 all live-be good-all-polite-*V.S.*

'(We) are all well'

ကလေးတွေ၊ နား ထောင်ကြ
hkāleitei. nā htauñ-cā
 children. ear set up-all

'Listen, children'

[—]

ācā အကြား

— common location-noun: 6.13

— 'between, among, in the midst of, meantime, in addition to'; cf. location-nouns
 အတွင်း *ātwin̄*, အတောအတွင်း *ātōātwin̄*, အလယ် *āle*, အနက် *āne*

— takes noun attributes and verb-sentence attributes in *ō té*, *ō mé*; usually without *ā*
 and then voiced; often attributed to location-noun အထဲ *āhtē* 'inside'

ဒီကြားထဲမှာ ဘာ စိုက်အုံးမှာလဲ
di-cā-htē-hma ba sai-ouñ-hma-lē*
 here-between-inside-in what plant-further-*V.S.-question*

'What are (you) going to plant in this gap?'

သံချောင်းနှစ်ချောင်းကြား လက် ထိုးထားလိုက်တယ်
than̄hcauñ-hnā-hcauñ-cā le htoù-htā-lai*-te*
 iron bar-two-rod-between hand thrust-put-quickly-*V.S.*

'(He) thrust (his) hand between the two iron bars'

သူတို့အကြားမှာ မပါချင်ဘူး
thūtoù-ācā-hma mā-pa-hciñ-hpù
 them-between-in not-include-want-*V.S.*

'(I) don't want to be involved with them'

ပိုက်ဆံ မရှိတဲ့ကြား သူခိုးခိုး ခံရတယ်
*pai*hsaṇ mā-hyi-tē-cā thāhkoù-hkoù hkañ-yā-te*
 money not-have-*attrib.-between* thief-stealing suffer-must-*V.S.*

'On top of having no money, (his house) was burgled'

အလုပ် ရှာနေတဲ့ကြားမှာ သင်တန်း တက်နေတယ်
dlou hya-nei-tē-cā-hma thiñtāñ te*-nei-te*
 work look for-stay-*attrib.-between-in* class attend-stay-*V.S.*

'(He) was studying in the middle of looking for a job'

အဆင် မပြေတဲ့ကြားထဲမှာ
āhsin̄ mā-pyei-tē-cā-htē-hma
 arrangement not-be smooth-*attrib.-between-inside-in*

တပ်မတော်ကို အဆင် လွဲကြတယ်
*ta*māto-kou āhtiñ lwe-cā-te*
 army-object view be wrong-all-*V.S.*

'In the midst of these difficulties, (the people) took a false view of the army'

[derived *āN* noun အကြား *ācā* 'gap, interstice'; perhaps connected with verb *hca* 'be separated']

cauñ ကြောင့်

— subordinate marker, with nouns: 5.9
 in complements: 6.3

— 'because of, on account of, through, thanks to'; cf. marker *moù* 'because of'

— voiced; induces creaky tone in personal referents; sometimes follows subordinate-
 noun အတွက် *ātwe** 'on account of', and may be followed by marker *moù* 'because of'

အဲဒီအကြောင်းကြောင့် သူ ယူထားသင် ကောင်းမယ်တဲ့
ēdi-ācauñ-cauñ thu yu-htā-yiñ kauñ-me-tē
 that-reason-because of he take-put-if be good-*V.S.-reported*

'For that reason, (he) says, (it) would be better if (he) kept (it)'

ခါကြောင့်မို့လို့ မသောက်တာ
da-cauñ-mouloù mā-thau-ta*
 that-because of-because of not-drink-*V.S.*

'That's why (he) doesn't drink'

တခြားဟာကြောင့် မဟုတ်ပါဘူး
tāhcā-ha-cauñ mā-hou-pa-hpù*
 other-thing-because of not-be so-polite-*V.S.*

'(It) is for no other reason'

သူ့ကြောင့် စကူ ရောက်တယ်
*thu-cauñ dou*hkā yau*-te*
 him-because of trouble arrive-*V.S.*

'(It) was through him that (she) got into trouble'

ပို့သတဲ့မေတ္တာကြောင့် နေကောင်းကြပါတယ်
*poūthā-tē-myi*ta-cauñ nei-kauñ-cā-pa-te*
 send-*attrib.-goodwill-because of* live-be good-all-polite-*V.S.*

'(We) are all well, thanks to the goodwill (you) bear us'

ကလေးတွေအတွက်ကြောင့် ကာထားတာ
hkālei-tēi-ātwe-cauñ *ka-htā-ta*
 children-on account of-because of fence off-put-*V.S.*

'(It) was fenced off for the sake of the children'

ဘယ်နှယ်ကြောင့်တုံး ဆိုယင်
bé-hne-cauñ-touñ *hsou-yiñ*
 what-manner-because of-question say-if

'If (we) ask why, . . .'

[?from derived *āN* noun အကြောင်း *ācauñ* 'cause']

ācauñ အကြောင်း

— subordinate-noun: 6.14

and special head noun: 3.19

— 'concerning, about, that'

— takes noun attributes and verb-sentence attributes in ဝဲ *té*, ဝဲ *mé*; also with verb or verb phrase attributes as special head, when it is without *ā* and voiced; sometimes induces creaky tone in personal referents

သူ့အကြောင်းတော့ မကောင်းသတင်းချည်းဘဲ ကြားရတယ်
thú-ācauñ-tó *mā-kauñ-thā-tlīn-hci-hpé* *cā-yá-té*
 him-about-as for not-be good-news-only-just hear-can-*V.S.*

'(I) hear nothing but bad reports about him'

ဒုက္ခ မကင်းနိုင်တဲ့အကြောင်း တရား ဟောတယ်
dou-hká *mā-kīñ-naiñ-té-ācauñ* *tāyá* *hò-té*
 suffering not escape-be able-*attrib.*-about law preach-*V.S.*

'(He) preached about the inevitability of suffering'

ကြားရလို့ ဝမ်း နဲ့ကြောင်း လာပြောကြတာပေါ့
cā-yá-louí *wuñ* *nè-cauñ* *la-pyò-cā-ta-pó*
 hear-can-because stomach be small-about come-say-all-*V.S.*-of course

'(They) come and say they are sorry to hear (it)'

Note. In elevated styles (particularly newspaper reports) phrases ending in *V*ကြောင်း *V-cauñ* are very common as quotation complements, often with no verb of saying expressed.

[derived *āN* noun အကြောင်း *ācauñ* 'line, matter, subject']

cí ကြည့်

— common pre-verb: 2.7

— '(do) at discretion, after assessing the situation, as seems best at the time'

မီတာ ယျက်နေတယ်။ ကြည့်ပေးပေါ့
mita *pye-nei-té.* *ci-peí-pó*
 meter go wrong-stay-*V.S.* at discretion-pay-of course

'The (taxi) meter has gone wrong. Pay what (you) think (the journey) is worth'

ဟို ကျမှ ကြည့်လုပ်ကြရအောင်
hou *cā-hmá* *ci-lou-cā-yāuñ*
 there get-only when at discretion-do-all-shall we?

'Let's do what seems best when (we) get there'

[simple verb ကြည့် *ci* 'look']

cí ကြည့်

— auxiliary verb: 2.9

— 'try out, have a go at (doing); test, examine by (doing)'

— not usually voiced; negative *V-māci*, sometimes *māV-ci*

ဝတ္ထုကလေးဘာကလေး ရေးကြည့်ပါလား
wu'htúhkālei-bahkālei *yei-ci-pa-là*
 little novel-little something write-try-polite-question

'Why not try writing a little novel or something?'

ရုံးမှာတော့ မရှိဘူး။ အိမ်ကို ဖုန်း
youñ-hma-tó *mā-hyt-hpù.* *eiñ-kou* *hpouñ*
 office-at-as for not-be-*V.S.* home-to 'phone

ဆက်ကြည့်ရမလားလို့

hse-ci-yá-mā-là-louí

connect-try-must-*V.S.*-question-quoted

'(He)'s not at the office. (I wonder) whether (I) should try ringing (his) home'

ဗီယာ သောက်ကြည့်ဖူးသလား
biya *thau-ci-hpù-thā-là*
 beer drink-try-ever-*V.S.*-question

'Have (you) ever tasted beer?'

အဲဒါ ကျန်တော် မေးမကြည့်မိဘူး
èda *cuñto* *mei-mā-ci-mi-hpù*
 that I ask-not-try-inadvertently-*V.S.*

'I forgot to ask about that'

အက်နေသလားလို့ ခေါက်ကြည့်တယ်
e-nei-thā-là-louí *hkau-ci-té*
 be cracked-stay-*V.S.*-question-quoted tap-try-*V.S.*

'(He) tapped (it) (to see) if (it) was cracked'

[same as preceding entry]

ci ကိ

— auxiliary noun: 3.31

— 'large, great, much, very'; opp. auxiliary noun ကလေး *hkālei* 'little'

— voiced

တိုက် *tai** 'building'

တိုက်ကြီး *tai*ci* 'large building'

ဆရာ *hsāya* 'teacher'

ဆရာကြီး *hsāyaci* 'great teacher'

အစော *āsò* 'early'

အစောကြီး *āsòci* 'very early'

အများ *āmyà* 'much'

အများကြီး *āmyāci* 'very much'

အကြီး *āci* 'great'

အကြီးကြီး *āciaci* 'very great'

အဝေး *āwei* 'distant'

အဝေးကြီး *āweici* 'far distant'

ကိုတင် *kou tiñ* 'Ko Tin'

ကိုတင်ကြီး *kou tiñci* 'old Ko Tin'

ကားများ *kàya* 'spread out'

ကားများကြီး *kàyāci* 'all spread out'

[derived *āV* noun အကြီး *āci* 'great' from verb ကြီး *ci* 'be great']

ci ကိ

— see အကြီးကြီး *āci* auxiliary verb

cou ကိ

— common pre-verb: 2.7

— '(do) in advance, in anticipation, beforehand'

— often doubled to ကြိုတင် *coutiñ*

လက်မှတ် ကြိုဝယ်ထားမှ

*le*hma** *cou-we-htà-hmá*

ticket in advance-buy-put-only if

'(We'd better) buy the tickets in advance'

ကိုဝင်းကို

kou wiñ-kou

Ko Win-to

ကြိုတင်

coutiñ

in advance

သတိ

thāi

recollection

ပေးထားနေ

pei-htà-no

give-put-right?

'(You will) warn Ko Win beforehand, won't you?'

[simple verb ကြို *cou* 'go to meet, receive, welcome']

da ခါ

— selective noun: 3.42

— 'this, that (thing)'

— see Part I

dhoú သို့

— selective noun: 3.42 note

— 'this, that, thus'

— see Part I

di ခီ

— selective noun: 3.42

— 'here, this, that'

— see Part I

è အဲ

— interjection prefixed to certain selective nouns: 3.42 (c)

— 'emphatic, just mentioned'

— see Part I

hāwa ဟာဝါ

— selective noun: 3.42

— 'that (thing), whatsit, thingummy'

— see Part I

ha ဟာ

— subordinate marker, with nouns: 5.9

in complements: 6.3, 6.7

in subjects in noun clauses: 7.7

— 'subject'; cf. subordinate marker က *ká*

— often followed by a slight pause for thought or emphasis

ဒီရွှေဆိုင်ဟာ တော်တော် အဖိုး တန်တဲ့ပစ္စည်းဘဲ
di-hyweihsaiñ-ha toto ahpoi tañ-té-pyi-si-hpè
 this-gold leaf-subject pretty much price be worth-attrib.-object-indeed

'This gold leaf is an object of considerable value'

မိန်းမတွေဟာ ဒါမျိုး ဝါသနာ ပါသကဲ့
meiñmātei-ha da-myou wadhāna pa-thā-kou
 women-subject that-kind penchant have-V.S.-emphatic

'Women are keen on that sort of thing'

လေယူလေသိမ်း ဆိုတာဟာ အလွန်တရာ အရေး ကြီးတယ်
leiyu leitheiñ hsou-ta-ha āluñtāya āyei ci-te
 intonation call-thing-subject very much affair be great-V.S.

'Intonation is of great importance'

တောင်သူတွေဟာလဲ တပ်မတော်ဟာ ရှမ်းပဒေသာရာဇ်တွေနဲ့
taunthuhui-ha-lè ta-māto-ha hyāñ-pādeithāri-tei-né
 Taungthus-subject-also army-subject Shan-rulers-with

တုံ့ဝီး နှိပ်မယ်လို့ ထင်ကြတယ်
twè-pi hneiñ-me-lou htiñ-cá-te
 join-and oppress-V.S.-quoted think-all-V.S.

'And the Taungthus thought that the army was going to join up with the Shan rulers and oppress them'

[from noun ဟာ *ha* 'thing']

hañ ဟန်

— special head noun: 3.19

— 1. 'style, manner, way of (doing)'; cf. special head ဝံ *pouñ*

စိန်သိန်းအောင် ဆိုင်း တီးဟန် မြင်ဘူးမှာပေါ့
seiñ theiñ auñ hsañ ti-hañ myiñ-hpū-hma-pó
 Sein Thein Aung drum-circle play-manner see-ever-V.S.-of course

'(You) must have seen the way Sein Thein Aung plays the drum-circle'

လက်ဆွဲနှုတ်ဆက်ဟန် သတိ ထားမိသလား
le-hswè-hnou-hse-hañ thāti htà-mi-thā-là
 hand-pull-mouth-join-manner attention place-inadvertently-V.S.-question

'Did (you) happen to notice the way (they) greeted (each other) by shaking hands?'

— 2. 'appearance, semblance, guise, pretence of (doing)'; cf. special head အယောင် *āyauñ*

— usually before the verb တူ *tu* 'resemble, seem', or ဆောင် *hsauñ* 'bear, adopt'

ကောင်းလိမ် ကောင်းကောင်း နား မလည်ကြဟန် တူတယ်
sākhāleiñ kauhkhauñ nà mā-le-cá-hañ tu-te
 spoonerism well ear not-go round-all-appearance resemble-V.S.

'(They) seem not to understand spoonerisms very well'

ခြေထောက် နာနေဟန် ဆောင်တယ်
hcihtau na-nei-hañ hsauñ-te*
 foot hurt-stay-appearance bear-V.S.

'(He) pretended (his) foot was hurting'

[simple noun ဟန် *hañ* 'style, manner, appearance']

hcá ချ

— auxiliary verb: 2.9

— 'let rip with (doing), (do) fiercely, at last after restraining oneself'; cf. auxiliary verb ဝမ် *pyi**

— not voiced; negative *V-māhcá* or *māV-hcá*

တနေ့ ကျတော့ ပြောချမှာဘဲ
tā-nei cá-tó pyò-hcá-hma-hpè
 one-day reach-when tell-let rip-V.S.-indeed

'One day (I)'ll really let (them) have it—will tell (them) in no uncertain terms'

ဒေါ ဝှီး ဒါနဲ့ ခုတ်ချလိုက်တယ်
dò pwá-pi dà-né hkou-hcá-lai-te
 anger well up-and knife-with slash-let rip-quickly-V.S.

'(He) lost (his) temper and struck out with a knife'

Note. ချ *hcá* is particularly common after the following verbs:

မျို *myou* 'swallow'
 မျိုချ *myouhcá* 'swallow down'

တွန်း *tùñ* 'push'
 တွန်းချ *tùñhcá* 'push down'

ခုန် *hkouñ* 'jump'
 ခုန်ချ *hkouñhcá* 'throw (one)self down'

ဝယ် *pe* 'reject'
 ဝယ်ချ *pehcá* 'reject'

[simple verb ချ *hcá* 'drop, set down, lay out']

āhcà အခြား

— common *dV* adverb noun: 6.25

— 'intervening, at intervals of'

— without အ *d* and voiced; usually with numeral compounds

နှစ်ရက်ခြား လာတတ်တယ်
hnā-ye-hca* *la-ta*-te*
 two-day-intervening come-tend-*V.S.*
 '(He) normally comes every third day'

လေးနှစ်ခြား ကျင်းပတယ်
lei-hni-hca* *ciñpá-te*
 four-year-intervening hold-*V.S.*
 '(They) hold (the festival) every fifth year'

တမိုင်ခြား နားရတယ်
tā-main-hca *nā-yá-te*
 one-mile-intervening rest-must-*V.S.*
 '(They) had to rest every other mile'

ကိုးယောက်ခြား စစ်တယ်
koñ-yau-hca* *si*-te*
 nine-person-intervening question-*V.S.*
 '(They) questioned every tenth man'

[derived *ǎV* noun from verb *hca* 'be apart, differ, be distinguished']

ǎhce* အချက်

- special head noun: 3.19
- 'thing, act of (doing)', often used simply to form nouns from verbs; cf. special heads
ǎhmú, အရေး *ǎyei*, အခြင်း *ǎhcin*
- without *ǎ* and voiced; common with disyllabic ordinary compound verbs

တော်လှန်ရေးအစိုးရ ပြဋ္ဌာန်းချက်အရ
tohlañyei-ǎsoùya *pya*htāñ-hce*-ǎyd*
 revolution-government decide-thing-according to
 'according to the decision of the Revolutionary Government'

ဒီကောင် ပျောက်ချက် ကောင်းလှချည်လား
di-kauñ *pyau*-hce** *kauñ-hlāhcilā*
 this-bloke disappear-thing be good-surprise
 'This bloke's been missing for a long time hasn't he?—where's (he) been hiding?'

ခုထက်ထိ သူတို့ ပြောနေချက်ကို ထောက်တော့
*hkūhte*hti* *thuñtōi* *pyò-nei-hce*-kou* *htau*-tó*
 up to now they speak-stay-thing-object refer-when
 'going by the way they speak (to each other) even now'

ရည်ရွယ်ချက် <i>yiywe-hce*</i> aim-thing 'objective, intention'	ဝေဖန်ချက် <i>weihpañ-hce*</i> review-thing 'review (of book, film, etc.)'
ထူးခြားချက် <i>htuhcā-hce*</i> be unusual-thing 'unusual feature'	ချို့ယွင်းချက် <i>hcouywiñ-hce*</i> be defective-thing 'defect, blemish'
စွပ်စွဲချက် <i>su*swē-hce*</i> accuse-thing 'accusation, charge'	ခြင်းချန်ချက် <i>hcwiñhcañ-hce*</i> omit-thing 'omission, exception, reservation'

[derived *ǎN* noun အချက် *ǎhce** 'stroke, blow, point, subject']

ǎhceiñ အချိန်

- special head noun: 3.19
- 'time, period'; cf. special head အခါ *ǎhka*
- without *ǎ* and voiced; usually in location complements: see next entry

အလုပ်သမားရော မနေဂျပါ အနား ယူချိန် သတ်မှတ်ထားတယ်
*ǎlow*thāmd-yò* *māneija-pa* *ǎnā* *yu-hceiñ* *tha*hma*-htā-te*
 worker-both manager-and rest take-time lay down-put-*V.S.*
 '(They) laid down the times of breaks for both workers and management'

အခုအခါ ကယျာကယာ ဘာသာ ပြန်နေချိန်မို့လို့
ǎhku-ǎhka *kāpyakāya badha* *pyañ-nei-yá-hceiñ-mouloù*
 present-time hurriedly language turn-stay-must-time-because
 'because now is the time (they) have to be translating in a great hurry'

[derived *ǎN* noun အချိန် *ǎhceiñ* 'time']

ǎhceiñ အချိန်

- common location-noun: 6.13
- 'time, when, while'; cf. location-nouns အခါ *ǎhka*, အခိုက် *ǎhkai**, အစဉ် *ǎsin*
- takes noun attributes and verb-sentence attributes in *တဲ té*, *မဲ mé*; also with verb or verb-phrase attributes as special head, when it is without *ǎ* and voiced; also some-times without *ǎ* and voiced with noun attributes

သင်္ကြန်အချိန်မှာ သိပ် ပျော်စရာ ကောင်းတယ်
thiñcañ-ǎhceiñ-hma *thei** *pyo-sāya* *kauñ-te*
 Thingyan-time-in very enjoy-thing be good-*V.S.*
 '(One) has lots of fun at (the time of) Thingyan'

ရုံးချိန်မှာ မလုပ်နိုင်ဘူး
 yòuñ-hceiñ-hma mā-lou*-naiñ-hpù
 office-time-in not-do-be able-*V.S.*

'(I) can't do (it) in office hours'

လူတွေ စုနေသေးတဲ့အချိန်က နဲ့ ချောက်ကြည့်လိုက်တယ်
 lutei sù-nei-thei-té-āhceiñ-ká nènè hyau*-ci-lai*-te
 people assemble-stay-yet-*attrib.*-time-past time a little wander-look-just-*V.S.*

'(I) had a quick look round while people were still assembling'

ကျောင်းသားတွေ အတန်း တက်ချိန်မှာ သူ မအားဘူးပေါ့
 caùñthàteì ātāñ te*-hceiñ-hma thu mā-ā-hpù-pó
 students class attend-time-in he not-be free-*V.S.*-of course

'He is not free, of course, when the students are attending classes'

[same as preceding entry]

hci ချေ/ချည်

— auxiliary verb: 2.9

— 'euphonic'; (in imperatives) *polite, gentle*'; cf. auxiliary verbs လေ *lei*, ပေ *pei*

— voiced; negative *māV-hci*; uncommon, except in elevated (especially written) styles, and in certain patterns: see below

လုံချည် လဲချေအုံးမယ်
 louñhci lè-hci-ouñ-me
 longyi change-euphonic-further-*V.S.*

'(I)'ll just change (my) longyi'

ရေ ချိုးချေ
 yei hcoù-hci
 water bathe-euphonic

'Just have (your) bath now'

ထမင်း စားချေ အကို
 htāmīñ sà-hci, ākou
 rice eat-euphonic, brother

'Have (your) meal now, my brother'

— in pattern *V*ချည်*V*ချည် *V-hci V-hci* 'alternation': see under subordinate marker 'alternation'

— in pattern *V*လှချည် *V-hlāhciey* 'surprise': see under auxiliary verb လှ *hlā*

[—]

hci ချည်

— see လှချည်ကလား *hlāhciekālā* verb-sentence marker

hci ချည်

— sentence-medial postposition: 5.11, 9.4

— 'only, nothing but, exclusively, all, entirely'; cf. postpositions မှ *hmá*, သာ *tha*, ခဲ *hpè*

— voiced, sometimes even after stop tone; often followed by postposition ခဲ *hpè*; exceptional as a sentence-medial postposition in two respects: (a) it does not occur with exposed verbs, and (b) it occurs in sentence-final position with noun sentences and with verb sentences ending in တာ *ta* and မှာ *hma*

ကိုမင်းလွင်ချည်းဘဲ တီးနေရမှာ
 kou mīñ lwiñ-hci-hpè tī-nei-yá-hma
 Ko Min Lwin-only-just play-stay-must-*V.S.*

'Ko Min Lwin will have to do all the playing'

ကဗျာချည်းတော့ မဖတ်ပါရစေနဲ့
 kābya-hci-tó mā-hpa*-pāyásei-né
 poetry-only-as for not-read-may I-*V.S.*

'Please don't make me read nothing other than poetry'

စာမေးပွဲ အောင်အောင်ချည်း ကြိုးစားနေရပါတယ်
 sameipwè auñ-auñ-hci couñā-nei-yá-pa-te
 examination pass-so that-only strive-stay-must-polite-*V.S.*

'(He) had to devote (himself) exclusively to trying to pass the examination'

နိုင်ငံရေးအကြောင်းချည်းဘဲ ပြောတာဘဲ
 naiñgañyel-ācauñ-hci-hpè pyò-ta-hpè
 politics-about-only-just talk-*V.S.*-indeed

'(They) talk of nothing but politics'

တက်စီနဲ့ချည်း သွားလာရတယ်
 te*si-né-hci thwà-la-yá-te
 taxi-by-only go-come-must-*V.S.*

'(I) have to go everywhere by taxi'

မစဉ်းစားဘဲနဲ့ အလွတ်ချည်း ရွတ်တယ်
 mā-siñsà-hpè-né ālu*-hci yu*-te
 not-think-without-manner by heart-only recite-*V.S.*

'(He) just reproduces what (he) has learnt, without thinking about (it)'

တက်တဲ့လူတွေကတော့ နိုင်ငံခြားသားတွေချည်းဘဲ
 te*-té-lutei-ká-tò naiñgañhca-thàteì-hci-hpè
 attend-*attrib.*-people-subject-as for foreigners-only-indeed

'Those who attended were all foreigners'

လက်ဖက်ရည်ခိုင်း သွားသွားပီး လေ ပစ်တာချည်းသဲ
*lāhpē*yeihsañ thwà-thwà-pi lei pyi*-ta-hci-hpè*
 café go-go-and air throw-*V.S.*-only-indeed

'All (he) does is to keep going to the café and gossiping'

[—]

hcin ချင်

— verb common in dependent verb clauses without marker: 7.6

— 'want to, be likely to'

— see Part I, and patterns under next entry

hcin ချင်

— auxiliary verb: 2.9

— 'want to, wish to, be inclined to (do); be likely to, try to, be able to (do)'; = elevated
 လို *lou*; cf. auxiliary verb တတ် *ta*'

— voiced; negative *māV-hcin*; also in the patterns *Vချင်(ယင်)V V-hcin(yiñ)V*, *Vချင်မှV V-hcinhmá V*; see below

ရေ ချိုးချင်လိုက်တာ
yei hcoù-hcin-lai-ta*

water bathe-want to-greatly-*V.S.*

'(I) very much want to have—am dying for—a bath'

သိပ်တော့ မဝချင်ဘူး
thei-tó mā-wá-hcin-hpù*
 much-as for not-be fat-want to-*V.S.*

'(I) don't want to be too fat'

ပေးချင်ယင် ပေး။ မပေးချင်ယင် နေ
pel-hcin-yiñ pel. mā-pel-hcin-yiñ nei
 pay-want to-if pay. not-pay-want to-if stay

'Pay (me) if you want to; if you don't, don't'

မိုး ရွာချင်ပီ ထင်တယ်
mou ywa-hcin-pi htiñ-te
 sky rain-want to-*V.S.* think-*V.S.*

'(I) think (it) is trying to rain—may rain'

ဖျားချင်သလိုလို ဖြစ်နေတယ်
hpyà-hcin-thā-loulou hpyi-nei-te*
 have fever-want to-*attrib.*-as if become-stay-*V.S.*

'(She) feels feverish'

အခုတော့ မမှတ်မိချင်တော့ဘူး
*āhkú-tó mā-hma*mi-hcin-tó-hpù*
 now-as for not-remember-want to-final-*V.S.*

'(I) can't quite remember now'

— in the patterns

Vချင်ယင်V V-hcinyiñ V } 'probably, possibly, may V'
Vချင်V V-hcin V }
Vချင်မှV V-hcinhmá V 'is unlikely to, may not V'

သူတို့အရင် ရောက်ချင်ယင် ရောက်မယ်
thu-tou-āyiñ yau-hcin-yiñ yau*-me*
 them-before arrive-want to-if arrive-*V.S.*

'(I) may arrive before they do'

ဒီလိုစာအုပ်မျိုး စစ် မဖြစ်ခင်က
di-lou-saou-myou si* mā-hpyi*-hkin-kā*
 this-like-book-kind war not-happen-before-past time

ထွက်ချင်လဲ ထွက်တယ်
htwe-hcin-lè htwe*-te*
 come out-want to-also come out-*V.S.*

'It could also be that this kind of book came out before the war broke out'

ဝက်သားတော့ စားချင်မှ စားမယ်
*we*thà-tó sà-hcin-hmá sà-me*
 pork-as for eat-want to-only if eat-*V.S.*

'(He) probably doesn't eat pork—(I) doubt if (he)'ll eat pork'

[—]

āhcin အခြင်း

— special head noun: 3.19

— 'thing, act of (doing), (do)ing'; often used simply to form nouns from verbs; cf.
 special heads အရေး *āyet*, အမှု *āhmú*, အချက် *āhce*'

— without အ *ā* and voiced; rather elevated

တယ်လီဖုန်း ဆက်လို့ မရတာလဲ ဆင်ရဲခြင်းတပါး
telihpouñ hse-lou mā-yá-tā-lè hsiñyè-hcin-tā-pà*
 telephone connect-ing not-succeed-thing-also suffer-thing-one-item

'Not being able to get through on the 'phone is also one of the Forms of Suffering'

မိဘ စည်းကမ်း မဲခြင်းကြောင့်
mihpá sikhāñ mé-hcin-cauñ
 parents discipline lack-thing-because of

'on account of (their) parents' lack of discipline'

နိုင်ငံခြားကို ဝါဒ ဖြန့်ခြင်း
naiñngañhà-kou wadà hpyáñ-hciñ
 foreign country-to policy spread-thing
 'making propaganda to foreign countries'

သူ့စာအုပ် ထောက်ပြခြင်းအားဖြင့်
thú-saou htau*-hciñ-àhpyiñ*
 his-book refer-thing-as regards
 'going by his book—to judge by his book'

အရက် သောက်ခြင်း၊ ဝဲ ကစားခြင်း၊ မိန်းမ လိုက်စားခြင်း
āye thau*-hciñ, hpe kāsā-hciñ, meiñmá lai*sà-hciñ*
 liquor drink-thing, card play-thing, woman follow-thing
 စတဲ့အကျင့်ဆိုးများ
sá-té-āciñhsoumyà
 begin-attrib.-evil practices
 'such evil practices as drinking, gambling, and chasing women'

[derived *āN* noun အခြင်း *āhciñ* 'affair, matter, thing']

hciñ A ချင်း

— subordinate marker, with nouns: 5.9
 in complements: 6.3

— 'reciprocal, (noun) by (noun); (noun) to (noun)'

— voiced

COMPLEMENT	VERB HEAD
တပုဒ်ချင်း	သွင်း
<i>tā-pou*-hciñ</i>	<i>thwñ</i>
one-verse-reciprocal	record

'record verse by verse, one verse at a time'

တစက်ချင်း	ကျ
<i>tā-se*-hciñ</i>	<i>cá</i>
one-drop-reciprocal	fall

'fall drop by drop'

မိန်းမချင်း	ထိုင်
<i>meiñmá-hciñ</i>	<i>htaiñ</i>
woman-reciprocal	sit

'(a woman) sit(s) among women'

မျက်နှာချင်း	ဆိုင်
<i>mye*hna-hciñ</i>	<i>hsaiñ</i>
face-reciprocal	meet

'meet face to face'

နေချင်း	ပြန်
<i>nei-hciñ</i>	<i>pyañ</i>
day-reciprocal	return

'(go and) return within a day, make a day trip'

ဗမာချင်း	ပြော
<i>bāma-hciñ</i>	<i>pyò</i>
Burman-reciprocal	talk

'Burmans speak to Burmans'

အရောင်ချင်း	တူ
<i>āyauñ-hciñ</i>	<i>tu</i>
colour-reciprocal	be similar

'be alike as to colour'

ပုံချင်း	ကွာ
<i>pouñ-hciñ</i>	<i>kwa</i>
shape-reciprocal	differ

'differ in shape'

နဲနဲချင်း	သုံး
<i>nèñè-hciñ</i>	<i>thouñ</i>
a little-reciprocal	spend

'spend little by little'

ကျွန်တော်တို့ချင်း	တွေ့
<i>cuñtotoú-hciñ</i>	<i>twet</i>
we-reciprocal	meet

'we meet each other'

Sometimes the noun is repeated; e.g. (from the examples above):

တစက် တစက်ချင်း ကျ	—
<i>tāse* tāse-hciñ</i>	<i>cá</i>

'fall drop by drop'

ဗမာ ဗမာချင်း ပြော	
<i>bāma bāmahciñ</i>	<i>pyò</i>

'Burmans speak to Burmans'

[ချင်း *hciñ* also occurs—exceptionally for a particle—as the base of a derived noun with the formative *ā* and repetition: အချင်းချင်း *āhciñhciñ* 'reciprocally, mutually']

hciñ B ခြင်း

— subordinate marker, with verbs: 5.9

in (dependent verb clause) complements: 6.3, 7.4

— 'as soon as, immediately on'

— voiced; not with negated verbs; with repeated verbs only

အကြည်သည့်	အော်သံ	ကြားကြားခြင်း	သူ	ပြေးထွက်တယ်
<i>ācothe</i>	<i>o-thaĩ</i>	<i>cā-cā-hcin</i>	<i>thu</i>	<i>pyei-htwe*-te</i>
fried foods dealer	cry-sound	hear-hear-as soon as	he	run-go out-V.S.

'He runs out as soon as he hears the cry of the fried foods dealer'

တိမ်းပိုးခြင်း	မီး	ငြိမ်းလျက်
<i>tī-pl-pl-hcin</i>	<i>mi</i>	<i>hnyeiñ-lai*</i>
play-finish-finish-as soon as	light	put out-quickly

'Put out the lights as soon as the music is over'

အိမ်	ပြန်ရောက်ရောက်ခြင်း	ကြည့်မယ်လေ
<i>eiñ</i>	<i>pyañ-yau*-yau*-hcin</i>	<i>ci-me-lei</i>
home	return-arrive-arrive-as soon as	look-V.S.-you see

'(I)'ll have a look (at it) as soon as (I) get back home'

[perhaps connected with ချင်း *hcin* A 'reciprocal', but is spelt differently in Burmese script; in elevated styles occurs in the pattern *V*လျှင်*V*ခြင်း *V-hlyiñ V-hcin*]

hcin ခြင်း

— see မခြင်း *māhcin* subordinate marker

hkā

— see ရက်ခန့် *ye*khāné* under ရက်/လျက် *ye** subordinate marker

hkālei/lei ကလေး/လေး

— auxiliary noun: 3.31

— 'young, small, little'; opp. auxiliary noun ကြီး *ci* 'great'

— form ကလေး *hkālei* is voiced; form လေး *lei* is common in rapid speech

ကိုရင်ကလေး	လက်ဆွဲအိတ်ကလေး
<i>kouyiñ-hkālei</i>	<i>le*hsweei*-hkālei</i>
novice-little	hand bag-little
'young novice'	'small hand bag'

ငရုပ်ကောင်းကလေး	စောစောကလေး
<i>ngāyou*kaññ-hkālei</i>	<i>sòsò-hkālei</i>
pepper-little	early-little
'a little pepper'	'pretty early'

အတော်လေး	ချောချောလေး
<i>āto-lei</i>	<i>hcòhcò-lei</i>
pretty much-little	attractive-little
'pretty much'	'charming'

— also found with relationship terms; e.g.

ဒေါ်ဒေါ်လေး	ဦးလေး	အကိုလေး
<i>dodo-lei</i>	<i>ù-lei</i>	<i>ākou-lei</i>
auntie-little	uncle-little	(elder) brother-little
'auntie'	'uncle'	'brother'

[apparently a derived *āV* noun အကလေး *āhkālei* from verb ကလေး *kālei* 'be childish'; for the aspirate *hk* instead of the plain *k* cf. *ထဲ hpe*, *တည်း hté*; cf. noun ကလေး *hkālei* 'child', sometimes written with prefix *ə* *ā* in older texts. All forms are spelt with *ə* plain *k* in Burmese script, though the spelling with *ə* *hk* for the noun 'child' is gaining currency]

hkānè ခန့်

— productive formative suffix: 5.3

— indicates vivid, often sudden, sensations, sounds, sights, etc.

— voiced; occurs with verb bases and interjection (onomatopoeic word) bases; the derived word is a noun, usually occurring as an adverb complement: 6.11

DERIVED NOUN	BASE VERB
နွေးခန့်	နွေး
<i>nwei<h>h</h></i> kānè	<i>nwei</i>
'with a sudden sensation of warmth'	'be warm'
လွှားခန့်	လွှား
<i>hlwà<h>h</h></i> kānè	<i>hlwà</i>
'at a leap'	'leap'
ကားခန့်	ကား
<i>kà<h>h</h></i> kānè	<i>kà</i>
'spreadeagled'	'be spread out'
မေ့ခန့်	မေ့
<i>mei<h>h</h></i> kānè	<i>mei</i>
'drowsily'	'forget, lose consciousness'
ရှင်းခန့်	ရှင်း
<i>hyiñ<h>h</h></i> kānè	<i>hyiñ</i>
'clearly'	'be clear'
ဖြိုးခန့်	ဖြိုး
<i>byouñ<h>h</h></i> kānè	<i>byouñ</i>
'suddenly, out of the blue'	'boom'
ထွီခန့်	ထွီ
<i>htwi<h>h</h></i> kānè	<i>htwi</i>
'spitting in disgust'	'imitating sound of spitting'

DERIVED NOUN

BASE INTERJECTION

ရှပ်ခဲ	ရှပ်
hyi [*] hkăñě	hyi [*]
'sizzling'	'imitating sound of sizzling'
ရှပ်ခဲ	ရှပ်
hkwañhkăñě	hkwañ
'with a clunk'	'imitating sound of earthenware pot cracking'

[—]

hkăṭṭěká/hkăñěká ကတည်းက

- subordinate marker, with verbs or nouns: 5.9
in (dependent verb clause and other) complements: 6.3, 7.4
- 'since, ever since, past time'; cf. subordinate marker က ကá
- voiced; form *hkăñěká* is sometimes heard in rapid speech

ဒါ	ကြားကတည်းက	မြင်ပြင်း	ကတ်လာတာ
eda	că-hkăṭṭěká	myiñpyiñ	ka [*] -la-ta
that	hear-since	strong look	be difficult-come- <i>V.S.</i>

'(I) have been unable to bear the sight of (her) ever since (I) heard that'

စာမေးပွဲ	မအောင်ကတည်းက	မတွေ့သေးဘူး
sameipwê	mă-auñ-hkăṭṭěká	mă-tweí-thei-hpù
examination	not-pass-since	not-see-yet- <i>V.S.</i>

'(I) haven't seen (them) since (they) didn't pass the exam.'

မနှစ်ကတည်းက	ကျောင်း	တက်နေတယ်
măhni [*] -hkăṭṭěká	cauñ	te [*] -nei-te
last year-since	school	attend-stay- <i>V.S.</i>

'(He) has been going to school since last year'

စောစောကတည်းက	ရောက်နေတယ်
sòsò-hkăṭṭěká	yau [*] -nei-te
early-since	arrive-stay- <i>V.S.</i>

'(I) have been here since early on'

ဟိုကတည်းက	သင်လာတာလား
hou-hkăṭṭěká	thiñ-la-ta-là
there-since	learn-come- <i>V.S.-question</i>

'Did (you) learn (it) while (you) were there?—before coming here?'

[perhaps from derived *āN* noun အခါ *āhka* 'time' (weakened)+elevated particle တည်း *tì* 'emphatic' (or ? location-noun အထဲ *āhtě* 'inside')+subordinate marker က ကá 'past time'; but *hkă* is spelt with က plain *k* not ခ aspirated *hk*, perhaps as a result of extended voicing from တည်း *tě*]

āhka အခါ

- special head noun: 3.19
- 'time, occasion'
- without အ *ā* and voiced; common as attribute to အေ *āsá* 'beginning', and as complement to နီး *ní* 'be near', otherwise usually in location complements, and then rather elevated: see next entry

သူတို့အိမ်မှာတော့	ဒီလိုအဖွဲ့တွေ	တည်ခါစတင်	ရှိသေးတယ်
thutou [*] -hsi-hma-tó	di-lou-āhpwétei	ti-hka-sá-hpé	hyt-thei-te
their-place-in-as for	this-manner-groups	form-time-beginning-only	be-yet- <i>V.S.</i>

'In their country (they) are still only beginning to form groups of this kind'

စာမူကို	ပုံနှိပ်တိုက်ဆီ	ပို့ခါ	နီးပီ
samu-kou	pouñhnei [*] -tai [*] -hsi	pou [*] -hka	ní-pi
copy-object	press-place	send-time	be near- <i>V.S.</i>

'(He) will soon be sending the copy to the printers'

[derived *āN* noun အခါ *āhka* 'time']

āhka အခါ

- common location-noun: 6.13
- 'time, occasion, when, while'; cf. location-nouns အချိန် *āhceiñ*, အခိုက် *āhkaí^{*}*, အခဉ် *āsīñ*
- takes noun attributes and verb-sentence attributes in တဲ *té*, မဲ *mé*; also with verb or verb-phrase attributes as special head, when it is without အ *ā* and voiced; also some-times without အ *ā* and voiced with noun attributes

မနက်ဖျန်ခါ	ဘယ်	သွားမလိုလဲ
măne [*] hpyañ-hka	be	thwà-mă-lou-lè
tomorrow-time	where	go- <i>V.S.-quoted-question</i>

'Where are (you thinking of) going tomorrow?'

နွေဦးအခါမှာ	မေမြို့	တက်ကြတယ်
nwei-ù-āhka-hma	meimyoú	te [*] -cá-tě
summer-beginning-time-at	Maymyo	go up-all- <i>V.S.</i>

'(They) go up to Maymyo at the beginning of the summer'

သူ	ပြန်ရောက်တဲ့အခါတော့	ပြောမှာပေါ့
thu	pyañ-yau [*] -tē-āhka-tó	pyò-hma-pó
he	return-arrive-attrib.-time-as for	say- <i>V.S.-of course</i>

'No doubt (he) will tell (us) when he comes back'

ဒီဥစ္စာ	စဉ်းစားကြည့်ခါ	ပြောင်းပြန်	ထားယင်
<i>di-ou'sa</i>	<i>siñsà-cí-hka</i>	<i>pyauñpyañ</i>	<i>htà-yiñ</i>
this-thing	think over-look-time	back to front	put-if

မကောင်းဘူးလားလို့

*mă-kauñ-hpù-là-lou*not-be good-*V.S.-question-quoted*

'Thinking over this thing, (I wondered) whether it wouldn't be better if (we) put (it) the other way round'

[same as preceding entry]

hka ခါ

— see တော့ခါ *tóhka* under တော့ *tó* subordinate markerhka* ခပ် *with* repetition

— productive formative prefix and process: 5.3

— 'rather, to some extent, fairly'

— voicing occurs as for the formative *repetition*; occurs with verb bases, which are commonly stative verbs; the derived word is a noun, usually occurring as an adverb complement (6.11) or as a derived noun attribute (3.28)

DERIVED NOUN < BASE VERB

ခပ်ကျယ်ကျယ်	ကျယ်
<i>hka*cece</i>	<i>ce</i>
'fairly wide'	'be wide'
ခပ်ရိုးရိုး	ရိုး
<i>hka*youyou</i>	<i>you</i>
'rather simple'	'be simple'
ခပ်စောင်းစောင်း	စောင်း
<i>hka*sauñsauñ</i>	<i>sauñ</i>
'somewhat slanting'	'be slanting'
ခပ်မြင့်မြင့်	မြင့်
<i>hka*myiñmyiñ</i>	<i>myiñ</i>
'pretty tall'	'be tall'
ခပ်ကြိုက်ကြိုက်	ကြိုက်
<i>hka*cai*cai*</i>	<i>cai*</i>
'moderately well liked'	'like'
ခပ်ပျိုပျို	ပျို
<i>hka*pyouñpyouñ</i>	<i>pyouñ</i>
'smiling a little'	'smile'

[—]

āhkai* အခိုက်

— common location noun: 6.13

and special head noun: 3.19

— 'when, while'; cf. location-nouns အခါ *āhka*, အချိန် *āhceiñ*, အခဉ် *āsīñ*

— without အ *ā* and voiced; takes verb or verb-phrase attributes; infrequent in colloquial and rather elevated

ဒီပညာရပ်တွေ	ကြိုးစားလေ့လာနေခိုက်	ဟိုဟိုဒီဒီ	သွားလည်လို့
<i>di-pyiñnyaya*tei</i>	<i>coñsà-leila-nei-hkai*</i>	<i>houhou-didi</i>	<i>thwà-le-lou</i>
these-subjects	try hard-study-stay-while	there-here	go-visit-ing

မဖြစ်ဘူးပေါ့

mă-hpyi-hpù-pó*not-work out-*V.S.-of course*

'(I) suppose it is impossible (for you) to go visiting here and there while (you) are working hard on these subjects'

[derived *āV* noun အခိုက် *āhkai** 'juncture, moment' from verb ခိုက် *hkai** 'strike, hit']

hkaiñ ခိုင်း

— auxiliary verb: 2.9

— 'command, order, tell, ask (someone) to (do)'; cf. auxiliary verb ခေ *sei*

— not voiced; negative *māV-hkaiñ*, rarely *V-māhkaiñ*; members may be separated by subordinate marker ခို့ *hpou* 'to'

ဆရာတွေကို	အမှိုက်	မရှင်းခိုင်းပါဘူး
<i>hsāyatei-kou</i>	<i>āhmai*</i>	<i>mă-hyiñ-hkaiñ-pa-hpù</i>
teachers-object	rubbish	not-clear-order-polite- <i>V.S.</i>

'(They) don't tell the teachers to clear away rubbish'

အမေဆီ	ဖုံး	ဆက်ခိုင်းလိုက်မယ်
<i>āmet-hsi</i>	<i>hpouñ</i>	<i>hse*-hkaiñ-lai*-me</i>
mother's-place	'phone	connect-order-just- <i>V.S.</i>

'(I'll just ask (him) to give you (mother) a ring'

— with members separated by ခို့ *hpou* 'to':

ဆရာတွေကို	အမှိုက်	ရှင်းခိုင်း	မခိုင်းပါဘူး
<i>hsāyateikou</i>	<i>āhmai*</i>	<i>hyiñhpou</i>	<i>māhkaiñpahpù</i>
(as above)			

အမေဆီ	ဖုံး	ဆက်ခိုင်း	ခိုင်းလိုက်မယ်
<i>āmet-hsi</i>	<i>hpouñ</i>	<i>hse*hpou</i>	<i>hkaiñlai*me</i>
(as above)			

Note. *hkañ* is also found with quotation complements (6.21); e.g.

အထဲထဲ ဝင်စမ်းလို့ ခိုင်းတယ်
āhtè-htè wiñ-sāñ-lou hkañ-te
 inside-inside go in-urgent-quoted order-V.S.

'(They) told (us) to go inside'

— and with *āV* noun purpose complements (6.30); e.g.

သစ်ပင်ပေါ် အတက် ခိုင်းတယ်
*thi*piñ-po āte hkañ-te*
 tree-up ascent order-V.S.

'(He) told (him) to climb up the tree'

[simple verb *hkañ* 'employ, command, order']

hké ၊

— auxiliary verb: 2.9

— '(do) thence, hither, (come) back; (do) back there, (do) and come here; (do) in the past; *conditional* (especially in unfulfilled conditions); (do) and go from here, (leave, stay) behind'; characterized as 'junctive' in A. J. Allott's *Categories*

— voiced; negative *māV-hké*; often with verb လာ *la* 'come'

နောက်တခါ နီနီ ခေါ်လာခဲ့ပါလား
nau-tā-hka ni ni hko-la-hké-pa-là
 next-one-time Ni Ni bring-come-hither-polite-question

'Why not bring Ni Ni next time?'

ခဏ နေ့ယင် လာခဲ့မယ်
hkānā nei-yiñ la-hké-me
 moment stay-when come-back-V.S.

'(I)'ll be back in a moment'

ဗမာကေား ဟိုကတည်းက သင်ခဲ့တာလား
bāmasākā hou-hkātēkā thiñ-hké-ta-là
 Burmese there-ever since learn-and come-V.S.-question

'Did (you) learn Burmese back there (before coming here)?'

ထမင်း စားပြီးခဲ့ပြီတဲ့
htāmīñ sà-pi-hké-pi-té
 rice eat-finish-back there-V.S.-reported

'(He) says (he)'s had a meal (before coming here)'

အဲဒီအချိန်အခါမှာ ဗမာနိုင်ငံဟာ အတော် ကျယ်ဝန်းခဲ့တယ်
ēdi-āhceiñāhka-hma bāma-naiñgañ-ha āto cewūñ-hké-te
 that-time-at Burma-state-subject pretty much be extensive-in the past-V.S.

'At that time the Burmese domains were pretty extensive'

အဆင် ပြေခဲ့ယင် လုပ်ပေးစမ်းပါ
āhsīñ pyei-hké-yiñ lou-peī-sāñ-pa
 pattern be smooth-conditional-if do-for-urgent-polite

'Please do (it) for (me) if (it) is at all possible'

လဝန်းမှာ ယုန်ရုပ် ရေးခဲ့တဲ့သကြားမင်းလို ကျွန်တော်ဟာ
lāwūñ-hma youñ-you yei-hké-té-thācāmiñ-lou cuñto-ha*
 moon-on hare-image draw-in the past-attrib.-Sakka-manner I-subject

စွမ်းခဲ့ယင် ကျွန်တော့်ရဲဘော်ရဲ့ပုံလွှာကို
sūñ-hké-yiñ cuñtō-yēbo-yé-pouñhwa-kou
 have powers-conditional-if my-comrade-possessive-portrait-object

လဝန်းမှာ ရေးခဲ့ပါတယ်
lāwūñ-hma yei-hké-pa-te
 moon-on draw-in the past-polite-V.S.

'If I had had powers like Sakka, who drew the likeness of a hare on the moon, (I) would have drawn a portrait of my comrade on the moon'

ပစ္စည်းတွေ ဒီမှာ မထားခဲ့ရဘူးလား
pyi'sītei di-hma mā-htā-hké-yā-hpū-là
 things here-at not-leave-behind-may-V.S.-question

'Can't (we) leave (our) things here?'

မနက် အလုပ် မတက်ခင် အိမ်လဲခ ပေးခဲ့
māne ālou* mā-te* hkiñ eiñlāhkā pei-hké*
 morning work not-attend-before rent give-behind

'Give (him) the rent before (you) go to work in the morning'

မလိုက်တော့ဘူး။ ဒီမှာဘဲ နေရစ်ခဲ့မယ်
mā-lai tō-hpū di-hma-hpē nei-yi*-hké-me*
 not-come with-final-V.S.-here-at-just stay-behind-behind-V.S.

'(I) won't come with (you) now. (I)'ll just stay here'

[Arakanese and Old Burmese *hka*]

hkè ၊

— auxiliary verb: 2.9

— '(do) rarely, seldom, hardly ever, not often'

— voiced; is not found with negated verbs

ရုပ်ရှင် ကြည့်ခဲတယ်
*you*hyiñ ci-hké-te*
 film look at-rarely-V.S.

'(He) doesn't often go to the cinema'

အစည်းအဝေးမှာ သူ စကား ပြောခဲတယ်
āsīdweī-hma thu sākā pyò-hkè-te
 meeting-at he word say-rarely-*V.S.*

‘(He) seldom says anything at the meetings’

[cf. ordinary compound verb ခဲယဉ်း *hkèyiñ* ‘be difficult’, and derived nouns အခက်အခဲ *āhke-āhke* ‘difficulty’, ခက်ခက်ခဲခဲ *hke-hke-hkèhkè* ‘with difficulty’]

hkiñ ခင်

— auxiliary verb: 2.9

— ‘(do) in time, forestall by (doing)’

— voiced; rare with negative; infrequent

မြင်ခင်ပေလို့ ဆွဲလိုက်နိုင်တယ်
myiñ-hkiñ-pei-lou hswè-lai-hnaiñ-te
 see-in time-euphonic-because grab-quickly-be able-*V.S.*

‘(I) was able to catch hold of (him) because (I) saw (him) in time’ (e.g. before he fell)

သူတို့ ရောက်ခင်လို့ မီး မလောင်တာ
thu-tou yau-hkiñ-lou mi mā-lauñ-ta
 they arrive-in time-because fire not-burn-*V.S.*

‘Their timely arrival saved (the house) from burning’

[—]

hkin ခင်

— subordinate marker, with verbs: 5.9

in (dependent verb clause) complements: 6.3, 7.4

— ‘before, previous to (doing)’; = elevated ၆ *hmi*

— voiced; with negated verbs only; expressions with ခင် *hkiñ* are sometimes treated as noun expressions (location complements) and followed by markers က *ká* ‘past time’, မှာ *hma* ‘at, in’, ကတည်းက *hkātēkā* ‘ever since’

မိုး မချုပ်ခင် ပြန်ပါရစေ
mou mā-hcou-hkiñ pyañ-pāyāsei
 sky not-shut in-before return-may I

‘(I) would like to go home before dark’

ရန်ကုန် မပြောင်းခင်က ဘယ်မှာ နေသလဲ
yañkouñ mā-pyauñ-hkiñ-kā be-hma nei-thā-lè
 Rangoon not-move-before-past time where-at live-*V.S.-question*

‘Where did (you) live before (you) moved to Rangoon?’

စစ် မဖြစ်ခင်ကတည်းက ထွက်လာတာ
si mā-hpyi-hkiñ-hkātēkā htwe-la-ta*
 war not-break out-before-ever since come out-come-*V.S.*

‘(They) have been outside ever since before the war’

[from verb ခင် *hkiñ* ‘be in time for’; see preceding entry]

āhkwíñ အခွင့်

— special head noun: 3.19

— ‘permission, permit, authority to (do)’

— without အ *ā* and voiced

ဝေးဝေး ခရီး သွားခွင့် ရချင်မှ ရမယ်
weiwei hkāyi thwà-hkwíñ yá-hciñ-hmā yá-me
 distant journey go-permission get-want to-only if get-*V.S.*

‘(One) is unlikely to get permission to travel far’

ကျွန်တော့်ကို ဒီစာအုပ် ဆဲ ငါးခွင့် ပြုပါလယ်
cuñtō-kou di-saou hkānā hngā-hkwíñ pyū-pa-te*
 me-object this-book moment borrow-permission make-polite-*V.S.*

‘(He) gave me permission to borrow this book for a short time’

[derived *dN* noun အခွင့် *āhkwíñ* ‘permission, opportunity’]

hlá လှ

— auxiliary verb: 2.9

— ‘(do) tremendously, greatly, much’

— negative *māV-hlá*; also in common pattern *V*လှချင်ရဲ *V-hláhcieyé*: see below

အသက် ကြီးလှပီ
āthe ci-hlá-pi
 age be great-greatly-*V.S.*

‘(She) is tremendously old’

ရုပ်ရှင် တယ် မကြိုက်လှပါဘူး
you-hyiñ te mā-cai-hlá-pa-hpū
 film much not-like-greatly-polite-*V.S.*

‘(They) are not very keen on films’

— in pattern *V*လှချင်ရဲ *V-hlá-hci-yé* (*V*-greatly-euphonic-*V.S.*) ‘exclamatory, surprise, overwhelmed’; cf. verb-sentence marker လှချင်ကလား *hláhciekālā*, next entry

အိုက်	ai*	'be hot'
အိုက်လှည့်ရဲ	ai*hlāhcyé	'How hot it is!'
များ	myà	'be many'
များလှည့်ရဲ	myàhlāhcyé	'What a lot!'

[simple verb လှ hlā 'be pretty, decorative'; cf. လှလှ hlāhlā 'thoroughly, well']

hlāhcikālā/hlāhcilā လှည့်ကလား/လှည့်လား

— verb sentence marker: 5.8, 7.4

— 'V.S.'—exclamatory, indicating surprise, amazement; cf. pattern လှည့်ရဲ hlāhcyé under auxiliary verb လှ hlā, and verb-sentence marker ပါကလား pakālā

— not with negated verbs

နဲလှည့်ကလား

nè-hlāhcikālā

be few-surprise

'How few there are!—surely there aren't enough?'

နှမလေးကို ရက်စက်လှည့်လား

hnāmālei-kou ye*se*-hlāhcilā

little sister-object be harsh-surprise

'How harsh (you) are to (your) little sister!'

[from auxiliary verb လှ hlā 'greatly' + auxiliary verb ချည် hci 'euphonic' + formative weak syllable က kǎ + postposition လား là 'question']

hlāñ လှမ်း

— common pre-verb: 2.7

— '(do) reaching, across, from a distance'

ကိုထွန်းဝင်းကို လှမ်းခေါ်လိုက်ပါ

kou htūñ wiñ-kou hlāñ-hko-lai*-pa

Ko Tun Win-object across-call-just-polite

'Give Ko Tun Win a call across the way'

အဲဒီဖက် လှမ်းကြည့်လိုက်တော့

èdi-hpe* hlāñ-ct-lai*-tó

that-direction across-look-just-when

'when (I) cast a glance in that direction'

ကျွန်တော် လှမ်းယူမလို့ အလုပ်မှာ

cuñto hlāñ-yu-mā-louí dlou*-hma

I across-take-V.S.-quoted doing-at

'just as I was about to reach out and take (it)'

သူ့ဆီ	စာ	လှမ်းရေးလိုက်မယ်
thú-hsi	sa	hlāñ-yei-lai*-me
his-place	letter	across-write-just-V.S.

'(I)'ll drop him a line'

[simple verb လှမ်း hlāñ 'reach out, stretch across, step out']

hlé လှည့်

— auxiliary verb: 2.9

— 'encouraging, urging'; cf. auxiliary verb ခမ်း sàñ

— uncommon; often associated with verb လာ la 'come'; only found with positive imperatives

လာ။ မောင်း ထောင်းလှည့်

la maùñ htaùñ-hlé

come mortar pound-urging

'Come. Pound (the rice)'

လာဟေ့။ လာဟေ့။ ငါး ယူလှည့်

la-hei la-hei ngà yu-hlé

come-hey come-hey fish take-urging

'Come! Come! Take some fish'

လာထိုင်လှည့်ကြ

la-htaiñ-hlé-čá

come-sit-urging-all

'Come and sit down'

ကျောင်း တက်လှည့်

cauñ te*-hlé

school attend-urging

'Off with (you) to school'

[-]

hlú လှ

— see လှ lú auxiliary verb

hlu* လှော်

— common pre-verb: 2.7

— '(do) tremendously, immensely'; cf. pre-verbs ဖိ hpl, နင်း nìñ

— slangy

လှူတ် ကောင်းတယ်
*hlu** *kaùñ-te*
 tremendously be good-*V.S.*

‘(It) was splendid!’

[simple verb လှူတ် *hlu** ‘set free, let go, send’]

hma ဟာ

— special head noun: 3.19

— ‘thing, that which will be (done), (do)ing’—with reference to future time; cf. special head တာ *ta*

ကျွန်တော် မနက်ဖန် လုပ်ရမှာတွေကို စဉ်းစားနေတယ်
*cuñto māñe*hpāñ lou*-yá-hma-tei-kou siñsà-nei-te*
 I tomorrow do-must-thing-plural-object think over-stay-*V.S.*

‘(I) was thinking over the things I have to do tomorrow’

ပွဲ စီစဉ်ရမှာကလဲ ရှိသေးတယ်
pwè siññ-yá-hma-ká-lè hyi-thet-te
 show arrange-must-thing-subject-also exist-yet-*V.S.*

‘There are also the arrangements for the show to be seen to’

ရထား မမှီမှာတော့ မစိုးရိမ်ပါဘူး
yāhtā mā-hmi-hma-tó mā-soùyeiñ-pa-hpù
 vehicle not-be in time for-thing-as for not-worry-polite-*V.S.*

‘(I) am not worried about missing the train’

[probably fused from verb-sentence marker မယ် *me* (with induced creaky tone မှ *mé* ‘attrib.’)+noun တာ *ha* ‘thing’: see 1.23]

hma/mă/me ဟာ/မ/မယ်

— subordinate marker, with nouns: 5.9

in complements: 6.3, 6.12, 6.17, 6.28

— ‘at, in, on; (in distributive complements) per’; = elevated နှံ *hnai**, မယ် *we*, တွင် *twiñ*; cf. subordinate marker တင် *tiñ*

— form ဟာ *hma* is most common; မ *mă* occurs particularly in rapid speech before the postposition လဲ *lè* ‘question’; မယ် *me* is perhaps more often heard in Upper Burma

ဘူတာမှာ ထားခဲ့တယ်
butā-hma htà-hké-te
 station-at leave-behind-*V.S.*

‘(She) left (them) at the station’

သူ ပြောတဲ့အချိန်မှာ မလာနိုင်ဘူး
thu pyò-té-āhceiñ-hma mā-la-naiñ-hpù
 he tell-*attrib.*-time-at not-come-be able-*V.S.*

‘(I) can’t come at the time he told (me to)’

သတင်းစာထဲမှာ ပါတယ်
thātiñsa-htè-hma pa-te
 newspaper-inside-at include-*V.S.*

‘(It) was in the papers’

စနေနေ့မှာ တွေ့မယ်
sāneinei-hma twei-me
 Saturday-at meet-*V.S.*

‘(I) shall see (him) on Saturday’

ခဲတံ ဘယ်မလဲ
hkètañ be-mă-lè
 pencil where-at-question

‘Where’s the pencil?’

ဦးပိန်းတံထားမယ် စောင့်နေမယ်
ù peiñ-tāhtā-me sauiñ-nei-me
 U Pein-bridge-at wait-stay-*V.S.*

‘(I)’ll be waiting at U Pein’s Bridge’

တလမှာ သုံးရာငါးဆယ် ရတယ်
tā-lá-hma thouñ-yá-ngà-hse yá-te
 one-month-per three-hundred-five-ten get-*V.S.*

‘(He) gets 350 a month’

Note. ဟာ *hma* is not suffixed to personal referents in the sense of location; instead, the noun ဆီ *hsi* ‘place’ is added; e.g.

ကျွန်တော်တို့ *cuñtōtōu* ‘we’
 ကျွန်တော်တို့ဆီမှာ *cuñtōtōuhsihma* ‘at our place, chez nous’

အဖေ *āhpei* ‘father’
 အဖေဆီမှာ *āhpethsihma* ‘at father’s place, with father’

It does however occur with personal referents as a complement to the verb ရှိ *hyi* ‘exist, be, have’. With personal referents ဟာ *hma* induces creaky tone; e.g.

ကျွန်တော်တို့မှာ ရှိတယ်
cuñtōtōuhma hytē
 ‘We have (some)’

အဖေမှာ ကား မရှိဘူး
āhpethma kà māhyihpù
 'Father has no car'

[cf. elevated style ဝယ် *we* 'at, in, on']

hma မှာ

— see မယ် *me* verb-sentence marker

hmá မှ

— verb-sentence marker: 5.8, 7.4

— 'V.S.'—emphatic, suggesting 'already, by then, by now'; cf. verb-sentence marker
 ပီ *pi*

— not with negated verbs; usually followed by postposition ခဲ *hpè* 'indeed'

မွန်းလွဲလောက် ရောက်မယ် ထင်တယ်။ မွန်း လွဲနေမှတ်
mùñlwè-lau yau*-me htiñ-te mùñ lwè-nei-hmá-hpè*
 after noon-about arrive-V.S. think-V.S. noon pass-stay-V.S.-indeed

'(I) expect (they)'ll come a little after noon' 'It is already after noon'

သကြား ထည့်ပေးရမလား။ ဆရာ ထည့်လိုက်မှတ်
thācà hté-peí-yá-mā-là hsāya hté-lai-hmá-hpè*
 sugar put in-for-must-V.S.-question teacher put in-away-V.S.-indeed

'Shall (I) put in some sugar for (you)?' 'I have already put (some) in'

ကျောက်မီးသွေးတွေ သယ်နေရတာ သနားတယ်။ အသက် ကြီးနေမှတ်
*caw*mithweitei the-nei-yá-ta thānà-te āthe* cì-nei-hmá-hpè*
 coal carry-stay-must-thing pity-V.S. age be great-stay-V.S.-indeed

'(I) was sorry for (them) having to carry coal about. (They) were already old (by then)'

[possibly from verb-sentence marker မှာ *hma*]

hmá မှ A

— subordinate marker, with verbs: 5.9
 in (dependent verb clause) complements: 6.3, 7.4
 and sentence-medial postposition: 5.11, 9.4

— 1. (as subordinate marker) 'only if, only when'

— also in the common pattern *V* ချင်မှ *V* *hcinhmá* *V*
 'probably not V' q.v. under auxiliary verb ချင် *hcin*

နှစ်ရက်သုံးရက်လောက် ကြာမှ စာ ရတယ်
hnā-ye-thouñ-ye*-lau* ca-hmá sa yá-te*
 two-day-three day-about elapse-only when letter get-V.S.

'It was only after two or three days had passed that (I) got a letter'

ခါတ်ပုံတွေဘာတွေ ပါမှ ဖတ်ကြပါတယ်
*dā*pouñtei-batei pa-hmá hpa*-cá-pa-te*
 photographs-what things contain-only if read-all-polite-V.S.

'(They) won't read (it) unless (it) has pictures in'

ခဏ နေမှ စားမယ်
hkānā nei-hmá sà-me
 moment stay-only when eat-V.S.

'(I) sha'n't eat for a moment'

ရည်းစား လုံးဝ မရှိမှ သဘော ကျကြပါတယ်
yisà louñwá mā-hyi-hmá thābò cá-cá-pa-te
 sweetheart completely not-have-only if mind reach-all-polite-V.S.

'(They) only like (a girl) if (she) has no boyfriends at all'

— also common in incomplete sentences; e.g.

သုံးလေးခါလောက် တိုက်အံ့မှ (sc. ဖြစ်မယ်)
thouñ-lei-hka-lau tai*-ouñ-hmá (hpyi*-me)*
 three-four-time-about rehearse-further-only if (succeed-V.S.)

'(sc. It will work out all right) only if (we) rehearse another three or four times'

သတိ ထားမှ (sc. တော်မယ်)
thāti htà-hmá (to-me)
 attention place-only if (be all right-V.S.)

'(sc. We had better watch (our) step'

— 2. (as postposition) 'only, not otherwise'; cf. postpositions သာ *tha*, ချဉ်း *hci*, ခဲ *hpè*

အသက် ကြီးတဲ့လူတွေမှ သွားနာကြတာ
āthe cì-té-lutei-hmá thwà-na-cá-ta*
 age be great-attrib.-people-only go-listen-all-V.S.

'Only the old people go to listen'

စစ်မှိုလ်မှ ရောင်းမယ်တဲ့
*si*bou-hmá yaùñ-me-té*
 army officer-only sell-V.S.-reported

'(They) say (they) are selling only to army officers'

တောင်ပေါ်မှာမှ ပေါက်တယ်
tauñ-po-hma-hmá pau-te*
 hill-on-at-only grow-*V.S.*

'(It) only grows in the hills'

အခုမှ သိတယ်
āhkú-hmá thi-te
 now-only know-*V.S.*

'(I) didn't know till now'

အိမ် မပြန်ခင်ကလေးမှာမှ ရောက်လာတယ်
eiñ mā-pyañ-hkiñ-hkālèi-hma-hmá yau-la-te*
 home not-return-before-little-at-only arrive-come-*V.S.*

'(He) didn't arrive till just before (I) went home'

နှစ်ရက်သုံးရက်လောက် ကြာတော့မှ စာ ရတယ်
hnā-ye-thouñ-ye*-lau* ca-tó-hmá sa yá-te*
 two-day-three-day-about elapse-when-only letter get-*V.S.*

'It was only after two or three days had passed that (I) got a letter'

[—]

h má မှ B

— sentence-medial postposition: 5.11, 9.4

— 'emphatic, even, so much as'; cf. postpositions ကို *kou*, ဘဲ *hpè*

— often follows postposition တောင် *tauñ* 'even'; also in certain common patterns listed and illustrated separately below

ရှိမှ ရှိပါလား
hyi-hmá hyi-pá-mā-là
 exist-even exist-really-*V.S.-question*

'Would there really be (some)?'

တခြားကဏ္ဍတွေ ပါမှ ပါတော့မှလားလို့
tāhcā-kācōuñ-tei pa-hmá pa-tó-mā-là-loi
 other-dance movements include-even include-final-*V.S.-question-quoted*

'(I wondered) whether (they) would actually use any other dance movements'

ရုံးထဲတောင်မှ အရမ်း မောင်းကြပါလား
youñ-htè-tauñ-hmá āyāñ māuñ-cā-palā
 court-inside-even-even wildly drive-all-surprise

'So (they) even drive carelessly within (the precincts of) the court!'

ဗမာစာကိုမှ ကောင်းကောင်း ဖတ်နိုင်ပါအုံးမလား
bāmaṣa-kou-hmá kauñkauñ hpa-naiñ-pa-ouñ-mā-là*
 Burmese-object-even well read-be able-polite-further-*V.S.-question*

'Will (he) still be able to read Burmese properly?'

သံအမတ်တောင်မှ ဖြစ်သွားသေးတယ်
thañdama-tauñ-hmá hpyi*-thwà-thèi-te*
 ambassador-even-even become-go-yet-*V.S.*

'(He) even became an ambassador'

ဖိနပ် စီးယင်တောင်မှ မလွတ်ပါဘူး
hpāna sì-yiñ-tauñ-hmá mā-lu*-pa-hpù*
 sandal wear-if-even-even not-escape-polite-*V.S.*

'Even if (you) wear sandals (you) can't avoid (it)'

ငါးနာရီတောင်မှ ထိုးနေပီ
ngā-nayi-tauñ-hmá htoù-nei-pi
 five-hour-even-even strike-stay-*V.S.*

'It's already five o'clock'

— (a) in the pattern N/Vမှ Vဘဲ N/*V-hmá māV-hpè*, often as an incomplete sentence

လိပ်စာမှ မသိဘဲ ဘယ် ရေးလို့ ဖြစ်မလဲ
*lei*sa-hmá mā-thi-hpè be yei-lou hpyi*-mā-lè*
 address-even not-know-without how write-ing succeed-*V.S.-question*

'How could (he) possibly write (to her) without knowing (her) address?'

မျက်မှန်မှ မထပ်ဘဲ (sc. ဘယ် မြင်နိုင်မလဲ)
*mye*hmañ-hmá mā-ta*-hpè (be myiñ-naiñ-mā-lè)*
 spectacles-even not-put on-without (how see-be able-*V.S.-question*)

'(He) didn't even put on (his) glasses! (sc. How could (he) possibly see?)'

လုပ်မှ မလုပ်ဖူးဘဲ
lou-hmá mā-lou*-hpù-hpè*
 do-even not-do-ever-without

'(He)'s never even done (it) before'

— (b) in the pattern Nမှ Vယင် N/*hmá māV-yiñ* (or Nမှ Vလို့ယင် N/*hmá māV-lou-hyi-yiñ*)

အဲဒီလိုမှ မရယင်
ēdi-lou-hmá mā-yá-yiñ
 that-way-even not-succeed-if

'if (we) can't manage that way'

ဒါမှ မဟုတ်ယင်
da-hmá mā-hou^{}-yiñ*
 that-even not-be so-if
 'if (it)'s not that—otherwise'

သူ့ဆီမှာမှ မရှိလို့ရိယင်
thú-hsi-hma-hmá mā-hyí-lou^{}-hyí-yiñ*
 his-place-at-even not-be-ing-be-if
 'if there aren't (any) at his place'

— (c) with the nouns အလွန် *ālun* 'very' and အင်မတန် *iñmātañ* 'very'

အလွန်မှ ရက်စက်တာဘဲ
ālun-hmá ye^{}se^{*}-ta-hpé*
 very-even be cruel-*V.S.*-indeed
 '(They) were very cruel'

အင်မတန်မှ ကျေးဇူး တင်ပါတယ်
iñmātañ-hmá ceizú^{} tiñ-pa-te*
 very-even obligation put on-*polite-V.S.*
 '(I) am tremendously grateful'

— (d) before negated verbs, with the following bases: (i) noun နဲ့ *nèné* 'a little'; (ii) numeral compounds with the numeral တ *tá* 'one'; (iii) interrogative nouns

နဲ့မှ မကြိုက်ဘူး
nèné-hmá mā-cai^{}-hpù*
 a little-even not-like-*V.S.*
 '(I) don't like (it) a bit'

တစ်စုံမှ မရှိဘူး
tā-se^{}-hmá mā-hyí-hpù*
 one-drop-even not-exist-*V.S.*
 'There isn't a single drop'

တခါမှ မကြားဖူးသေးဘူး
tā-hka-hmá mā-cá-hpù-thet-hpù
 one-time-even not-hear-ever-yet-*V.S.*
 '(I) have never yet heard (it) even once'

တယောက်နဲ့မှ မတွေ့ဖူးဘူး
tā-yau^{}-né-hmá mā-twei-hpù-hpù*
 one-person-with-even not-meet-ever-*V.S.*
 '(We) have never met any (of them)'

ဘယ်မှ မသွားပါဘူး
be-hmá mā-thwà-pa-hpù
 where-even not-go-*polite-V.S.*
 '(I)'m not going anywhere'

ဘယ်တော့မှ အိမ်ထောင် ကျမှာ မဟုတ်ဘူး
betó-hmá eiñhtauñ cá-hma mā-hou^{}-hpù*
 when-even household settle-*V.S.* not-be so-*V.S.*
 '(He)'ll never get married'

ဘယ်သူမှ မသိသေးဘူး
bethu-hmá mā-thí-thet-hpù
 who-even not-know-yet-*V.S.*
 'No one knows yet'

ဘာနဲ့မှ မတူပါဘူး
ba-né-hmá mā-tu-pa-hpù
 what-with-even not-be similar-*polite-V.S.*
 '(It)'s not like anything else'

ဘယ်လိုမှ ပြန်လို့ မရဘူး
be-lou-hmá pyañ-lou mā-yá-hpù
 which-way-even translate-ing not-succeed-*V.S.*
 'There is no way of translating (it)'

ဘာအရသာမှ မရှိဘူး
ba-āyádhā-hmá mā-hyí-hpù
 what-taste-even not-exist-*V.S.*
 '(It) has no taste at all'

ကျွန်တော်တို့ဆီမှာတော့ ဘယ်ပန်းမှ မပွင့်သေးဘူး
cuñtotoú-hsi-hma-tó be-pañ-hmá mā-pwíñ-thet-hpù
 our-place-at-as for which-flower-even not-be open-yet-*V.S.*
 'We have no flowers open yet'

— sometimes both an interrogative noun and a numeral compound occur; e.g.

ဘာတခုမှ မမှန်ဘူး
ba-tā-hkú-hmá mā-hmañ-hpù
 what-one-item-even not-be right-*V.S.*
 'Not a single one was right'

Note. Sometimes the uses of *hmad* described under (a) and (d) above both occur together; e.g.

ဘာမှမှ မစားဘဲ
ba-hma-hma mā-sà-hpè
what-even-even not-eat-without

'(You) aren't eating a thing!'

[sometimes written and read မှ hmyá, and so perhaps from derived *āN* noun အမှ *āhmyá* 'as much as' from base verb မှ *hmyá* 'equalize, be equal']

hmañ မှန်း

— subordinate marker, with verbs or nouns: 5.9

in (dependent verb or noun clause) complements: 6.3, 7.4, 7.7

— 'that, quoted'; cf. quotation markers လို့ *lou*, ရယ်လို့ *yelou*

— occurs before verbs of knowing, usually သိ *thi* 'know'; exceptional as a dependent verb-clause marker in that it is sometimes suffixed to independent verb clauses ending in မယ် *me* 'V.S.'; see example

သေသွားမှန်း မသိဘူး
thei-thwà-hmañ mā-thi-hpù
die-go-that not-know-V.S.

'(I) didn't know (he) had died'

သဘော မတူမှန်းသာ သိလိုရှိမယ်
thābò mā-tu-hmañ-tha thi-lou-hyi-yiñ
mind not-be the same-that-only know-ing-be-if

'if only (I) had known that (you) didn't agree'

ဒီဥစ္စာ ဘာမှန်း မသိဘူး
di-ou'sa ba-hmañ mā-thi-hpù
this-thing what-that not-know-V.S.

'(I) don't know what this is'

ဒေါ်ကြူကြူ သူသမီးမှန်း သိရှိလာ
dō cu cu thū-thāmī-hmañ thi-yé-là
Daw Kyu Kyu his-daughter-that know-V.S.-question

'Did (you) know that Daw Kyu Kyu was his daughter?'

မိုး ရွာမယ်မှန်း ဘယ် သိမလဲ
mou ywa-me-hmañ be thi-mā-lè
sky rain-V.S.-that how know-V.S.-question

'How could (I) know that it was going to rain?'

[from verb မှန်း *hmañ* 'guess, estimate']

hmoú မှီ

— see မှီ *mou* subordinate marker

āhmú အမှ

— special head noun: 3.19

— 'deed, act, matter, thing, (legal) case of (doing)'; often used simply to form nouns from verbs; cf. special heads အရေး *āyei*, အချက် *āhce*, အခြင်း *āhcin*

— without အ *ā*

နှစ်ဖက်စလုံးကလဲ နားလည်မှုနဲ့ ဆက်ဆံမှ
hnā-hpe-sālouñ-ká-lè nà-le-hmú-né hse-hsañ-hmá
two-side-all-subject-also ear-go round-thing-with associate-only if

'And both parties must treat each other with understanding'

ဒီရုံးမှာ ခိုးမှုချဉ်းဘဲ ကိုင်တယ်
di-youñ-hma hkoù-hmú-hci-hpè kaiñ-te
this-court-at steal-thing-only-just handle-V.S.

'In this court (they) handle only cases of theft'

ခြောင်းခြောင်းတိုက်ခိုက်မှု
hcauñmyaùñ-tai-hkai-hmú
peer-attack-thing

'sniping'

လှုပ်ရှားမှု
hlou-hya-hmú
move-thing

'movement'

[derived *āN* noun အမှ *āhmú* 'deed, action'; perhaps connected with verb မှ *hmú* 'pay attention to', or verb မှ *mu* 'do, perform']

āhmyá အမျှ

— subordinate-noun: 6.14

— 'as much as, all'; cf. subordinate-nouns လောက် *lau*, ခွေ *ywei*

— takes noun attributes (marked by နဲ့ *né*—complements to the base verb မှ *hmyá*) and verb-sentence attributes in သ *thā*, မ *mā*; without အ *ā* after verb-sentence attributes; infrequent

ရန်ကုန်မြို့တစ်မြို့လုံးရဲ့ လူဦးရေနဲ့အမျှ [သေသွားတယ်
yañkouñ-myoù-tā-myoù-louñ-yé luñyei-né-āhmyá thei-thwà-te
Rangoon-town-one-town-whole-possessive population-with-as much die-go-V.S.]

'As many (people) died as the population of all Rangoon'

တတ်နိုင်သမျှ ရှောင်တယ်
ta'naiñ-thā-hmyá *hyauñ-te*
 manage-*attrib.*-as much avoid-*V.S.*

'(I) avoid (it) as much as (I) can'

ရသမျှ အမေ့ဆီ ပို့တယ်
yá-thā-hmyá *āmei-hsi* *pou-te*
 get-*attrib.*-as much mother's-place send-*V.S.*

'(He) sends all (he) gets to (his) mother'

နိုင်ငံခြားသား မှန်သမျှ မောင်းထုတ်ချင်တယ်
naiñgañhcañhà *hmañ-thā-hmyá* *mauñhtou-hciñ-te*
 foreigner be-*attrib.*-as much expel-want to-*V.S.*

'(He) wants to expel all foreigners'

[derived *āV* noun from verb မျှ *hmyá* 'be equal, equalize, divide into equal parts']

hnaiñ နိုင်

— see နိုင် *naiñ* auxiliary verb

hne နယ်

— subordinate-noun: 6.14

— 'like, as'; cf. subordinate-nouns လို *lou*, နည်း *ni*

— takes noun attributes; use with verb-sentence attributes is obsolete; induces creaky tone in personal referents and selectives; infrequent except in imperfect sentences of an exclamatory nature: see examples

အို။ မင်းနယ်
ou *miñ-hne*
 oh you-like

'Oh really! (People) like you (sc. are hopeless, etc.)'

ဘယ်နယ်လဲ
bé-hne-lè
 which-like-question

'How (so)?—How('s things)?—How (did this happen)?'

ဘယ်နယ် လုပ်ပီး ဝင်ရသလဲ
bé-hne *lou-pi* *wiñ-yá-thā-lè*
 what-like do-and go in-must-*V.S.*-question

'How does (one) get in?'

[perhaps from noun နည်း *ni* 'method, manner, way']

hniñ နှင့်

— auxiliary verb: 2.9

— '(do) ahead, in advance of, before'

— negative *māV-hniñ*

လူကြီးတွေ အရင် ထွက်နှင့်မှ ကောင်းမယ်
luçitei *āyiñ* *htwe-hniñ-hmá* *kauñ-me*
 senior persons first go out-ahead-only if be good-*V.S.*

'(It) will be best if the senior people go out first'

ကျွန်တော် ထမင်း စားနှင့်ပြီးသားလေ
cuñto *htāmiñ* *sà-hniñ-pithā-lei*
 I rice eat-ahead-already-you see

'I had already had a meal before (the others), you see'

သူတို့ဆီတော့ စာ မရေးနှင့်ပါနဲ့နော်
thuñtōu-hsi-tō *sa* *mā-yei-hniñ-pa-né-no*
 their-place-however letter not-write-ahead-polite-*V.S.*-right?

'Don't write to them before (I do), will (you)?'

မိုး မချုပ်ခင် အိမ် ပြန်သွားနှင့်အုံးမယ်
moù *mā-hcou-hkiñ* *eiñ* *pyañ-thwà-hniñ-ouñ-me*
 sky not-be drawn-before home return-go-ahead-further-*V.S.*

'(I)'ll be off home now before it gets dark'

ကိုးနာရီ မခွဲခင် အရင် ဆင်းနှင့်ကြရအောင်
kou-nayi *mā-hkwè-hkiñ* *āyiñ* *hsin-hniñ-cá-yáauñ*
 nine-hour not-be split-before before go down-ahead-all-shall we?

'Shall (we) go down before half past nine?'

[—]

hò ဟော

— interjection prefixed to certain selective nouns: 3.42 (d)

— 'emphatic, pointed out'

— see Part I

hou ဟို

— selective noun: 3.42

— 'there, that'

— see Part I

hou' ဟူ

- verb common in dependent verb clauses without marker: 7.6
- 'be so, be true'
- see Part I

āhpá ၁၁

- derived *āN* noun occurring as head-following attribute: 3.30
- 'male'
- see Part I

hpè/(rarely) pè ခဲ/ပဲ

- subordinate marker, with verbs: 5.9
in (dependent verb clause) complements: 6.3, 7.4
- 'without, not (doing)'
- voiced; with negated verbs only; expressions with ခဲ *hpè* are sometimes treated as noun expressions and followed by subordinate marker နဲ *né* 'manner'

ထီး	မပါဘဲ	ဘယ်တော့မှ	မသွားပါဘူး
<i>hti</i>	<i>mā-pa-hpè</i>	<i>betóhmā</i>	<i>mā-thwā-pa-hpù</i>
umbrella	not-take-without	ever	not-go-polite- <i>V.S.</i>

'(He) never goes without taking (his) umbrella'

လှည်းပေါ်က	မဆင်းနိုင်ဘဲနဲ့	နေကြရတာဘဲ
<i>hlè-po-ká</i>	<i>mā-hsiñ-naiñ-hpè-né</i>	<i>nei-cá-yá-ta-hpè</i>
cart-on-from	not-get down-be able-without-manner	stay-all-must- <i>V.S.-indeed</i>

'(We) had to stay on the cart, unable to get down'

မပြောဘဲ	နေနိုင်ပါ့မလား
<i>mā-pyò-hpè</i>	<i>nei-naiñ-pá-mā-là</i>
not-say-without	stay-be able-really- <i>V.S.-question</i>

'Will (you) be able to stop (your)self saying (anything)?'

Note. Subordinate marker ခဲ *hpè* is also common in incomplete sentences in the pattern *N/V* မှ *V* ခဲ *N/V-hmā māV-hpè*: see under မှ *hmā* B sentence-medial postposition (a)

[probably same as next entry]

hpè/(rarely) pè ခဲ/ပဲ

- sentence-medial postposition: 5.11, 9.4
- voiced

- 1. 'emphatic, even, very, indeed', highlights, underlines an expression as the important informative part of the sentence; sometimes with less force, as when pausing for thought in mid-sentence; = elevated ဝင် *piñ*; cf. postpositions တောင် *tauñ*, ကို *kou*, မှ *hmā*

တွေ့ဘဲ	တွေ့ဖူးတယ်။	ကောင်းကောင်းတော့	မသိဘူး
<i>twet-hpè</i>	<i>twet-hpù-te</i>	<i>kāññkaiñ-tó</i>	<i>mā-thi-hpù</i>
meet-emphatic	meet-ever- <i>V.S.</i>	well-however	not-know- <i>V.S.</i>

'(I) have only met (him). (I) don't know (him) well'

ဘယ်မှ	မသွားနဲ့နော်။	ဒီမှာဘဲ	နေရစ်ခဲ့
<i>behmā</i>	<i>mā-thwā-né-no</i>	<i>di-hma-hpè</i>	<i>nei-yi-hké</i>
anywhere	not-go- <i>V.S.-right?</i>	here-at-emphatic	stay-behind-behind

'Don't go anywhere now will (you)? Stay right here'

ခင်ဗျားသူငယ်ချင်းဘဲ	ရေးတာလား
<i>hkiñbyá-thāngehciñ-hpè</i>	<i>yei-ta-là</i>
your-friend-emphatic	write- <i>V.S.-question</i>

'Was it your friend who wrote (it)?'

ရွေးမှ	ရွေးဖြစ်အုံးလေးဘဲ
<i>ywei-hmā</i>	<i>ywei-hpyi-ouñ-mā-là-hpè</i>
choose-even	choose-manage-further- <i>V.S.-question-emphatic</i>

တွေ့မိပါတော့တယ်
<i>twet-mi-pa-tó-te</i>
wonder-inadvertently-polite-final- <i>V.S.</i>

'(I) began to wonder if (anyone) would ever actually be chosen'

ဘာဘဲ	ပြောပြော	သဘောတော့	ကောင်းတာဘဲ
<i>ba-hpè</i>	<i>pyò-pyò</i>	<i>thābò-tó</i>	<i>kaiñ-ta-hpè</i>
what-emphatic	say-say	nature-as for	be good- <i>V.S.-indeed</i>

'Whatever (one) may say, (she) is at least generous'

ကျောင်းသားဘဝကတည်းကဘဲ	သိနေတာ
<i>cauññhābāwā-hkātēkā-hpè</i>	<i>thi-nei-ta</i>
school days-since-emphatic	know-stay- <i>V.S.</i>

'(We) have known (each other) since (our) school days'

အိမ်	ပြန်မိဘဲ	ထမင်း	စားမလို့
<i>eiñ</i>	<i>pyañ-pi-hpè</i>	<i>htāmiñ</i>	<i>sā-mā-lou</i>
home	return-and-emphatic	rice	eat- <i>V.S.-quoted</i>

'(I had intended) to go home and have some food'

ဒီတော့ ဒီသူငယ်တွေကလဲဘဲ
di-tó di-thāngei-tei-ká-lè-hpè
 this-since these-young people-subject-also-emphatic

ကိုင်းပေလိုဘဲ လက်တွေ့ဗဟုသုတ
*kou wñ hpei-lou-hpè le*wei-bāhúthúta*
 Ko Win Pe-manner-emphatic practical-experience

အတော်အသင့် ရခဲ့ကြပြီ
ātoāthñ yá-hké-cá-pi
 a reasonable amount acquire-in the past-all-V.S.

'Then these young people too have acquired a reasonable amount of practical experience, just like yourself'

— 2. 'just, only', minimizing; cf. postposition သာ *tha*

နဲနဲဘဲ ရှိတော့တယ်
nè-nè-hpè hyi-tó-te
 a little-just exist-final-V.S.

'There's only a little left'

ဒါဘဲ ရတာဘဲ
da-hpè yá-ta-hpè
 that-just get-V.S.-indeed

'That's all (he) gets'

သာစည်အထိဘဲ ရောက်ဖူးသေးတယ်
thasi-āhti-hpè yau-hpù-thei-te*
 Thazi-up to-just reach-ever-yet-V.S.

'(I) have only been up to Thazi so far'

ခပ်တိုတိုဘဲ ဖြေလိုက်တယ်
*hka*toutou-hpè hpyei-lai*-te*
 rather brief-just answer-just-V.S.

'(He) answered quite briefly'

[cf. elevated style particle ဝင် *piñ* 'emphatic, just', poetic ဝင် *pe** 'emphatic'; for aspiration cf. ကလေး *hkālei*, တည်း *htè*]

hpè ခဲ

— sentence-final postposition: 5.11, 9.3

— 'emphatic, really, truly, verily, indeed; at least, at any rate'; cf. postposition ကို *kou*

— voiced; before ခဲ *hpè* the verb-sentence markers တယ် *te* and မယ် *me* prefer their alternative forms တာ *ta* and မှာ *hma*

ဝမ်း သာပါတယ်ခင်ဗျာ။ သိပ် ဝမ်း သာတာဘဲ
wñ tha-pa-te-hkñbya thei wñ tha-ta-hpè*
 stomach be pleasant-polite-V.S.-Sir very stomach be pleasant-V.S.-indeed
 '(I) am delighted, Sir. (I) really am delighted'

ဒီကိစ္စတော့ ပီးသွားပြီ။ ဘာ စကား များစရာ
*di-kei*sá-tó pi-thwà-pi-hpè ba sākā myā-sāya*
 this-affair-as for finish-go-V.S.-indeed what word be many-thing

လိုသေးသလဲ
lou-thei-thā-lè
 need-yet-V.S.-question

'This affair is over and done with. What need is there of further argument?'

ပစ္စည်းတွေ ပျောက်သွားတာ မနဲဘဲ
*pyi*sitēi pyau*-thwà-ta mā-nè-hpù-hpè*
 possessions disappear-go-thing not-be few-V.S.-indeed

'(He) lost very many of (his) possessions'

အာ။ ဆရာ သိပ်ဟတ်တာဘဲ
a hsāya thei-hou*-ta-hpè*
 Ah teacher very-be on the ball-V.S.-indeed

'(You) really are on the ball'

သိတာပေါ့။ ဒီကောင် ကျွန်တော့်ညီတဝမ်းကွဲဘဲ
thi-ta-pó di-kauñ cuñtó-nyi-tā-wñ-kwè-hpè
 know-V.S.-of course. this-fellow my-brother-one-womb-split-indeed

'Of course (I) know (him). The fellow's a cousin of mine'

ကျွန်တော် ဒီမှာ အထူး သတိ တားမိတာကတော့
cuñtó di-hma āhtù thātī htà-mi-ta-ká-tó
 I here-at specially attention put-inadvertently-thing-subject-as for

ရဲအရာရှိတွေပါဘဲ
yè-āyahyitei-pa-hpè
 police-officials-polite-indeed

'One thing I have particularly noticed here is the police'

လာမယ်လို့ ပြောတာဘဲ။ သိပ်တော့ မသေချာဘူး
la-me-lou pyò-ta-hpè thei-tó mā-theihca-hpù*
 come-V.S.-quoted say-V.S.-indeed very-however not-be certain-V.S.

'At any rate (she) said (she) would come. But it's not very certain'

[see preceding entry]

hpei ဖေး

- common location-noun: 6.13
- ‘beside, at the side of’
- takes noun attributes; induces creaky tone in personal referents

ကိုချစ်ဖေးမှာ ထိုင်
kou hci'-hpei-hma htaiñ
 Ko Chit-side-at sit
 ‘Sit beside Ko Chit’

လမ်းဖေးဆိုင်တွေ
lāñ-hpei-hsaiñtei
 road-side-shops
 ‘road-side shops’

[derived noun, with formative *voicing*, from noun ဖေး *hpei* ‘side’ as in နောက်ဖေး *nau'hpei* ‘rear side, back (of house)’]

hpi ဖိ

- common pre-verb: 2.7
- ‘(do) tremendously, immensely’; cf. pre-verbs လွတ် *hlu'*, နင်း *niñ*, သိပ် *thei'*
- slangy

အဲဒီဆိုင်မှာ မိတောင်းတာဘဲ
èdi-hsaiñ-hma hpi-taùñ-ta-hpè
 that-shop-at tremendously-ask-*V.S.*-indeed
 ‘(They) ask incredibly (high prices) at that shop’

ဆေးလိပ်ကို မိသောက်တယ်
hsellei'-kou hpi-thau'-te
 cigarette-object tremendously-smoke-*V.S.*
 ‘(He) was smoking a tremendous amount’

[simple verb ဖိ *hpi* ‘press down’]

āhpou အဖို

- derived *āN* noun occurring as head-following attribute: 3.30
- ‘male’
- see Part I

hpoú/hpouloú/āhpou ဖို/ဖိုလို့/အဖို

- subordinate marker, with verbs or nouns: 5.9
 in (dependent verb clause and other) complements: 6.3, 7.4
 and in attributes: 3.12, 3.13
- ‘for, intended for, for the sake of, as far as concerns; to, in order to, with the intention of’; with verb bases = elevated ရန် *yañ*; cf. subordinate-noun အတွက် *ātwe'*, subordinate-marker အောင် *auñ*
- forms without အ *ā* are voiced; form ဖိုလို့ *hpouloú* occurs only with verb bases; form အဖို *āhpou* only with noun bases, and sometimes induces creaky tone in personal referents; common as attribute to noun အရာ *āya* ‘thing’: see below

ကလေးဖို မိနပ်တရန်
hkālei-hpou hpāna'-tā-yañ
 child-for sandal-one-pair
 ‘a pair of sandals for the child’

အဖိုးကြီးအဖို သက်သတ်လွတ်
āhpouci-āhpou the'tha'lu'
 old man-for vegetarian food
 ‘vegetarian food for the old man’

သောက်ဖို ရေ
thau'-hpou yei
 drink-for water
 ‘water for drinking’

ပြင်ဖို စာတမ်း
pyiñ-hpou sa'tāñ
 correct-for written work
 ‘written work for correcting’

အစိမ်း စားဖို ခရမ်းချဉ်သီး
āseñ sà-hpou hkāyāñhcinthi
 raw eat-for tomato
 ‘tomatoes for eating raw’

ထားဖို နေရာ
htà-hpou neiya
 put-for place
 ‘place to put (something)’

သူတို့ဖို ထားတဲ့ကလေး
thu'tou-hpou htà-té-tēhkālei
 they-for set-*attrib.*-little hut
 ‘little hut set apart for them’

ကျွန်တော့်အဖို့ ခုကွ မခံစေချင်ဘူး
*cuñtò-áhpou dou*hká mǎ-hkañ-sei-hciñ-hpù*
 me-for trouble not-undergo-cause-want-*V.S.*

'(I) don't want (you) to be inconvenienced on my account'

ပြည်သူတော်တော်အဖို့သာ တီးလေ့ ရှိတယ်
étheíotéi-áhpou-tha tí-lei hyí-te
 state visitors-for-only play-custom be-*V.S.*

'(It) is played only for state visitors'

လယ်သမားအဖို့တော့ မထူးပါဘူး
lethāmá-áhpou-tó mǎ-hu-pa-hpù
 peasant-for-as for not-be significant-polite-*V.S.*

'(It) makes no difference so far as the peasants are concerned'

ပုဂံ သွားဖို့လို့ စီစဉ်ထားပီးပီလား
pǎgañ thwá-hpouíou sísiñ-htá-pi-pi-là
 Pagan go-for arrange-put-finish-*V.S.-question*

'Have (you) made arrangements to go to Pagan?'

ကုမင်တန်တွေကို တိုက်ခိုက်ဖို့သာ ရောက်လာတာ
*kumiñtāñtēi-kou tai*hkai*-hpou-tha yau*-la-ta*
 Kuo Min Tang-object fight-for-only arrive-come-*V.S.*

'(They) had come only to fight the KMTs'

မောင်း ပြုတ်ဖို့ ပြောတယ်
mauñ hpyou-hpou pyò-te*
 gong take down-for tell-*V.S.*

'(He) told (me) to take the gong down'

ပြောဖို့ ကောင်းတယ်
pyò-hpou kauñ-te
 say-for be good-*V.S.*

'(She) should have told (us)'

ဒီပြင် သွားဖို့ ရှိသလား
dí-pyiñ thwá-hpou hyí-thá-là
 this-outside go-for exist-*V.S.-question*

'Do (you) have to go anywhere else?'

ပိုက်ဆံ လဲဖို့ ရှိတယ်
*pai*hsañ lè-hpou hyí-te*
 money change-for exist-*V.S.*

'(I) have to change some money'

— with verb bases, attributed to အရာ *áya* 'thing, place'

သုံး *thouñ* 'spend'
 သုံးဖို့ရာ *thouñhpouya* 'something to spend'
 စား *sà* 'eat'
 စားဖို့ရာ *sàhpouya* 'something to eat'
 နေ *nei* 'stay'
 နေဖို့ရာ *neihpouya* 'somewhere to stay'

Note. ဖို့ *hpou* may be suffixed to the ordinary member in auxiliary compound verbs when the auxiliary member is one of the following:

လွယ်	<i>lwe</i>	'be easy to'
လောက်	<i>lau*</i>	'be enough to'
အား	<i>à</i>	'be free to'
ခိုင်း	<i>hkañ</i>	'tell to'
ကောင်း	<i>kauñ</i>	'be wise to'
တန်	<i>tañ</i>	'be right, fitting to'
ထိုက်	<i>htai*</i>	" " " "
အပ်	<i>a*</i>	" " " "
သင့်	<i>thiñ</i>	" " " "
ရဲ	<i>yè</i>	'dare to'
ဝံ့	<i>wuñ</i>	" "

For example, with ordinary member လုပ် *lou** 'do' and auxiliary member အား *à* 'be free to'—

လုပ်အား or လုပ်ဖို့အား
*lou*à lou*hpou à*
 'be free to do'

This use is illustrated under the auxiliary verbs concerned.

[from derived *áN* noun အဖို့ *áhpou* 'share, portion']

hpù ဖူး

— auxiliary verb: 2.9
 — 'ever, ever before (do), (have done) before'
 — voiced; negative *mǎV-hpù*

ရှင်ပြုပဲ ရောက်ဖူးသလား
hyiñpyúpwe yau-hpù-thá-là*
 novice ceremony go to-ever-*V.S.-question*

'Have (you) ever been to a novice ceremony?'

ဒီစကားလုံး မကြားဖူးဘူး
dí-sǎkǎlouñ mǎ-cà-hpù-hpù
 this-word not-hear-ever-*V.S.*

'(I) have never heard this word before'

ဒီတခါဘဲ ဆုံဖူးတယ်နော်
di-tā-hka-hpè *hsouñ-hpù-te-no*
 this-one-time-just encounter-ever-*V.S.*-right?

'This is the only time (we) have ever run into each other (like this), isn't it?'

မန္တလေးတောင်ထိပ် နှစ်ခေါက်ဘဲ ရောက်ဖူးသေးတယ်
māñtālei-tauñ-htei *hnā-hkau-hpè* *yau-hpù-thei-te*
 Mandalay-Hill-top two-trip-only reach-ever-yet-*V.S.*

'So far (I) have only twice been up Mandalay Hill'

အရက်ဖူး သောက်ကြည့်ဖူးချင်တယ်
āye-hpyu *thau-ci-hpù-hciñ-te*
 rice spirit drink-try-ever-want-*V.S.*

'(He) wants to have tried drinking rice-spirit—wants to have had a taste'

[perhaps from simple verb ဖူး *hpù* 'behold, see']

hpù ဘူး

— verb-sentence marker: 5.8, 7.4

— '*V.S.*'—informative: see note below; translatable by English past, present, or future tenses in general narrative and descriptive statements; = elevated ၀; cf. verb-sentence markers တယ် *te*, မယ် *me*, ပီ *pi*

— voiced; with negated verbs only; sometimes felt to be rather abrupt and rude, particularly in replies to invitations ('No'), but also in less obvious contexts

မနေ့ညက အိပ်လို့ မရဘူး
mānet-nyā-ká *ei-lou* *mā-yá-hpù*
 yesterday-night-past time sleep-ing not-succeed-*V.S.*

'(I) couldn't sleep last night'

အခုတော့ မိတ် ညစ်မနေဘူးလား
āhkú-tó *sei* *nyi-mā-nei-hpù-là*
 now-as for mind be dirty-not-stay-*V.S.-question*

'Isn't (he) depressed now?'

နောက်လ မလုပ်နိုင်ဘူး
nau-lá *mā-lou-naiñ-hpù*
 next month not-do-be able-*V.S.*

'(They) won't be able to do (it) next month'

Note. The verb sentence markers တယ် *te* and မယ် *me* and their variant forms may be found after negated verbs in place of ဘူး *hpù* under certain circumstances described under those particles: briefly, (a) when the head verb of the sentence is deemed to carry no new information for the hearer; e.g.

ဒါကြောင့် အရက် မသောက်ဘူး
da-cauñ *āye* *mā-thau-hpù*
 that-because of alcohol not-drink-*V.S.*

'For this reason, (he) does not drink'

but:

ဒါကြောင့် အရက် မသောက်တယ်
da-cauñ *āye* *māthau-te*

'So that's (his) reason for not drinking'

The same consideration applies to the use of ဘူး *hpù* as against တယ် *te* and မယ် *me* in (b) open questions (i.e. before the postpositions လဲ *lè* 'question' and တဲ့ *toùñ* 'question'); and in (c) attributed verb sentences (3.15); but the use of တယ် *te* and မယ် *me* rather than ဘူး *hpù* in (d) parallel yes-no questions (7.9 note 2) is perhaps a result of the similar sound of the expressions. These four cases are illustrated under တယ် *te* and မယ် *me*.

Exceptions to (b) above are found; e.g.

ဘာကြောင့် မလုပ်ရဘူးလဲ
ba-cauñ *mā-lou-yá-hpù-lè*
 what-because of not-do-must-*V.S.-question*

'Why shouldn't (he) do (it)?'

which sounds rather more defiant than the usual version with တယ် *te* (weakened before လဲ *lè* to သ *thā*)—

ဘာကြောင့် မလုပ်ရသလဲ
ba-cauñ *mālou-yáthālè*

'Why shouldn't (he) do (it)?'

[perhaps from auxiliary verb ဖူး *hpù* 'ever': see preceding entry; often written with creaky tone ဘု *hpù* in late 19th century plays and songs]

hpyi ဖြစ်

— auxiliary verb: 2.9

— 'take place as planned, work out, come about, manage to (do)'

— usually voiced; negative *māV-hpyi*; also in the common pattern *Vဖြစ်အောင်V V-hpyi* *auñ V*: see example

ကား မငြိုးဖြစ်သေးဘူး
kā *mā-hngā-hpyi-thei-hpù*
 car not-hire-manage-yet-*V.S.*

'(I) haven't yet managed to hire a car'

ဓါတ်ဆီနဲ့ မီး လျှို့ဝှက်မယ်
da-hsi-né-hmá *mì* *hyou-hpyi-me*
 petrol-with-only fire set-manage-*V.S.*

'(You) won't be able to set fire to (it) unless (you) use petrol'

ရန်ကုန် မသွားဖြစ်လို့ရှိမယ်
yañkoun mā-thwà-hpyi'-lou-hyi-yiñ
 Rangoon not-go-manage-ing-be-if

'if (you) can't go to Rangoon after all'

လာဖြစ်အောင် လာခဲ့ပါ
la-hpyi'-auñ la-hké-pa
 come-manage-so that come-hither-polite

'Make sure to come—don't fail to come'

[simple verb ဖြစ် *hpyi'* 'occur, happen, come about, become, be, be feasible, work out all right']

ähpyi' အဖြစ်

— subordinate-noun: 6.14

— 'as, with the position of'; cf. subordinate-noun အနေ *ānei*

— takes noun attributes and verb-sentence attributes in ဝဲ *té*, ဝဲ *mé*; often found also as a marked complement with subordinate marker နဲ့ *né* 'with, manner'

အင်္ဂလိပ်စာဆရာအဖြစ် အလုပ် လျှောက်မယ်
īngālei'sa-hsāya-āhpyi' ālou' hyau'-me
 English-teacher-position work apply-V.S.

'(He) is going to apply for a post as a teacher of English'

တာဝန် လုံးဝ ယူနိုင်မယောကျ်ားတယောက်အဖြစ်
tauwñ louñwá yu-naiñ-mé-yau'cā-tā-yau'-āhpyi'
 responsibility completely take-be able-attrib.-husband-one-person-position

ကျွန်တော့်ကို ဖြစ်ချင်ရှာပေလိမ့်မယ်
cuñtō-kou myiñ-hciñ-hya-pei-leiñ-me
 me-object see-want-sympathy-euphonic-no doubt-V.S.

'No doubt, poor girl, (she) would want to see me as a husband who could take complete responsibility'

အစာသိပ်အဖြစ်နဲ့ သောက်ကြပါတယ်
āsāthei'-āhpyi'-né thau'-cā-pa-te
 chaser-position-with drink-all-polite-V.S.

'(They) drink (it) as a chaser'

ဗိုလ်က တရားသူကြီးအဖြစ် ထွက်တယ်
bou-kā tāyāthuci-āhpyi' htwe'-te
 Englishman-subject magistrate-position appear-V.S.

'The Englishman appeared (on stage) as a magistrate'

[derived *āV* noun အဖြစ် *āhpyi'* 'position, status' from base verb ဖြစ် *hpyi'* 'become, be, etc.']

hpyiñ ဖြင့်

— sentence-medial postposition: 5.11, 9.4

— 'as for, as regards'; cf. postpositions တော့ *tó* က *ká*

— not voiced; sometimes lengthened to ဖြင့်ယင် *hpyiñyiñ*, but not with exposed verbs

ရှာဖြင့် မရှာရသေးဘူး
hya-hpyiñ mā-hya-yá-thei-hpù
 look for-as for not-look for-can-yet-V.S.

'As for looking for (it)—(I) haven't yet had a chance'

ကျွန်တော်ဖြင့် ဘယ်လို ဖြေရမလဲ မသိဘူး
cuñtō-hpyiñ be-lou hpyei-yá-mā-lè mā-thi-hpù
 I-as for what-way answer-must-V.S.-question not-know-V.S.

'As for me, (I) didn't know how to reply'

သူ့ရဲ့အရိပ်ကိုဖြင့်ယင် မတွေ့ရသေးဘူးဗျာ
thu-yé-āyei'-kou-hpyiñyiñ mā-twei-yá-thei-hpù-bya
 she-possessive-shadow-object-as for not-see-can-yet-V.S.-old chap

'(I) hadn't yet seen a trace of her, old chap'

ခါက လွဲလို့ဖြင့် အမြတ် မရှိဘူးလေ
da-ká lwe-lou-hpyiñ āmya' mā-hyi-hpù-lei
 that-subject except-ing-as for profit not-have-V.S.-you see

'Apart from that (I) get no profit, you see'

စိတ်ထဲမှာဖြင့် ရူးနေပီလို့ ထင်ပါတယ်
sei'-hte-hma-hpyiñ yù-nei-pi-lou htiñ-pa-te
 mind-inside-at-as for be mad-stay-V.S.-quoted think-polite-V.S.

'(I) thought to myself (I) was mad'

မပြန်ခင် တညနေကဖြင့် သူနဲ့ကျွန်တော်
mā-pyañ-hkiñ tā-nyānei-kā-hpyiñ thu-né-cuñtō
 not-return-before one-evening-past time-as for she-and-I

ထွက်ရှောက်သွားကြသေးတယ်
htwe'-hyau'-thwà-cā-thei-te
 go out-proceed-go-all-yet-V.S.

'One evening before (I) went back, she and I went out for a walk'

[from verb ဖြစ် *hpyi'* 'happen, be' fused with marker ယင် *yiñ* 'when, if']

hpyiñ ဖြင့်

— see အားဖြင့် *āhpyiñ* subordinate marker

hse° ဆက်

— common pre-verb: 2.7

— 'continue to (do), resume (doing), (do) next'

— doubled in elevated styles: ဆက်လက် *hse°le°*

ဆက်ပြောပြပါအံ့

hse°-pyò-pyá-pa-ouñ

continue-tell-show-polite-further

'Please continue with your explanation'

စစ် ပီးမှ

si° pi-hmá

စာ

sa

ဆက်သင်ရတယ်

hse°-thiñ-yá-te

war finish-only when

studies

continue-learn-may-*V.S.*

'(I) wasn't able to resume (my) studies till after the war'

ဆက်ဆိုရမှာက

hse°-hsou-yá-hma-ká

continue-sing-must-thing-subject

'what (I) am going to sing next (is) . . .'

[simple verb ဆက် *hse°* 'join, be joined together, be continuous'; လက် *le°* rhyming artificial member]

hsi ဆီ

— common location-noun: 6.13

— 'place, presence, among, where'; often like French *chez*, German *bei*; = elevated
ဝဲ *htañ*— takes noun attributes and verb-sentence attributes in ဝဲ *té*, ဝဲ *mé*; with noun attributes
is sometimes voiced; induces creaky tone in personal referents

အကိုဆီမှာ

ákoú-hsi-hma

ထားပစ်ခဲ့တယ်

hta-pyi°-hké-te

brother's-place-at

put-throw-back there-*V.S.*

'(I) left (them) with (my) brother'

သူတို့ဆီမှာ

thu-tou°-hsi-hma

ပစ္စည်း

pyi°si

ပေါတယ်

pò-te

their-place-at

goods

be plentiful-*V.S.*

'There is no shortage of goods in their country'

ဘယ်သူဆီက

bethú-hsi-ká

ရသလဲ

yá-thá-lè

whose-place-from

get-*V.S.-question*

'Who did (you) get (it) from?'

ဘယ်ဆီ

be-hsi

သွားနေမှန်း

thwà-nei-hmàñ

မသိဘူး

mā-thi-hpù

which-place

go-stay-that

not-know-*V.S.*

'(I) don't know where (she) can have gone'

ကျွန်တော်တို့

cuñtótou

ရှိတဲ့ဆီ

hyi-té-hsi

အမြဲ

āmyè

ပြန်တာဘဲ

pyañ-ta-hpè

we

be-attrib.-place

always

return-*V.S.-indeed*

'(He) always comes back to where we are'

[noun ဆီ *hsi* 'place, presence', bound in noun phrases: 3.37]

hsou ဆို

— verb common in dependent verb clauses without marker: 7.6

— 'say, state, suppose, be the case'

— see Part I

hsou ဆို

— sentence-final postposition: 5.11, 9.3

— not voiced

— 1. (with questioning intonation) 'I thought (you) said that, didn't I hear that, surely it was said that, I understand that'

မနက်ဖန်

māne°hpañ

မအားဘူးဆို

mā-à-hpù-hsou

tomorrow

not-be free-*V.S.-say*

'Didn't (you) say (you) wouldn't be free tomorrow?'

မိုး

moù

ရွာသေးတယ်ဆို

ywa-thèi-te-hsou

sky

rain-yet-*V.S.-say*

'I gather it rained as well'

တယောက်က

tā-yau°-ká

လေအိုးကြီးဆို

lei-ou°-ci-hsou

one-person-subject

wind-pot-great-say

'I hear that one (of them) is an old gasbag'

— 2. (usually followed by postposition ခဲ *hpè* 'indeed') 'so it is said, as I understand, so (they) made out, according to all reports'

အဲဒီမှာ

èdi-hma

အလွန်

āluñ

ပျော်စရာ

pyo-sāya

ကောင်းတယ်ဆိုဘဲ

kauñ-te-hsou-hpè

there-at

exceedingly

enjoy-thing

be good-*V.S.-say-indeed*

'It's said that (one) has lots of fun there'

အရည်တွေက ဖျပ်ချွဲကြီးဆိုဘဲ
āyeitei-ká pyi^h-hcxwèhcxwè-ci-hsou-hpè
 juice-subject thick-slimy-great-say-indeed
 '(They) said the juice was thick and slimy'

[from verb *hsou* ဆို 'say, state, etc.']

hsouñ ဆုံး

- auxiliary noun: 3.31
- 'extreme, most, superlative'
- voiced
- နောက် *nau^o* 'later'
 နောက်ဆုံး *nau^hhsouñ* 'latest'
- အရင် *āyīñ* 'formerly'
 အရင်ဆုံး *āyīñhsouñ* 'earliest'
- ပဌမ *pāhtāmá* 'first'
 ပဌမဆုံး *pāhtāmāhsouñ* 'first of all'
- ဘယ်ဖက် *behpe^o* 'left side'
 ဘယ်ဖက်ဆုံး *behpe^hhsouñ* 'furthest on the left'
- အတို *ātou* 'short'
 အတိုဆုံး *ātouhsouñ* 'shortest'
- အလွန် *āluñ* 'much'
 အလွန်ဆုံး *āluñhsouñ* 'most'
- အကြိုက် *ācai^o* 'liked'
 အကြိုက်ဆုံး *ācai^hhsouñ* 'most liked'
- မပူ *māpu* 'not hot'
 မပူဆုံး *māpuhsouñ* 'least hot'
- မကပ် *māka^o* 'not sticky'
 မကပ်ဆုံး *māka^hhsouñ* 'least sticky'

[derived *āV* noun အဆုံး *āhsouñ* 'extreme' from base verb ဆုံး *hsouñ* 'come to an end']

hta ထာ

— see ထာ *ta* special head noun and ထယ် *te* verb-sentence marker

hta ထား

- auxiliary verb: 2.9
- '(do) and put, down, deliberately, for keeps, permanently'
- voiced by some speakers; negative *V-māhtà* or *māV-htà*

မော်တော်ကား ဝယ်ထားမလို့
motokà we-htà-mā-lou^o
 car buy-put-*V.S.-quoted*
 '(I was thinking) of buying a car'

ဥပဒေ ထုတ်မထားဘူးလား
úpādei htou^o-mā-htà-hpù-là
 regulation bring out-not-put-*V.S.-question*
 'Didn't (they) bring out a regulation?'

ထမင်းနဲ့ စားထားအုံးမှ
htāmīñ-nèné sà-htà-ouñ-hmá
 rice-a little eat-put-further-only if
 '(We'd better) get a bit of food inside (us)'

အဆွဲထဲမှာ ထားထားပီးပီ
añhswe-hte-hma htà-htà-pi-pi
 drawer-inside-at put-put-finish-*V.S.*
 '(I) have put (it) in the drawer'

အဲဒါ ကျွန်တော် လုံးဝ မမှတားတယ်
èda cuñto louñwá meí-htà-te
 that I completely forget-put-*V.S.*
 'I had completely forgotten that'

[simple verb ထား *htà* 'put down, place, set down, keep']

hta ထပ်

- common pre-verb: 2.7
- 'repeat (doing), (do) twice, over again'; cf. pre-verb ပြန် *pyañ* and auxiliary verb ပြန် *pyañ*
- doubled in elevated styles: ထပ်မံ *hta^omañ*

ဒီတပိုဒ် ထပ်ဆိုတယ်
dī-tā-pai^o hta^o-hsou-te
 this-one-verse repeat-sing-*V.S.*
 '(One) sings this verse twice'

မှားသွားယင် ထပ်ရေးရမှာပေါ့
hma-thwà-yiñ hta^o-yei-yá-hma-pó
 be wrong-go-if repeat-write-must-*V.S.-of course*
 'If (he) makes a mistake (he)'ll just have to write (it) out again'

[simple verb ထပ် *hta^o* 'lay/lie flat on top, form layer, duplicate'; simple verb မံ *mañ* 'smear on, plaster over']

htai^o ထိုက်

— auxiliary verb: 2.9

— 'be suitable, proper, fitting, right to (do)'; cf. auxiliary verbs တန် *tañ*, အပ် *a^o*, သင့် *thiñ*— voiced; negative *māV-htai^o*, occasionally *V-māhtai^o*; members may be separated by subordinate marker ခို့ *hpou* 'to', but rarely so

နှစ်ဖက်စလုံးက ပိုက်ဆံ မယူထိုက်ပါဘူး
hnā-hpe^o-sālounñ-ká pai^ohsañ mā-yu-htai^o-pa-hpù
 two-side-all-from money not-take-be right-polite-*V.S.*

'(He) shouldn't accept money from both sides'

အမှန်တော့ သူတို့ကဘဲ လျှော့ထိုက်တယ်
āhmañ-tó thu^oou-ká-hpè yo-htai^o-te
 truth-as for they-subject-emphatic compensate-be right-*V.S.*

'Really, they are the ones who should pay compensation'

— with members separated by ခို့ *hpou* 'to':

နှစ်ဖက်စလုံးက ပိုက်ဆံ ယူဖို့ မထိုက်ပါဘူး
hnāhpe^o-sālounñká pai^ohsañ yuhpou māhtai^opahpù
 (as above)

အမှန်တော့ သူတို့ကဘဲ လျှော့ဖို့ ထိုက်တယ်
āhmañtó thu^ooukáhpe yohpou htai^ote
 (as above)

[simple verb ထိုက် *htai^o* 'be suitable, proper, etc.']

āhtè အထဲ

— common location-noun: 6.13

— inside, among, on top of, while'; cf. location-noun အတွင်း *ātwinñ*, opp. location-noun အပြင် *āpyiñ*— takes both noun attributes and verb-sentence attributes in တဲ *té*, မဲ *mé*; with noun attributes is sometimes without အ *ā* and then voiced

အိမ်ထဲ ဝင်ကြည့်သေးသလား
eiñ-htè wiñ-ci-thet-thā-là
 house-inside go in-look-yet-*V.S.-question*

'Did (you) also go inside the house and look?'

ဒီအထဲထဲမှာ သိမ်းထားမယ်
di-āhtè-htè-hma theiñ-htà-me
 here-inside-inside-at put away-put-*V.S.*

'(I)'ll put (it) away in here'

ဆွေမျိုးထဲက တယောက်
hsweimyou^o-htè-ká tā-yau^o
 relation-inside-from one-person
 'one of (his) relations'

လခ ပြတ်နေတဲ့အထဲမှာသာ လုပ်ရပါတယ်
lāhká pya^o-nei-té-āhtè-hma-tha lou^o-yá-pa-te
 allowance be cut-stay-attrib.-inside-at-only do-must-polite-*V.S.*

'(He) only had to do (it) while (his) allowance was stopped'

သူတို့ စကား ပြောတဲ့အထဲမှာ အေးအေးရွှေလို့ ပါလာတယ်
thutou sākā pyò-té-āhtè-hma ei ei hywei-lou pa-la-te
 they word speak-attrib.-inside-at Aye Aye Shwe-quoted be included-come-*V.S.*

'In their conversation, (the name) Aye Aye Shwe came to be mentioned'

[derived *āN* noun အထဲ *āhtè* 'interior']

htè တည်း

— auxiliary noun: 3.31

— 'only, just, not more; (after numeral compounds with one item only) one and the same, the same'; cf. postpositions တဲ *hpè*, ချည်း *hci*, သာ *tha*

— voiced; only with numeral compounds

တယောက်တည်းနဲ့
tā-yau^o-htè-né
 one-person-only-with

'with only one person'

နှစ်နာရီတည်းတွင်
hnā-nayi-htè-tiñ
 two-hour-only-within

'within only two hours'

ကျပ်ငါးဆယ်တည်းထက်
ca^o-ngā-hse-htè-htè^o
 kyat-five-ten-only-more than

'more than a mere fifty kyats'

သူနဲ့ကျွန်တော်နဲ့ တရွာတည်းမှာဘဲ မွေးတယ်
thu-né-cuñto-né tā-ywa-htè-hma-hpè mwei-te
 he-and-I-and one-village-only-in-emphatic be born-*V.S.*

'He and I were born in the same village'

[in elevated styles read တည်း *tì*, probably the same as elevated style တည်း *tì* 'emphatic'; for aspiration cf. တဲ *hpè*, ကလေး *hkālei*; cf. also the derived noun အထီးထီး *āhtihiti* 'alone, unaccompanied']

- common location-noun: 6.13
- ‘above, superior to, over, more than, than’
- takes noun attributes and (when the verb is the same as the head verb) verb-sentence attributes in ∞ *thā*; without *ā* and voiced, except with noun attributes in the sense ‘superior to’; sometimes induces creaky tone in personal referents and selectives

ပြည်မြို့အထက်မှာ မနေဖူးဘူး
pyei-myōū-āhte°-hma mā-nei-hpū-hpū
 Prome-town-above-at not-live-ever-*V.S.*

‘(We) have never lived above—upstream from—Prome’

မန်နေဂျာအထက် စစ်မှိုလ်တယောက် ထားတယ်
mañei-ja-āhte° si°bou-tā-yau° htà-te
 manager-above officer-one-person place-*V.S.*

‘(They) appointed an army officer over the manager’

ဗိုလ်မှူးအထက် ရာထူးတွေ
bouhmū-āhte° yahtū-tei
 major-above ranks

‘ranks senior to major’

သူထက် သူ လူစွမ်းကောင်းဘဲ
thū-hte° thu lušūñkəuñ-hpè
 him-above he hero-indeed

‘He is a hero, superior to the other one’

သူထက် မစားနိုင်ဘူး
thū-hte° mā-sā-naiñ-hpū
 him-above not-eat-be able-*V.S.*

‘(I) can’t eat more than he (can)’

တပန်းကန်ထက် မစားနိုင်ဘူး
tā-pākañ-hte° mā-sā-naiñ-hpū
 one-place-above not-eat-be able-*V.S.*

‘(I) can’t eat more than one plateful’

ပြဿနာတွေ များသထက် များလာတယ်
pya°thānatei myā-thā-hte° myā-la-te
 problems be many-*attrib.*-above be many-come-*V.S.*

‘Problems multiplied more than ever’

ဒါထက် ကိုနေဝင်းဆီက စာ ရရှိလား
dā-hte° kou nei wiñ-hsi-ká sa yá-yé-là
 that-above Ko Ne Win-place-from letter get-*V.S.-question*

‘By the way, did (you) get a letter from Ko Ne Win?’

[derived *āN* noun အထက် *āhte°* ‘upper part’; perhaps connected with verb တက် *te°* ‘ascend, go up’]

- subordinate-noun: 6.14
- ‘as far as, up to, until’; cf. subordinate-noun တိုင်အောင် *taināuñ*
- takes noun attributes and verb-sentence attributes in တဲ *té* (or its elevated form သည့် *thí*) and မဲ *mé*; occasionally without *ā*, but not voiced

ငါးနာရီအထိ ဒီမှာ ရှိမယ်
ngà-nayi-āhtí di-hma hyi-me
 five-hour-up to here-at be-*V.S.*

‘(I) shall be here till five o’clock’

မီး လျှို့မ့်အထိ မမှိုက်ပါဘူး
mi hyōū-mé-āhtí mā-mai°-pa-hpū
 fire set-*attrib.*-up to not-be stupid-polite-*V.S.*

‘(He) wouldn’t be so stupid as to burn (them)’

သေသည့်အထိ မမေ့ပါဘူး
thei-thí-āhtí mā-mei-pa-hpū
 die-*attrib.*-up to not-forget-polite-*V.S.*

‘(I) shall not forget (this) to my dying day’

ဒီအထိ ဒီမိတွေအားလုံး
di-āhtí eiñ-tei-àlouñ
 here-up to houses-all

‘all the houses up to here’

ခုထက်ထိ မှတ်မိသေးတယ်
hkū-hte°-htí hma°mi-thei-te
 now-period-up to remember-yet-*V.S.*

‘(I) remember (it) even now’

[derived *āV* noun အထိ *āhtí* ‘reaching’ from base verb တိ *hti* ‘touch, reach’]

- derived *āN* noun occurring as head-following attribute: 3.30
- ‘male’
- see Part I

- auxiliary verb: 2.9
- ‘pity, sympathy, compassion’
- negative *māV-hya*; usually referring to a third person, i.e. not used of speaker or hearer

အဖမ်းခံသွားရရှာတယ်
āhpāñ hkañ-thwà-yá-hya-te
 capture undergo-go-must-pity-*V.S.*

'(He) was caught, poor fellow'

အမေကြီးကလဲ သတိ ရရှာပါတယ်
āmei-ká-lè thāti yá-hya-pa-te
 mother-subject-also remembrance have-pity-polite-*V.S.*

'(My) dear old mother remembers (you)'

အသက် မရှည်ရှာဘူး
āthe mā-hyei-hya-hpù
 age not-be long-pity-*V.S.*

'Unfortunately (he) did not live long'

[—]

hyau' ရှောက် (or လျှောက်)

— common pre-verb: 2.7

— '(do) straight through, wandering about, aimlessly'

စာအုပ်တစ်အုပ်လုံး ရှောက်ဖတ်ကြည့်ပေမဲ့ မတွေ့ဘူး
saou-tā-ou-louñ hyau-hpa-ci-peimé mǎ-twet-hpù
 book-one-cover-all wander-read-look-although not-find-*V.S.*

'(I) couldn't find (it) though (I) read right through the whole book'

ဈေးဆိုင်တွေဘာတွေ ရှောက်ကြည့်ကြရအောင်
zeihsaiñtei-batei hyau-ci-cá-yáauñ
 shops-what things wander-look-all-shall we?

'Shall we wander around and look at the shops and things?'

မဟုတ်တာတွေ ရှောက်ပြောနေကြတယ်
mǎ-hou-tātei hyau-pyò-nei-cá-te
 not-be true-things wander-talk-stay-all-*V.S.*

'(They) were talking absolute nonsense'

[simple verb ရှောက် (လျှောက်) *hyau'* 'proceed along, walk']

hyei ရှေ့

— common location-noun: 6.13

— 'in front of, before'; opp. location-noun နောက် *nau'*

— takes noun attributes; sometimes induces creaky tone

ကားရှေ့မှာကို ရပ်တယ်
ká-hyei-hma-kou ya'-te
 car-before-at-emphatic stop-*V.S.*

'(He) actually stopped in front of the car'

သူ့ရှေ့မှာ ထိုင်နေတဲ့လူ
thú-hyei-hma htaiñ-nei-té-lu
 him-before-at sit-stay-*attrib.*-person
 'the man sitting in front of him'

ကျောင်းရှေ့ဖက် သွားတယ်
cauñ-hyei-hpe thwà-te
 school-before-direction go-*V.S.*

'(He) went towards the front of the school'

ရှင်ဘုရင်ရှေ့ကို အတင်း တိုးတယ်
hyiñbāyñ-hyei-kou ātiñ tou-te
 king-before-to by force push-*V.S.*

'(He) pushed (his) way up to the king'

[noun ရှေ့ *hyei* 'front, forepart'; cf. derived *āN* noun အရှေ့ *āhyei* 'East']

kālā ကလား

— see ဝါကလား *pakālā* verb-sentence marker
 and လှည့်ကလား *hlāhcikālā* verb-sentence marker

käyò ကရာ

— see ရာ *yò* verb-sentence marker

ká က

— subordinate marker, with nouns: 5.9
 in complements: 6.3, 6.7, 6.12
 and in attributes: 3.12, 3.13

— voiced; is exceptional in sometimes following postposition ကို *kou* 'emphatic' instead of preceding: see note under ကို *kou*

— 1. 'from (a place), by, near (a place)'; = elevated မှ *hmá*; in complements also in the common patterns ကနေ *kānei*, ကနေပီး *kāneiipi*, ကနေပီးတော့ *kāneiipitò*: see below

ဘယ်က ပြန်လာသလဲ
be-ká pyañ-la-thā-lè
 where-from return-come-*V.S.-question*

'Where have (you) been?'

ရန်ကုန်က ကိုယ်စားလှယ်
yañkouñ-ká koušāle
 Rangoon-from agent

'agent from Rangoon'

ဒီလမ်းက သွား
di-lān-ká *thwà*
 this-road-from go

'Go by this road'

သူ့အောက်က အရာရှိ
thú-au-ká *āyahyi*
 him-under-from official

'official below him (in rank)'

ဘူတာနားက ဆိုင်
buta-nà-ká *hsaiñ*
 station-near-from shop

'shop near the station'

— in the pattern ကနေပြီးတော့ *kāneipitó* and variants:

အမေရိကကနေပြီးတော့ တောက်ရွှာက် ပြန်မယ်
āmeriká-ká-nei-pi-tó *tau^hhyau^o* *pyañ-me*
 America-from-stay-finish-when direct return-V.S.

'From America (we) shall go straight back home'

ဒီကနေပြီး ဘယ် သွားအုံးမလဲ
di-ká-nei-pi *be* *thwà-ouñ-mā-lè*
 here-from-stay-after where go-further-V.S.-question

'Where will (you) go on to from here?'

ကျောင်းကနေ ငါးမိနစ်ဘဲ ရွှောက်ရတယ်
cauñ-ká-nei *ngà-mini^h-hpè* *hyau^o-yá-te*
 school-from-stay five-minute-just walk-must-V.S.

'(It) is only five minutes' walk from the school'

— 2. 'past time, from (a time)'; also in subordinate marker ကတည်းက *hkātèkà*, and used with subordinate markers တုန့် *touñ*, ခင် *hkiñ* q.v.

လွန်ခဲ့တဲ့နှစ်ရက်က ရောက်တယ်
luñ-hké-té-hnā-ye-ká *yau^o-te*
 pass-in the past-attrib.-two-day-past time arrive-V.S.

'(They) arrived two days ago'

နေနေက တွေ့တယ်
sāneinei-ká *twéi-te*
 Saturday-past time meet-V.S.

'(We) met on Saturday'

နေနေက အစည်းအဝေး
sāneinei-ká *āsi-āwei*
 Saturday-past time meeting

'Saturday's meeting'

အင်္ဂလိပ်ခေတ်က သီချင်း
īngālei^o-hka^o-ká *thāhcin*
 English-period-past time song
 'song from the British period'

— 3. 'subject', in complements, and subject expressions in noun clauses; see also 6.7, 7.7; = elevated *thi*; cf. subordinate marker ဘာ *ha*; most often found

(a) in noun clauses;

(b) in complex sentences containing many expressions;

(c) where there is a possibility of ambiguity between subject and object, often in conjunction with subordinate marker ကို *kou* 'object';

(d) when a subject in one clause is contrasted with that in another—'on the one hand . . . on the other'

(a) သူနဲ့မည်က ကိုဝင်းမေတဲ့
thú-nañme-ká *kou win hpei-té*
 his-name-subject Ko Win Pe-reported
 'His name is Ko Win Pe'

(a) ကျွန်တော်က သေချာမှ လုပ်တဲ့လူပါ
cuñto-ká *theihca-hmá* *lou^o-té-lu-pa*
 I-subject be certain-only if do-attrib.-person-polite
 'I am one who never does anything foolhardy'

(b) အဲဒီနည်းက ကျောင်းသားလေးတွေ အလွယ်ဆုံး နား
édi-ni-ká *cauñthàlei^otei* *ālwehsouñ* *nà*
 that-method-subject little schoolchildren most easily ear

လည်အောင် ပြတဲ့နည်းဘဲ
le-auñ *pyá-té-ni-hpè*
 go round-so that show-attrib.-method-indeed

'That method is one used for demonstrating to little schoolchildren so that they can most easily understand'

(b) ထွက်လာတဲ့ဟိုက်ဒရိုဂျင်ဓာတ်ငွေ့က လေထက် ပေါ်တာနဲ့
htwe^o-la-té-hai^odāroujiñda^o-ngwei-ká *lei-hte^o* *pó-ta-né*
 come out-come-attrib.-hydrogen-gas-subject air-above be light-thing-with

လှန်ထားတဲ့ဓာတ်စနစ်တိုင်ထဲ ထက်ထက်သွားတယ်
hlañ-hta-té-da^osuhpañtaiñ-hte *te^o-te^o-thwà-te*
 invert-put-attrib.-test tube-inside go up-go up-go-V.S.

'The hydrogen gas that is given off, being lighter than air, keeps going up into the inverted test tube'

(c) မင်းကို ဘွဲ့က နိုင်ငံခြားသားအချင်းချင်းမို့ ညှာခဲ့တာ
miñ-kou *toú-ká* *naiñgañhca^othà-āhcin^ohcin^o-moú* *hnya-hké-ta*
 you-object we-subject foreigner-reciprocally-because spare-in the past-V.S.
 'We spared you because both we and you were foreigners'

- (c) ငါက မင်းကို စိတ် မကောင်းအောင် လုပ်သလား
nga-ká miñ-kou sei mǎ-kauñ-auñ lou*-thǎ-là*
 I-subject you-object mind not-be good-so that act-V.S.-question
 'Do you mean that I am making you unhappy?'
- (d) ငါက အချင်းချင်းမို့ ညာတာကို မင်းက
nga-ká āhcinñciñ-mou hnya-ta-kou miñ-ká
 I-subject reciprocal-because spare-thing-object you-subject
 လုပ်ပါသလား
lupáwá-ta-là
 take advantage-V.S.-question
 '(Just because) I spared you on the grounds of what we had in common do you now have to take advantage of it?'
- (d) မင်းတို့ငါ့တွေထက် တခြားနိုင်ငံသားတွေက
miñtōu-ngānētei-hte tāhca-naiñgañ-thātei-ká*
 you-lads-above other-country-natives-subject
 လောကဓာတ်ပညာမှာ သာတယ်
*lōkāda*pyiñnya-hma tha-te*
 science-at be better-V.S.
 'People of other countries are better at science than you lads'
- (d) အသက် ကြီးတဲ့လူရဲ့ကားကို
āthe cì-té-lu-yé-sǎkà-kou*
 age be great-attrib.-person-possessive-word-object
 အသက် ငယ်တဲ့လူက နား ထောင်ရမယ်
āthe nge-té-lu-ká nǎ htauñ-yá-me*
 age be little-attrib.-person-subject ear set up-must-V.S.
 'The younger man must obey the word of the older'
- (d) သူကလဲဘဲ ဆင်းရဲလွန်းလို့
thu-ká-lè-hpè hsiñyè-luñ-lou
 he-subject-also-emphatic be poor-exceedingly-because
 ကိုသာပေးလိုဘဲ စိတ် ပျက်နေတာ
kou tha pei-lou-hpè sei pye*-nei-ta*
 Ko Tha Bay-manner-emphatic mind be destroyed-stay-V.S.
 'He too, just like Ko Tha Bay, was miserable because he was so poor'
- (d) ကိုသာပေးက ငယ်တယ်။ ကိုတုတ်ဖျိုးက ကြီးတယ်
kou tha pei-ká nge-te. kou tou hpyou-ká cì-te*
 Ko Tha Bay-subject be young-V.S. Ko Toke Hpyo-subject be old-V.S.
 'Ko Tha Bay was the younger, and Ko Toke Hpyo was the older'

Note. The patterns ကနေ *kānei*, ကနေပီး *kāneipi*, ကနေပီးတော့ *kāneipitō*, and others often found with က *ká* in the sense 'from' are also found occasionally with က *ká* in the sense 'subject'; e.g.

ဘုန်းကြီးတွေကနေ ကန်ကွက်တယ်
hpouñcìtei-ká-nei káñkwe-te*
 monks-subject (from)-stay object-V.S.

'The monks objected'

ကျော်ကနေပီးတော့ ပြောတယ်
ngāco-ká-nei-pì-tó pyò-te
 Nga Kyaw-subject (from)-stay-finish-when speak-V.S.

'Nga Kyaw spoke'

ကိုအောင်မြင်ကနေပီးတဲ့နောက် ခေါ်တီး တီးမယ်
kou auñ myitñ-ká-nei-pì-té-nau hko-tì tì-me*
 Ko Aung Myint-subject (from)-stay-finish-attrib.-after summon-beat play-V.S.

'Ko Aung Myint will play on the beat'

[probably the same as the next entry, at least in some senses]

ká က

— sentence-medial postposition: 5.11, 9.4

— 'topic, emphatic, as for'; cf. postpositions တော့ *tó*, ကို *kou*, ခဲ *hpè*, မှ *hmdá*, and subordinate marker က *ká*

— voiced; with exposed verbs is usually followed by postposition လဲ *lè* 'also' or တော့ *tó* 'as for, however'; with subject complements is hardly distinguishable from subordinate marker က *ká* 'subject'; uncommon

ပတ်ဝန်းကျင် မြို့တွေ ဆိုင်းနေတယ်။ ချမ်းကလဲ ချမ်းတယ်
*pa*wuñciñ myutei hsalñ-nei-te. hcāñ-ká-lè hcāñ-te*
 round about mists hang-stay-V.S. be cold-topic-also be cold-V.S.

'It was misty, and cold as well'

အိပ်လို့က မရဘူး။
ei-lou-ká mǎ-yá-hpù*
 sleep-ing-topic not-succeed-V.S.

'(I) just couldn't sleep'

အဲဒီလို လုပ်ယင်ကတော့ အဆင် ပြေမယ် မထင်ပါဘူး
ēdi-lou lou-yiñ-ká-tó āhsiñ pyei-me mǎ-htiñ-pa-hpù*
 that-manner do-if-topic-however pattern be smooth-V.S. not-think-polite-V.S.

'If (you) do (it) that way (I) don't think (it) will work out very well'

တထောင်ကိုးရာလေးဆယ့်ရှစ်ခုနှစ်
tā-htauñ-kou-yá-lei-hsé-hyì-hku-hmi**
 one-thousand-nine-hundred-four-ten-eight-unit-year

မတိုင်ခင်မှာက သိပ်မပေါ်လာသေးဘူး
mǎ-taiñ-hkiñ-hma-ká thei-mǎ-po-la-thei-hpù*
 not-reach-before-at-topic very-not-emerge-come-yet-V.S.

'(It) was not much in evidence before 1948'

အထဲထဲမှာက ချမ်းတယ်။ အပြင်မှာကတော့ အနေတော်ဘဲ
āhtè-htè-hma-ká hcañ-te. āpyiñ-hma-ká-tó ānei-to-hpè
 inside-inside-at-topic be cold-V.S. outside-at-topic-as for just right-indeed

'(It) is cold inside, but outside (it)'s just right'

သွားရင်း လာရင်း ဆေးလိပ်က သောက်ချင်လာတာ
thwà-yiñ la-yiñ hselei-ká thau*-hcin-la-ta*
 go-while come-while cigarette-topic smoke-want-come-V.S.

'While (I) was going around (I) felt (I) wanted a smoke'

သင်္ဘောနဲ့က တယ်မသွားစေချင်ဘူး
thiñbò-né-ká te-mā-thwà-sei-hcin-hpù
 boat-by-topic very-not-go-cause-want-V.S.

'(I) would rather (you) didn't go by boat'

[perhaps from elevated style particle ကား *kà* 'as for']

kaùñ ကောင်း

— auxiliary verb: 2.9

— 1. 'be good, enjoyable to (do)'

— not voiced; negative *V-mākaùñ*, sometimes *māV-kaùñ*; members may be separated by subordinate marker လို့ *lou* '-ing'

အင်္ဂလိပ်စာ ဆိုတော့ သိပ်စားမကောင်းဘူး
iñgālei-sa hsou-tó thei*-sà-mā-kaùñ-hpù*
 English-food say-as very-eat-not-be good-V.S.

'As (it) is English food (it) is not very good to eat—not very tasty'

မနေ့ညက တော်တော် စကား ပြောကောင်းတယ်
mānei-nyá-ká toto sākā pyò-kaùñ-te
 yesterday-night-past time pretty much word talk-be good-V.S.

'Yesterday evening the talk was good—(we) had an enjoyable conversation'

နေကောင်းကြလား
nei-kaùñ-čá-yé-là
 be-be good-all-V.S.-question

'Are (you) all well?'

— with members separated by လို့ *lou* '-ing':

အင်္ဂလိပ်စာ ဆိုတော့ သိပ် စားလို့ မကောင်းဘူး
iñgālei-sa hsou-tó thei* sàlou mākaùñ-hpù*
 (as above)

မနေ့ညက တော်တော် စကား ပြောလို့ ကောင်းတယ်
mānei-nyá-ká toto sākā pyòlou kaùñ-te
 (as above)

— 2. 'be advisable to, wise to, safe to (do)'; cf. auxiliary verbs သာ *tha*, သင့် *thiñ*, အပ် *a**, ထိုင် *htai**, တန် *tañ*

— voiced; negative *māV-kaùñ*; usually in negative or negative sense; members may be separated by subordinate marker နဲ့ *hpou* 'to'

လူသူရွေးမှာတော့ ပြောကောင်းမယ် မထင်ဘူး
luthu-hyei-hma-tó pyò-kaùñ-me mā-htiñ-hpù
 people-front-at-however say-be wise-V.S. not-think-V.S.

'But (I) don't think it would be wise to say so in public'

ဒီလို မှိုမျိုး စားကောင်းဘူး
di-lou hmou-myou mā-sà-kaùñ-hpù
 this-manner mushroom-kind not-eat-be wise-V.S.

'It is not safe to eat this kind of mushroom'

— with members separated by နဲ့ *hpou* 'to';

လူသူရွေးမှာတော့ ပြောနဲ့ ကောင်းမယ် မထင်ဘူး
luthuhyei-hma-tó pyòhpou kaùñme māhtiñhpù
 (as above)

ဒီလို မှိုမျိုး စားနဲ့ မကောင်းဘူး
dilou hmoumyou sàhpou mākaùñhpù
 (as above)

— 3. 'probably, in all likelihood, be likely to, may well (do)'; cf. auxiliary verbs တတ် *ta**, တန် *tañ*

— voiced; negative *māV-kaùñ* but rare; often with verb-sentence marker ရဲ့ *yé*, and in the pattern *Vကောင်းVလို့ V-kaùñ-V-leiñ*: see below

ဈေးမှာတော့ လူတွေကောင်းပါရဲ့
zei-hma-tó twei-kaùñ-pa-yé
 market-at-however meet-probably-polite-V.S.

'There is every chance that (I) shall meet (her) in the market'

လက် မခံကောင်းစရာ အကြောင်း မရှိပါဘူး
le mā-hkañ-kaùñ-sāya ācaùñ mā-hyt-pa-hpù*
 hand not-take-probably-thing reason not-be-polite-V.S.

'There is no reason why (they) should be likely not to accept (it)'

— in the common pattern *Vကောင်းVလို့ V-kaùñ-V-leiñ*:

အကို ပြောတာ ဟုတ်ကောင်းဟုတ်ပါလိမ့်မယ်
ākou pyò-ta hou-kaùñ-hou*-pa-leiñ-me*
 brother say-thing be true-probably-be true-polite-no doubt-V.S.

'What you say may well be true'

ပြန်လာကောင်းပြန်လာလိမ့်မယ်
pyaṅ-la-kauṅ-pyaṅ-la-leṭṅ-me
 return-come-probably-return-come-no doubt-*V.S.* think-*V.S.*-indeed

'(I) think (she) will probably come back'

[simple verb ကောင်း *kauṅ* 'be good']

ke ကယ်

— see *qá yé* co-ordinate marker

ké ကဲ

— see *q̃ yé* verb-sentence marker
 and *q̃ yé* subordinate marker

kò ကော

— sentence-medial postposition: 5.11, 9.4

— 'how about? what of?' usually taking up some information already given or mentioned and asking about its application to other topics

— voiced; often in incomplete sentences: see examples

ချက်ကော ချက်တတ်သေးသလား
hce°-kò hce°-ta°-thet-thā-là

cook-how about cook-know how-yet-*V.S.*-question

'How about cooking—can (she) do (that) too?' (e.g. after hearing about her other accomplishments)

မြစ်ကြီးနားမှာကော ဘာ ပေါသလဲ
myi°cinā-hma-kò ba pò-thā-lè

Myitkyina-at-how about what be cheap-*V.S.*-question

'How about Myitkyina—what's cheap there?' (e.g. after hearing about what is cheap in another place)

ချိုချိုကော

hcou hcou-kò

Cho Cho-how about

'What about Cho Cho?' (sc. e.g. what school does she go to?—after hearing about what schools her brothers and sisters are going to)

မနက်စာ

မစားခင်ကော

māne°sa mā-sā-hkiñ-kò

morning meal not-eat-before-how about

'How about before lunch?' (sc. e.g. would you be free then?—after hearing that you are not free at other times)

[probably connected with co-ordinate marker *q̃*/ကော *yò/kò* 'and']

kò ကော

— see *q̃ yò* co-ordinate marker

kou ကို

— subordinate marker, with nouns: 5.9

in complements: 6.3, 6.9, 6.12, 6.17

— voiced

— 1. 'object' direct or indirect; = elevated *ṁ* (usually indirect); see also 6.9

— induces creaky tone in personal referents

ရကွင်းကို ခပ်ဝေးဝေးမှာ ထားမှ
yákwīñ-kou hka°weiwei-hma htā-hmá
 cymbals-object fair distance-at put-only if

'(One needs) to put the cymbals at a fair distance'

ကျုပ်ကိုတော့ ဘာမှ မပြောဘူး
cou°-kou-tó ba-hmá mā-pyò-hpù
 me-object-as for what-even not-say-*V.S.*

'(She) didn't tell me anything'

— 2. 'destination, towards, to'; = elevated *ṁ* *thou*; see also 6.12

ဒီကို လာခဲ့
dī-kou la-hké
 here-to come-hither

'Come here'

ရန်ကုန်ကို ဘယ်တော့ သွားမလို့လဲ
yañkouñ-kou betó thwà-mā-lou-lè
 Rangoon-to — when go-*V.S.*-quoted-question

'When (were you thinking) of going to Rangoon?'

— 3. 'distributive, per, for'; = elevated *hlyiñ*; see also 6.17

ခုနစ်ရက်ကို သုံးဆယ့်ငါးကျပ်လောက်ဘဲ ကျမယ်
hkuññā-ye°-kou thouñ-hsè-ngà-ca°-lau°-hpè cá-me
 seven-day-per three-ten-five-kyat-about-just cost-*V.S.*

'(It) would cost only about 35 kyats for 7 days'

တရာကို သုံးယောက်လောက် ရှိတယ်
tā-ya-kou thouñ-yau°-lau° hyi-te
 one-hundred-per three-person-about be-*V.S.*

'There were about three people in every hundred'

[perhaps once connected with *kō* 'body' < Pali *kāya*]

kou ကို

— sentence-medial postposition: 5.11, 9.4

— usually voiced; sometimes induces creaky tone

— 1. 'emphatic, even, actually, at all, simply'; cf. postpositions တောင် *tauñ*, မှ *hmd*, ဘဲ *hpè*

— sometimes repeated with extra emphasis: see below

သောက်ကို မသောက်ဘူး
thau^o-kou mā-thau^o-hpù
smoke-emphatic not-smoke-V.S.

'(I) don't smoke at all'

နားကို မလည်ဘူး
nà-kou mā-le-hpù
ear-emphatic not-go round-V.S.

'(I) just don't understand at all'

ကျောင်း ပြန်ရတယ်။ ပြန်ကို နေရတယ်
cauñ pyañ-yá-te. pyañ-kou nei-yá-te
school return-must-V.S. return-emphatic stay-must-V.S.

'(They) had to go back to school—right back to school'

သိပ်ကို သဘော ကောင်းတယ်
thei^o-kou thábò kauñ-te
very-emphatic nature be good-V.S.

'(He) is tremendously kind'

တကဲ့ကို ထွက်မှာလား
tākè-kou htwe^o-hma-là
really-emphatic leave-V.S.-question

'Is (she) really going to leave?'

တော်တော်ကို ချမ်းတယ်
to^oto-kou hcàñ-te
pretty much-emphatic be cold-V.S.

'It really was quite remarkably cold'

စာကို ရှိသလား
sa-kou hyi-thā-là
writing-emphatic exist-V.S.-question

'Is there actually writing (on it)?'

ကလားကို အော်ရတယ်
kālā-kou o-yá-te
Indian-emphatic cry out-must-V.S.

'Even an Indian has to cry out'

စေတနာ့ကို မရှိဘူးတဲ့
sei^otaná-kou mā-hyi-hpù-té
charity-emphatic not-have-V.S.-reported

'(He) says (he) has no charity whatsoever'

အသွင်ကို ထူတယ်
dhkúñ-kou htú-te
skin-emphatic be thick-V.S.

'It is the skin that is thick'

ဟင်းနဲ့ကို ထမင်း မစားရဘူး
hìñ-né-kou htāmin mā-sà-yá-hpù
curry-with-emphatic rice not-eat-must-V.S.

'(He) was not to eat rice with any curry at all!'

အိမ်မှာကို မရှိဘူး
eiñ-hma-kou mā-hyi-hpù
home-at-emphatic not-exist-V.S.

'There weren't (any) at all at home'

ဒီအခန်းထဲကို မထွက်နိုင်ဘူး
di-āhkāñ-htè-ká-kou mā-htwe^o-naiñ-hpù
this-room-inside-from-emphatic not-get out-be able-V.S.

'(We) can't get out of this room at all'

အဲဒီလို ပြောယင် ပစ်လွှဲကို မရဘူး
ēdi-lou pyò-yiñ pyi^o-lou-kou mā-yá-hpù
that-manner talk-if throw-ing-emphatic not-succeed-V.S.

'When (you) talk like that (I) can't even throw' (sc. much less hit the target)

ငါတို့ပြည်ထဲကိုဘဲ ကရင်ကို စောစောစီးစီး နှိမ်ယင်
ngā^otou-pyei-htè-kou-hpè kăyīñ-kou sòsò sìsì hneiñ-yiñ
our-country-inside-emphatic-emphatic Karen-object early on suppress-if

'if (we) had suppressed the Karens early on in our very own country'

တီးလို့ကို ပေါက်တာ
tī-lou-kou pau^o-ta
beat-because-emphatic burst-V.S.

'It was through being played that the drums burst' (sc. not through accidental damage)

— examples with ကို *kou* repeated:

တော်လှန်ရေးစိတ်ကိုကို မရှိသေးဘူး
tohlāñ-yei-sei^o-koukou mā-hyi-thei-hpù
revolt-affair-mind-emphatic not-exist-yet-V.S.

'(They) had as yet no revolutionary ideas at all'

နေကိုကို မမြင်သေးဘူး
nei-koukou mā-myiñ-thēi-hpù
 sun-emphatic not-see-yet-V.S.

'(We) haven't even seen the sun yet!'

အဓိပ္ပါယ် ပြောင်းပြန် ဖြစ်တာကိုကို ရှိတယ်
ādei-pe pyauñpyañ hpyi'-ta-koukou hyi-te
 meaning opposite become-thing-emphatic exist-V.S.

'There are cases where (it) actually means the opposite'

— 2. 'as for, as regards', with less emphatic force, often before a pause for thought in mid-sentence, especially with expressions of time

အခု ဆိုရမှာကတော့ကို ခုံးချင်း ဖြစ်ပါတယ်
āhku hsou-yá-hma-ká-tó-kou douñhcin hpyi'-pa-te
 now sing-must-thing-subject-as for-as for rocket song be-polite-V.S.

'What (I) am now about to sing (*pause*) is a rocket song'

နောက်ကို မန်ကျည်းစဉ် ဖြစ်ရွာ ချောက်တယ်
nauñ-kou māci-siñ hpyi'-mé-ywa yau'-te
 later-as for tamarind-row become-attrib.-village come-V.S.

'(He) came to what was later to be Tamarind-row Village'

အမေရိကန် ပြန်ဝင်ပြီးတဲ့နောက်ကို
āmeirikañ pyañ-wiñ-pi-té-nau'-kou
 American return-enter-finish-attrib.-after-as for

တော်တော် ကြာမှ လွတ်လပ်ရေး ရတယ်
to-to ca-hmá lu'-la'-yei yá-te
 quite be long-only when be free-affair get-V.S.

'(We) didn't get independence till quite a long time after the Americans came back in'

Note. ကို *kou* is exceptional among sentence-medial postpositions in that it is sometimes found preceding a subordinate marker, viz. က *ká* 'past time, subject', instead of following it; e.g.

သင်ရတဲ့အချိန်တုန်းကိုကို
thiñ-yá-té-āhceiñ-toùñ-kou-ká
 learn-must-attrib.-time-during-emphatic-past time
 'even during the time (we) were learning'

အဲဒါကိုကို မှားတာဘဲ
ēda-kou-ká hma-ta-hpè
 that-emphatic-subject be wrong-V.S.-indeed
 'That's where (they) went wrong'

တောင်တန်းသားတွေကိုကို ထမီး အော်လာရတယ်
tauñtāñthàtei-kou-ká htá-pì o-la-yá-te
 hill peoples-emphatic-subject get up-and shout-come-must-V.S.
 'Even the hill peoples had to get up and make a fuss'

စာက အရှင်းချည်းဘဲ။ ဒီလူကိုကို
sa-ká āhyiñ-hci-hpè di-lu-kou-ká
 writing-subject clear-only-indeed this-man-emphatic-subject

ဗမာစာ မတတ်လို့ အဓိပ္ပါယ် နား မလည်တာ
bāmaṣa mā-ta'-lou ādei-pe nà mā-le-ta
 Burmese writing not-know-because meaning ear not-go round-V.S.

'The writing is perfectly clear. It was because this man can't read Burmese that (he) didn't understand the meaning'

[perhaps from subordinate marker ကို *kou*]

kou ကို

— sentence-final postposition: 5.11, 9.3

— 'emphatic, indeed, after all'; cf. postposition ဘဲ *hpè*

— voiced; before ကို *kou* the verb-sentence markers တယ် *te* and မယ် *me* are usually in their variant forms တာ *ta* and မှာ *hma*, or sometimes weaken to *thā* and *mā*

ခွင့် ရမှာပေါ့။ သူဦးလေးက စစ်ဗိုလ်ကို
hkwiñ yá-hma-pó. thū-ūlei-ká si'-bou-kou
 permission get-V.S.-of course his-uncle-subject officer-emphatic

'Of course (he)'d get permission. After all, his uncle's an officer

ဒီလို ပြောသွားတာကို
di-lou pyò-thwà-ta-kou
 this-way talk-go-V.S.-emphatic

'So *that's* the way (he) talked!'

မင်းကလဲ တယ်ကျောက်တတ်တာကို
miñ-ká-lè te-cau'-ta'-ta-kou
 you-subject-also very-be frightened-be apt-V.S.-emphatic

'You are a timid one!'

ဗီယာ ဆိုတာ သောက်လို့ ကောင်းသကို
biya hsou-ta thau'-lou kauñ-thā-kou
 beer be called-thing drink-ing be good-V.S.-emphatic

'Beer is good to drink, after all'

ကျွန်တော် ခွင့် မယူတာလဲ ကြာခဲ့ဖူးကို
cuñto hkwiñ mā-yu-ta-lè ca-hké-pi-kou
 I leave not-take-thing-also be long-in the past-V.S.-emphatic

'And it was a long time since I had had any leave, after all'

မကြာခင်က	စာမေးပွဲ	အောင်ပီးပီကိုး
<i>mā-ca-hkiñ-ká</i>	<i>sameipwè</i>	<i>auñ-pi-pi-kou</i>
not-be long-before-past time	examination	succeed-finish- <i>V.S.-emphatic</i>

'After all, (I) had just passed the exam!'

[perhaps connected with postposition ကို *kou*]

kouñ ကုန်

— auxiliary verb: 2.9

— '(do) all, en bloc, exhaustively; wholly, quite'

— occasionally voiced; negative *māV-kouñ*

စာမေးပွဲ	ကျကုန်တာဘဲ
<i>sameipwè</i>	<i>cá-kouñ-ta-hpè</i>
examination	fail-all- <i>V.S.-indeed</i>

'(They) all failed the examination'

ပစ္စည်းတွေ	ပျောက်ကုန်လိမ့်မယ်
<i>pyi'sitei</i>	<i>pyau-kouñ-leiñ-me</i>
belongings	vanish-all-no doubt- <i>V.S.</i>

'No doubt all (his) belongings will be stolen—(he)'ll probably lose the lot'

သစ်ရွက်တွေ	မဝါကုန်သေးဘူးလား
<i>thi'ywe'tei</i>	<i>mā-wa-kouñ-thei-hpù-là</i>
tree leaves	not-be yellow-all-yet- <i>V.S.-question</i>

'Hadh't all the leaves on the trees gone yellow yet?'

ရှုတ်အင်္ကျီ	ပေကုန်ပြီ
<i>hya'eĩñci</i>	<i>pei-kouñ-pi</i>
shirt	be dirty-all- <i>V.S.</i>

'(Your) shirt is all dirtied—has got covered with dirt'

[simple verb ကုန် *kouñ* 'run out, be used up, exhausted']

la လာ

— auxiliary verb: 2.9

— '(do) and come, (do) on the way here; hither; (with verbs of taking) (take) and come, bring; come to (do), begin, begin and continue to (do); (with stative verbs) become, get'; opp. auxiliary verb သွား *thwà*

— negative *V-māla*, sometimes *māV-la*

မီးရထား	ဆိုက်မလာသေးဘူးလား
<i>miyāhtà</i>	<i>hsai-mā-la-thei-hpù-là</i>
train	arrive-not-come-yet- <i>V.S.-question</i>

'Hasn't the train come in yet?'

ကိုယ်တိုင်	မောင်းရယ်တော့	စာ	ဖတ်လာလို့	မရဘူးပေါ့
<i>kou'taiñ</i>	<i>mauñ-yá-yiñ-tó</i>	<i>sa</i>	<i>hpa-la-lou</i>	<i>mā-yá-hpù-pó</i>
oneself	drive-must-if-however	writing	read-come-ing	not-succeed- <i>V.S.-of</i>

course

'But if (you) have to drive (your)self of course (you) can't read on the way'

ဒီနား	နဲ့နဲ့	တိုးလာစမ်း
<i>di-nà</i>	<i>nèné</i>	<i>toù-la-sàñ</i>
here-near	a little	come forward-come-urgent

'Come a little closer to here'

သူမိန်းမ	ခေါ်မလာဘူးလား
<i>thú-meiñmá</i>	<i>hko-mā-la-hpù-là</i>
his-wife	bring-not-come- <i>V.S.-question</i>

'Won't (he) bring his wife?'

တဖြည်းဖြည်းတော့	နား	လည်လာမှာဘဲ
<i>tāhpyeiñpyei-tó</i>	<i>nà</i>	<i>le-la-hma-hpè</i>
slowly-as for	ear	go round-come- <i>V.S.-indeed</i>

'(They) will gradually come to understand'

အဲဒါ	ကြားကတည်းက	မြင်မြင်း	ကပ်လာတာ
<i>èda</i>	<i>cà-hkātèkà</i>	<i>myiñpyiñ</i>	<i>ka-la-ta</i>
that	hear-since	strong look	be difficult-come- <i>V.S.</i>

'(I) began to (and still do) hate (her) ever since (I) heard that'

အဲဒီလိုကို	စလာတာ
<i>èdi-lou-kou</i>	<i>sá-la-ta</i>
that-way-emphatic	begin-come- <i>V.S.</i>

'That was how (it) began!'

မိုး	တပေါက်နှစ်ပေါက်	ကျလာတော့
<i>mou</i>	<i>tā-pau-hnā-pau</i>	<i>cá-la-tó</i>
rain	one-drop-two-drop	fall-come-as

'as it began to rain a little'

အိမ်ထောင်	ကျတော့	ဝလာတယ်
<i>eiñhtaun</i>	<i>cá-tó</i>	<i>wá-la-te</i>
household	fall-when	be fat-come- <i>V.S.</i>

'(He) got fat when (he) married'

Note. Auxiliary compounds with လာ *la* as auxiliary member are sometimes hardly distinguishable from pre-verb compounds with လာ *la* as ordinary member: see further under auxiliary verb သွား *thwà*.

[simple verb လာ *la* 'come']

lā လာ

— sentence-final postposition: 5.11, 9.3

— ‘question’; indicates yes-or-no questions; cf. postpositions လဲ *lè*, တုံ *toùñ*

— before လာ *lā* the verb-sentence markers တယ် *te*, မယ် *me* weaken to *thă*, *mă*; and in rapid speech တယ် *te* is omitted

ဒေါဒေါဟလာ
èda dodó-ha-là
that auntie’s-thing-question
‘Is that yours?’

ဆာပီလာ
hsa-pi-là
be hungry-*V.S.-question*
‘Are (you) hungry?’

ထိုင်ပါအုံးလာ
htaiñ-pa-òuñ-là
sit-polite-further-question
‘Won’t (you) stay a bit longer?’

— with တယ် *te* omitted:

ဟုတ်လာ (= ဟုတ်သလာ)
hou^o-là (= *hou^o-thă-là*)
be so-question (= be so-*V.S.-question*)
‘Is (that) so?’

[older elevated style လော *lò*]

lā လာ

— see လုအ်ကလာ *hláhcikālā* verb-sentence marker
and ပါကလာ *pakālā* verb-sentence marker

lai^o လိုက်

— auxiliary verb: 2.9

— negative *măV-lai^o*

— i. ‘(do) away, out, through, thoroughly, completely, decisively, quickly’; especially common with verbs expressing action away from the doer, such as discarding, sending, giving, saying; this and 2 below are characterized as ‘non-junctive’ in A. J. Allott’s *Categories*

ဒီအစုတ်ကြီးတွေ မလွှပ်ပစ်လိုက်ရဘူးလား
di-āsou^o-ci-tei mā-hlwín-pyi^o-lai^o-yá-hpù-là
this-tattered-great-plural not-discard-throw-away-may-*V.S.-question*
‘Can’t (we) throw out these old tattered (one)s?’

သူတို့ဆီ တပည့်တယောက် အခေါ် လွှတ်လိုက်ပါလား
thu^otoù-hsi tápé-tā-yau^o áhko hlu^o-lai^o-pa-là
their-place disciple-one-person fetching send-away-polite-question
‘Why not send one of (your) men to fetch (them)?’

စာရင်းကိုင်ဆီ အကုန်လုံး အပ်လိုက်ပီ
sāyīñkaiñ-hsi ákouñlouñ a^o-lai^o-pi
accountant-place all hand over-away-*V.S.*
‘(I’ve) handed over the whole thing to the accountant’

အမေ မျောက်လို့ရှိယင် ပြောလိုက်ပါနော်
āmei yaw^o-lou^o-hyi-yiñ pyò-lai^o-pa-no
mother arrive-ing-be-if tell-away-polite-right?
‘(You’ll) tell (your) mother when she comes, won’t you?’

— 2. ‘(do) quickly, lightly, briefly, simply, just, without fuss (minimizing, making light of, the time and effort involved in the action); catch, snatch (e.g. glimpse, sound, whiff), casually, happen to (do)’

အပြင် ထွက်လို့ရှိယင် ဒီစာကလေး ထည့်ပေးလိုက်ပါနော်
āpyiñ htwe^o-lou^o-hyi-yiñ di-sahkālēi hté-peì-lai^o-pa-no
outside go out-ing-be-if this-little letter put in-for-just-polite-right?
‘If (you) go out would you just pop this letter in (the post) for (me)?’

ညော်သည် လာမယ် ဆိုယင် နေ့ခင်း ခဏ ရှင်းလိုက်အုံးမယ်
éthe la-me hsou-yiñ éhkāñ hkāná hyiñ-lai^o-òuñ-me
visitor come-*V.S.* say-if guest room moment clean-just-further-*V.S.*
‘If visitors are coming (I’ll) just give the guest room a quick tidy-up’

စကား များနေရတဲ့အစား စာအုပ် ကြည့်လိုက်။ ပီးတာဘဲ
sākā myà-nei-yá-té-āsà saou^o ci-lai^o pi-tā-hpé
word be many-stay-must-attrib.-instead book look-just finish-*V.S.-indeed*
‘Instead of going on arguing (about it), a glance in the book, and there’s an end of it’

ကိုတင်ထို့ဆီ ခဏဘဲ ဝင်လိုက်ရတယ်
kou tiñtoù-hsi hkāná-hpé wiñ-lai^o-yá-te
Ko Tin-place moment-just enter-just-may-*V.S.*
‘(We) were only able to drop in to Ko Tin’s place for a moment’

ဒီ တထွာလောက် ချိုလိုက်တဲ့သေတ္တာကလေး
di tá-htwa-lau hyi-lai*-té-ti'tahkālēi*
 this one-span-about be-just-*attrib.*-little box

'this little box, which is, briefly, about a span wide' (after giving other dimensions in detail)

ကားပေါ်က ခိုဝှဲနေ မြင်လိုက်တယ်
kà-po-ká yei'hkānē myiñ-lai-te*
 car-on-from fleetingly see-just-*V.S.*

'(I) just caught a glimpse (of it) from the bus'

နာမည်တော့ မသိလိုက်ဘူး
nañme-tó mā-thi-lai-hpù*
 name-as for not-know-just-*V.S.*

'(I) just don't happen to know (her) name'

— 3. 'thoroughly, greatly, immensely, tremendously'; exclamatory

— usually with verb-sentence marker တာ *ta*, and sometimes with ဝဲ *té* in verb-sentence attributes, but rarely with other markers

လှလိုက်တာမျှာ
hlá-lai-ta-bya*
 be pretty-greatly-*V.S.*-man

'Oh! (It) was so pretty!'

တယောက်နဲ့တယောက် ဆဲလိုက်ကြတာ
tā-yau-né-tā-yau* hsè-lai*-cá-ta*
 one-person-and-one-person swear-greatly-all-*V.S.*

'How they swore at each other!'

သူ့သား ဉာဏ် မကောင်းလိုက်တာ
thú-thà nyan mā-kaññ-lai-ta*
 his-son intelligence not-be good-greatly-*V.S.*

'What a feeble intelligence his son has!'

နေ ပူလိုက်တဲ့နေ့
nei pu-lai-té-nei*
 sun be hot-greatly-*attrib.*-day

'an immensely hot day'

— 4. also in the common pattern *V*လိုက်*V*လိုက် *V-lai* V-lai**: see under Ø subordinate marker

[perhaps from simple verb လိုက် *lai** 'follow after, go along with, match']

ālai* အလိုက်

— common *āV* adverb noun: 6.25

— 1. 'according to, by the'

— without အ *ā*

အတုံးလိုက် လှီးတယ်
ātouñ-lai hli-te*
 lump-according to cut-*V.S.*

'(He) cuts (it) up into lumps'

အလျားလိုက် လျှဲးစမ်း
ālyā-lai hlè-sāñ*
 length-according to lie-urgent

'Lie down lengthways'

အစုံလိုက် ရောင်းတယ်
āsouñ-lai yaññ-te*
 set-according to sell-*V.S.*

'(They) are sold in sets'

အစိမ်းလိုက် စားတယ်
āseññ-lai sà-te*
 raw-according to eat-*V.S.*

'(They) eat (it) raw'

အရှင်လိုက် ဖမ်းတယ်
āhyiñ-lai hpāñ-te*
 alive-according to catch-*V.S.*

'(They) catch (them) alive'

အဆုပ်လိုက် ပွင့်တယ်
āhsouñ-lai pwiñ-te*
 handful-according to blossom-*V.S.*

'(They) blossom in bunches'

— 2. 'according to, depending on'

— with အ *ā*

ဒေသစရိုက်အလိုက် သုံးတဲ့ဝေါဟာရတွေ
dethā-šāyāi-ālai* thouñ-té-wòharātei*
 place-custom-according to use-*attrib.*-phrases

'phrases used according to the custom of the place—regional dialect terms'

ကိုယ့်ဘာသာအလိုက် အသီးသီး ချီးခိုးကြတယ်
kou-badha-ālai āthithi hyi'hkouñ-cá-te*
 own-religion-according to variously worship-all-*V.S.*

'Each worshipped in accordance with his own religion'

[derived noun အလိုက် *ālai** from base verb လိုက် *lai** 'follow, accord with, match']

lau* လောက်

— auxiliary verb: 2.9

— 'be enough to (do), be worth (doing)'; cf. auxiliary verb တန် *tañ*

— negative *māV-lau**, occasionally *V-mālau**; members may be separated by subordinate marker ခို့ *hpou* 'to'

အခုလခန့် မစားလောက်ဘူး
āhkū-lāhkā-né mā-sà-lau-hpù*
 present-salary-with not-eat-be enough-*V.S.*

'(His) present salary is not enough to live on'

တိုင်လောက်တဲ့ဟာ မရှိဘူး
taiñ-lau-té-ha mā-hyi-hpù*
 report-be enough-*attrib.*-thing not-be-*V.S.*

'There is nothing worth reporting'

ပတ်ဝန်းကျင်အလှဟာ အအေးခက်ကို
*pa*wiñciñ-āhlá-ha āei-dañ-kou*
 surrounding-beauty-subject cold-damage-object

မေ့သွားစေလောက်ပါသည်
mei-thwà-sei-lau-pa-te*

forget-go-cause-be enough-*polite-V.S.*

'The beauty round about was enough to make (one) forget the severe cold'

သူမေးခွန်း ပြေနိုင်လောက်အောင် ကျွန်တော့်မှာ
thu-meiñkùñ hpyei-naiñ-lau-auñ cuñtó-hma*
 her-question answer-be able-be enough-so that I-at

အရည်အခြင်း မရှိဘူး
āyeiāhciñ mā-hyi-hpù
 qualification not-exist-*V.S.*

'(I) was not sufficiently qualified to be able to answer her question'

နာရီဝက် ကြာလောက်အောင်တော့ ပြောစရာ ရှိသလား
nayīwe ca-lau*-auñ-tó pyò-šāya hyi-thā-là*
 half an hour last-be enough-so that-as for say-thing have-*V.S.-question*

'Have (you) got enough to say to last half an hour?'

ပြောလောက်အောင် မကောင်းဘူး
pyòpá-lau-auñ mā-kauñ-hpù*
 talk-be enough-so that not-be good-*V.S.*

'(It)'s not good enough to say much about'

မန်ကျည်းပင်တစ်ပင် စိုက်လောက်အောင် မြေ မှီရဲလား
mācīpiñ-tā-piñ sai-lau*-auñ myei hyi-yé-là*
 tamarind tree-one-tree plant-be enough-so that land be-*V.S.-question*

'Have (you) enough land to plant a tamarind tree?'

— with members separated by *hpoú* 'to':

အခုလခန့် စားဖို့ မလောက်ဘူး
*āhkúlāhkáné sàhpoú mālau*hpù*
 (as above)

တိုင်ဖို့ လောက်တဲ့ဟာ မရှိဘူး
*taiñhpoú lau*téha māhyihpù*
 (as above)

[simple verb လောက် *lau** 'be enough']

lau* လောက်

— subordinate-noun: 6.14

— 'as much as, all'; cf. subordinate-nouns အမျှ *āhmyá*, ခွဲ *ywei*

— takes noun attributes and verb-sentence attributes in *thā*, *mā*; induces creaky tone in personal referents, and sometimes weakening in selectives

ကျွန်တော့်လောက်တော့ သူ မရပါဘူး
cuñtó-lau-tó thu mā-yá-pa-hpù*
 me-as much-as for he not-get-*polite-V.S.*

'He doesn't get as much as I (do)'

ကျွန်တော် ရသလောက်တော့ သူ မရပါဘူး
cuñtó yá-thā-lau-tó thu mā-yá-pa-hpù*
 I get-*attrib.*-as much-as for he not-get-*polite-V.S.*

'He doesn't get as much as I get'

ထန်းလျက် ဘယ်လောက် ယူမလဲ
htānye bā-lau* yu-mā-lè*
 jaggerly what-as much take-*V.S.-question*

'How much jaggerly will (you) take?'

အဲဒီလောက်ကို ရက်စက်တာ
ēdi-lau-kou ye*se*-ta*
 that-as much-*emphatic* be cruel-*V.S.*

'(He) was as cruel as that!'

တိုနိုင်သလောက် တိုအောင် ဖြတ်
tou-naiñ-thā-lau tou-auñ hpya**
 be short-be able-*attrib.*-as much be short-so that cut

'Cut (it) as short as (you) can'

မှန်သလောက်လဲ မှန်တာပေါ့
hmañ-thā-lau-lè hmañ-ta-pó*
 be true-*attrib.*-as much-also be true-*V.S.-of course*

'Of course (that) is true so far as it goes'

ရှိသလောက် ကုန်ပီးမှ
hyi-thā-lau kouñ-pi-hmá*
 have-*attrib.*-as much be used up-finish-only when

'not until (I) have used up all (I) have'

[probably derived *āV* noun လောက် *ālau** 'quantity, sufficiency' from base verb လောက် *lau** 'be enough']

lau* လော့

— auxiliary noun: 3.31

— 'approximately, about, roughly'; = elevated ခန့် *hkāñ*

— most common as attribute to numeral compounds

ငါးကျပ်လော့

ngá-ca-lau**

five-kyat-about

'about five kyats'

ခြောက်လနီးနီးလော့

hcau-lá-nini-lau**

six-month-nearly-about

'nearly six months'

စနေနေ့လောက်ကတည်းက

sāneinet-lau-hkāñtēká*

Saturday-about since

'since about Saturday'

အတူတူလော့

*ātu-tu-lau**

the same-about

'about the same, more or less identical'

နန့်လော့

*nēnē-lau**

a little-about

'just a little'

— follows subordinate-noun လော့ *lau** 'as much' after the selectives ဘယ် *be* 'which?' and ဒီ *di* 'this':

ဘယ်လောက်လော့

be-lau-lau**or *bā-lau*-lau**

which-as much-about

'about how much?'

ဒီလောက်လော့

di-lau-lau**or *dā-lau*-lau**

this-as much-about

'about this much'

[see preceding entry]

āle အလယ်

— common location-noun: 6.13

— 'in the midst of, among, half-way through'; cf. location-noun အကြား *ācā*— takes noun attributes and verb-sentence attributes in ဘုံ *té*, မဲ့ *mé*; with noun attributes is sometimes without အ *ā*; sometimes induces creaky tone in noun attributes

ရွာလယ်လောက်မှာ

ရွာလယ်

ywá-le-lau-hma**hyt-té*village-midst-about-at be-*V.S.*

'(It) is roughly in the middle of the village'

ထန်းပင်တွေအလယ်မှာ

စိုက်တယ်

*htāñpiñtēi-āle-hma**sai*-te*toddy palms-midst-at plant-*V.S.*

'(He) planted (it) among toddy palms'

ဆုကိုးရာစုနှစ်အလယ်

ရောက်တော့

hsé-koù-yaśūhmi-āle**yau*-tó*

ten-nine-century-midst reach-when

'by the middle of the nineteenth century'

နှင်းဆီပင်တွေ

စိုက်ထားတဲ့အလယ်မှာ

တခြားပန်းပင်တွေ

မစိုက်ချင်ဘူး

*hniñhsipiñtēi**sai*-htā-té-āle-hma**tāhcā-pāñpiñtēi**mā-sai*-hcin-hpū*

rose bushes

plant-put-*attrib.*-midst-at

other-plants

not-plant-want-*V.S.*

'(I) don't want to put any other plants in the middle of (the place) where (I) have planted roses'

[derived *āN* noun အလယ် *āle* 'middle, centre']

lè လဲ

— sentence-medial postposition: 5.11, 9.4

— 'also, and, too, as well, furthermore, in addition; (in parallel clauses: 7.10) both . . . and'

မန်ကျည်းသီး

ဒီမှာ

ဝယ်လို့

ရပါတယ်။

စားလဲ

စားပါတယ်

*mācithi**di-hma**we-lou**yá-pa-té.**sā-lè**sā-pa-té*

tamarind here-at buy-ing

succeed-*polite-V.S.*

eat-also

eat-*polite-V.S.*

'(One) can buy tamarind here. And (we) do eat (it)'

အရက်

ဘယ်တော့မှ

မသောက်ဘူး။

ဖဲလဲ

မကစားဘူး

*āye***be-tó-hmā**mā-thau*-hpū.**hpé-lè**mā-kāśā-hpū*

liquor when-even

not-drink-*V.S.*

card-also

not-play-*V.S.*

'(He) never drinks. Nor does (he) play cards'

နားတော့မလို့ လုပ်တဲ့အခါ ကျတော့လဲ
nà-tó-mā-lou *lou-té-āhka* *cā-tó-lè*
 rest-final-*V.S.-quoted* act-attrib.-time reach-when-also

ချာတိတ်ကလေးက ထဆော်တာဘဲ
*hcatei*hkālei-kā* *htā-hso-tā-hpè*
 little titch-subject get up-attack-*V.S.-indeed*

'And whenever (the big fly) was about to come to rest, the little titchy one got up and gave (him) what for'

စွပ်ကျယ်လဲ မပါဘူး။ အပေါ်အင်္ကျီလဲ မပါဘူး။
*su*ce-lè* *mā-pa-hpū.* *āpo-eiñci-lè* *mā-pa-hpū*
 vest-also not-have-*V.S.* over-coat-also not-have-*V.S.*

'(He) had on neither a vest nor a jacket'

သဘောလဲ ကောင်းပါတယ်။ မော်မော်ရွှေရွှေလဲ ရှိပါတယ်
thābò-lè *kauñ-pa-te.* *hpohpoyweiywei-lè* *hyi-pa-te*
 nature-also be good-polite-*V.S.* friendly-also be-polite-*V.S.*

'(They) are kind and friendly'

[in elevated styles လည်း *h/lè*; Old Burmese လေ (*?lei*)]

lè လဲ

— sentence-final postposition: 5.11, 9.3

— 'question'; indicates open questions, hence always preceded by ဘာ *ba* 'what?', ဘယ် *be* 'which?', etc.; cf. postposition တုံ *touñ*, contrast postposition လာ *lā*

— before လဲ *lè* the verb-sentence markers တယ် *te*, မယ် *me* weaken to *thā*, *mā*, and in rapid speech တယ် *te* is omitted

ခုနိမ့်ကလေး ဘယ်သူလဲ
hkuñá-meiñhkālei *bāthu-lè*
 just now-girl who-question

'Who was the girl (who was here) just now?'

ဘဲနယ်လုပ် ပြန်နိုင်မလဲ
*bé-hne-lou** *pyañ-naiñ-mā-lè*
 which-way-do translate-be able-*V.S.-question*

'How can (one) translate (it)?'

ဘယ်နှစ်နာရီ ရှိလဲ
behndā-nayi *hyi-pi-lè*
 how many-hour exist-*V.S.-question*

'What's the time?'

ဘာ ဖြစ်လို့ မလုပ်ရဘူးလဲ
ba *hpyi*-lou* *mā-lou*-yá-hpū-lè*
 what happen-because not-do-may-*V.S.-question*
 'Why shouldn't (I) do (it)?'

ဘယ်နေ့ မအားသလဲ
be-nei *mā-ā-thā-lè*
 which-day not-be free-*V.S.-question*
 'On what day are (you) not free?'

— with တယ် *te* omitted:

ဘာ ပြောလဲ (= ဘာ ပြောသလဲ)
ba *pyò-lè* (= *ba* *pyò-thā-lè*)
 what say-question (= what say-*V.S.-question*)

'What did (he) say?'

[in elevated styles နည်း *ni*; Old Burmese နေ (*?hnei*)]

lei လေ

— auxiliary verb: 2.9

— 'euphonic'; cf. auxiliary verbs ပေ *pei*, ခေ *hei*

— mostly in the patterns *V*လေသလား/*V*လေမလား *V-lei-thā-lā/V-leimā-lā*, *V*လေလေရာ *V-paleiyò*, *V*လေလေစေ *V-pālei-sei*, *V*လေတော့ *V-lei-tó*; otherwise rather elevated; not very common

အကို တွေ့ဘူးလေမလား မသိဘူး
ākou *twei-hpū-lei-mā-lā* *mā-thi-hpū*
 brother see-ever-euphonic-*V.S.-question* not-know-*V.S.*

'(I) don't know whether you would ever have seen (any)'

အမေ့ကိုမျှား ပေးထားလေသလား
āmei-kou-myā *pei-thā-lei-thā-lā*
 mother-to-vague give-put-euphonic-*V.S.-question*

'Did (he) perhaps give (it) to (his) mother?'

အဲဒီလို ပြောတော့ မိန်းကလေးက စိတ် ပျက်ပါလေရာ
ēdi-lou *pyò-tó* *meiñhkālei-kā* *sei** *pye*-pa-lei-yò*
 that-way speak-when girl-subject mind be destroyed-polite-euphonic-*V.S.*

'When (he) spoke like that the girl immediately became upset'

ယူချင်ယင်တော့ ယူပါလေစေ။ တို့နဲ့ မဆိုင်ဘူး
yu-hciñ-yiñ-tó *yu-pā-lei-sei.* *tou-né* *mā-hsaiñ-hpū*
 take-want-if-however take-polite-euphonic-let we-with not-be connected-*V.S.*

'Let (him) marry (her) if (he) wants to. (It)'s no concern of ours'

တဲရာ	ရှာမတွေ့လေတော့	ငရပ်မယ်	သွားအိပ်တယ်
<i>tè-s̄dya</i>	<i>hya-mā-twei-lei-tó</i>	<i>zāya-me</i>	<i>thwà-ei-te</i>
stay-thing	seek-not-find-euphonic-as	rest house-at	go-sleep-V.S.

'As (they) couldn't find anywhere to stay (they) spent the night in a rest house'

[—]

lei/leilei လေ/လေလေ

— verb-sentence marker: 5.8, 7.4

— 'the more'

— only in parallel clauses: 7.9

စဉ်းစားလေလေ	ဦးနှောက်	ရှုပ်လေလေ
<i>sīñsà-leilei</i>	<i>oñhmau*</i>	<i>hyou*-leilei</i>
think-the more	brain	be confused-the more

'The more (I) think about (it) the more confused (I) become'

ဆေးလိပ်	မသောက်လေ	ကျန်းမာလေဘဲ
<i>hseilei*</i>	<i>mā-thau*-lei</i>	<i>cāñma-lei-hpè</i>
cigarette	not-smoke-the more	be healthy-the more-indeed

'The less (he) smokes, the healthier (he) gets'

[—]

lei လေ

— sentence-final postposition: 5.11, 9.3

— 'you see, you know, as you know, don't you remember?'; indicates a softening of tone, gentleness, intimacy, reassurance, sometimes mildly remonstrating; (in parenthesis or afterthought) 'I mean, you mean'

— often follows postposition လေ ပဝ် 'of course'

ပိတ်ချင်ယင်	ပိတ်လေ
<i>pei*-hcin-yiñ</i>	<i>pei*-lei</i>
shut-want-if	shut-mild

'Do shut (it) if (you) want to'

အဲဒီအချိန်မှာ	မှောင်နေပီလေ
<i>èdi-āhceiñ-hma</i>	<i>hmauñ-nei-pi-lei</i>
that-time-at	be dark-stay-V.S.-you see

'It was dark by that time, you see'

သူ့အမေက	တခွာလတ်လေ
<i>thú-āmei-ká</i>	<i>tāhkula*-lei</i>
his-mother-subject	divorcée-you see

'His mother's divorced, you know'

မနက်ဆုံး	ကျွေးနေမယ်လေ
<i>māne*-hsuñ</i>	<i>cwei-nei-me-lei</i>
morning-rice	feed-stay-V.S.-you see

'(I) shall be giving (the monks) their morning meal, remember?'

သူတို့အိမ်မှာ	မရှိဘူးလေ
<i>thu-toú-hsi-hma</i>	<i>mā-hyi-hpù-lei</i>
their-place-at	not-have-V.S.-you see

'They haven't (any)—don't you remember?'

အိပ်ပျော်သွားတယ်	— ကလေးလေ
<i>ei*-pyo-thwà-te</i>	<i>hkālei-lei</i>
sleep-enjoy-go-V.S.	child-you see

'(He) went off to sleep—the child, I mean'

လက်တွေ့ပညာဘဲ	ရှိခဲ့ဘူးတာပေါ့လေ
<i>le*twei-pyiñnya-hpè</i>	<i>hyt-hké-hpù-ta-pó-lei</i>
practical-knowledge-just	exist-in the past-ever-V.S.-of course-you see

'You mean (you) have only ever had practical knowledge'

ဥရောပတိုက်ကို	သွားလည်ဖို့လဲ	[တတ်နိုင်ယင်ပေါ့လေ]	ကောင်းတယ်
<i>úyòpátai*-kou</i>	<i>thwà-le-hpou-lé</i>	<i>[ta*hnaiñ-yiñ-pó-lei]</i>	<i>kauñ-te</i>
Europe-to	go-visit-to-also	[can afford-if-of course-you see]	be good-V.S.

'It is also a good idea—if (you) can afford (it), that is—to go and see the Continent'

[—]

leĩ လေး

— see ကလေး: *hkālei* auxiliary noun

leĩñ လိဉ်

— auxiliary verb: 2.9

— 'probably, conceivably, possibly, in all likelihood, no doubt, surely'; sometimes apparently euphonic

— only with verb-sentence marker မယ် *me*; also in common pattern *Vကောင်းVလိဉ် V-kauñ 3*

ဦးစံတင့်	အားနေမလား။	အားနေပါလိဉ်မယ်
<i>ú sañ tñ</i>	<i>à-nei-mā-là.</i>	<i>à-nei-pa-leiñ-me</i>
U San Tin	be free-stay-V.S.-question	be free-stay-polite-no doubt-V.S.

'Will U San Tin be free?'

'I expect so'

ဟုတ်ပါလိမ့်မယ်

hou^{*}-pa-leiñ-me

be true-polite-no doubt-V.S.

'(That) may well be true'

ဖြစ်လိမ့်မယ်

hpyi^{*}-leiñ-me

be possible-no doubt-V.S. not-think-V.S.

'(I) didn't think (it) could conceivably be possible'

ဘယ် သိလိမ့်မတုံး

be thi-leiñ-mā-touñ

how know-no doubt-V.S.-question

'How could (I) possibly know?'

သတိ ထားနော်။

thāttī htā-no.

လိမ့်ကျလိမ့်မယ်

leiñcá-leiñ-me

care put-right? fall off-no doubt-V.S.

'Take care now. (You)'ll fall off!'

နဲ့နဲ့လောက်

ဖယ်ပေးပါ။

နောက် ဆုတ်လိမ့်မယ်

nèné-lau^{*} hpe-peí-pa.nau^{*} hsou^{*}-leiñ-me

a little-about give way-give-polite back reverse-no doubt-V.S.

'Would you move a bit out of the way? (I) am going to reverse'

ကွေ့လိမ့်မယ်။

ကွေ့လိမ့်မယ်

kwei-leiñ-me.

kwei-leiñ-me

turn-no doubt-V.S. turn-no doubt-V.S.

'(We)'re going to turn!' (bus conductor to traffic behind bus)

[fused from auxiliary verb လေ lei 'euphonic' and elevated particle ဆဲ áñ 'future']

leiñ လိမ့်

— see ပါလိမ့် paleiñ verb-sentence marker

lou လို

— subordinate-noun: 6.14

— 'like, as, in the way of, as if'; = elevated သို့/တဲ့သို့ thou/kéthou; cf. subordinate-nouns လိုလို loulou, နယ် hne, နည်း ní, ယောင်ယောင် yauñyauñ

— takes noun attributes and verb-sentence attributes in ဆ ထာ, မ မာ; induces creaky tone in personal referents

မျောက်လို ကတယ်

myau^{*}-lou ká-te

monkey-way dance-V.S.

'(He) dances like a monkey'

သူလို

လူတွေ

thi-lou

lu^{*}tei

him-way

people

'people like him'

ရွာသားတွေလို

နေကြရပါတယ်

y^{*}wathà^{*}tei-lou

nei-cá-yá-pa-te

villagers-way

live-all-must-polite-V.S.

'(They) had to live like villagers'

လုပ်ချင်သလို

လုပ်တာဘဲ

lou^{*}-hcin-thā-loulou^{*}-ta-hpè

do-want-attrib.-way

do-V.S.-indeed

'(They) do just what (they) like'

မရှိ

တောင်းတာ

ရှိ

ကြောင်းကြ

ဆိုသလို

mā-hyi

taiñtā;

hyi

caincā

hsou-thā-lou

not-have

crave

have

worry

say-attrib.-way

“(Men) crave (for wealth who) have (it) not, (and) worry (when they) have” as the saying goes'

ဗမာလို

ပြော

bāma-lou

pyò

Burmese-way talk

'Talk in Burmese'

[probably derived *āV* noun လို *ālou* 'requirement, meaning' from base verb လို *lou* 'require, need']

loulou လိုလို

— subordinate-noun: 6.14

— 'rather like, rather as if, on the point of'; cf. subordinate-nouns လို *lou*, နယ် *hne*, နည်း *ní*, ယောင်ယောင် *yauñyauñ*— takes noun attributes and verb-sentence attributes in ဆ ထာ, မ မာ; sometimes with subordinate marker နဲ့ *né* 'manner'

ငှုလိုလို

သစ်ဝင်

ngú-loulou

thi^{*}piñ

laburnum-rather like

tree

'tree rather like a laburnum'

မလာချင်သလိုလို

အင်တင်တင်

လုပ်နေတယ်

mā-la-hcin-thā-loulou

iñtiñtiñ

lou^{*}-nei-te

not-come-want-attrib.-rather like

reluctantly

do-stay-V.S.

'(He) was being reluctant rather as if (he) didn't want to come'

ပိုတော့မလိုလို
pyou-tó-mā-loulou
 collapse-final-attrib.-rather like

အိမ်ဟောင်းကြီး
eiñhainci
 old house

'old house on the point of collapse'

ငွေလွှာတွေများ
ngweihlwateimya
 silver sheets

ကောင်းကင်က
kaññkaiñ-ká
 sky-from

ကျလာသလိုလိုနဲ့
cá-la-thā-loulou-né
 fall-come-attrib.-rather like-manner

ဖွေးဖွေး
hpweihpwei
 white

နုနုတဲ
nú-nei-té
 be soft-stay-attrib.

ပတ်ဝန်းကျင်အလှ
pa°wunñciñ-āhlá
 surrounding-beauty

'the surrounding beauty, soft and purest white, as if sheets of silver (snow) had come falling from the sky'

[same as preceding entry, with repetition, for which cf. subordinate-noun ယောင်ယောင် *vaunñyauñ*]

loú A ခွံ

— subordinate marker, with any base: 5.9
 in (quotation) complements: 6.3, 6.21

— 'quoted, reported speech; as such'; = elevated ဟု/ဟူ၍ *hú/huywei*; cf. subordinate marker ရယ်လို *yelou*

— verb-sentence marker မယ် *me* weakens to မ *mā* before ခွံ *loú* in complements to verbs of planning, intending; for further examples see 6.21

စဉ်းစားအုံးမယ်လို
stñšà-ouñ-me-loú
 think-further-V.S.-quoted

ပြောတယ်
pyò-te
 say-V.S.

'(She) said (she) would think (it) over'

နက်ဖန်
ne°hpañ
 tomorrow

လာမလို
la-mā-loú
 come-V.S.-quoted

ကြံထားတယ်
cañ-htà-te
 plan-put-V.S.

'(I) had intended to come tomorrow'

ဇော်ဂျီအကလို့
zoi-āká-loú
 zawgyi-dance-quoted

ခေါ်တယ်
hko-te
 call-V.S.

'(It) is called the "Zawgyi dance"'

မေမြင့်ဦးလို
mei myiñ ù-loú
 Me Myint U-quoted

မှည့်ထားတယ်
hmé-htà-te
 name-put-V.S.

'(They) named (her) Me Myint U'

တိုက်ပွဲ
tai°pwe
 battle

ဆင်ရတယ်လို့တော့
hsiñ-yá-te-loú-tó
 set up-must-V.S.-quoted-however

မရှိသေးဘူး
mā-hyi-thet-hpù
 not-be-yet-V.S.

'It was not as if (we) had actually been in action'

[—]

loú B ခွံ

— subordinate marker, with verbs: 5.9

in (dependent verb clause) complements: 6.3, 7.4

— 1. 'because, as a result of'; = elevated သောကြောင့် *thòcauñ*; cf. subordinate marker မှီ *moú*

နေမကောင်းလို့
nei-mā-kañ-loú
 live-not-be good-because

အိမ်မှာ
eiñ-hma
 home-at

နေရစ်ခဲ့တယ်
nei-yi°-hké-te
 stay-behind-back there-V.S.

'(She) stayed at home because (she) was unwell'

ဒူးရင်းသီး
düyinñthi
 durian

ခေါင်းပေါ်
hkañ-po
 head-on

ကျလို့
cá-loú
 fall-because

သေတယ်
thei-te
 die-V.S.

'(He) died as a result of being struck on the head by a durian (fruit)'

ဘာ
ba
 what

ပြောချင်လို့
pyò-hciñ-loú
 say-want-because

လာတာလဲ
la-ta-lè
 come-V.S.-question

'What was it (he) came to say?'

— 2. '-ing, '-V ခွံ *V-loú* is often best translated by an English noun; = elevated ရှိ *ywei*; cf. subordinate marker မီး *pi*

— found mainly in certain positions as indicated below (a-e)

(a) with the verbs လဲ *lwè* and ပတ်သက် *pa°the°*

ဒီနှစ်ယောက်
di-hnā-yau°
 this-two-person

လဲလို့
lwè-loú
 except-ing

ကျန်တဲ့လူတွေက
cañ-té-lutei-ká
 remain-attrib.-people-subject

ကုလားချည်းဘဲ
kālā-hci-hpè
 Indian-only-indeed

'Apart from these two, the rest were all Indians'

ဒီကိစ္စနဲ့
di-kei°sá-né
 this-affair-with

ပတ်သက်လို့
pa°the°-loú
 concern-ing

သတင်းစာထဲမှာ
thāññsa-hñ-hma
 newspaper-inside-at

ဘာမှ
bahmá
 anything

မတွေ့လိုက်ရဘူး
mā-twei-lai°-yá-hpù
 not-see-just-may-V.S.

'(I) didn't see anything in the papers about that affair'

(b) before the head verbs ဖြစ် *hpyi**, ဝ *wá*, ကြာ *ca*, ဆုံး *hsouñ*, မြန် *mein*, နေ *nei*

ဒီလို နေလို မဖြစ်ဘူး
di-lou nei-lou mā-hpyi-hpù*
 this-way stay-ing not-work out-*V.S.*

'(We) can't go on like this'

ရေ ချိုးလို မဝဘူး
yei hcoù-lou mā-wá-hpù
 water bathe-ing not-be satisfied-*V.S.*

'(I) don't feel (I've had a really satisfying wash'

အမေ သေပြီးလို့ နှစ်နှစ် ကြာမှ
āmei thei-pi-lou hnā-hni ca-hmá*
 mother die-finish-ing two-year elapse-only when

'not for two years after (his) mother's death'

ဝမ်း သာလို မဆုံးပါဘူး
wùñ tha-lou mā-hsouñ-pa-hpù
 stomach be pleasant-ing not-end-polite-*V.S.*

'(I) am immeasurably pleased'

ထမင်း စားလို့ မြိန်ရဲ့လား
htāmiñ sà-lou mein-yé-là
 rice eat-ing relish-*V.S.-question*

'Did (you) enjoy (your) food?'

ရုရှားလို ကောင်းကောင်း တတ်တယ်။ မှတ်လို နေတာဘာ
yúhyà-lou kauñkauñ ta-te. hmu*-lou nei-ta-hpè*
 Russia-way well know-*V.S.* be fluent-ing stay-*V.S.-indeed*

'(They) knew Russian well. (They) were very fluent'

(c) in the pattern *V*လိုလို *V-loú-hyi-yiñ* (*V*-ing-be-if) = *V*ဝင် *V-yiñ* 'if *V*, when *V*',
 but often with implied doubt as to the fulfilment of the condition

လာ လာလိုလို
la lalou hyi-yiñ
 'come' 'should (he) come, if (he) were to come, if (he) comes, when (he) comes'

ကြိုက် မကြိုက်လိုလို
cai mācai*lou hyi-yiñ*
 'like' 'if (you) don't like (it)'

cf. လာဝင်
layiñ
 'if (he) comes, when (he) comes'

မကြိုက်ဝင်
*mācai*yiñ*
 'if (you) don't like (it)'

(d) sometimes separating the members of the ordinary compound verbs အိပ်ပျော် *ei*pyo*,
 ရွာတွေ *hyatwei*, မင်းမိ *hpāñmi*

မနေ့ညက အိပ်လို မပျော်ဘူး
māneinyá-ká ei-lou mā-pyo-hpù*
 yesterday night-past time sleep-ing not-enjoy-*V.S.*

'(I) couldn't get to sleep last night'

ရှာလို မတွေ့သေးဘူးလား
hya-lou mā-twei-thei-hpù-là
 seek-ing not-find-yet-*V.S.-question*

'Haven't (you) found (it) yet?'

ထားပြီတဲ့ ဖမ်းလို့ မိရဲ့လား
dāmyátei hpāñ-lou mí-yé-là
 dacoits catch-ing catch-*V.S.-question*

'Did (they) catch the dacoits?'

(e) suffixed to the ordinary members in auxiliary compound verbs when the auxiliary member is one of the following:

လွယ် *lwe* 'be easy to'
 ပီး *pi* 'finish'
 တတ် *ta** 'know how to'
 ရ *yá* 'succeed'
 ကောင်း *kauñ* 'be good; enjoyable'

For example: ဖတ်ပီး *hpa*pi* or ဖတ်လို့ပီး *hpa*lou pi* 'finish reading'. This use is illustrated under the auxiliary verbs concerned.

Note. *V*လို *V-loú* as in (b) above often occurs in incomplete sentences with the head verb နေ *nei* 'stay' and a verb-sentence marker understood; e.g.

ပုရွက်ဆိတ်တွေ အများကြီးပေါ့။ ပူလို
*pāywe*hsei*tei āmyá-ti-hpè. pūd-lou*
 ants many-great-indeed be swollen-ing

'What a lot of ants! (The place is) crawling (with them)'

ဝလိက်တာ။ ဖီးလို့
wá-lai-ta. hpi-lou*
 be fat-greatly-*V.S.* be well fleshed-ing

'How fat (he) is! Positively bloated'

ကလေးတွေ ဆော့လိုက်တာ။ ရှုပ်လို့
hkāleitei hsó-lai-ta. hyou*-lou*
 children be naughty-greatly-*V.S.* be in a mess-ing

'How naughty the children are! (The place is) a bear-garden'

[possibly connected with elevated style particle ရှိ *ywei*, which is used in much the same way; cf. also တကယ်လို့/အကယ်ရဲ့ *tākélou/ākeywei* under next entry]

loú ㄌㄡˊ

— sometimes suffixed to subordinate markers ㄌㄡˊ *moú*, ㄌㄡˊ *peimé*, ㄌㄡˊ *hpou*, ㄌㄡˊ *auñ*, q.v.; is also suffixed to the noun ㄌㄡˊ *táke* 'real, really' ㄌㄡˊ *tákelou* 'really' = elevated style ㄌㄡˊ *akeywei* 'really'

loú ㄌㄡˊ

— see ㄌㄡˊ *yelou* subordinate marker

lou' ㄌㄡ'

— verb common in dependent verb clauses without marker: 7.6

— 'do, act'

— see Part I

louñ/sáloúñ ㄌㄡˊ/ㄌㄡˊ

— auxiliary noun : 3.31

— '(with more than two items) all, inclusive; (with two items) both; (with one item) whole, entire, complete'

— occurs with numeral compounds as base; form ㄌㄡˊ *sáloúñ* is voiced and is usual when the number of items is more than one, while the form ㄌㄡˊ *louñ* is usual with one item only, but ㄌㄡˊ *louñ* does also occur with more than one item

ㄌㄡˊ ㄌㄡˊ ㄌㄡˊ
thouñ-myóu-sáloúñ-hma

three-town-all-at

'in all three towns'

ㄌㄡˊ ㄌㄡˊ ㄌㄡˊ

tá-pákañ-louñ

one-plate-all

'the whole plateful'

ㄌㄡˊ ㄌㄡˊ ㄌㄡˊ

hná-yau'-louñ

two-person-all

'both of them'

ㄌㄡˊ ㄌㄡˊ

tá-ywa-louñ

one-village-all

'the entire village'

[derived *áV* noun ㄌㄡˊ *áloúñ* from base verb ㄌㄡˊ *louñ* 'be round, complete'; sometimes an attribute noun from this base derived by the formative *repetition*, e.g. ㄌㄡˊ ㄌㄡˊ ㄌㄡˊ *thouñmyóulouñlouñ* 'all three towns']

lú/hlú ㄌㄡˊ/ㄌㄡˊ

— auxiliary verb: 2.9

— '(do) almost, nearly, *imminence*'; cf. auxiliary verb ㄌㄡˊ *tó*

— not with negative; only before verb-sentence marker ㄌㄡˊ *pi* and occasionally with subordinate markers; form ㄌㄡˊ *hlú* perhaps more common after stop tone; also in derived nouns in the pattern *V*ㄌㄡˊ *lú-māta*: see below; infrequent

ㄌㄡˊ ㄌㄡˊ

miyāhta hsai'-hlú-pi

train arrive-almost-*V.S.*

'The train has almost arrived'

ㄌㄡˊ ㄌㄡˊ

thei-lú-auñ

die-almost-so that be tired-*V.S.*

'(She)'s so tired (she)'s nearly dead'

ㄌㄡˊ ㄌㄡˊ

pi-lú-pi

finish-almost-*V.S.*

'(It)'s nearly finished'

ㄌㄡˊ ㄌㄡˊ

yòga pyau'-lú-nei-lou

illness disappear-almost-stay-because

ㄌㄡˊ ㄌㄡˊ

hsei

medicine continue-not-eat-final-*V.S.*

'As the illness has nearly gone, (I)'m not taking any more medicine'

— in the common pattern *V*ㄌㄡˊ *lú-mā-ta* (*V*-almost-*attrib.*-ability):

ㄌㄡˊ ㄌㄡˊ

ngou ngouhimāta

'weep' 'on the point of tears'

ㄌㄡˊ ㄌㄡˊ

thei theilumāta

'die' 'almost dead'

[perhaps connected with verb ㄌㄡˊ *lú* 'struggle, compete, snatch']

lùñ ㄌㄡˊ

— auxiliary verb: 2.9

— '(do) too much, excessively'; cf. auxiliary verb ㄌㄡˊ *ácl*

— negative *māV-lùñ*; often follows auxiliary verb ㄌㄡˊ *ácl* 'too much' q.v.; usually with stative verbs

ㄌㄡˊ ㄌㄡˊ ㄌㄡˊ

mā-thei-lùñ-hpù-là

not-be small-too much-*V.S.*-question

'Aren't (they) too small?'

ㄌㄡˊ ㄌㄡˊ

di-kauñ pyò-lùñ-ácl-te

this-character talk-too much-too much-*V.S.*

'This character talks too much'

[cf. simple verb ㄌㄡˊ *luñ* 'go too far, exceed']

lwe လွယ်

— auxiliary verb: 2.9

— 'be easy, simple, not difficult to (do); be apt to (do), (do) readily'

— negative *māV-lwe*, sometimes *V-mālwe*; members may sometimes be separated by subordinate markers လို့ *lou* 'ing' or ခို့ *hpou* 'to', and are perhaps more often soကား များနေလို့ သိပ်သေလွယ်တယ်
*kà myà-nei-lou thei'-thei-lwe-te*car be many-stay-because very-die-be easy-*V.S.*

'With so many cars about (one) can easily lose (one)'s life'

ဒီနေရာမှာ သိပ်မှားလွယ်တယ်
*dī-neiya-hma thei'-hmd-lwe-te*this-place-at very-go wrong-be easy-*V.S.*

'It is very easy to go wrong at this point'

အလွန် ငိုလွယ်တဲ့မိန်းကလေး
*ālun ngou-lwe-té-meiñhkālei*very weep-be easy-*attrib.*-girl

'girl who weeps easily—readily'

— with members separated by လို့ *lou* 'ing' and ခို့ *hpou* 'to':ဒီနေရာမှာ သိပ်မှားလို့ လွယ်တယ်
dīneiyahma thei'hmdlou lwe-te

(as above)

ဒီနေရာမှာ သိပ်မှားခို့ လွယ်တယ်
dīneiyahma thei'hmdhpou lwe-te

(as above)

Note. လွယ် *lwe* also occurs in other constructions with a preceding verb; e.g.ဒီစာအုပ်မှာ အရှာ or အရှာရ or ရှာရ
dī-saou'-hma āhya āhyayá hyayá
this-book-in seeking having to seek having to seekor ရှာရတာ လွယ်တယ်
hya-yá-ta lwe-te
seek-have to-thing be easy-*V.S.*

'It is easy to look (things) up in this book'

[simple verb လွယ် *lwe* 'be easy']

ālyau* အလျောက်

— subordinate-noun: 6.14

— 'in accordance with, as'; cf. subordinate nouns အရ *āyá*, အတိုင်း *ātaiñ*— takes noun attributes and verb-sentence attributes in တဲ့ *té*, မဲ့ *mé*; rather elevatedဦးသာမြတ်သတ်ပုံအလျောက် တသတ်နဲ့ သတ်လိုက်တယ်
ù tha mya'-tha'pouñ-ālyau tátha'-né tha'-lai'-te*
U Tha Myat-spelling book-according final *t*-with spell-just-*V.S.*'(I) spelt (it) with a final *t* in accordance with U Tha Myat's spelling book'ဥပဒေထဲမှာ ပါတဲ့အလျောက် အတွင်းရေးမှူးနှစ်ယောက်
úpādei-hte-hma pa-té-ālyau ātwiñyeihmù-hnā-yau**
regulation-inside-at contain-*attrib.*-according to secretary-two-personခန့်ထားတယ်
hkāñ-hta-te
appoint-put-*V.S.*

'(They) appointed two secretaries in accordance with what was contained in the regulations'

[derived *āV* noun from base verb လျောက် *lyau** 'be fitting, suitable']

mă မ

— productive formative prefix: 5.3

— 'not'

— occurs with verb bases; the derived word is a verb; for the position of *မ* *mă* in compound verbs see 2.16; also occurs in conjunction with formative တ *tă* q.v.

DERIVED VERB	< BASE VERB	DESCRIPTION OF VERB
မပေး <i>māpei</i> 'not give'	ပေး <i>pei</i> 'give'	simple
မက <i>māká</i> 'not be as few as'	က <i>ká</i> 'be as few as'	simple
မချွတ် <i>māhcweita</i> 'not economize'	ချွတ် <i>hcweita</i> 'economize'	ordinary compound
မငြင်းဆန် <i>mānyīñhsaṇ</i> 'not refuse'	ငြင်းဆန် <i>nyīñhsaṇ</i> 'refuse'	ordinary compound
မတခိုင်း <i>māhtáhkaiñ</i> 'not order to get up'	တခိုင်း <i>htáhkaiñ</i> 'order to get up'	auxiliary compound
မတွေ့ဖူး <i>mātweihpù</i> 'not have met before'	တွေ့ဖူး <i>tweihpù</i> 'have met before'	auxiliary compound

DERIVED VERB	< BASE VERB	DESCRIPTION OF VERB
ကြည့်မကောင်း <i>cimākauñ</i> 'not be good to look at'	ကြည့်ကောင်း <i>cikauiñ</i> 'be good to look at'	auxiliary compound
စောင့်မနေ <i>sauñmānei</i> 'not wait'	စောင့်နေ <i>sauñnei</i> 'wait'	auxiliary compound
လှည့်မပြော <i>hlémāpyò</i> 'not turn round and say'	လှည့်ပြော <i>hlépyò</i> 'turn round and say'	pre-verb compound
လိုက်မပြ <i>lai'māpyá</i> 'not show round'	လိုက်ပြ <i>lai'pyá</i> 'show round'	pre-verb compound

Note 1. Sometimes verbs with *mă* are used in much the same way as derived nouns with prefix *sa d* q.v. (see also 3.29 note 1, 6.25 note 1); e.g.

DERIVED VERB (AS NOUN)	< BASE VERB
မနဲ <i>mānè</i> 'not a little, quite a lot'	နဲ <i>nè</i> 'be little'
မလဲ <i>mālwe</i> 'not erring, without fail'	လဲ <i>lwe</i> 'miss, go wrong'
မမာ <i>māma</i> 'not well, ill'	မာ <i>ma</i> 'be hard, fit, well'
မသာ <i>mātha</i> 'what is not pleasant, funeral'	သာ <i>tha</i> 'be pleasant'
မစင် <i>māsiñ</i> 'what is not clean, excrement'	စင် <i>siñ</i> 'be clean'
မသာမသာ <i>mātha māya</i> 'not pleasant, unhappy'	သာသာ <i>thaya</i> 'be pleasant'
မသက်သာ <i>māthe^o mātha</i> 'not at ease, troubled'	သက်သာ <i>the^o tha</i> 'be at ease'
မအိမသာ <i>māi mātha</i> 'unwell, queasy'	အိသာ <i>itha</i> 'be well'

မနီးမဝေး <i>māni mǎwei</i> 'neither near nor far, some distance'	နီးဝေး <i>ni; wei</i> 'be near; be far'
မတိမ်းမယိမ်း <i>māteiñ mǎyeiñ</i> 'not turning away, almost the same'	တိမ်းယိမ်း <i>teiñ; yeiñ</i> 'lean away; id.'

Sometimes verbs used in this way have a complement, e.g.

COMPLEMENT	DERIVED VERB (AS NOUN)
အချိန် <i>ahceiñ</i> time	မရွေး <i>mǎ-ywei</i> not-select

'at any time'

စည်း <i>si</i> beat	မရှိ <i>mǎ-hmi</i> not-be in time
---------------------------	---

'out of (musical) time'

အင် <i>iñ</i> strength	မတန် <i>mǎ-tañ</i> not-match
------------------------------	------------------------------------

'exceedingly'

အတိုင်း <i>ātaiñ</i> measurement	မသိ <i>mǎ-thi</i> not-know
--	----------------------------------

'immeasurably'

ဗိုက် <i>bai^o</i> stomach	မကောင်း <i>mǎ-kaiñ</i> not-be good
--	--

'suffering from stomach trouble'

ဖတ်လို့ <i>hpa^o-lou</i> read-ing	မငြိ <i>mǎ-nyi</i> not-be bored
---	---------------------------------------

'unable to stop reading'

— also with the two members of a compound noun complement (ဆိုင်းပုံ *hsaiñ-bouñ* orchestra-drum) separated, and the verb (မပါ *mǎ-pa* not-have) repeated:

ဆိုင်းမပါ <i>hsaiñ māpa</i>	ပုံမပါ <i>bouñ māpa</i>
--------------------------------	----------------------------

'without (waiting for) the orchestra, suddenly, out of the blue'

Note 2. Formative *mă* is found with a noun base in the word မသူတော် *māthu^o* 'unholy man', from the noun သူတော် *thu^o* 'holy man' from noun သူ *thu* 'person' and formative တော် *to* 'honorific'.

[—]

- see ၀၀ *me* verb-sentence marker
and ၀၁ *hma* subordinate marker
and *māné* under ၀၀၀ *peimé* subordinate marker

măhcin ၀၀၀:

- subordinate marker, with verbs: 5.9
in (dependent verb clause) complements: 6.3, 7.4
— ‘before, during the period preceding, in the interval between (now, then) and’; cf.
subordinate marker ၀၀ *hkin*

— with negated verbs only

မပြန်မခြင်း	ကျန်တော်တို့ဆီမှာ	ထဲပါလား
<i>mā-pyañ-māhcin</i>	<i>cuñtōtōu-hsi-hma</i>	<i>tè-pa-là</i>
not-return-before	our-place-at	stay-polite-question

‘Why not stay with us until (you) go back?’

အိပ်မပျော်မခြင်း	အကုန်လုံး	စဉ်းစားထားတယ်
<i>ei-mā-pyo-māhcin</i>	<i>ākounloun</i>	<i>stñsà-htà-te</i>
sleep-not-enjoy-before	all	think-put-V.S.

‘(I) think (it) all out before (I) fall asleep’

[—]

āmá ၀၀

- derived *āN* noun occurring as head-following attribute: 3.30
— ‘female; main’
— see Part I

me/mă/hma ၀၀/၀/၀၁

- verb-sentence marker: 5.8, 7.4
— ‘V.S.’—future, or assumptive; hence translatable by ‘shall, will, going to, may, must, would’; = elevated ၀၀၀ *myi*, ၀၀, *āñ*; cf. verb-sentence markers ၀၀ *te*, ၀ *pi*, ၀၀ *hpù*
— 1. in non-attributed sentences: form ၀၀ *me* is usual; ၀ *mă* is a weakened form occurring before some postpositions (9.2), some appended appellatives and ejaculations (4.5 note 1), and sometimes before the subordinate marker ၀၀ *lou* ‘quoted’; form ၀၁ *hma* is used under much the same circumstances as the form ၀၀ *ta* of verb-sentence marker ၀၀ *te*, q.v.: (a) for emphasis, when making a telling point or correcting the hearer’s mistaken view; (b) when the stress is on one of the complements rather than the verb head; and (c) as the preferred form before postpositions ၀၀ *pó*, ၀ *hpè*, ၀၀ *hcin* (9.2). For the exceptional nature of ၀၁ *hma* as a verb-sentence marker

and its position relative to the auxiliary verbs ၀ *pa* ‘polite’ and ၀ *pei* ‘euphonic’, see 7.3 note. Form ၀၀ *me* is not found with negated verbs, and ၀ *mă* only in certain circumstances: see below.

မနက်မန့် ၀၀၀
māne-hpañ *sá-me*
tomorrow begin-V.S.

‘(We) shall begin tomorrow’

ဘယ်တော့ ပီးမလဲ
betó *pi-mă-lè*
when finish-V.S.-question

‘When will (it) be over?’

ဒီနေ့ည ကြည့်မလို့ ကြံထားတယ်
di-net-nyá *ci-mă-lou* *cañ-htà-te*
this-day-night see-V.S.-quoted plan-put-V.S.

‘(I) was thinking of seeing (it) this evening’

အဲဒီတုန်းက ဟသံတဟာ ကျရတော့မယ်
èdi-touñ-ká *hñdhá-tá-ha* *cá-yá-tó-me*
that-while-past time Henzada-subject fall-must-final-V.S.

‘At that time Henzada was going to fall—its fall was inevitable’

မှန်လိမ့်မယ်
hmañ-leiñ-me
be true-no doubt-V.S.

‘(That) may be true’

မန်ကျဉ်းသီး စားဖူးမယ် ထင်တယ်
mācithi *sà-hpù-me* *htiñ-te*
tamarind fruit eat-ever-V.S. think-V.S.

‘(I) think (he) must have eaten tamarinds before’

စစ် မဖြစ်ခင်က ဆိုလင် သူက
si-mā-hpyi-hkin-ká *hsou-yiñ* *thu-ká*
war not-happen-before-past time state-if he-subject

အနှစ်နှစ်ဆယ်လောက်ဘဲ ရှိအုံးမယ်
āhni-hnā-hse-law-hpè *hyi-ouñ-me*
year-two-ten-about-just have-further-V.S.

‘Before the war, he would only have been about 20’

— examples of form ၀၁ *hma*:

(a) သတိ ထား။ ဖေဖေ စိတ် ဆိုးမှာ
thā-ti *htà* *hpeihpei* *sei* *hsou-hma*
attention place Daddy mind be bad-V.S.

‘Take care! Daddy will be cross!’

- (a) ပုံ နှိပ်မှာ။ အဟုတ်ကို ပြောတာ
pouñ hnei-hma. āhou*-kou pyò-ta*
 image stamp-*V.S.* true-emphatic say-*V.S.*
 '(They) are going to print (it)! (I) really mean (it)'

- (b) များများ မဟုတ်ဘူး။ အကုန်လုံး ယူသွားမှာ
myàmyà mǎ-hou-hpù. ākouñlouñ yu-thwà-hma*
 much not-be so-*V.S.* all take-go-*V.S.*
 'It's not just "quite a bit". It's the whole lot (they)'re going to take'

- (b) ဒီ ပြန်ရောက်မှတ် စားရမှာ
di pyañ-yau-hmá-hpè sà-yá-hma*
 here return-arrive-only when-just eat-may-*V.S.*
 'It's not till (we) get back here that (we) shall be able to eat'

- (b) ဒါကြောင့် မဆင်းရဲမှာ
da-cauñ mǎ-hsñ-yá-hma
 that-because of not-get off-may-*V.S.*
 '(So) that's why (we) sha'n't be allowed off (the boat)'

- (b) နောက်ပွဲမှာ ကိုမျိုးညွန့် စောင်း မတီးဘူးဆို။
nau-pwè-hma kou myou nyuñ sauñ mǎ-ti-hpù-hsou.*
 next-show-at Ko Myo Nyunt harp not-play-*V.S.*-is it said?
 ဘာလို့ မတီးမှာလဲ
balou mǎ-ti-hma-lè
 why not-play-*V.S.-question*
 '(I) hear you're not playing the harp at the next show. Why won't (you) play?'

- (c) အဲဒီမှာ တော်တော် နွေးမှာဘဲ
èdi-hma toto nwei-hma-hpè
 there-at pretty much be warm-*V.S.-indeed*
 'It should be pretty warm there'

- (c) လွှင့်ပစ်လိုက်ရုံဘဲ ရှိမှာပေါ့
hlwñ-pyi-lai*-youñ-hpè hyi-hma-pó*
 discard-throw-away-mere thing-just be-*V.S.-of course*
 'All (we) shall be able to do then is throw (them) away'

— form *mǎ* with negated verbs is found sometimes before the postpositions *lè* 'question' and *toùñ* 'question':

- ဘယ်တော့ မလာရမတုံး
be-to mǎ-la-yá-mǎ-toùñ
 when not-come-may-*V.S.-question*
 'When should (I) not come?'

- ဘယ်အထိ မလုပ်ပေးနိုင်မလဲ
be-āhtí mǎ-lou-pei-naiñ-mǎ-lè*
 where-up to not-do-for-be able-*V.S.-question*
 'For how long will (you) be unable to do (it) for (me)?'

— and before the postposition *lā* 'question' in parallel sentences in quotation complements (7.9 note 2):

- လာမလား မလာမလား မသိဘူး
la-mǎ-lā mǎ-la-mǎ-lā mǎ-thi-hpù
 come-*V.S.-question* not-come-*V.S.-question* not-know-*V.S.*
 '(I) don't know whether (she) will come or not'

— 2. in verb-sentence attributes (3.15); = elevated မည့် *myí*, အံ့သော *āñthò*; form မယ် *me* with induced creaky tone (ပဲ *mé*) is usual; the weakened form *mǎ* is found with a few subordinate-nouns; both forms also occur with negated verbs

- မကြာခင် ရောက်မဲ့ဘူတာ
mǎ-ca-hkiñ yau-mé-buṭa*
 not-be long-before reach-*attrib.-station*
 'the station (we) shall reach before long'

- လင် ဘယ်တော့မှ မရမဲ့မိန်းကလေး
liñ be-toh-má mǎ-yá-mé-melñhkalei
 husband ever not-get-*attrib.-girl*
 'a girl who is never going to get a husband'

- အရည် ပျော်မလောက်
*āyei pyo-mǎ-lau**
 liquid melt-*attrib.-as much as*
 'almost melted'

- သွားခွင့် မရမလို့လို့
thwà-hkwñ mǎ-yá-mǎ-loulou
 go-permission not-get-*attrib.-as if*
 'as if (he) weren't going to get permission to go'

[—]

me မယ်

— see *မှ* *hma* subordinate marker

mé ပဲ

— see မယ် *me* verb-sentence marker 2
 and ပေမဲ့ *peimé* subordinate marker

mí/hmí မိ

— auxiliary verb: 2.9

— '(do) inadvertently, accidentally, unintentionally, without deliberation, happen to (do); (with verbs of emotional reaction) be unable to help (feeling)'

— negative *māV-mí*; also in the pattern *V-mí V-ya V*: see below; form *hmí* found sometimes after stop tone

သူ့ခြေထောက် သွားနှင်းမိတယ်
thú-hcihtau thwà-niñ-mí-te*

her-foot go-tread-inadvertently-*V.S.*

'(He) went and trod on her foot'

ကျွန်တော့်ထီး မှားပီး ယူသွားမိတယ်
cuñtó-hti hmà-pl yu-thwà-mí-te

my-umbrella mistake-and take-go-inadvertently-*V.S.*

'(He) walked off with my umbrella by mistake'

ဘယ်မှာ ထားမိမှန်း မသိဘူး
be-hma htà-mí-hmāñ mā-thí-hpù

where-at put-inadvertently-that not-know-*V.S.*

'(I) don't know where (I) can have left (it)'

သော့ မခတ်မိဘူး
thó mā-hka-hmi-hpù*

key not-lock-inadvertently-*V.S.*

'(I) forgot to lock (it)'

သူ့ကို စချစ်မိတုန်းက
thú-kou sá-hci-mí-touñ-ká*

her-object begin-love-inadvertently-while-past time

'when (I) first fell in love with her'

သူ့ကို ဆရာ သနားမိတယ်
thú-kou hsāya thānā-mí-te

him-object Teacher pity-inadvertently-*V.S.*

'I can't help feeling sorry for him'

ရှာမတွေ့တော့ စိတ် တိုမိတယ်
hya-mā-twei-tó sei tou-mí-te*

seek-not-find-when mind be short-inadvertently-*V.S.*

'(He) gets irritated when (he) can't find (them)'

— in the pattern *V-mí V-ya V* (*V*-inadvertently-*V*-thing *V*):

ပြော *pyò* 'say'

ပြောမိ ပြောရာ ပြော
pyòmi pyòya pyò

'say what (one) happens to say, ramble'

ဆွဲ *hswè* 'clutch'

ဆွဲမိ ဆွဲရာ ဆွဲ
hswèmi hswèya hswè

'clutch what (one) happens to clutch, grab wildly at anything'

Note. မိ *mí* is particularly common after the following verbs:

မှတ် *hma** 'mark, note'

မှတ်မိ *hma*mí* 'remember'

စု *sú* 'collect, save'

စုမိ *súmi* 'save'

ဖမ်း *hpàñ* '(try to) catch'

ဖမ်းမိ *hpàñmí* 'catch'

ရိုက် *yei** 'throw a shadow, intimate'

ရိုက်မိ *yei*mí* 'recognize, infer'

ကာ *ka* 'shield'

ကာမိ *kamí* 'cover (expenditure)'

[simple verb မိ *mí* 'catch']

mín မင်

— see မေမင် *peimín* under မေမေ *peimé* subordinate marker

moú/hmoú/moúloú/hmoúloú မို/မို/မိုလို့/မိုလို့

— subordinate marker, with verbs or nouns: 5.9

in (dependent noun clause and other) complements: 6.3, 7.7

— 'because of, on account of, as'; cf. subordinate markers ကြောင့် *cauñ*, လို့ *lou* B

— sometimes follows subordinate marker ကြောင့် *cauñ* 'because of' q.v.

မနက်စဉ် ချီးကြီး တက်ရမှာမို့
*māne*hpāñ youñci te*-yá-hma-hmoú*

tomorrow court attend-must-thing-because of

လိုက်နိုင်မယ် မထင်ဘူး

lai-hnaiñ-me mā-htiñ-hpù*

come-be able-*V.S.* not-think-*V.S.*

'(I) don't think (I) shall be able to come (with you) as (I) have to go to the Court tomorrow'

ဇာတ်ထုပ်က ဗုဒ္ဓဝင်မို့ ကာလသားတွေ တယ်မကြိုက်ကြပါဘူး
*za*htou*-ká bou*dāwiñ-moú kaláthātei te-mā-cai*-cá-pa-hpù*

play-subject Buddhist history-because of young men very-not-like-all-polite-*V.S.*

'As the play is about the life of the Buddha, (it) didn't have much appeal for the young men'

ကိုဝင်းတို့တော့ ကလေးတွေနဲ့မို့လို့ ခရီး
kou win-tōu-tó hkaletēi-né-hmoulou hkāyi
 Ko Win and family-as for children-with-because of journey

သွားလို့ မရဘူး
thwà-lou mā-yá-hpù
 go-ing not-succeed-V.S.

'As Ko Win and his wife have children they cannot travel'

Note. မို့ *mou* is also suffixed to verb sentences ending in verb-sentence marker ပီ *pi*; e.g.

လှောင်ထားတာ ကြာပီမို့ စိတ် မချရတာလား
hlauñ-htà-ta ca-pi-mou sei mā-hcā-yá-ta-là
 store-put-thing be long-V.S.-because of mind not-drop-may-V.S.-question

'(Do you mean that) it is because (they) have been in store for a long time that (one) can't be sure of (them)?'

[—]

myà များ

— auxiliary noun: 3.31

— 'plural', indicating more than one of the base noun; cf. auxiliary nouns တွေ *tei/twei*, တို့ *tou*

— less common than တွေ *tei/twei*; rather elevated, hence in colloquial styles mostly found in titles of associations, etc.

အလုပ်သမားများကော်မတီ
ālou-thāmā-myā-komiti
 worker-plural-committee

'Workers' Committee'

အဆိုသွင်းချက်များ
āhsou-thwīñ-hce-myā
 statement-put in-thing-plural

'motions (e.g. tabled in committee)'

သူများ
thu-miā
 third party-plural

'other people'

Note. The noun အများ *āmyā*, as a derived noun attribute following its head and retaining the prefix အ *ā*, means 'many': see 3.4 note

[derived *āV* noun အများ *āmyā* 'many' from base verb များ *myā* 'be many']

myà များ

— sentence-medial postposition: 5.11, 9.4

— 'vague, indefinite, imprecise'

အိပ်များ အိပ်နေမလား မသိဘူး
ei-myā ei-nei-mā-là mā-thi-hpù
 sleep-vague sleep-stay-V.S.-question not-know-V.S.

'(I) wonder if (he) might be asleep or something'

ဒီအိမ်ဘီးတယောက်များ ဖြစ်ရလင်
di-eiñ-thā-tā-yau-myā hpyi-yá-yiñ
 this-house-inmate-one-person-vague become-may-if

'if (I) could become a member of this household'

နေများ ဝင်သွားမင်
nei-myā win-thwà-yiñ
 sun-vague go in-go-when

'when the sun went down'

ဘယ်လိုများ တူးလို့ ရပါလိမ့်
be-lou-myā tū-lou yá-paleiñ
 what-way-vague dig-ing succeed-wonder

'However can (they) have dug (it)?'

ဒီအထဲထဲမှာများ ညှပ်နေမလား
di-āhtē-htē-hma-myā hnya-nei-mā-là
 here-inside-inside-at-vague be slipped in-stay-V.S.-question

'Could (it) have been slipped in here?'

ဗမာတယောက်ယောက်နဲ့များ ခရီး သွားမင်
bāma-tāyau-yau-né-myā hkāyi thwà-yiñ
 Burman-some person-with-vague journey go-if

'if (you) go with some Burman'

မမြင်ဘူးလို့များ နေပါလိမ့်မယ်
mā-myiñ-hpù-lou-miā nei-pa-leiñ-me
 not-see-ever-because-vague be-polite-no doubt-V.S.

'It was probably because (they) had never seen one before (or something like that)'

ရှူးတယ်များ ထင်မလား မသိဘူး
yū-te-myā htiñ-mā-là mā-thi-hpù
 be mad-V.S.-vague think-V.S.-question not-know-V.S.

'(I) don't know whether (they) would think (me) mad or something'

[see preceding entry]

ānà အနား

— common location-noun: 6.13

— ‘near, by’

— takes noun attributes and verb-sentence attributes in တဲ့ *té*, မဲ့ *mé*; with noun attributes is sometimes without အ *ā*; induces creaky tone in personal referents

ညအခါ ကျတော့ သင်္ချိုင်းနား မသွားရဲဘူး
nyá-āhka cá-tó thínjain-nà mā-thwà-yè-hpù
 night-time reach-when tomb-near not-go-dare-*V.S.*

‘(They) dare not go near the tomb at night’

တို့ ရပ်နေတဲ့အနားမှာ အပျိုင်း ပေါက်နေတယ်
tou ya-nei-té-ānà-hma āyain pau-nei-té
 we stop-stay-*attrib.*-near-at wild grow-stay-*V.S.*

‘(They) were growing wild near where we stopped’

ဘုရားအနားမှာ ရွှေဆိုင် ဝယ်လို့ ရသလား
hpāyā-ānà-hma hyweihsain we-lou yá-thā-là
 pagoda-near-at gold leaf buy-ing succeed-*V.S.-question*

‘Can (one) buy gold leaf near the pagoda?’

[derived *āN* noun အနား *ānà* ‘vicinity, neighbourhood’; cf. also derived noun နီးနီးနားနား *nini nà* ‘id.’ from base verb နီး *ni* ‘be near’ + base နား *nà*]

naiñ/hnaiñ နိုင်

— auxiliary verb: 2.9

— ‘be capable of (doing), able to, possible to, can, be permitted to, may (do)’; cf. auxiliary verbs ရ *yá*, တတ် *ta**, သာ *tha*

— negative *māV-naiñ*, occasionally *V-mānaiñ*

အဖျား သက်သာပေမဲ့ အိပ်ရာက မထနိုင်သေးဘူး
*āhpyā the-tha-peimé ei*ya-ká mā-htá-naiñ-thei-hpù*
 fever be eased-although bed-from not-get up-be able-yet-*V.S.*

‘The fever is down but (he) can’t get out of bed yet’

လက်တဖက်တည်းနဲ့ မနိုင်တဲ့သေတ္တာ
*le-tā-hpe-hté-né mā-hnaiñ-té-ti*ta*
 hand-one-side-only-with lift-be able-*attrib.*-case

‘case that can be lifted with one hand’

နမ်းတာနဲ့တင် သေနိုင်တယ်
nāñ-tā-né-tiñ thei-naiñ-té
 sniff-thing-with-within die-be able-*V.S.*

‘(One) can die by merely sniffing at (it)’

မြန်နိုင်ပါတယ်

hpyi-hnaiñ-pa-té*

happen-be able-polite-*V.S.*

‘(It) may be so—could happen’

သူနဲ့ စကားတစ်ခုလောက် မပြောနိုင်ဘူးလားခင်ဗျာ
thu-né sākā-tā-hkūñ-lau mā-pyò-naiñ-hpù-là-hkinbya
 he-with word-one-item-about not-speak-be able-*V.S.-question-Sir*

‘May (I) not have a word with him, Sir?’

[simple verb နိုင် *naiñ* ‘win, defeat, overcome, manage’]

nau* နောက်

— common location-noun: 6.13

— ‘behind, after, following, later’; opp. location-nouns ရှေ့ *hyei*, အရင် *āyain*

— takes noun attributes and verb-sentence attributes in တဲ့ *té*, မဲ့ *mé*; sometimes induces creaky tone in personal referents and selectives

သူနောက်မှာ မထိုင်ချင်ဘူး
thú-nau-hma mā-htain-hcin-hpù*
 her-behind-at not-sit-want-*V.S.*

‘(He) doesn’t want to sit behind her’

သစ်ပင်နောက်က မြူးခနဲ ထွက်လာတယ်
*thi*piñ-nau*-ká byouñhkhānè htwe*-la-té*
 tree-behind-from suddenly come out-come-*V.S.*

‘(It) suddenly emerged from behind a tree’

ဒီနောက်စီမံကိန်းတွေ
di-nau-simāñkein*tei*
 this-after-projects

‘projects subsequent to this’

စာမေးပွဲ ပြီးတဲ့နောက် မတွေ့တော့ဘူး
sameipwè hpyei-pi-té-nau mā-twei-tó-hpù*
 examination take-finish-*attrib.*-after not-meet-final-*V.S.*

‘(I) haven’t seen (him) since (we) took the exam.’

[noun နောက် *nau** ‘back, hindpart, later time’; cf. derived *āN* noun အနောက် *ānau** ‘West’]

né နဲ့

— verb-sentence marker: 5.8, 7.4

— ‘*V.S.*’—imperative; cf. verb-sentence markers *Ø*, ဘူး *hpù*

— with negated verbs only

ဘာမှ မပြောနဲ့နေ
bahmá mā-pyò-né-no
 anything not-say-*V.S.*-right?

'Don't say anything, will you?'

မငိုပါနဲ့တော့
mā-ngou-pa-né-tó
 not-cry-*polite-V.S.*-final

'Don't cry any more'

အဲဒီလို သဘော မကောင်းနဲ့
édi-lou thābò mā-kauñ-né
 that-way nature not-be good-*V.S.*

'Don't be so good-natured'

[in elevated styles နင့် *hniñ*, earlier လင့် *liñ*, possibly from a verb လင့် *liñ* 'wait']

né နဲ့

— subordinate marker, with nouns: 5.9
 in attributes: 3.12, 3.13
 and in complements: 6.3, 6.11, 6.25

— 1. 'with, having, (who) has' (in attributes)

မုဆိတ်နဲ့လူတွေ
mou^hsei^h-né-lu^htei
 beard-with-people

'people with beards'

ကော်စောနဲ့အခန်း
kozò-né-āhkāñ
 carpet-with-room
 'room with a carpet'

— 2. 'with, by, by means of (instrument, material)'; = elevated ဖြင့် *hpyiñ* (also 3, 6, 7, 8, 9 below)

လက်နဲ့ လှည့်လို့ မရဘူး
le^h-né hlé-lou^h mā-yá-hpù
 hand-with turn-ing not-succeed-*V.S.*

'(One) can't turn (it) by hand'

မင်နဲ့ ရေးပါလား
hmiñ-né yei-pa-là
 ink-with write-*polite-question*

'Why not write in ink?'

— 3. 'with, by (conveyance)'

ကားနဲ့ လိုက်သွားမလို့
kà-né-hpè lai^h-thwà-mā-lou^h
 car-with-just go along-go-*V.S.*-quoted
 '(I intend) to go along by 'bus'

သင်္ဘောနဲ့ သွားသလား။ လေယာဉ်ပျံနဲ့ သွားသလား
thiñbò-né thwà-thā-là. lei-yiñ-pyañ-né thwà-thā-là
 ship-with go-*V.S.*-question aeroplane-with go-*V.S.*-question

'Did (you) go by sea or by air?'

— 4. 'with, together with, to, from' in complements to verbs of comparing, matching, tallying, resembling, differing, being near, distant, separating, encountering, etc.; e.g. verbs စာ *sa*, ယှဉ် *hyiñ*, နှိုင်း *hnaiñ*, ညှိ *nyi*, မျှ *hmyá*, လိုက် *lai^h*, တူ *tu*, ကွာ *kwa*, ထူး *htu*, ခြား *hcà*, နီး *ni*, ဝေး *wei*, တွေ့ *twéi*; also before the *āV* adverb အတူ *ātu* 'together' q.v.; and with determinant complements before တူ *tu*: 6.19, 6.20

ဗမာတွေနဲ့ မပေါင်းဘူး
bāma^htei-né mā-paiñ-hpù
 Burmans-with not-associate-*V.S.*

'(They) didn't associate with Burmans'

ဦးတင်မောင်နဲ့ အဆက်အသွယ် ရှိသလား
ù tiñ maun-né āhse^hāthwe hyi^h-thā-là
 U Tin Maung-with contact exist-*V.S.*-question

'Are (you) in touch with U Tin Maung?'

အရင်ကဟာနဲ့ သိပ်ကွာတယ်
āyiñ-kā-ha-né thei^h-kwa-te
 former-past time-thing-with very-be different-*V.S.*

'(It) is very different from the stuff (we) had before'

ငါးမိုင်နဲ့ ညီမျှတယ်
ngà-maiñ-né nyihmyá-te
 five-mile-with be equivalent-*V.S.*

'(It) is the equivalent of five miles'

ပင်လယ်နဲ့ တမိုင်လောက် ဝေးတဲ့အရပ်
piñle-né tā-maiñ-lau^h wei-te-āya^h
 sea-with one-mile-about be distant-*attrib.*-place
 'a place about a mile from the sea'

— 5. 'with, together with' in complements to verbs of marrying, mating, etc.; e.g. verbs ယူ *yu*, ရ *yá*, ဖြစ် *hpyi^h*, ခြား *nyá*, အိမ်ထောင်ကျ *eiñhtauiñ cá*, လက်ထပ် *le^h hta^h*

သူ့သမီးနဲ့ သူ အိမ်ထောင် ကျသွားတယ်
thú-thāmì-né thu eiñhtauiñ cá-thwà-te
 her-daughter-with he household fall-go-*V.S.*

'He married her daughter'

ဒီဗမာမနဲ ရရော
di-bāmá-né *yá-yò*
 this-Burmese girl-with get-*V.S.*

'So (he) took this Burmese girl (as his wife)'

— 6. 'with, manner' in adverb complements (6.11, 6.25), and in certain dependent verb clauses treated as adverbs, i.e. those with the verb-clause markers ရင်း *yiñ*, ရင် *ye*, ဝဲ *hpè*, ဝဲ (7.5. note 4)

ရှုပ်တီးရှုပ်တပ်နဲ ကတယ်
hya^ati^hya^ata^a-né *ká-te*
 carelessly-manner dance-*V.S.*

'(She) dances carelessly'

ရှုတည်တည်နဲ ပြောတယ်
hyútiⁱtiⁱ-né *pyò-te*
 straight faced-manner say-*V.S.*

'(He) said (it) with a straight face'

စာသား မသိဘဲနဲ သယ် တီးလို့ ရမလဲ
sathà *mā-thi-hpè-né* *be* *tì-lou* *yá-mā-lè*
 text not-know-without-manner how play-ing succeed-*V.S.-question*

'How can (he) possibly play (it) without knowing the words?'

ခရီး သွားရင်းနဲ ဆွေးနွေးကြတယ်
hkāyì *thwà-yiñ-né* *hsweinwei-cá-te*
 journey go-while-manner discuss-all-*V.S.*

'(They) discussed (it) on the way'

— 7. 'with (the status of), as', with nouns of status, rank, position, etc.

ကထိကအဖြစ်နဲ အလုပ် လုပ်နေတယ်
kāhtikā-āhpyi^a-né *ālou^a* *lou^a-nei-te*
 lecturer-status-with work do-stay-*V.S.*

'(He) was working as a lecturer'

သတိ ပေးတဲ့အနေနဲ ပြောတာ
thāⁱtl *peiⁱ-tè-ānei-né* *pyò-ta*
 remembrance give-*attrib.*-status-with say-*V.S.*

'(I) told (him) as a reminder—to remind (him)'

— 8. 'what with, because of, as a result of, as, since' with special head nouns in တာ *ta*; sometimes induces weakening of တာ *ta* to ထာ *thā*; cf. subordinate markers မှီ *moú*, ကြောင့် *cauñ*

ကလေးတွေ သိပ်နေရတာနဲ နောက် ကျတယ်
hkāleⁱtei *thei^a-nei-yá-ta-né* *nau^a* *cá-te*
 children put to bed-stay-must-thing-with behind fall-*V.S.*

'(They) were late because (they) had to put the children to bed'

စဉ်းစားလို့ မရတာနဲ ဆရာ့ခံ သွားတယ်
siñsà-lou *mā-yá-ta-né* *hsāyá-hsi* *thwà-te*
 think-ing not-succeed-thing-with teacher's-place go-*V.S.*

'As (he) couldn't think (what to do, he) went to (his) teacher'

အရှက်အကြောက် ကြိုပါတိသနဲ
āhye^a-ācau^a *ci-pa-hpí-thā-né*
 shyness-timidty be great-polite-euphonic-thing-with

'as (he) is so shy and timid'

— 9. 'at, for' with nouns of price, as complements to the verbs ရောင်း *yauñ* 'sell', ဝယ် *we* 'buy'

သုံးကျပ်နဲ ရောင်းမလား
thouñ-cá^a-né *yauñ-mā-là*
 three-kyat-with sell-*V.S.-question*

'Would (you) sell (it) for three kyats?'

ဘယ်လောက်နဲ ဝယ်ရသလဲ
be-lau^a-né *we-yá-thā-lè*
 what-quantity-with buy-may-*V.S.-question*

'How much did (you) buy (it) for?'

လျှော့ဈေးနဲ ရောင်းနေတယ်
hyózei-né *yauñ-nei-te*
 reduced rate-with sell-stay-*V.S.*

'(They) were selling at a reduced price'

— 10. in the expression ဒါနဲ့ *dané* 'by the way, one more point'

ဒါနဲ့ ကိုစိုးခတ်ယောက် ဘယ် ရောက်နေပါလိမ့်
da-né *kou sou hkā-tā-yau^a* *be* *yau^a-nei-paleiñ*
 that-with Ko Soe Kha-one-person where reach-stay-wonder

'By the way, where's old Ko Soe Kha got to?'

Note. Before the head verb တူ *tu* in the sense 'seem, appear' နဲ့ *né* is suffixed to sentences. These are called 'determinant complements' and are illustrated in 6.19 and 6.20.

[in elevated styles နှင့် *hníñ*]

né နဲ့

— co-ordinate marker: 5.10, 8.2

— 'and, together with'

— usually in the patterns

Aနဲ့ Bနဲ့ . . . Zနဲ့ A-*né*, B-*né*, . . . Z-*né*
 Aနဲ့ Bနဲ့ . . . Z A-*né*, B-*né*, . . . Z
 A B . . . Yနဲ့ Z A, B, . . . Y-*né* Z

See 8.2, where further examples are given

ကိုမျိုးညွန့်နဲ့ ကိုမင်းလွင်နဲ့ ကိုမောင်မောင်တင်နဲ့
kou myoñ nryiñ-né kou mìn lwiñ-né kou mauñ mauñ tiñ-né
 Ko Myo Nyunt-and Ko Min Lwin-and Ko Maung Maung Tin-and
 'Ko Myo Nyunt, Ko Min Lwin, and Ko Maung Maung Tin'

သာသာယာယာနဲ့ စည်စည်ကားကား
thathayayà-né sisikàkà
 pleasant-and populous
 'pleasant and populous'

ငရုတ် ဂျင်းနဲ့ ဆား
ngāyou jīñ-né hsà*
 chilly ginger-and salt
 'chilly, ginger, and salt'

[in elevated styles နှင့် *hmiñ*; connected with subordinate marker နဲ့ *né* 'with']

né နဲ့

— see *māné* under လေး *peimé* subordinate marker

āne* အနက်

— common location-noun: 6.13

— 'among, in'; cf. location-nouns အထဲ *āhté*, အတွင်း *ātwin*

— takes noun attributes and verb-sentence attributes in တဲ့ *té*, မဲ့ *mé*

ပိုးလုံချည်တွေအနက် အမရပူရရက်ဘဲ ကောင်းသလား
pou-louñ hciñ-tei-āne āmārapurā-ye*-hpè kaiñ-thā-là*
 silk-longyis-among Amarapura-woven-emphatic be good-*V.S.-question*

'Among silk longyis, are those woven at Amarapura the best?'

စစ်မှန်အနက်တချို့
si'hou-āne-tāhcou*
 officer-among-some

'some of the officers'

ဆရာတော်ကြီး မိန့်ကြားခဲ့တဲ့အနက်မှာ
hsāyatoci metñcà-hké-té-āne-hma*
 abbot preach-in the past-*attrib.-among-in*

ပါချင်ယင် ပါမယ်
pa-hciñ-yiñ pa-me
 be included-want-if be included-*V.S.*

'(It) may well be mentioned in the abbot's preachings'

[derived *āN* noun အနက် *āne** 'property, goods']

nei နေ

— verb common in dependent verb clauses without marker: 7.6

— 'stay, be at'

— see Part I

nei နေ

— auxiliary verb: 2.9

— 'stay, be, go on, continue (doing)'

— negative *V-mānei*, sometimes *māV-nei*; members may be (but rarely are) separated by subordinate marker လို့ *lou* 'ing', under which see 2(b) and note

ဘာ လုပ်နေသလဲ
ba lou-nei-thā-lè*
 what do-stay-*V.S.-question*

'What is (he) doing?'

မိုး ရွာနေပီ
mou ywa-nei-pi
 sky rain-stay-*V.S.*

'It is raining'

အိမ်က မျှော်နေလိမ့်မယ်
eiñ-ká hmyo-nei-leiñ-me
 home-from look out-stay-no doubt-*V.S.*

'I expect (they) will be waiting for (me) at home'

အဲဒီလိုတော့ ပြောမနေပါနဲ့
èdi-lou-tó pyò-mā-nei-pa-né
 that-way-as for talk-not-stay-*polite-V.S.*

'Don't go on saying things like that'

ဒီလောက် အသုံး များနေယင်
dī-lau āthouñ myà-nei-yiñ*
 this-much spending be much-stay-if

'if (you) carry on spending so much'

အဲဒီတုန်းက ရန်ကုန်မှာ နေနေတယ်
èdi-touñ-ká yañhouñ-hma nei-nei-ṭe
 that-while-past time Rangoon-at stay-stay-*V.S.*

'At that time (I) was staying in Rangoon'

[simple verb နေ *nei* 'live, stay, be']

ānei အနေ

- subordinate-noun: 6.14
- ‘as, with the position of, from the point of view of’; cf. subordinate-noun အဖြစ် *āhpyi**
- takes noun attributes and verb-sentence attributes in တဲ *té*, မဲ *mé*; sometimes induces creaky tone in personal referents; often as base in a marked complement with subordinate marker နဲ့ *né* ‘with’ q.v. (7)

ဆရာအနေနဲ့ ကြည့်မယ် ဆိုယင်
hsāyá-ānei-né *cí-me* *hsou-yiñ*
 teacher’s-position-with look-*V.S.* say-if
 ‘if (one) looks at (it) from teacher’s point of view’

မန်နေဂျာအနေနဲ့ သူ မနေချင်ဘူးတဲ့
mañnejja-ānei-né *thu* *mā-nei-hciñ-hpù-té*
 manager-position-with he not-stay-want-*V.S.-reported*
 ‘(He) says (he) doesn’t want to stay on as manager’

သတိ ရတဲ့အနေနဲ့ ပို့တယ်
thāti *yá-té-ānei-né* *pou-pa-te*
 remembrance get-*attrib.*-position-with send-*polite- V.S.*
 ‘(I) sent (it) as (something to show that I) had (them) in mind’

[derived *āN* noun အနေ *ānei* ‘position, status’ from base verb နေ *nei* ‘live, stay, be’]

nḡé ၵဲ

- appellative suffix: see 4.6

nì နည်း

- special head noun: 3.19
- ‘manner, way, method’, cf. special head ပုံ *pouñ*

တက္ကသိုလ်သင်နည်းတွေဘာတွေ ပြောပြရတယ်
*te*kādhhou-thiñ-nìtei-batei* *pyòpyá-yá-te*
 university-teach-ways-whatnot explain-must-*V.S.*

‘(He) had to talk about university teaching methods and the like’

ဥပဒေလွတ် ဝင်ခွင့် ရနည်း မရှိဘူးလား
*úpādei-lu** *wiñ-hkwiñ* *yá-ni* *mā-hyt-hpù-là*
 regulation-avoiding enter-permit get-way not-exist-*V.S.-question*

‘Is there no way of getting an entry permit without complying with the regulations?’

[noun နည်း *nì* ‘manner, way, method’ from Pali နယ *naya*]

nì နည်း

- subordinate-noun: 6.14
- ‘in the same way as, like, as’; cf. subordinate-nouns လို *lou*, နှယ် *hne*
- takes noun attributes and verb-sentence attributes in တဲ *té*, မဲ *mé*; also with verb or verb-phrase attributes as special head (see preceding entry); sometimes followed by subordinate marker နဲ့ *né* ‘manner’

ဗမာစကား ခေတ်သစ်နည်း သင်ထားတာကိုး
bāmasākā *hki*thi*-nì* *thiñ-htà-ta-kou*
 Burmese modern age-way learn-put-*V.S.-emphatic*
 ‘Well, (he) learnt Burmese by modern methods’

ဗမာတွေ လက်နဲ့ စားတဲ့နည်း စားနေကြတာဘဲ
bāmaṭei *le*-né* *sà-té-nì* *sà-nei-cá-ta-hpè*
 Burmans hand-with eat-*attrib.*-way eat-stay-all-*V.S.-indeed*
 ‘(They) were all eating as Burmans do, with the hand’

ဟိုကလား အိမ် မိုးနည်းနဲ့ မိုးထားတယ်လေ
hou-kālā *eiñ* *mou-nì-né* *mou-htà-te-lei*
 that-Indian house roof-way-manner roof-put-*V.S.-you see*
 ‘(He) had roofed (his) house the way that Indian did, you see’

[same as preceding entry]

nìñ နင်း

- common pre-verb: 2.7
- ‘tremendously, very’; cf. pre-verbs လွှတ် *hlw**, ဖိ *hpi*
- slangy; sometimes doubled to နင်းကန် *nìñkañ*

အဓိပ္ပါယ် နက်နဲလွန်းလို့ နင်းတွေယူရတယ်
*ādei*pe* *ne*nè-lùñ-lou* *nìñ-twei-yu-yá-te*
 meaning be profound-exceedingly-because tremendously-ponder-take-must-*V.S.*

‘(It) was extremely profound, so (one) had to think tremendously hard’

စာအုပ်တွေတော့ နင်းကန်ဖတ်တာဘဲ
*saou*tei-tó* *nìñkañ-hpa*-ta-hpè*
 books-as for tremendously-read-*V.S.-indeed*

‘(He) reads books voraciously’

[simple verb နင်း *nìñ* ‘step on, trample’; simple verb ကန် *kañ* ‘kick’]

no နေ်

— sentence-final postpositon: 5.11, 9.3

— ‘right? all right? O.K.? isn’t it? don’t they? (etc.)’, questioning, soliciting agreement, approval

— before နေ် *no* the verb-sentence markers တယ် *te*, မယ် *me* sometimes weaken to ∞ *thă*, မ *mă*

ဒီဖက်က ခြေရင်းနေ်
di-hpe-ká hciyiñ-no*

this-side-subject foot end-right?

‘This end is the foot end, isn’t it?’

ရှ်လိမ့်မနေ်

hywê-leiñ-mă-no

be soaked-no doubt-*V.S.*-right?

‘(You)’ll get soaked—you realize that, don’t you?’

လွှဲပစ်လိုက်မယ်နေ်

hlwîñ-pyi-lai*-me-no*

discard-throw-away-*V.S.*-right?

‘(I)’ll throw (it) away—is that all right?’

မကြောက်နဲ့နေ်

mă-cau-né-no*

not-be afraid-*V.S.*-right?

‘Don’t be afraid now, will you?’

[—]

nou နှို

— selective noun: 3.42 note

— ‘this, that, thus’

— see Part I

ouñ အံ့

— auxiliary verb: 2.9

— ‘yet, so far, up to now, by then; still, continuing, further, extra, additional, more, again’ (summarized as ‘*accumulative*’ in A. J. Allott’s *Categories*); cf. auxiliary verb သေး *thet*, opp. auxiliary verb တော့ *tó*

— negative *măV-ouñ*; usually only with verb-sentence markers မယ် *me* or ∅ (‘*imperative*’); not with တယ် *te* or ဆူး *hpù*, where a similar meaning is expressed by auxiliary verb သေး *thet* q.v.; is exceptional in following verb-sentence marker နဲ့ *né* (‘*imperative*’) instead of preceding

အိမ်ထောင် ကျအုံးမယ် မထင်သေးဘူး
eiñhtauñ cá-ouñ-me mă-htiñ-thet-hpù
household fall-further-*V.S.* not-think-yet-*V.S.*

‘(I) don’t think (he) will be married yet’

ငါးနှစ်လောက်ဘဲ ရှိအုံးမယ်
ngà-hni-lau*-hpè hyt-ouñ-me*
five-year-about-just be-further-*V.S.*

‘(He) can only have been about five years old at that time;

or: can only be about five years old by now;

or: will only be about five years old by then’

မပြန်ပါနဲ့အုံး

mă-pyañ-pa-né-ouñ

not-return-polite-*V.S.*-further

‘Don’t go home yet’

ထမင်း စားနေလိမ့်အုံးမယ်

htāmiñ sà-nei-leiñ-ouñ-me

rice eat-stay-no doubt-further-*V.S.*

‘(He) will probably still be having (his) meal’

ထိုင်အုံးပေါ့ဗျာ

htaiñ-ouñ-pó-bya

sit-further-of course-man

‘Stay a bit longer, old chap’

နေအုံး

nei-ouñ

stay-further

‘Hold on a bit, wait a moment’

ဗမာပြည် တခုခါက်လောက် လာခဲ့ပါအုံးလား
bāmapyei tā-hkau-lau* la-hké-pa-ouñ-là*

Burma one-trip-about come-hither-polite-further-question

‘Why not come again to Burma?’

သကြား မထည့်ရသေးယင် ငါ ထည့်လိုက်အုံးမယ်
thācà mă-hté-yá-thet-yiñ nga hté-lai-ouñ-me*
sugar not-put in-may-yet-if I put in-just-further-*V.S.*

‘If (you) haven’t yet put any sugar in I will (go ahead and) put (some) in’

စဉ်းစားရအုံးမယ်

siñsà-yá-ouñ-me

think-must-further-*V.S.*

‘(I) shall have to think (it) over’

ငါးမိနစ် လိုအုံးမယ်
ngà-míní lou-ouñ-me
 five-minute lack-further-*V.S.*

'There will still be five minutes to go' (cf. similar examples under *thei*, တော့ *tó*)

မသွားခင် ပုကန် ဆေးအုံးမယ်
mǎ-thwà-hkiñ pākāñ hsei-ouñ-me
 not-go-before crockery wash-further-*V.S.*

'(I)'ll just wash the dishes before (we) go (sc. as well as the other things we have to do)'

တရား အိပ်လိုက်အုံးမယ်
tǎ-yei ei-lai-ouñ-me
 one-stretch sleep-just-further-*V.S.*

'(I)'ll just squeeze in a quick nap'

ပြန်ရေးရမှာလဲ ရှိအုံးမယ်
pyañ-yei-yá-hma-lè hyi-ouñ-me
 again-write-must-thing-also exist-further-*V.S.*

'(We) shall also have all the (bother of) writing (it) out again'

ဘယ်သူ လာအုံးမလဲ
bǎthu la-ouñ-mǎ-lè
 who come-further-*V.S.-question*

'Who else is coming?'

ယိုးဒယားလိုလဲ သင်ရအုံးမယ်
yòddāyà-lou-lè thiñ-yá-ouñ-me
 Thai-manner-also learn-must-further-*V.S.*

'(He) will also have to learn Thai'

တခွက်လောက် သောက်ပါအုံး
tǎ-hkwe-lau thau-pa-ouñ
 one-glass-about drink-polite-further

'Please have another glass'

[in elevated styles ဦး ယဲ; perhaps from verb ဦး ယဲ 'be first, forestall']

pǎ ၀

— see ၀ *pi* verb-sentence marker
 and ၀ *pa* auxiliary verb and postposition

pa ၀

— auxiliary verb: 2.9

and sentence-final postposition in noun sentences and in verb sentences with verb-sentence markers တာ *ta*, မှာ *hma*: 5.11, 9.3, and 7.3 note

— voiced; negative *mǎV-pa*; infrequent in dependent clauses; also found with induced creaky tone: see 2 below, sometimes weakened to ၀ *pǎ*: see under auxiliary verb ၀ *sei* 3

— 1. 'polite, please; emphatic, insistent (as when correcting a false statement)'

မဝပ်ပါဘူးခင်ဗျာ
mǎ-sa-pa-hpù-hkiñbya
 not-taste hot-polite-*V.S.-Sir*

'(It)'s not hot, Sir'

ထိုင်ပါ
htaiñ-pa
 sit-polite

'Please sit down'

ဒါကြောင့်မို့ မမေးတာပါ
da-cauñmou mǎ-mei-ta-pa
 that-because of not-ask-*V.S.-polite*

'That's why (I) didn't ask'

စာ ရေးယင်လဲ အလကားပါ
sa yei-yiñ-lè ǎlǎkà-pa
 letter write-if-also in vain-polite

'Even if (one) writes (to her) it's no good'

ညာဖက် မဟုတ်ဘူး။ ဘယ်ဖက်ပါ
nya-hpe mǎ-hou-hpù be-hpe-pa
 right-side not-be so-*V.S.* left-side-polite

'(It)'s not the right side—(it)'s the left'

— 2. (with induced creaky tone: ၀/၀ *pǎ*) 'really, surely, truly'

— occurs with verb-sentence marker မယ် *me*, and in idiomatic pattern *V*ခင်သေ *V-hciñ-thǎpá*: see below

လုပ်ပေးပါမယ်
lou-peì-pá-me
 do-for-really-*V.S.*

'(I) will do (it) for (you) without fail'

နိုင်ပါ့မလား
naiñ-pá-mǎ-là
 manage-really-*V.S.-question*

'Can (you) really manage?'

ဘယ်လို . ဖြေရပါမလဲ
be-lou hpyei-yá-pá-mă-lè
 what-way answer-may-really-*V.S.-question*

'How on earth could (I) answer?'

— in idiomatic pattern *V*ချင်သေ *V-hciñ-thă-pá* (*V-want-V.S.-really*), usually followed by ဆိုယင် *hsou-yiñ* (say-if):

သိ *thí* သိချင်သေ ဆိုယင် *thihciñthăpá hsouyiñ*
 'know' 'if (you) really want to know'

ကြည့် *cí* ကြည့်ချင်သေ ဆိုယင် *cihciñthăpá hsouyiñ*
 'see' 'if (you) really want to see'

[—]

pa ဝါ

— co-ordinate marker: 5.10, 8.2

— 'including, with, as well as, and, too'

— voiced; usually in the pattern *A*ရာ၊ *B*ရာ၊ . . . *Z*ဝါ *A-yò, B-yò, . . . Z-pa*
 see 8.2, where further examples are given; also common with a preceding co-ordinate not expressed

လယ်သမားတွေရာ ကုန်သည်တွေဝါ တက်ကြတယ်
lethāmātei-yò kouñthetei-pa te°-cá-te
 farmers-and traders-too attend-all-*V.S.*

'Both farmers and traders attended'

ဈေးမှာရာ သမဝါယမမှာဝါ ရနိုင်ပါတယ်
zei-hma-yò thāmawayāmā-hma-pa yá-hnain-pa-te
 market-at-and co-operative-at-too get-can-polite-*V.S.*

'(One) can get (them) both at the market and at the Co-operative'

ဆဲတဲ့စကားတွေဝါ လေ့လာသေးတယ်
hsè-té-sākātei-pa leila-thet-te
 abuse-*attrib.*-words-too study-yet-*V.S.*

'(He) also studied swear-words'

သူမယားဝါ လာအံ့မလာ
thú-māyā-pa la-ouñ-mă-là
 his-wife-too come-further-*V.S.-question*

'Will his wife come too?'

သူတို့ကို မလွန်ဆန်နိုင်တော့ ငါပါ ပါရတာသဲ
thutou-kou mā-luñhsañ-naiñ-tó nga-pa pa-yá-ta-hpè
 them-object not-go against-be able-as I-too go along-must-*V.S.-indeed*

'As (I) couldn't go against them I too had to go along with (them)'

[from verb ဝါ *pa* 'contain, be contained, include, have, accompany, take']

pakālā/palā ပါကလား/ပါလား

— verb-sentence marker: 5.8, 7.4

also suffixed to noun sentences

— '*V.S.*'—exclamatory, indicating surprise, amazement; cf. pattern လှည့်ရှ် *hlāhciyé* under auxiliary verb လှ *hlá*, and verb-sentence marker လှည့်ကလား *hlāhci-kālā*

— voiced

ဘာမှ မဖြစ်ပါကလား
bahmá mā-hpyi°-pakālā
 anything not-happen-surprise

'Nothing happens then!'

သူတို့ ဝင်ရပြီး တို့ မဝင်ရပါကလား
thutou wiñ-yá-pi tou mā-wiñ-yá-pakālā
 they enter-may-and we not-enter-may-surprise

'Are we not allowed in then, while they are?'

တယ်မြန်ပါကလား
te-myañ-pakālā
 very-be quick-surprise

'How quick (you) were!'

ဒီကောင် ဖက်ဆစ်ပါလား
di-kauñ hpe°hsi°-palā
 this-guy Fascist-surprise

'Is this chap a Fascist then?'

မုတ္တားကြီးပါလား
mu°tāci-palā
 Fatty-surprise

'Why, if it isn't old Fatso!'

Note. Verb expressions containing the verb-sentence marker ပါလား *palā* are to be distinguished from those containing verb-sentence marker Ø '*imperative*', auxiliary verb ဝါ *pa* '*polite*', and post-position လား *là* '*question*'; e.g.

ဒီမှာဘဲ ချိတ်ထားပါလား
di-hma-hpè hcei°-htā-palā
 here-at-just hang-put-surprise

'So this is where (he) hung (it)!'

ဒီမှာဘဲ ချိတ်ထားပါလား
di-hma-hpè hcei-htà-pa-là*
 here-at-just hang-put-polite-question

'Why not hang (it) here?'

[probably developed from auxiliary verb/postposition ပါ *pa* 'polite' + လား *là* 'question'. The syllable *ka* may be a formative weak syllable, or possibly represents an earlier *tha*, the weakened form of verb-sentence marker တယ် *te*, though *thā* > *kā* is not paralleled elsewhere]

paleiñ ပါလိမ့်

— verb-sentence marker: 5.8; 7.4

also suffixed to noun sentences

— 'V.S.—indicating wonder, surmise

— voiced; only in open questions

ဘယ်က ကြားရပါလိမ့်
be-ká cā-yá-paleiñ
 where-from hear-may-wonder

'(I) wonder where (he) could have heard (it) from'

ဂန့်ည ဆိုမှာ ဘာသီချင်းများပါလိမ့်
gāneinyá hsou-hma ba-thāhcinmyā-paleiñ
 tonight sing-thing what-songs-wonder

'(I) wonder what songs (they) will sing tonight?'

ဘယ်သူပါလိမ့်
bāthu-paleiñ
 who-wonder

'Who can that be?'

Note. ပါလိမ့် *paleiñ* may be regarded as a shortened form of ပါလိမ့်မလဲ *pa-leiñ-mā-lè* (polite-no doubt-V.S.-question), which is used in verb sentences in the same way:

ဘယ်က ကြားရပါလိမ့်မလဲ
be-ká cā-yá-pa-leiñ-mā-lè
 where-from hear-may-polite-no doubt-V.S.-question

'(I) wonder where (he) could have heard (it) from'

This longer form is sometimes found anomalously with noun sentences:

ဒီဥစ္စာ ဘယ်သူ့တာပါလိမ့်မလဲ
dī-ou'sa bethú-ha-pa-leiñ-mā-lè
 this-thing whose-thing-polite-no doubt-V.S. [sic!]-question

'Whose can this be?'

[from auxiliary verb/postposition ပါ *pa* 'polite' + auxiliary verb လိမ့် *leiñ* 'no doubt']

paiñ ပိုင်

— auxiliary verb: 2.9

— 'have the authority to, right to, be empowered to (do)'

— voiced; negative *māV-paiñ* or *V-māpaiñ*

ဒီလိုအမှုမျိုး ကျတော့ တရားသူကြီးတောင်မှ
dī-lou-āhmū-myou cā-tó tǎyàthu-ci-tauñhma
 this-like-case-kind come to-when magistrate-even

အမိန့် မချပိုင်ဘူး
āmeiñ mā-hcā-paiñ-hpù
 decision not-give-have right-V.S.

'In this kind of case even a magistrate doesn't have the authority to give a decision'

အစည်းအဝေးတော့ ဥက္ကဋ္ဌမှ ခေါ်ပိုင်တယ်
āsīdweī-tó ou'kāhtā-hmā hko-paiñ-te
 meeting-as for president-only convene-have right-V.S.

'Only the president is empowered to convene a meeting'

ပြောခိုင်ခွင့် ရှိသူ
pyò-paiñ-hkwīñ hyi-thu
 speak-have right-power have-person

'spokesman'

[simple verb ပိုင် *paiñ* 'own, possess, be competent']

pè ပဲ

— see *hpe* subordinate marker and postposition

pei ပေ

— auxiliary verb: 2.9

and sentence-final postposition in noun sentences and in verb sentences with verb-sentence markers တာ *ta*, မှာ *hma*: 5.11, 9.3, and 7.3 note

— 'euphonic'; cf. auxiliary verbs လေ *lei*, ချေ *hci*

— voiced; negative *māV-pei*; mostly found

(a) in expressions of opinion, views offered for consideration, sometimes ironical;

(b) (as auxiliary verb only) in imperatives before auxiliary verb *se* *sei*, တော့ *tó*;

(c) (as auxiliary verb only) with induced creaky tone in idiomatic expressions of the pattern *V-pei*: see examples and 1.21 note;

otherwise rather elevated; not very common

ပြောလိုက်ယင် မကောင်းပေဘူးလား
pyò-lai'-yiñ mā-kauñ-pei-hpù-là
 tell-just-if not-be good-euphonic-V.S.-question

'Wouldn't it be (a) good (idea) if (we) told (him)?'

များပေးသားဘဲ

myà-pei-thà-hpè

be many-euphonic-V.S.-indeed

'So there are quite a few!'

ဒီလိုစကားမျိုးကို

di-lou-sākà-myòu-kou

this-like-word-kind-object

ကြားချင်ရှာပေးလိမ့်မယ်

cà-hciñ-hya-pei-leiñ-me

hear-want-sympathy-euphonic-no doubt-V.S.

'No doubt these were the sort of things (she) would want to hear'

တော်ပါပေတယ်

to-pa-pei-te

be clever-polite-euphonic-V.S.

'What a clever fellow (you) are' (ironical)

ဒီပညာရပ်က

di-pyiñnyaya-ká

this-subject-subject

အင်မတန်

iñmātañ

very

အဖိုး

āhpou

price

တန်တဲ့ပညာရပ်ပေးဘဲ

tañ-té-pyiñnyaya-pei-hpè

be worth-attrib.-subject-euphonic-indeed

'This subject is a very valuable one'

နေပေစေ

nei-pei-sei

stay-euphonic-let

or

နေပေစေ

nei-pei-sei (with induced creaky tone)

'Let (it) be—leave (it) alone'

လိုက်ချင်ယင်

lai-hciñ-yiñ

come-want-if

လိုက်ပေစေပေါ့

lai-pei-sei-pó

come-euphonic-let-of course

'Let (him) come with (us) if (he) wants to'

မေးမယ်ဆို။

mei-me-hsou.

ask-V.S.-is it said?

မေးပေတော့

mei-pei-tó

ask-euphonic-final

'(You) said (you) would ask (her) didn't (you)? Well, get on with it

ရက်စက်ပါပေကွယ်

ye-se-pa-pet-kwe

be cruel-polite-euphonic-my boy

'(You) are very hard (on me)'

ကောင်းပေ

kauñ-pei

be good-euphonic

ဆိုတဲ့အသီးတွေ

hsou-té-āthitei

say-attrib.-fruit

'fruit which is (said to be) tremendously good'

နွေးပေ

nwei-pei

be warm-euphonic

ဆိုတဲ့အထည်တွေ

hsou-té-āhtetei

say-attrib.-material

'material which is (cracked up to be) tremendously warm'

[—]

peimé/peiméloú/peimeloú ပေမဲ့/ပေမဲ့လို့/ပေမယ်လို့

peitè/peitèloú/peiteloú ပေတဲ့/ပေတဲ့လို့/ပေတယ်လို့

(in rapid speech) peimiñ/mānè ပေမ့်/မန့်

— subordinate marker, with verbs and nouns: 5.9

in (dependent verb clause, dependent noun clause and other) complements: 6.3, 7.4, 7.7

— 'although, in spite of, however, but'; = elevated သော်လည်း *tholi*; cf. postposition တော့ *tó*, subordinate marker ရက် *ye*— voiced; forms ပေတဲ့ *peitè* etc. are perhaps less common than ပေမဲ့ *peimé* etc.

သူ့ယောက်ျား

thú-yau^ocà

her-husband

နိုင်ငံခြားသားပေမဲ့

naiñgañhcàthà-peimé

foreigner-although

နေခွင့်

nei-hkwiñ

stay-permit

ရရှိ

yá-hpou

get-to

အကြောင်း

ācauñ

prospect

ရှိတယ်

hyt-te

exist-V.S.

'Though her husband is an alien, there is a chance of (her) getting a stay-permit'

အသား

āthà

material

မချောပေတဲ့

mā-hcò-peitè

not-be smooth-although

တော်တော်ကို

tótò-kou

quite-emphatic

ခိုင်တယ်

hkaiñ-te

be strong-V.S.

'The material is not very smooth, but (it)'s pretty strong'

အလုံး

ālouñ

size

ကြီးပေမဲ့

ci-peimé

be big-although

အရသာ

āyaddha

flavour

မရှိဘူး

mā-hyi-hpù

not-have-V.S.

'Although (they) are big (they) have no flavour'

ဒါပေမဲ့လို့

da-peiméloú

that-although

ဟိုက

hou-ká

there-from

လက်

le^o

hand

ခံမှာ

hkañ-hma

accept-V.S.

မဟုတ်ဘူး

mā-hou^o-hpù

not-be so-V.S.

'However—in spite of that—(it) won't be accepted over there'

Note. ပေမဲ့ *peimé* is also found sometimes after interrogative words in the sense 'however (much one) may, etc.'; cf. subordinate marker repetition 'indefinite':

ဘယ်လောက်

be-lau^o

what-much

ပြောပေမဲ့

pyò-peimé

tell-although

နား

nà

ear

မထောင်ဘူး

mā-htauñ-hpù

not-set up-V.S.

'However much (one) tells (him, he) won't listen'

ဘယ်အထိသဲ ရောက်နေပေမဲ့လို့ ခေါ်ယင်
be-āhtī-hpè *yau-nei-peimelou* *hko-yiñ*
 where-up to-emphatic reach-stay-although call-when

ချက်ချင်း ပြန်လာတာဘဲ
hce-hciñ *pyañ-la-ta-hpè*
 immediately return-come-V.S.-indeed

'However far (he) may have gone, (he) comes back immediately when (one) calls'

[ပေ *pei* from auxiliary verb/postposition ပေ *pei* 'euphonic'; မဲ/မယ် *mé/me*, တဲ/တယ် *té/te* perhaps somehow connected with verb-sentence markers မယ် *me*, တယ် *te*; လို့ *lou* as in subordinate markers လို့(လို့) *hpou(lou)*, မို့(လို့) *mou(lou)*, အောင်(လို့) *auñ(lou)*]

pei ပေ:

— auxiliary verb: 2.9

— '(do) for, on behalf of (someone else)'

— voiced by some speakers; negative *V-māpei* or *māV-pei*

ကျွန်တော် ဝယ်ပေးပါမယ်ဆရာ
cuñto *we-pei-pá-me-hsāya*
 I buy-for-really-V.S.-teacher

'I'll buy (them) for (you), teacher'

ရေဒီယို ပြင်မပေးနိုင်ဘူးတဲ့
reidiyou *pyiñ-mā-pei-hnaiñ-hpù-té*
 radio mend-not-for-be able-V.S.-reported

'(He) says (he) can't mend the wireless for (me)'

အဖွားကြီးအတွက် ပစ္စည်း ဘယ်သူ ဘယ်ပေးမလဲ
āhpwāci-ātwe *pyi-si* *bāthu* *the-pei-mā-lè*
 old lady-for baggage who carry-for-V.S.-question

'Who'll carry her baggage for the old lady?'

ဟော့တယ် စီစဉ်ပေးတယ်
hote *si-siñ-pei-te*
 hotel arrange-for-V.S.

'(He) fixed up a hotel for (us)'

[simple verb ပေ *pei* 'give']

pi/pā ပိ/ပ

— verb-sentence marker: 5.8, 7.4

— '*V.S.*'—indicates arrival at the point of fulfilment in relation to a given time, hence translatable as 'is V-ing now, has V-ed, is V-ed by now': see below; cf. verb-sentence markers တယ် *te*, မယ် *me*, သူး *hpù*

— voiced; the weakened form *o pā* is sometimes found before postpositions လား *là* 'question', လဲ *lè* 'question'

ဝိ *pi* is used with verbs when the action or state they express is regarded as having a point of fulfilment or realization which is approached by degrees with the passage of time. Further, this progress is considered in relation to a certain point of time, usually the time of speaking. ဝိ *pi* indicates that at or before this time ('by now') the point of fulfilment has been reached.

A briefer way of expressing the meaning of ဝိ *pi* is to say that it corresponds to that of English 'yet' as in 'is it V-ing yet? has/is it V-ed yet?' (Burmese *V-ဝိလား V-pilā*). Unfortunately this correspondence applies only to positive yes-or-no questions. In negative yes-or-no questions and negative statements, where English keeps 'yet' ('isn't it V-ing yet? it isn't V-ing yet'), Burmese uses not ဝိ *pi* but auxiliary verb သေး *thei* (မသေးဘူးလား *māV-theihpūlā*, မသေးဘူး *māV-theihpū*); while in positive statements, where Burmese keeps ဝိ *pi* (*V-ဝိ V-pi*), English uses not 'yet' but 'now, by now, already, so far', etc. ('it is V-ing now', etc.).

However, in addition to the difficulty of this uneven correspondence with 'yet', there are other considerations, chiefly to do with action as opposed to state ('it is V-ing' as against 'it has V-ed'), which affect the translation of ဝိ *pi*. These are indicated below.

Action verbs. With many common verbs—verbs of 'action'—the point of fulfilment is an activity, so an appropriate translation is 'is V-ing now, at last' or 'has begun to V now, at last'. An example is the verb ဆူ *hsu* 'boil (intransitive)': ဆူဝိ *hsupī* '(it) is boiling now, has begun to boil'—with the implication that one was waiting for it to boil and now, by (or at) the time of speaking, the point of fulfilment has been reached and the activity of boiling is at last in progress. Contrast ဆူနေတယ် *hsu-nei-te* (boil-stay-V.S.) '(it) is boiling'—without any implication that this activity was approached by degrees and without emphasizing the fact that it has been achieved by the time of speaking. Other verbs of this kind are ရွာ *ywa* 'rain', ပြော *pyò* 'speak', ဆုတ် *hsou* 'retreat'.

State verbs. With other verbs, however, including many stative verbs (2.19), the very meaning of the verb is such that the point of fulfilment involves no activity, or even requires a cessation of activity. With these ဝိ *pi* is better translated 'is V-ed now, at last' or 'has V-ed now, at last'. For example, ပီး *pi* 'finish': ပီးဝိ *pīpi* '(it) is finished, (he) has finished'—again with the implication that one was waiting for it (or him) to finish, and now, by (or at) the time of speaking, the point of fulfilment has at last been reached; but in this case the point of fulfilment is not an activity in progress, but the state of completion, the end. Other verbs of this kind are သေ *thei* 'die', ရပ် *ya* 'stop', တွေ့ *twei* 'find' (the end of looking), ရောက် *yau* 'arrive' (the end of going), and stative verbs such as ကျက် *ce* 'be cooked', ပျက် *pye* 'be spoiled', တင်း *tiñ* 'be tightened', ဝ *wá* 'be satisfied'.

Some stative verbs are conveniently translated by English adjectives, and ဝိ *pi* with these may be rendered 'is adjective now, at last'; e.g.

ပွင့်ဝိ	<i>pwīñpi</i>	'is open now'
ပြည့်ဝိ	<i>pyeiñpi</i>	'is full now'
လွတ်ဝိ	<i>luñpi</i>	'is free now'

—as an alternative to the English past participle suggested above: ‘has been opened, is filled up, has been freed now’.

Action or state verbs. The point of fulfilment of many verbs may be treated as *either* an activity *or* a state, according to context; e.g. with သွား *thwà* ‘go’: သွားဝီ *thwàpi* may be treated—

either as an activity: ‘is going now, is on (his) way at last’
or as a state: ‘has gone now, is away, is here no more’

Points on a scale. ဝီ *pi* is also used in some cases where the matter at issue is not so much the fulfilment of the action or state expressed by the verb itself, but is more easily thought of as a point on an imaginary scale reached by a certain time. The notion of approaching the point by degrees still obtains, but there is the added implication—like English ‘so far’—that there is yet more to come beyond this point. This use mainly has to do with how far . . . , how many . . . , how much . . . —compare ‘What’s the score so far?’; e.g.

ဘယ်စာမျက်နှာအထိ ဖတ်ရပြီလဲ
be-samye^hhna-āhti hpa^o-yá-pi-lè
which-page-up to read-can-*V.S.-question*

‘Up to which page have (you) been able to read so far?’

သီချင်းဘယ်နှစ်ပုဒ် ရပြီလဲ
thāhcin-behnd-pou^o yá-pi-lè
song-how many-item get-*V.S.-question*

‘How many songs have (you) learnt (so far)?’

ဘယ်နှစ်ယောက် ရောက်မိလဲ
behnd-yau^o yau^o-pi-lè
how many-person arrive-*V.S.-question*

‘How many people have arrived (so far)?’

ဘယ်နှစ်နာရီ ထိုးမိလဲ
behnd-nayi htoù-pi-lè
how many-hour strike-*V.S.-question*

‘What’s the time (so far)?’

သုံးနာရီ ရှိပြီ
thouñ-nayi hyi-pi
three-hour be-*V.S.*

‘It’s three o’clock (so far)’

အသက် သုံးဆယ့်နှစ် ရှိပြီ
āthe^o thouñ-hsé-hnd-hni^o hyi-pi
age three-ten-two-year be-*V.S.*

‘(He) is 32 years old (so far)’

ဗမာစကား တော်တော်လေး တတ်မီ
bāmasāhā totolei ta^o-pi
Burmese quite a bit know-*V.S.*

‘(They) know quite a bit of Burmese (already)’

Times other than now. In the notes above the achievement of the point of fulfilment has been related throughout to the *time of speaking*, the present, because this is often the case and it seemed to make for a simpler description. However, the point of fulfilment may also be related to *other times*, in the past or in the future: e.g.

လေးဆယ့်နှစ်ခုမှတ်တိုင်က လွတ်လပ်ရေး ရပြီ
lei-hsé-kou-hkú-hni^o-hma-toùñ-ká lu^ola^oyei yá-pi
four-ten-nine-unit-year-in-while-past-time Independence get-*V.S.*

‘(We) already had Independence in “49” (related to the year 1949 in the past)’

နောက်ဆယ်ရက် ကြာယင် ဗမာပြည် ရောက်မီ
nau^o-hse-ye^o ca-yiñ bāmapyei yau^o-pi
further-ten-day pass-when Burma arrive-*V.S.*

‘In another ten days (we) shall have arrived in Burma’ (related to the tenth day from now in the future)

Similar considerations apply to the auxiliary verb သေး *thei* ‘yet’; e.g. the above sentences with:

မရသေးဘူး *māyátheihpū* instead of ရမီ *yápi*: ‘had not yet got’

မရောက်သေးဘူး *māyau^otheihpū* instead of ရောက်မီ *yau^opi*: ‘shall not yet have arrived’

Negated verbs. ဝီ *pi* with negated verbs (မ *V māV*) is rare in colloquial, but occurs in elevated styles, where မ *V* *māV-pi* is the equivalent of colloquial မ *V* တော့ဘူး *māV-tóhpū* ‘no longer *V*’: see auxiliary verb တော့ *tó*; e.g.

မကြေနပ်မီ ဆိုယင် ဒီလိုဘဲ ချိုချိုလေး ပြောတတ်တယ်
mā-ceina^o-pi hsou-yiñ di-lou-hpè hcouhcoulei pyò-ta^o-te
not-be content-*V.S.* say-when that-way-just sweetly talk-be apt to-*V.S.*

‘(He) talks sweetly like that when something has got under (his) skin’

Completion. It has been seen above that with state verbs ဝီ *pi* may be regarded as indicating completion in relation to a given time—since the arrival at the point of fulfilment can be the end of an activity; e.g. ကျက်မီ *ce^opi* ‘(it) is cooked’ is the completion of the cooking process by a certain time. With verbs whose point of fulfilment is an action, however, ဝီ *pi* indicates ‘in action’, or even ‘beginning of action’ in relation to a given time; e.g. ဆုတ်မီ *hsou^opi* ‘(they) are retreating’ is an activity in progress by a certain time.

However, these action verbs may be compounded before other verbs which are like state verbs and the notion of completion by a given time then applies to the whole

compound. Common examples are the auxiliary verbs လိုက် *lai** 'away, just', ဖူး *hpù* 'ever', သွား *thwà* 'go', and (very often) ပီး *pi* 'finish'; e.g.

ဖတ်ပီး *hpa*pi*

'(I) am reading (it) now, have begun to read' (action in progress)

but: ဖတ်လိုက်ပီး *hpa*lai*pi*

'(I) have read (it) through now' (action completed)

စားပီး *sàpi*

'(He) has started eating (it) now' (action in progress)

but: စားဖူးပီး *sàhpùpi*

'(He) has eaten (it) before' (action completed)

ဆုတ်ပီး *hsou*pi*

'(They) are in retreat' (action in progress)

but: ဆုတ်သွားပီး *hsou*thwàpi*

'(They) have retreated now' (action completed)

လုပ်ပီး *lou*pi*

'(He)'s at (it) now' (action in progress)

but: လုပ်ပီးပီး *lou*pipi*

'(He) has done (it) now' (action completed)

It is confusing that English translations of ပီး *pi* with state verbs are often of the same form as those of ပီးပီး *pipi* with action verbs; e.g.

ရောက်ပီး *yau*pi* '(he) has arrived now'

ဝယ်ပီး *wepipi* '(he) has bought (one) now'

[probably from verb ပီး *pi* 'finish']

pi ပီး

— verb common in dependent verb clauses without marker: 7.6

— 'finish, after'

— see Part I

pi ပီး

— auxiliary verb: 2.9

— 1. 'finish, complete (doing), bring (activity) to an end'

— not usually voiced; negative *V-māpi*, sometimes *māV-pi*; members may be separated by subordinate marker လို့ *lou* '-ing'

ကော်ဖီ ဖျော်မပြီးသေးဘူး

kohpi hpyo-mā-pi-thet-hpù

coffee make-not-finish-yet-*V.S.*

'(She) hasn't yet finished making the coffee'

မနက်မန့်

ကျမှ

ဖလင်း

ဆေးပီးမယ်

*māne*hpāñ cá-hmá*

hpālīñ

hseì-pi-me

tomorrow

reach-only when

film

develop-finish-*V.S.*

'(He) won't finish developing the films till tomorrow'

— with members separated by လို့ *lou* '-ing':

ကော်ဖီ ဖျော်လို့ မပြီးသေးဘူး

kohpi hpyolou māpithet-hpù

(as above)

မနက်မန့်

ကျမှ

ဖလင်း

ဆေးလို့

ပီးမယ်

*māne*hpāñ cáhmá*

hpālīñ

hseilou

pìme

(as above)

Cf. also:

ကော်ဖီ ဖျော်နေတာ

မပြီးသေးဘူး

kohpi hpyo-nei-ta

mā-pi-thet-hpù

coffee make-stay-thing

not-finish-yet-*V.S.*

'(She) hasn't yet finished making the coffee'

— 2. 'have (done), have already (done)'

— not usually voiced; rare with negated verbs; members infrequently separated by subordinate marker လို့ *lou* '-ing'; commonly only with verb-sentence marker ပီး *pi*, with တဲ့ *té* 'attrib.' and a few dependent verb-clause markers; when followed by subordinate marker တော့ *tó* 'when' is often equivalent to subordinate marker ပီး *pi* 'after, and' q.v. note 2; the use and non-use of ပီး *pi* before ပီး *pi* is described under ပီး *pi*

ဒီတာဇန်ရှင်

ကြည့်ပီးမလား

*di-tazan-you*hyiñ*

ci-pi-pā-là

this-Tarzan-film

see-have-*V.S.-question*

'Have (you) seen this Tarzan film?'

ရှစ်နာရီ

ထိုးပီး

hyi-nayi*

htou-pi-pi

eight-hour

strike-have-*V.S.*

'Eight o'clock has struck—it is after eight'

ဖတ်ပီးတဲ့စာအုပ်တွေ

hpa-pi-té-saou*tei*

read-have-*attrib.-books*

'books (one) has read—has already read'

သင်္ဘောဆိပ်

ဆိုက်ပီးတဲ့နေ့က

*thinbòhsei**

hsai-pi-té-nau**

dock

arrive-have-*attrib.-after*

'after docking'

ပိုက်ဆံ တော်တော် များများ ရှိပြီးတဲ့အခါမှာမှ
paĩ'hsaĩ toto myàmyà hyi-pi-té-āhka-hma-hmá
 money quite much have-have-attrib.-time-at-only

'only after (I) have a fair amount of money'

ဆေးဟောင်းတွေ ကွာသွားပီးယင်
hseihaiñ'tei kwa-thwà-pi-yiñ
 old paint peel off-go-have-when

'when the old paint has peeled off'

အဘွား သေပီးမှ
āhpwà thei-pi-hmá
 grandmother die-have-only when

'only after (their) grandmother had died'

ထမင်း စားပီးတော့ လာခဲ့မယ်
htāmin sà-pi-tó la-hké-me
 rice eat-have-when come-hence-V.S.

'(I)'ll come after (I)'ve had a meal'

Note. The difference between *pi* 1 'finish (doing)' and *pi* 2 'have (done)' is that *pi* 1 indicates the completion of an activity that is thought of as going on for some time, while *pi* 2 indicates the prior occurrence of an event (without bringing up at all the question of its going on for some time before coming to an end).

In other words, when *pi* 1 is concerned with the question 'Has this activity come to an end?', *pi* 2 is concerned with the question 'Has this event taken place?'

This difference is usually reflected in direct negative answers to questions containing *pi*; e.g.

with *pi* 1 'finish'

with *pi* 2 'have'

Q. ဖတ်ပီးပီလား
hpa°-pi-pi-là
 read-finish-V.S.-question
 'Have (you) finished reading (it)?'

Q. ဖတ်ပီးပီလား
hpa°-pi-pi-là
 read-have-V.S.-question
 'Have (you) read (it)?'

A. ဖတ်မပီးသေးဘူး
hpa°-mā-pi-thei-hpù
 read-not-finish-yet-V.S.
 '(I) haven't finished reading (it) yet'

A. မဖတ်ရသေးဘူး
mā-hpa°-yá-thei-hpù
 not-read-may-yet-V.S.
 '(I) haven't (had a chance to) read (it) yet'

However, the pattern *V*မပီးသေးဘူး *V-māpithēihpù*, the usual answer to questions with *pi* 1 of the type shown on the left above, does sometimes occur in answers to questions with *pi* 2 of the type shown on the right above; e.g.

Q. ထမင်း စားပီးပီလား
htāmīñ sà-pi-pi-là
 rice eat-have-V.S.-question

'Have (you) had a meal?'

A. စားမပီးသေးဘူး or A. မစားရသေးဘူး
sà-mā-pi-thei-hpù mā-sà-yá-thei-hpù
 eat-not-have-yet-V.S. not-eat-may-yet-V.S.

'(I) haven't had (one) yet'

[simple verb ပြီးပီး *pi* 'finish']

pi ၀:

— subordinate marker, with verbs: 5.9

in (dependent verb clause) complements: 6.3, 7.4

— 'after, having, and then, being, and'; = elevated ရှိ *ywei*

— voiced; not with negated verbs; usually with same subject for dependent verb clause as for independent verb clause

နာရီ သေ့ ပေးပီး စားပွဲပေါ် တင်ထားတယ်
nayi thó pei-pi sǎpwè-po tiñ-htà-te
 clock key give-and table-on place-put-V.S.

'After winding up the clock (he) put (it) on the table'

မိတ် ယှက်ပီး အိမ် ပြန်သွားတယ်
sei° pye°-pi eiñ pyañ-thwà-te
 mind be destroyed-and home return-go-V.S.

'(He) got fed up and went home'

ရာသီဥတု စိုပီး အေးတယ်
yadhiutú-ká sou-pi ei-te
 climate-subject be wet-and be cold-V.S.

'The climate is wet and cold'

အထဲထဲမှာ အရက် သောက်ပီး စကား ပြောနေကြတယ်
āhtè-htè-hma āye° thau°-pi sǎkà pyò-nei-cá-te
 inside-inside-at liquor drink-and word talk-stay-all-V.S.

'(They) were inside, drinking and talking'

Note 1. *pi* may be suffixed to the pre-verb member of a pre-verb compound verb; e.g.

PRE-VERB MEMBER	+	ORDINARY MEMBER	OR	DEPENDENT VERB CLAUSE COMPLEMENT	+	HEAD VERB
ဝင်		ထိုင်		ဝင်ပီး		ထိုင်
<i>win</i>		<i>htaiñ</i>		<i>win-pi</i>		<i>htaiñ</i>
go in		sit		go in-and		sit

'go in and sit down'

See further 2.7

Note 2. Expressions of the pattern V_ိတော့ *V-pìtò*, V_ိယင် *V-piyiñ*, V_ိမှ *V-pihmá* are classifiable as compound verbs containing auxiliary member *ဝိ*: *pì*, with suffixed subordinate markers တော့ *tó*, ယင် *yiñ*, မှ *hmd*. However, V_ိတော့ *V-pìtò* (V-finish-when) often has the same meaning as V_ိ: *V-pì* (V-and), though in the latter expression *ဝိ*: *pì* is classifiable not as an auxiliary verb ('finish') but as a subordinate marker; e.g.

မြိုင်ဝိတော့	သာတယ်
<i>myaiñ-pì-tó</i>	<i>tha-te</i>
be melodious-finish-when	be pleasant-V.S.
or မြိုင်ဝိ	သာတယ်
<i>myaiñ-pì</i>	<i>tha-te</i>
be melodious-and	be pleasant-V.S.
'(It) was melodious and pleasant'	

The same applies to the members of pre-verb compounds separated by subordinate marker *ဝိ*: *pì*; e.g.

သာပူတယ်	
<i>tha-pu-te</i>	
be more-be hot-V.S.	
သာဝိ	ပူတယ်
<i>tha-pì</i>	<i>pu-te</i>
be more-and	be hot-V.S.
သာဝိတော့	ပူတယ်
<i>tha-pì-tó</i>	<i>pu-te</i>
be more-finish-when	be hot-V.S.
'(It) is hotter'	

Note 3. A rare variant form of subordinate marker *ဝိ*: *pì* is တည့်ဝိ: *tépi*; e.g.

အဲဒီက	နေတည့်ဝိ	ပြန်သွားမယ်
<i>èdi-ká</i>	<i>nei-tépi</i>	<i>pyañ-thwà-me</i>
there-from	stay-and	return-go-V.S.

'(We) shall stay there and return home—shall return home from there'

Judson's *Grammar* (Section 117) lists တည့် *té* under 'qualifying affixes', most of which are auxiliary verbs in the terms of this Grammar, and his *Dictionary* gives further examples; but it is rarely heard nowadays, except as above.

[from simple (or auxiliary) verb *ပြီး/ဝိ*: *pì* 'finish']

pithà ဝိသား

- subordinate marker, with verbs: 5.9
- in attributes: 3.12, 3.13
- 'which has already, which is already (done)'
- usually voiced; not with negated verbs

ဝယ်ပီးသားလက်မှတ်
*we-pithà-lehma**
 buy-already-ticket

'tickets that have already been bought'

ရပီးသားသီချင်းတွေ
yá-pithà-thāhcinñtei
 get-already-songs

'songs (you) already know'

ကျက်ပီးသားထမင်း
ce-pithà-htāminñ*
 be cooked-already-rice

'rice that is already cooked'

— often with head noun not expressed (3.33):

ထုတ်ပီးသားတွေတော့	ပြန်မထည့်နဲ့တော့
<i>htou*-pithà-tei-tó</i>	<i>pyañ-mă-hté-né-tó</i>
take out-already-plural-however	back-not-put-V.S.-final

'But don't put back the (ones you) have already taken out'

ကြေးနောင်ဝိုင်းက	ဆင်ပီးသား
<i>cinauñwañ-ká</i>	<i>hsin-pithà</i>
gong circle-subject	set up-already

'The gong-circle is already set up'

[from verb *ဝိ*: *pì* 'finish' + obsolete (poetic) particle သား *thà* 'attributive', comparable to colloquial ဝဲ *té* 'attributive']

āpo အပေါ်

- common location-noun: 6.13
- 'on, above, over, in, on top of, towards, in addition to'; cf. location-noun အထက် *āhte**, opp. location-noun အောက် *au**
- takes noun attributes and verb-sentence attributes in ဝဲ *té*, ဝဲ *mé*; with noun attributes is sometimes without အ *ā* and then voiced; without အ *ā* is usually translatable '(rest-ing) on', but with အ *ā* 'over, above'; sometimes induces creaky tone in personal referents

စားပွဲပေါ်	ထားပါ
<i>sāpwé-po</i>	<i>htà-pa</i>
table-on	put-polite

'Please put (it) on the table'

မီးအပေါ်မှာ ချိတ်ထားတယ်
mi-āpo-hma hcei-htà-te*
 fire-over-at hang-put-*V.S.*

'(I) hung (it) over the fire'

မိဒိုပေါ်က စာရွက်တွေ
*bidou-po-ká saywe*tei*
 cupboard-on-from papers

'papers from the top of the cupboard'

အမှတ်အပေါ်ပိုင်း
āhma-āpo-paiñ*
 mark-over-area

'the area above the mark'

မြို့ပေါ် ရွာကလည်ကြတယ်
myou-po hyau-le-cá-te*
 town-over wander-go round-all-*V.S.*

'(We) wandered around in the town'

သွား ကျိုးသွားတဲ့အပေါ်မှာ ဒဏ် ဆောင်ရသေးတယ်
thwà cou-thwà-té-āpo-hma dañ hsaun-yá-thei-te
 tooth break-go-*attrib.*-over-on fine pay-must-yet-*V.S.*

'As well as having a tooth broken (he) had to pay a fine'

သူ့အပေါ် တော်တော်လေး သဘော ကောင်းတယ်
thú-āpo totolei thābò kauñ-te
 him-on pretty much nature be good-*V.S.*

'(They) have been very kind to him'

ကျွန်တော့်စကားအပေါ်မှာ စိတ် ဝင်စားလာတယ်
cuñtò-sākā-āpo-hma sei wiñsà-la-te*
 my-word-over-on mind enter-come-*V.S.*

'(She) became interested in what I was saying'

[derived *āN* noun အပေါ် *āpo* 'surface, upper part', perhaps connected with verb ပေါ် *pó* 'emerge, appear']

pó ပေါ့

— sentence-final postposition : 5.11, 9.3

— 'of course, naturally, obviously, by all means, no doubt, I suppose'

— voiced; before ပေါ့ *pó* the verb-sentence markers တယ် *te*, မယ် *me* prefer their variant forms တာ *ta*, မှာ *hma*, or sometimes the weakened forms တာ *thā*, မာ *mā*; often followed by postposition လေ *lei* q.v.

အစက နေ ပြန်ကောက်ပေါ့
āsá-ká nei pyañ-kau-pó*
 beginning-from stay again-pick up-of course

'Start again from the beginning of course'

ဟဝါနဲ့ ထိုးပက်လိုက်တော့ ရေ ဖြစ်သွားတာပေါ့
hāwa-né htoù-pe-lai*-tó yei hpyi*-thwà-ta-pó*
 whatsit-with thrust-sprinkle-just-when water become-go-*V.S.*-of course

'When (you) squirt (it) with whatsit, naturally (it) becomes water'

ဒီကောင်တွေဟာ နေက လာတယ် ဆိုတော့ နေမျိုးနွယ်တွေပေါ့
di-kauñtei-ha nei-ká la-te hsou-tó nei-myouñwe-twei-pó
 these-creatures-subject sun-from come-*V.S.* say-as sun-race-plural-of course

'Since these creatures come from the sun (they) must be descendants of the sun'

မင် ကုန်သွားယင်တော့ ရေးလို့ မရတော့ဘူးပေါ့
hmiñ kouñ-thwà-yiñ-tó yei-lou mā-yá-tó-hpù-pó
 ink run out-go-when-however write-ing not-succeed-final-*V.S.*-of course

'But when the ink runs out (you) can't write any more, I suppose?'

တကယ်လို့ ဝတ်စေချင်တယ် ဆိုယင် ဝတ်တာပေါ့
tākelou wu-sei-hciñ-te hsou-yiñ wu*-ta-pó*
 really wear-cause-want-*V.S.* say-if wear-*V.S.*-of course

'If (you) really want (me) to wear (it) then of course (I) will'

ဆုံမပေါ့
hsāñ-mā-pó
 fit in-*V.S.*-of course

'Of course (it) will fit in!'

ဟုတ်တယ်ပေါ့
hou-te-pó
 be true-*V.S.*-of course

'Of course (that)'s true'

[—]

pou ပို

— common pre-verb: 2.7

— '(do) more, additionally'; cf. pre-verb သာ *tha*

— doubled in elevated styles: ပိုပို *poumou*

ဒီဖက်ကတိုင် နဲ့ ပိုမြင့်ထားလိုက်ယင်
di-hpe-ká-taiñ nēnē pou-hmyiñ-htà-lai*-yiñ*
 this-side-from-post a little more-raise-put-just-if

'if (you) raise the near post a little more'

ဒီထက် ပိုမရဘူးလား
dí-hte^o pou-mă-yá-hpù-là
 that-above more-not-get-*V.S.-question*

'Can't (you) get more than that?'

[simple verb ပို *pou* 'exceed, be extra, additional'; simple verb ပို *mou* 'be raised, convex, heaped']

pouñ ဝံ

— special head noun: 3.19

— voiced

— 1. 'picture, appearance of (doing)'; cf. special head ဟန် *hañ*

— especially common before verbs ပေါ် *po* 'emerge, appear', ရ *yá* 'get, have'

ဟင်္သာမိဟင်္သာမ သောင်ပေါ် နားနေပုံ ဆွဲထားတယ်
hiñdhahpou-hiñdhamá thauñ-po nà-nei-pouñ hswè-htà-te
 male hamsa-female hamsa sand-on rest-stay-picture draw-put-*V.S.*

'(He) drew a picture of the male and female hamsa resting on the sandbank'

သူတို့ ဟိုမှာ တော်တော် ပျော်ပုံ ပေါ်တယ်
thu'tou hou-hma to'to pyo-pouñ po-te
 they there-at pretty well have fun-picture appear-*V.S.*

'They seem to have enjoyed themselves there quite a bit'

ကျွန်တော့် လုပ်ပုံ ရတယ်
kăpyakăya low-pouñ yá-te
 in a hurry do-picture have-*V.S.*

'(They) seem to have done (it) in a hurry'

— 2. 'manner, way of (doing), how'; cf. special head နည်း *ni*

ဥမ္မာဒန္တိ လလွန်းလို့ ဝန်ကြီးတွေက
ouñmadañti hlá-lúñ-lou wuñcītei-ká
 Ummadanti be beautiful-extremely-because ministers-subject

မူးရူးသွားပုံ ပြောပြတယ်
mú-yù-thwà-pouñ pyòpyá-te
 lose senses-be mad-go-story tell-*V.S.*

'(He) told (us) how the ministers lost their senses because of Ummadanti's great beauty'

ဘုရားကြီးနားမှာ ဘုရားရုပ်ပွားတော် ထုနေပုံ သွားကြည့်ကြမယ်
hpāyāci-nà-hma hpāyā-you'pwāto htú-nei-pouñ thwà-cí-cá-me
 Great Pagoda-near-at Buddha-image carve-stay-manner go-look-all-*V.S.*

'(We) are going to watch (them) carving Buddha images near the Great Pagoda'

အင်းသားတွေ လှ လှော်ပုံ တမျိုးဘဲ
iñthà'tei hlei hlo-pouñ tá-myoù-hpè
 Inthas boat paddle-manner one-kind-indeed

'The way the Inthas paddle a boat is extraordinary'

[noun ဝံ *pouñ* 'picture, story, manner']

pyá ပြ

— auxiliary verb: 2.9

— 'show, demonstrate, show how to (do)'

— not voiced; negative *V-măpyá* or *măV-pyá*

ယိုးဒယားသီချင်း အခု တီးပြပါလိမ့်မယ်
yoùdāyā-thāhcin āhkú ti-pyá-pa-leñ-me
 Siamese-song now play-show-polite-no doubt-*V.S.*

'(They) will now play a Siamese tune'

အုန်းသီး မခြစ်တတ်တော့ အဖွားကြီးကို ခြစ်ပြခိုင်းရတယ်
ouñthi mǎ-hci'-ta'-tó āhpwāci-kou hci'-pyá-hkaiñ-yá-te
 coconut not-scrape-know how-as old lady-object scrape-show-ask-must-*V.S.*

'As (I) didn't know how to scrape a coconut, (I) had to ask the old lady to show (me) how to do (it)'

အလုပ်ကားတွေ ပြောမပြသေးဘူးလား
alou'-sāhātei pyò-mă-pyá-thei-hpù-là
 address-words say-not-show-yet-*V.S.-question*

'Haven't (they) yet explained (to you) the terms of address?'

ကျွန်တော်တို့ဖက် လှည့်ပီး ပြုံးပြတယ်
cuñ'totou-hpe hlé-pi pyouñ-pyá-te
 our-direction turn-and smile-show-*V.S.*

'(She) turned towards us and smiled'

[simple verb ပြ *pyá* 'show']

pyañ ပြန်

— common pre-verb: 2.7

— 'return to, resume (doing); (do) over again, re-(do); (do) back, in return'; cf. pre-verb ထပ် *hta^o*, auxiliary verb ပြန် *pyañ*

— doubled in elevated styles: ပြန်လည် *pyañle*

အတန်း ပြန်တက်ရတယ်
ātāñ pyañ-te'-yá-te
 class return-attend-must-*V.S.*

'(They) had to attend classes again'

ပြန်စဉ်းစားကြည့်လိုက်တော့
pyaṇ-siṇṣā-ci-lai-to
 return-think-look-just-when

'on second thoughts'

ပြင်ပီး နှစ်ရက် ကြာတော့ ပြန်ရပ်တယ်
pyiṇ-pi hnd-ye ca-tó pyaṇ-ya-te
 mend-after two-day pass-when return-stop-V.S.

'(The watch) stopped again two days after (it) was mended'

ကရား ပြန်ငဲ့တယ်။ ဘာမှ မထွက်ဘူး
hkāyā pyaṇ-hngé-te. bahmá mā-htwe-hpù
 kettle return-tilt-V.S. anything not-come out-V.S.

'(He) tilted the kettle again: nothing came out'

အမှု စစ်ပြီးတော့ အရင်ရာထူး ပြန်ရတယ်
āhmú si-pi-tó āyīn-yahtu pyaṇ-yá-te
 case investigate-finish-when former-rank return-get-V.S.

'After the case was investigated (he) regained (his) former rank'

ခုတော့ ပြန်မပေးချင်ဘူးတဲ့
hkú-tó pyaṇ-mā-peī-hciñ-hpù-té
 now-however return-not-give-want-V.S.-reported

'Now (he) says (he) doesn't want to give (it) back'

သူ့ဆီ စာ ပြန်ရေးရအုံးမယ်
thú-hsi sa pyaṇ-yei-yá-ouñ-me
 his-place letter return-write-must-further-V.S.

'(I) shall have to write back to him'

[simple verb ပြန် *pyaṇ* 'return, go back, reverse'; simple verb လည် *le* 'go round']

pyaṇ ပြန်

— auxiliary verb: 2.9

— 'go back to, resume (doing), start (doing) again, (do) again'; cf. pre-verb ပြန် *pyaṇ*

— voiced; negative *māV-pyaṇ*

လုပ်နေပြန်ပီ
lou-nei-pyaṇ-pi
 do-stay-back-V.S.

'(He)'s at (it) again'

အသံ မလာပြန်သေးဘူးလား
āthān mā-la-pyaṇ-thei-hpù-là
 sound not-come-back-yet-V.S.-question

'Hasn't the sound come back again yet?'

ပင်ပန်းပန်းနဲ့ ပြန်တပ်ပြီးတဲ့အခါ လေ
piṇpiṇpāñpāñ-né pyaṇ-ta-pi-té-āhka lei
 with effort-manner return-fix-finish-attrib.-time wind

တိုက်လို့ ပြုတ်ကျပြန်ပါလေရော
tai-lou pyou-cá-pyaṇ-pa-lei-yò
 blow-because be detached-fall-back-polite-euphonic-V.S.

'After (I) had taken all the trouble of putting (it) up again the wind blew and down (it) came again'

[see preceding entry]

pyi' ဝတ် (ပြန်)

— auxiliary verb: 2.9

— '(do) completely, quickly, with resignation, callously, toss off'; cf. auxiliary verb ချ *hcá*

— not voiced; negative *māV-pyi'*; often followed by auxiliary verb လိုက် *lai'*

ရှိသမျှ ငှက်ပျောသီးကြော် အကုန်လုံး စားပစ်တယ်
hyi-thā-hmyá ngāpyòthi-co ākouñlouñ sà-pyi'-te
 exist-attrib.-as much as banana-fried all eat-toss-V.S.

'(They) gobbled up all the fried bananas there were—scoffed the lot'

သူနုန်းပွင့်တွေ ကလေးတွေ ဝင်ခွဲပစ်တယ်နဲ့ တူတယ်
thú-pāñpwiñtei hkāleiṭei wiñ-hkú-pyi'-te-né tu-te
 his-flowers children enter-pluck-toss-V.S.-with be similar-V.S.

'It looks as if the children came in and picked his flowers'

ဒီသတင်းစာအဟောင်းကြီးတွေ မလွှင့်ပစ်လိုက်သေးဘူးလား
di-thāṭiñsāṭhauñciṭei mā-hlwiñ-pyi'-lai'-thei-hpù-là
 these-old newspapers not-discard-toss-away-yet-V.S.-question

'Aren't (you) going to throw out these old newspapers yet?'

မိခိုကြီး အသုံး မကျတော့ဘူး ဆိုပြီး မီး
bidouci āthouñ mā-cá-tó-hpù hsou-pi mi
 old cupboard use not-be-final-V.S. say-and fire

လျှို့ဝှက်လိုက်မလို့
hyou-pyi'-lai'-mā-lou
 set-toss-quickly-V.S.-quoted

'Thinking that the old cupboard wouldn't come in useful any more (I was going) to burn (it)'

[simple verb ဝတ် *pyi'* 'throw, chuck']

āpyiñ အပြင်

— common location-noun: 6.13

— ‘outside, apart from, besides, in addition to, as well as’; cf. location-noun အပေါ် *āpo*; opp. location-nouns အထဲ *āhtè*, အတွင်း *ātwin*

— takes noun attributes and verb-sentence attributes in တဲ့ *té*, မဲ့ *mé*; with noun attributes is sometimes without အ *ā* and then sometimes voiced; induces creaky tone in personal referents and some selectives

မြို့ပြင်မှာ မရှိဘူး
myou-āpyiñ-hma mā-hyi-hpù
town-outside-at not-exist-*V.S.*

‘There are none outside the town’

ရုံအပြင်ကနေ ကြည့်ကြတယ်
youñ-āpyiñ-ká nei cí-cá-te
shed-outside-from stay watch-all-*V.S.*

‘(They) watched from outside the shed’

ဒီပြင်ဘုန်းကြီးတွေ
dí-pyiñ-hpouñcītei
this-outside-monks

‘other monks (besides these)’

သူ့အပြင် တီးတတ်တဲ့လူ မသိဘူးလား
thú-āpyiñ tí-tā-té-lu mā-thí-hpù-là
him-outside play-know how-*attrib.*-person not-know-*V.S.-question*

‘Don’t (you) know anyone who can play, apart from him?’

ဘာသာ ပြန်တဲ့အပြင် ဘာ လုပ်ရသေးသလဲ
badha pyañ-té-āpyiñ ba lou-yá-théi-thā-lè
language turn-*attrib.*-outside what do-must-yet-*V.S.-question*

‘What do (you) have to do besides translating?’

[derived *āN* noun အပြင် *āpyiñ* ‘surface, exterior area’]

sālounñ ခလုံး

— see ခလုံး *lounñ* auxiliary noun

sāya ဓရာ

— special head noun: 3.19

— ‘thing which can (be done), is to, has to (be done)’; = elevated ဖွယ် (ဘွယ်) *hpwe*; cf. special head ဓရာ *āya*, subordinate marker ခို *hpou*

— voiced; especially common as complement to verbs ကောင်း *kauñ* ‘be good’, လို *lou* ‘need’, ရှိ *hyi* ‘exist’: see examples

စားစရာ
sā-āya
eat-thing

‘eatables—food’

လွှမ်းစရာ ကောင်းတယ်
lūñ-āya kauñ-te
be moved-thing be good-*V.S.*

‘(It) was moving, affecting, sad’

ကစားစရာ
kāśā-āya
play-thing

‘playthings, toys’

ပျင်းစရာ ကောင်းတယ်
pyiñ-āya kauñ-te
be bored-thing be good-*V.S.*

‘(It) was boring’

— similarly before ကောင်း *kauñ* with other verbs of emotion, such as:

ချစ် *hci* ‘love’
သနား *thānā* ‘pity’
ကြောက် *cau* ‘fear’
ပျော် *pyo* ‘have fun’
စိတ်ပျက် *sei pye* ‘be disappointed’
စိတ်ဝင်စား *sei wiñsā* ‘be interested’
အားနာ *ā na* ‘be embarrassed’, etc.

သူတို့အတွက် စိတ် ပူစရာ မလိုပါဘူး
thutou-ātwe sei pu-āya mā-lou-pa-hpù
them-for mind be hot-thing not-need-*polite-V.S.*

‘There is no need to worry on their account’

အပေါ်ထပ် သွားကြည့်စရာ လိုသလား
āpo-hta thwā-cí-āya lou-thā-là
upper-floor go-look-thing need-*V.S.-question*

‘Need (we) go and look upstairs?’

သူကို မေးစရာတခု ရှိလို့
thú-kou mei-āya-tā-hkū hyi-lou
him-object ask-thing-one-item have-because

‘because (I) had something to ask him’

ကျွန်တော့်ကို ဘာ ခိုင်းစရာ ရှိသလဲ
cuñtó-kou ba hkaiñ-āya hyi-thā-lè
me-object what command-thing have-*V.S.-question*

‘What would (you) like me to do for (you)?’

ဒီပြင် သွားစရာ ရှိသလား
dí-pyiñ thwā-āya hyi-thā-là
this-outside go-thing have-*V.S.-question*

‘Is there anywhere else (you) have to go?’

[weak syllable *o sā*, possibly from an earlier *o thā* attributive form of verb-sentence marker တယ် *te*, + derived *āN* noun ဓရာ *āya* ‘thing, place; something set apart’]

sá o

— common pre-verb: 2.7

— ‘begin to (do), start (doing)’

— doubled in elevated styles: ၁၁၆ *sátiñ*

ကိုးခန်း ဖတ်တန်းက

kouhkañ sá-hpa°-toun-ká

Kogan begin-read-while-past time

‘when (we) began to read the Kogan’

ဂျပန်ခေတ်က

ပေါ်တာ

*jápañ-hki°-ká**sá-po-ta*

Japanese-period-past time begin-appear-V.S.

‘(It) first appeared during the Japanese occupation’

[simple verb o *sá* ‘begin, start’; simple verb တင် *tiñ* ‘place on, set before’]

ǎsá ၁၁၀

— special head noun: 3.19

— ‘beginning, start of (doing)’

— without ၁ *ǎ* and voiced; usually as complement to verb ပြု *pyú* ‘make’, or as head to special compound nouns in ခါ *hka* ‘time’

မြောက်ပိုင်းမှာတော့

အေးစ

ပြု

*myau°-pañ-hma-tó**ei-sá**pyú-pi*

north-part-in-as for be cold-beginning make-V.S.

‘It is already beginning to get cold in the north’

အိမ်ဟောင်းတွေ

ဖျက်စ

ပြုနေတုန်း

*eiñhauñ-tei**hpye°-sá**pyú-nei-toun*

old houses pull down-beginning make-stay-while

‘while (they) were still just beginning to pull down the old houses’

နှင်းဆီ

ပွင့်ခါစဘဲ

ရှိသေးတယ်

*hniñhsi**pwíñ-hka-sá-hpé**hyí-théi-te*

rose bloom-time-beginning-just be-still-V.S.

‘The roses are still only just beginning to bloom’

ရောက်ခါတုန်းက

သတိ

မထားမိဘူး

*yau°-hka-sa-toun-ká**tháti**mā-htà-mi-hpù*

arrive-time-beginning-during-past time attention not-place-inadvertently-V.S.

‘(I) didn’t notice (it) when I first arrived’

ပဌမမြိန်မ

ရစက

pāhtāmá-melāmá yá-sá-ká

first-wife

get-beginning-past time

‘in the early days of (his) first marriage’

[derived *ǎV* noun ၁၁၀ *ǎsá* ‘beginning, start’, from base verb o *sá* ‘begin, start’]

ǎsá ၁၁၀

— common *ǎV* adverb noun: 6.25

— ‘beginning (from) . . . on, (from) . . . onwards’

— usually with preceding noun complement marked by က *ká* ‘from’

ဒီနေ့ကအစ

ကျောင်းသားတိုင်း

ညကျောင်း

တက်ရမယ်

*di-nei-ká-ǎsá**cauñthàtaiñ**nyácauñ**te°-yá-me*

this-day-from-beginning every pupil night school attend-must-V.S.

‘As from today, all pupils must attend night-school’

ဝန်ကြီးချုပ်ကအစ

အားလုံး

ပေးကြပါတယ်

*wuñcihcou°-ká-ǎsá**àlouñ**pei-cá-pa-te*

Prime Minister-from-beginning all pay-all-polite-V.S.

‘(They) all pay (it), from the Prime Minister downwards’

Note. Cf. the similar meaning expressed by the dependent verb clause စပြီး *sápi* (begin-and):

ဒီနေ့က

စပြီး

dinei-ká sápi

‘as from today’

ဝန်ကြီးချုပ်က

စပြီး

wuñcihcon°ká sápi

‘from the Prime Minister downwards’

[same as preceding entry]

ǎsá ၁၁၁

— subordinate-noun: 6.14

— ‘instead of, in place of, for’

— takes noun attributes and verb-sentence attributes in ဝဲ *té*, မဲ *mé*; induces creaky tone in personal referents

ဖေဖေအစား

ဦးလေး

လိုက်ခဲ့မယ်

*hpeihpei-ǎsá**ùlei**lai°-hké-me*

Daddy-instead Uncle come with-hence-V.S.

‘I am coming with (you) instead of your father’

တရား နာမဲ့အစား ပွဲ သွားကြည့်တယ်
 tǎyà na-mé-ǎsà pwẽ thwà-ci-te
 Law listen-*attrib.*-instead show go-see-*V.S.*

'(He) went to see the show instead of going to the sermon'

[derived *ǎN* noun 'substitute, stand-in']

sàñ ဝမ်း

— auxiliary verb: 2.9

— 'urgent, insistent, do (do), please (do), if you don't mind'

— voiced; negative *mǎV-sàñ*; commonly in imperative (especially to juniors); also in the idiomatic pattern *V-ǎñ-sàñ-pahpi*: see below

ပြောစမ်းပါအုံး။ နောက် ဘာ ဖြစ်သွားသလဲ
 pyò-sàñ-pa-òñ. nau* ba hpyi*-thwà-thǎ-lè
 tell-urgent-polite-further next what happen-go-*V.S.-question*

'Please tell (me)! What happened next?'

မလုပ်စမ်းပါနဲ့။ သေလိမ့်မယ်
 mǎ-lou*-sàñ-pa-né. thei-letñ-me
 not-do-urgent-polite-*V.S.* die-no doubt-*V.S.*

'For goodness' sake don't do that! (You)'ll die!'

သား။ လက် သွားဆေးလိုက်စမ်း
 thà. le* thwà-hsei-lai*-sàñ
 son hand go-wash-just-urgent

'Boy! Just wash (your) hands'

ဆား မစမ်းပါ
 hsà mǎsǎ-sàñ-pa
 salt help-urgent-polite

'Please pass the salt'

မြင်စမ်းစေချင်ပါတယ် or မြင်စေစမ်းချင်ပါတယ်
 myiñ-sàñ-sei-hciñ-pa-te myiñ-sei-sàñ-hciñ-pa-te
 see-urgent-cause-want-polite-*V.S.*

'(I) really wanted (her) to see (it)'

— in the idiomatic pattern *V-ǎñ-sàñ-pa-hpi* (*V-want-urgent-polite-euphonic*)

ကြည့် ကြည့်ချင်စမ်းပါဘိ
 ci cthciñsàñpahpi

'look at' 'I am dying to see (it)'

ကြား ကြားချင်စမ်းပါဘိ
 cà cǎhciñsàñpahpi
 'hear' 'I very much want to hear (it)'

[probably from simple verb ဝမ်း *sàñ* 'feel, grope, test, experiment']

sei ခေ

— auxiliary verb: 2.9

— voiced; negative *mǎV-sei*

— 1. 'cause to, make (someone do); (when followed by auxiliary verb *ǎñ* 'want to') want (someone) to (do)'

တနေ့ ကျတော့ ခင်ဗျားကို ကစေမယ်
 tǎ-nei cá-tó hkiñbyà-kou ká-sei-me
 one-day come to-when you-object dance-cause-*V.S.*

'One day (I)'ll get you to dance'

ဒီမောင်းကလေးဟာ ဟိုခလုတ် မတက်စေနိုင်ဘူးလား
 di-maùñhkǎlei-ha hou-hkǎlou* mǎ-te*-sei-nañ-hpù-là
 this-little lever-subject that-knob not-rise-cause-be able-*V.S.-question*

'Can't this little lever make that knob come up?'

ဘယ်အချိန် လာစေချင်သလဲ
 be-ǎhceiñ la-sei-hciñ-thǎ-lè
 what-time come-cause-want-*V.S.-question*

'What time do (you) want (me) to come?'

အဲဒါတော့ သူတို့ မမြင်စေချင်ပါဘူး
 èda-tó thutou mǎ-myiñ-sei-hciñ-pa-hpù
 that-as for they not-see-cause-want-polite-*V.S.*

'(I) don't want them to see that'

ကျွန်တော့်ကို နောက်ဆုံး ပြောစေချင်တယ် ထင်တယ်
 cuñtò-kou nau*-hsoùñ pyò-sei-hciñ-te htiñ-te
 me-object last speak-cause-want-*V.S.* think-*V.S.*

'(I) think (they) want me to speak last'

— 2. (in commands, permission affecting third person) 'let, allow (someone) to (do)'; (in wishes, prayers, curses) 'may, let (someone do), I wish that (someone) may (do)'

— normally with the auxiliary verbs ဝါ *pa* 'polite' or (in commands) ခေ *pei* 'euphonic', which occur in unusual order, preceding instead of following *ခေ sei*: ဝါခေ *pa sei*, ခေခေ *pei sei*; in official commands however ဝါ *pa*, ခေ *pei* are not found

အင်္ကျီ ချတ်ချင်ယင် ချတ်ပါစေပေါ့
 eiñci hcu*-hciñ-yiñ hcu*-pa-sei-pó
 shirt take off-want-if take off-polite-let-of course

'If (he) wants to take off (his) shirt let (him) do so by all means'

နေပေဝေ။ ဒီလောက် အရေး မကြီးပါဘူး
nei-peī-sei. di-lau' āyei mā-ci-pa-hpū
 stay-euphonic-let. this-much affair not-be great-polite-V.S.

'Let (it) be—please don't bother. (It)'s not as important as all that'

သိပ်တော့ မခိုင်းစေနဲ့
thei'-tó mā-hkañ-sei-né
 much-as for not-command-let-V.S.

'Don't let (them) order (you) about too much'

အဲဒါ ကျန်တော် မမေ့ပါစေနဲ့
ēda cuñto mā-mei-pa-sei-né
 that I not-forget-polite-let-V.S.

'Don't let me forget that'

မြို့အုပ်မင်း အစည်းအဝေး မတက်ချင်ယင် နေစေလို့ ချမှတ်လိုက်တယ်
myouou'miñ āsīdwei mā-te'-hcin-yiñ nei-sei-loú hcāhma'-lai'-te
 Township Officer meeting not-attend-want-if stay-let-quoted order-away-V.S.

'(The D.C.) ordered that if the Township Officer did not want to attend the meeting, (he) need not do so'

မလုပ်လို့ရှိယင် မြေ ကိုက်လို့ သေရပါစေ
mā-loú'-lou'-hyi-yiñ mwei kai'-lou thei-yá-pa-sei
 not-do-ing-be-if snake bite-because die-must-polite-let

'If (I) don't do (it), may (I) die of a snake-bite'

ချစ်နှစ်သက်သူနဲ့ မပေါင်းဖက်ရပါစေနဲ့
hci'hm'i-the'-thu-né mā-paiñhpe'-yá-pa-sei-né
 love-person-with not-associate-may-polite-let-V.S.

'May (he) not live with those (he) loves'

အသက် တရာနှစ်ဆယ်ကျော် ရှည်ပါစေ
āthe' tā-yá-hnā-hse-co hyei-pa-sei
 life one-hundred-two-ten-exceeding be long-polite-let

'May (your) life be longer than a hundred and twenty (years)'

ခလုတ် မထိ ဆူး မငြိပါစေနဲ့လို့
hkālou' mā-hti hsù mā-nyi-pa-sei-né-loú
 stump not-strike thorn not-catch-polite-let-V.S.-quoted

ဆု တောင်းပါတယ်
hsú taiñ-pa-te
 favour request-polite-V.S.

'(I) pray that (on your journey you) may not meet with any harm'

မှန်တဲ့စကား မပြောယင် ကျန်တော့မိန်းမ
hmañ-té-sākā mā-pyò-yiñ cuñtó-meiñmá
 be true-attrib.-word not-speak-if my wife

မိုးကြိုး ပစ်သေရပါစေ
moùcoù pyi'-thei-yá-pa-sei
 thunderbolt strike-die-must-polite-let

'If (I) am not speaking the truth, may my wife be struck dead by a thunderbolt'

ရွေးကောက်ပွဲမှာ သူတို့ဂိုဏ်း မနိုင်ပါစေနဲ့
yweikau'pwè-hma thutoù-gaiñ mā-naiñ-pa-sei-né
 election-in their-faction not-win-polite-let-V.S.

'May their faction not win in the election'

— 3. also in imperative, in set form ဝါရေေ *pā-yá-sei* (polite-may-let): 'may I (do)?, please allow me to (do)'—indicating requests for permission, wishes affecting speaker

ရေတခွက်လောက် သောက်ပါရစေ
yei-tā-hkwe'-lau' thaw'-pāyásei
 water-one-glass-about drink-may I?

'May I have a glass of water please?'

ကျန်တော် ဒီမှာ ခဏ ဖြတ်ပြောပါရစေ
cuñto di-hma hkāná hpya'-pyò-pāyásei
 I here-at a moment cut in-speak-may I?

'May I interrupt here for a moment?'

လက်ဖက်တော့ မစားပါရစေနဲ့
lāhpe'-tó mā-sā-pāyásei-né
 pickled tea-as for not-eat-may I-V.S.

'Please may I not eat—don't give me—pickled tea'

ဒီလိုမိန်းမမျိုးနဲ့ နောက်ဘဝမှာ မတွေ့ရပါရစေနဲ့
di-lou-meiñmá-myou'-né nau'-bāwá-hma mā-twei-yá-pāyásei-né
 this-like-woman-kind-with future-existence-in not-meet-must-may I-V.S.

'May I—I hope that I may—not have to meet this sort of woman in my next life'

Note 1. Prayers and curses may be followed by the interjection ရဲ့ *yé* 'emphatic' (4.5 note 2), or may take induced creaky tone (1.21 note). This does not occur with negated verbs, and is most common with the first person; e.g.

မလုပ်လို့ရှိယင် မြေ ကိုက်လို့ သေရပါစေရဲ့
mālou'louhyi-yiñ mwei kai'loi theiyápa-seiyé
 (as above)

ဗမာပြည် တခေါက်လောက်တော့ ပြန်ရောက်ပါစေရဲ့
bāmapyei tā-hkau'-lau'-tó pyañ-yau'-pa-sei-yé
 Burma one-trip-about-as for return-reach-polite-let-emphatic

'May (I) visit Burma at least once again'

ဘုရား ချီးရပါစေ
hpāyā sū-yā-pa-sei
Lord pierce-may-polite-let

'May the Lord strike (me) down'

In rather elevated styles, prayers and curses may be followed by သား *thā* or သတည်း *thāṭi* or (prayers only) သောဝ် *tho*. They are all 'emphatic', adding solemnity to the utterance, rather like the effect of 'Amen' in English. They are found with both positive and negated verbs, and in the latter case *né*, the usual verb-sentence marker for negated imperative verbs, is not used; e.g. (from the examples above)

သောရပါစေသား *theiyāpāseithā*
မုန့်ပင်းဖက်ရပါစေသတည်း *māpauñhpe-yāpāseithāṭi*
ရှုညှိပါစေသောဝ် *hyeipāseitho*
ဆူးမပြပါစေသား *hsū mānyipāseithā*
သောရပါစေသတည်း *theiyāpāseithāṭi*
မန့်ပင်းစေသောဝ် *mānaiñpāseitho*

Note 2. Similar to the use of *se* in official commands mentioned under 2 above is its use in stage directions in the texts of plays: e.g.

မင်းသမီး	ထွက်စေ	သီချင်း	ဆိုစေ
mīñthāmī	htwe-sei	thāhchīñ	hsou-sei
princess	come out-let	song	sing-let

'Enter the princess' 'Sings a song'

This of course is a feature of elevated styles

[simple verb *se* 'send, dispatch, command', obsolescent, but cf. အခေခံ *āseiḥkāñ* 'one who receives commands, servant']

si

— auxiliary noun: 3.31
— 'each'

— voiced; usually with a numeral compound as base, and often following a distributive complement denoting one item; see further examples at 6.17 note

တယောက် သုံးလုံးစီ ရတယ်
tā-yau* thoun-loun-si yā-te
one-person three-item-each get-V.S.

'Each person gets three (eggs)'

တရွက်ကို ဆယ်စက္ကန့်စီ ကြာတယ်
tā-ywe-kou hse-se-kāñ-si ca-te
one-sheet-per ten-second-each take-V.S.

'Each sheet (of paper) takes ten seconds'

တယောက် တခန်းစီမှာ တားတယ်
tā-yau* tā-hkāñ-si-hma htā-te
one-person one-room-each-in keep-V.S.

'Each one keeps (his things) in a separate room'

လွယ်အိတ်တလုံးစီနဲ့ သွားလေရဲ
lwe-ei-tā-loiñ-si-né thwā-lei-yé
sling-bag-one-item-each-with go-euphonic-V.S.

'(They) went off, each with a shoulder-bag'

Note. *si* is also commonly met in the expressions

တမျိုးစီ	တခြားစီ
tā-myōu-si	tā-hcā-si
one-kind-each	one-separate-each
'quite different, different kinds'	'quite different, separate'

[probably derived *āV* noun အစီ *āsi* 'in order' from base verb *si* 'arrange, set in order']

āsīñ အစဉ်

— common location-noun: 6.13
and special head noun: 3.19

— 'while, during'; cf. location-nouns အခါ *āhka*, အချိန် *āhceiñ*, အခိုက် *āhkai**

— without *ā* and voiced; takes noun attributes and verb or verb-phrase attributes; usually followed by subordinate marker တုန်းက *tonñkā* 'while' or by location-noun အခါ *āhka* 'time'

ရန်ကုန်မှာ ရှိစဉ်တုန်းက ဒါမျိုး တွေ့ဖူးမှာပေါ့
yañhouñ-hma hyi-siñ-tonñ-ká da-myōu twet-hpū-hma-pó
Rangoon-in be-while-while-past time that-kind meet-ever-V.S.-of course

'No doubt (you) came across that sort of thing while (you) were in Rangoon'

သူ ဝတ္ထုတွေ ရေးနေစဉ်အခါမှာ
thu wu*htútei yel-nei-siñ-āhka-hma
he novels write-stay-while-time-in

'while he was writing novels'

အဲဒီစဉ်အခါက
ēdi-siñ-āhka-ká
that-while-time-past time

'at that time'

[derived *āV* noun အစဉ် *āsiñ* 'line, series' from base verb *siñ* 'be/set in succession, in sequence, in order']

āsīñ အဝိ

- common *āV* adverb noun: 6.25
- ‘constantly, every’; cf. auxiliary noun ဝိ: *taiñ*
- without *အ* *ā* and voiced

လစဉ် ဆွမ်း သွားကျွေးတယ်
lā-siñ *hsuñ* *thwā-cwel-te*
 month-constantly rice go-feed-*V.S.*

‘(He) goes and offers rice (to the monk) every month’

တဝစဉ် သတိ ရရှိ
htawā-siñ *thāti* *yā-hpou*
 permanent-constantly remembrance have-to

‘to remember (me) always’

[see preceding entry]

soú ဝိ

- auxiliary verb: 2.9
- ‘let’s, come on’; cf. verb-sentence marker ရအောင် *yāauñ*
- voiced; only found with imperatives; rare with negated verbs; sometimes followed by the appended ejaculation ခဲ့ *yé* ‘*emphatic*’: 4.5 note 2

သွားစို့ ကဲ။ လုပ်ကြအုံးစို့
thwā-soú *ké.* *lou'-cá-ouñ-soú*
 go-let's well. do-all-further-let's

‘Let’s be off’ ‘Well, let’s get on with (it)’

နမည် မေးကြစို့
nañme *mēi-cá-soú-yé*
 name ask-all-let's-*emphatic*

‘Let’s ask (each other’s) names’ ‘Let’s not tell (them)’

မဆေးကြစို့
mā-hsēi-cá-soú-né
 not-wash-all-let's-*V.S.*

‘Let’s not wash (it)’

[—]

tǎ ဝ

- formative prefix productive in certain patterns: 5.3
- (see below)
- occurs with verb bases, and exceptionally with noun bases: see (a) below; the derived word is a noun, usually occurring as an adverb complement (6.11) or as a derived noun attribute (3.28); with disyllabic verb bases *တ* *tǎ* is prefixed to both members; if the initial consonant of the base is voiceable but not aspirate, voicing and extended voicing occur: see 1.19, 1.20

(a) with monosyllabic bases, *တ* *tǎ* is unproductive and is observable only in a few existing nouns:

DERIVED NOUN	<	BASE WORD
တလဲ <i>tǎlwe</i> ‘wrongly’		(verb) လဲ <i>lwe</i> ‘miss, be in error’
တအား <i>tǎà</i> ‘intensely’		(noun) အား <i>à</i> ‘strength’

(b) with disyllabic verb bases, *တ* *tǎ* is fairly productive, but not very common:

DERIVED NOUN	<	BASE VERB
တကွဲတပြား <i>tǎkwe tǎpyà</i> ‘scattered’		ကွဲပြား <i>kwepyà</i> ‘be scattered’
တညီတညွတ် <i>tǎnyi tǎnyu</i> ‘together, concerted’		ညီညွတ် <i>nyinyu</i> ‘be in unison’
တရိုတသေ <i>tǎyou tǎthei</i> ‘respectfully’		ရိုသေ <i>youthai</i> ‘respect’
တအံ့တသြ <i>tǎāñ tǎò</i> ‘in astonishment’		အံ့သြ <i>āñò</i> ‘be astonished’
တပင်တပန်း <i>tǎpīñ tǎpāñ</i> ‘strenuously, laboriously’		ပင်ပန်း <i>pīñpāñ</i> ‘be tired’

(c) with disyllabic verb bases in the pattern *ǎV tǎV*, ∞ *tǎ* is again fairly productive:

DERIVED NOUN < BASE VERB

အလွယ်တကူ <i>ǎlwe tǎku</i> 'easily'	လွယ်ကူ <i>lweku</i> 'be easy'
အဆောတလျင် <i>ǎhsò tǎlyĩn</i> 'speedily'	ဆောလျင် <i>hsòlyĩn</i> 'be speedy'
အမြတ်တနိုး <i>ǎmya* tǎnou</i> 'reverently'	မြတ်နိုး <i>mya*nou</i> 'revere'
အကြိုးတစား <i>ǎcou tǎsà</i> 'diligently'	ကြိုးစား <i>cou sà</i> 'be diligent'
အကြိုးတပန်း <i>ǎcou tǎpàn</i> 'strenuously'	ကြိုးပန်း <i>cou pàn</i> 'strive'

(d) with tied-noun verbs in the pattern *N∞V N tǎV*, formative ∞ *tǎ* is still more productive, especially where the noun is a weak disyllable:

DERIVED NOUN < TIED-NOUN + BASE VERB = TIED-NOUN VERB

စနစ်တကျ <i>sǎm* tǎcá</i> 'systematically'	စနစ် <i>sǎm*</i> 'system'	ကျ <i>cá</i> 'fit in'	'be systematic'
သတိတရ <i>thǎtí tǎyá</i> 'bearing in mind'	သတိ <i>thǎtí</i> 'remembrance'	ရ <i>yá</i> 'have'	'bear in mind'
အမှတ်တမဲ့ <i>ǎhma* tǎmé</i> 'unthinkingly'	အမှတ် <i>ǎhma*</i> 'note'	မဲ့ <i>mé</i> 'be lacking'	'be unthinking'
အစိုးတရ <i>ǎsou tǎyá</i> 'authoritatively'	အစိုး <i>ǎsou</i> 'control'	ရ <i>yá</i> 'have'	'have control'
အကျွမ်းတဝင် <i>ǎcũn tǎwiĩn</i> 'familiarily'	အကျွမ်း <i>ǎcũn</i> 'familiarity'	ဝင် <i>wiĩn</i> 'enter'	'be familiar'
အရေးတကြီး <i>ǎyei tǎci</i> 'making a fuss, urgently'	အရေး <i>ǎyei</i> 'affair'	ကြီး <i>ci</i> 'be great'	'be important'

ရှိုက်ကြိုးတင် <i>hyai*ci tǎngiĩn</i> 'sobbing'	ရှိုက်ကြိုး <i>hyai*ci</i> 'sob'	ငင် <i>ngiĩn</i> 'heave'	'sob'
အားပါးတရ <i>ǎpà tǎyá</i> 'enthusiastically'	အားပါး <i>ǎpà</i> 'strength'	ရ <i>yá</i> 'have'	'be enthusiastic'
အံ့သွားတစ် <i>ǎnthwà tǎhkè</i> 'staunchly'	အံ့သွား <i>ǎnthwà</i> 'molar'	ခ <i>hkè</i> 'bite'	'bear staunchly'

(e) with verb bases in the pattern *∞V∞V mǎV tǎV*, formative ∞ *tǎ* is freely productive. The general meaning is 'neither yes nor no, not entirely, almost, half and half', *∞ mǎ* being the formative prefix 'not'. At the first occurrence of the verb induced creaky tone may occur in creakable syllables:

DERIVED NOUN < BASE VERB

မပျော်တပျော် <i>mǎpyó tǎpyo</i> 'not entirely happy'	ပျော် <i>pyo</i> 'be happy'
မကောင်းတကောင်း <i>mǎkauĩn tǎkauĩn</i> 'moderately good'	ကောင်း <i>kauĩn</i> 'be good'
မထိတထိ <i>mǎhti tǎhti</i> 'not quite touching'	ထိ <i>hti</i> 'touch'
မကျက်တကျက် <i>mǎce* tǎce*</i> 'not completely cooked'	ကျက် <i>ce*</i> 'be cooked'

The verb bases in this pattern are also found with complements:

ကွန်မြူနစ် <i>kuĩmyuni*</i> Communist	လူ <i>lu</i> layman	မထွက်တထွက် <i>mǎhtwe* tǎhtwe*</i> half-emerged
'a not completely converted ex-Communist'		
အသက် <i>ǎthe*</i> age	လေးဆယ် <i>leihsè</i> forty	မပြည့်တပြည့် <i>mǎpyei tǎpyei</i> half-full
'not quite forty (years) old'		

Note. In a few words it is not easy to distinguish the formative prefix *ta* from the numeral noun *ta* 'one'; e.g.

တခြား	<i>tāhca</i>	'other'	cf. verb	ခြား	<i>hca</i>	'be separate'
တချို့	<i>tāhcoú</i>	'some'	cf. verb	ချို့	<i>hcoú</i>	'be lacking, defective'
တဝိုက်	<i>tāwai*</i>	'the vicinity of'	cf. verb	ဝိုက်	<i>wai*</i>	'surround'
တဝှမ်း	<i>tāhwǎn</i>	'the area about'	cf. verb	ဝှမ်း	<i>hwǎn</i>	'be low-lying' (e.g. a valley)
တရှောက်	<i>tāhyau*</i>	'the length of'	cf. verb	ရှောက်	<i>hyau*</i>	'proceed'

With the first two examples above compare the elevated style equivalents အခြား *āhca* 'other', အချို့ *āhcoú* 'some'; cf. also the words တကယ် *tāke* 'really, real' = elevated အကယ် *āke*, and the elevated တကွ/အကွ *tākwa/ākwa* 'together (with)', of which the bases ကယ် *ke*, ကွ *kwá* are not known.

[perhaps formerly = တစ်/တ *ti*/tā* 'one': see next entry]

tǎ *ta* with repetition

— productive formative prefix and process: 5.3

— indicates constant or continuous action, sound, etc.

— occurs with verb bases and interjection bases; the derived word is a noun, usually occurring as an adverb complement (6.11); voicing occurs as for formative *ta* alone and for formative *repetition* alone; *ta* with *repetition* also occurs with disyllabic verb bases: see below

DERIVED NOUN < BASE VERB

တဖြည်းဖြည်း	ဖြည်း
<i>tāhpyei hpyei</i>	<i>hpyei</i>
'slowly'	'be slow'
တပျိုပျို	ပျို
<i>tāpyouñ pyouñ</i>	<i>pyouñ</i>
'smiling'	'smile'
တလူလူ	လူ
<i>tālulu</i>	<i>lu</i>
'sticking up'	'stick straight up'
တဆဲဆဲတဆိုဆို	ဆဲဆို
<i>tāhsèhsè tāhsouhsou</i>	<i>hsèhsou</i>
'cursing'	'curse'
တရယ်ရယ်တမောမော	ရယ်မော
<i>tāyiyi tāmòmò</i>	<i>yimò</i>
'laughing'	'laugh'
တအံ့အံ့တဩဩ	အံ့ဩ
<i>tāānān tāòò</i>	<i>ānò</i>
'astonished'	'be astonished'

DERIVED NOUN < BASE INTERJECTION

တဟားဟား	ဟား
<i>tāhàhà</i>	<i>hà</i>
'going "Ha Ha"'	'imit. sound of laughing'
တဟင့်ဟင့်	ဟင့်
<i>tāhīñhīñ</i>	<i>hīñ</i>
'crying'	'imit. sound of crying'
တဂျိင်းဂျိင်း	ဂျိင်း
<i>tājaiñjaiñ</i>	<i>jaiñ</i>
'juddering, grinding'	'imit. sound of heavy lorry'
တဂေါက်ဂေါက်	ဂေါက်
<i>tāgau*gau*</i>	<i>gau*</i>
'clattering'	'imit. sound of wooden sandals on a hard surface'

When the base word is a verb, it sometimes has a complement of its own; e.g.

COMPLEMENT DERIVED NOUN (< BASE VERB)

နောက်ဆံ	တငင်ငင်	ငင်
<i>nau*hsañ</i>	<i>tāngiñgiñ</i>	<i>ngiñ</i>
back hair	pulling	pull
'with nagging thoughts at the back of (one)'s mind'		
ရင်	တထိတ်ထိတ်	ထိတ်
<i>yīñ</i>	<i>tāhteĩ*hteĩ*</i>	<i>hteĩ*</i>
breast	palpitating	palpitate
'nervous'		
နာရီ	တကြည့်ကြည့်	ကြည့်
<i>nayī</i>	<i>tācīcī</i>	<i>cī</i>
watch	looking	look
'constantly glancing at (one)'s watch'		

[perhaps earlier *taV* in repetitive co-ordination (8.4), as in occasional variants such as—

DERIVED NOUN or < BASE VERB

တဖြည်းတဖြည်း	or	တဖြည်းဖြည်း	ဖြည်း
<i>tāhpyei tāhpyei</i>		<i>tāhpyei hpyei</i>	<i>hpyei</i>
'slowly'			'be slow'
တတိတိ		တတိတိ	တိ
<i>tātī tātī</i>		<i>tātī tītī</i>	<i>tī</i>
'gradually'			'cut'

DERIVED NOUN

တၢ်ၤတၢ်ၤ
tāywei tāywei
'gradually'

or

တၢ်ၤတၢ်ၤ
tāyweiwei

< BASE VERB

ၤတၢ်ၤ
ywei
'move'

cf. also

တၢ်ၤတၢ်ၤ

tāśá tāśá
'gradually'

တၢ်ၤတၢ်ၤ

tāśáśá

? ၀ (verb) or ? ၁၀ (noun)

sá

āsá

'begin'

'piece'

and analogous numeral compounds (with the numeral ၀ tā 'one': 3.24b) such as:

< NUMERATIVE NOUN

တၢ်ၤတၢ်ၤ

tāhku tāhku

'something or other'

or

တၢ်ၤတၢ်ၤ

tāhkuhku

ၤတၢ်ၤ

hku

'unit, item'

တၢ်ၤတၢ်ၤ

tāmyou tāmyou

'some kind or other'

တၢ်ၤတၢ်ၤ

tāmyoumyou

အတၢ်ၤ

āmyou

'kind']

ta/hta တၢ်/တၢ် (thă ၀)

— special head noun: 3.19

— 'thing, that which is; was (done), (do)ing, fact of (doing)'—with reference to non-future time; cf. special head ၁ hma

— voiced; form တၢ် hta is only found after stop tone; for weakened form ၀ thă see note 2; for use with subordinate marker ၤ né see under ၤ né 8

သူ မနော
thu mānei-ká

ပြောတာတေအထဲမှာ
pyò-ta-tei-āhtè-hma

he yesterday-past time say-thing-plural-inside-at
'among the things he said yesterday'

ဘာ မဟုတ်တာတေ
ba mā-hou-hta-tei

ရှောက်ပြောနေသလဲ
hyau-pyò-nei-thă-lè

မသိဘူး
mā-thi-hpù

what not-be true-thing-plural wander-talk-stay-V.S.-question not-know-V.S.

'(I) don't know what nonsense (he) is talking'

ကျွန်တော် နား မလည်တာတခု
cuñto nà mā-le-ta-tā-hku

ရှိသေးတယ်
hyi-thei-te

I ear not-go round-thing-one-item exist-yet-V.S.

'There is still one thing I don't understand'

ကျွန်တော်

အထူး

သတိ

ထားမိတာကတော့

cuñto

āhtù

thăti

htà-mi-ta-ká-tó

I

specially

attention

put-inadvertently-thing-subject-as for

ရဲအရာရှိတွေပါဘဲ

yèāyahyītei-pa-hpè

police-polite-indeed

'A thing that particularly struck me was the police'

ဒါတွေက

ကိုထူး

ထားခဲ့တာတွေ

datei-ká

kou htwei

htà-hké-tatei

those-subject Ko Htway

leave-behind-things

'Those are the things Ko Htway left behind'

အဟုတ်

ယူရတာဟမျိုး

မဟုတ်ဘူး

āhou

yu-yá-ta-ha-myou

mā-hou-hpù

true

take-must-thing-thing-kind

not-be so-V.S.

'(It)'s not the sort of thing (you) have to take as true'

နတ်ရုပ်တွေ

မြစ်ထဲ

ပင့်သွားနေတာ

မြင်ခဲ့လား

na-you-tei

myi-htè

ptñ-thwà-nei-ta

myiñ-hké-yé-là

images of gods

river-inside

take-go-stay-thing

see-back there-V.S.-question

'Did (you) see (them) taking the images of the gods into the river?'

မစွမ်းဆောင်နိုင်တာရဲ့တန်ဖိုး

mā-swāñhsauñ-naiñ-ta-yé-tañhpou

not-accomplish-be able-thing-possessive-price

'the price of being incapable'

ထောင်

ကျတာထက်

ဒိမ်းထောင်

ကျတာ

မဆိုးဘူးလား

htauñ

cá-ta-hte

eiñhtauñ

cá-ta

mā-hsou-hpù-là

prison be in-thing-above

household

be in-thing

not-be bad-V.S.-question

'Isn't being married worse than being imprisoned?'

မင်းသားကြီး

မင်းသမီးလို

ကျတာ

miñthàcì

miñthāmì-lou

ká-pyá-ta

principal dancer

female dancer-way

dance-show-thing

သိပ်

သဘော

ကျတာဘဲ

thei

thăbò

cá-ta-hpè

very

mind

suit-V.S.-indeed

'(He) was very amused at the principal dancer dancing as a woman'

ရှေးမိနပ်

စီးရတာ

မသက်သာဘူး

hyū-hpāna

si-yá-ta

mā-the-tha-hpù

shoe-sandal

wear-must-thing

not-be comfortable-V.S.

'It is not comfortable having to wear shoes'

ဒီ ရောက်နေတာ တယ်မကြာသေးဘူး
di yaw^o-nei-ta te-mā-ca-thēi-hpù
 here arrive-stay-thing very-not-be long-yet-*V.S.*
 '(He) hasn't been here very long yet'

Note 1. Occasionally a noun phrase of the pattern *N Vတာ N V-ta* is found where one might have expected one of the pattern *VတဲN V-té-N*, the particle တဲ *té* being 'attrib.'; e.g.

ဂတိ ခံထားတာ မပျက်နဲ့
gāti hkañ-htā-ta mā-hpye^o-né
 promise make-put-thing not-break-*V.S.*

'Don't break a promise (you) have made' (*lit.* Don't break the making of a promise)

cf. ခံထားတဲ့ဂတိ မပျက်နဲ့
hkañhtātégāti māhpye^oné

လှေ မှာထားတာ မလာသေးလို့
hleī hma-htā-ta mā-la-thēi-lou
 boat order-put-thing not-come-yet-because

'because the boat (we) had ordered had not yet come' (*lit.* because the ordering of the boat had not yet come)

cf. မှာထားတဲ့လှေ မလာသေးလို့
hmahtātēhleī mālatheīlou

ပစ္စည်း ဝယ်လာတာတွေ ဘယ်မှာ ထားရမလဲ
pyi^osi we-la-ta-tēi be-hma htā-yā-mā-lè
 things buy-come-thing-plural where-at put-must-*V.S.-question*

'Where shall (I) put the things (I) have bought?' (*lit.* Where shall (I) put the buying of things?)

cf. ဝယ်လာတဲ့ပစ္စည်းတွေ ဘယ်မှာ ထားရမလဲ
welatēpyi^osi-tēi behma htāyāmālè

Note 2. A weakened form *တ thā* is occasionally found before subordinate marker နဲ့ *né* 'with'; e.g.

အရှက်အကြောက် ကြီးသနဲ့
āhye^o-ācau^o cī-thā-né
 shyness-timidty be great-thing-with
 'being so shy and timid'

[probably fused from verb-sentence marker တယ် *te* with induced creaky tone: တဲ *té* 'attrib.' + noun တာ *ha* 'thing': see 1.23]

ta တာ

— see တယ် *te* verb-sentence marker

ta^o တာ^o

— auxiliary verb: 2.9

— 1. 'know how to (do), be skilled at (doing), can (do)'; cf. auxiliary verbs နိုင် *naiñ*, ခ *yā*

— usually voiced; negative *māV-ta^o*, sometimes *V-māta^o*; members may occasionally be separated by subordinate marker လို့ *lou* 'ing'

ရှမ်းစကား မပြောတတ်ဘူး
hyāñsākā mā-pyò-ta^o-hpù
 Shan not-speak-know how-*V.S.*

'(He) can't speak Shan'

နာရီ ပြင်တတ်သလား
nayi pyiñ-ta^o-thā-lā
 clock mend-know how-*V.S.-question*

'Can (you) mend clocks?'

— with members separated by လို့ *lou* 'ing':

ရှမ်းစကား ပြောလို့ မတတ်ဘူး
hyāñsākā pyòlou māta^ohpù
 (as above)

— 2. 'be apt to, likely to, tend to (do); (do) usually, be in the habit of (doing)';

cf. auxiliary verb နိုင် *naiñ*

— voiced; negative *māV-ta^o*

သူ တခါတလေ စိတ် ကောက်တတ်တယ်
thu tāhkatālei sei^o kau^o-ta^o-te
 she sometimes mind be crooked-tend-*V.S.*

'She is apt to be bad-tempered at times'

ည ကျတော့ နဲ့ ချမ်းလာတတ်တယ်
nyā cā-tó nēnē hcāñ-la-ta^o-te
 evening reach-when a little be cold-come-tend-*V.S.*

'It can sometimes get a bit cold in the evenings'

အကြောင်း မပြဘဲနဲ့ အလုပ် မဖြုတ်တတ်ပါဘူး
ācauñ mā-pyā-hpè-né ālou^o mā-hpyou^o-ta^o-pa-hpù
 reason not-show-without-manner work not-discharge-tend-polite-*V.S.*

'(They) don't usually sack (people) without giving (their) reasons'

ဆေးလိပ် ဆောက်တတ်သလား
hseilei^o thau^o-ta^o-thā-lā
 tobacco smoke-tend-*V.S.-question*

'Do (you) smoke?'

ခြောက်နာရီ ထိုးမှ အိမ် ပြန်တက်တယ်
hcau^o-nayi htou^o-hma eiñ pyañ-ta^o-te
 six-hour strike-only when home return-tend-*V.S.*

'Normally (he) doesn't go home till six o'clock'

[simple verb တတ် *ta^o* 'know, be skilled, learned, knowledgeable']

taiñauñ တိုင်အောင်

— subordinate-noun: 6.14

— takes noun attributes and verb-sentence attributes in *တဲ té* (often the elevated form *ထည့် thí*) and *မဲ mé*; for the exceptional form of this subordinate-noun see 6.15 note 5

— 1. 'as far as, up to, until, so long as'; cf. subordinate-noun အထိ *ahhi*

ပူတာအိုတိုင်အောင်တော့ ရောက်မယ် မထင်ဘူး
putaou-taiñauñ-tó yaw^o-me mā-htiñ-hpù
 Putao-up to-as for reach-*V.S.* not-think-*V.S.*

'(I) don't think (the road) goes as far as Putao'

နောက်ခြောက်လတိုင်အောင် နေနိုင်ပါ့မလား
nau^o-hcau^o-lá-taiñauñ nei-hmaiñ-pá-mā-là
 further-six-month-up to stay-be able-really-*V.S.-question*

'Can (you) possibly wait as long as another six months?'

ကလေး မွေးတဲ့တိုင်အောင် ဒီမှာ အလုပ် လုပ်နေတာဘဲ
hkālei mwei-té-taiñauñ di-hma ālou^o lou^o-nei-ta-hpè
 child bear-*attrib.*-up to here-at work do-stay-*V.S.-indeed*

'(She) went on working here until (she) had a child'

ခွင့်ပြုလက်မှတ် ရသည့်တိုင်အောင် မြို့ထဲမှာ နေနေရမယ်
hkwinpyüle^o-hma^o yá-thí-taiñauñ myou^o-htè-hma nei-nei-yá-me
 permit get-*attrib.*-up to town-inside-in stay-stay-must-*V.S.*

'(I) have to stay in town until (I) get a permit'

— 2. 'even if, even though'; cf. subordinate marker ယင် *yin* 'if' + postposition တောင် *tauñ* 'even'

သူကိုယ်တိုင် ပြောသည့်တိုင်အောင် မယုံနဲ့
thu-koutaiñ pyò-thí-taiñauñ mā-youn-né
 he-himself tell-*attrib.*-even if not-believe-*V.S.*

'Don't believe (it) even if he tells (you) himself'

ငိုချင်သည့်တိုင်အောင် ငိုလို့ မရဘူး
ngou-hciñ-thí-taiñauñ ngou-lou^o mā-yá-hpù
 weep-want-*attrib.*-even if weep-ing not-succeed-*V.S.*

'It was impossible (for her) to weep, even if (she) had wanted to'

[from verb တိုင် *taiñ* 'reach' + subordinate marker အောင် *auñ* 'so as to']

ātaiñ အတိုင်း

— subordinate-noun: 6.14

— 'in accordance with, according to, as, by'; cf. subordinate-nouns အလျောက် *ālyaw^o*, အရ *āyá*

— takes noun attributes and verb-sentence attributes in *တဲ té*, *မဲ mé*; sometimes induces creaky tone in personal referents

စာအုပ်ကြီးအတိုင်း မောင်းနေတယ်
saou^o-ci-ātaiñ mauñ-nei-té
 great book-according to drive-stay-*V.S.*

'(He) is driving according to the book—abiding by the rules'

အားလုံး သိတဲ့အတိုင်းဘဲ ဒီပြဿနာဟာ မလွယ်ဘူး
āloun^o thí-té-ātaiñ-hpè di-pya^o-thāna-ha mā-lwe-hpù
 all know-*attrib.*-according to-emphatic this-problem-subject not-be easy-*V.S.*

'As (you) all know, this is not a simple problem'

သူ့အတိုင်း ဆိုယင်
thú-ātaiñ hsou-yiñ
 him-according to say-if

'if (we) go by him—by what he says'

ထုံးစံအတိုင်း ကောင်း များကြတာ
htoun^o-sañ-ātaiñ sākā myà-cá-ta
 custom-according to word be many-all-*V.S.*

'(They) all argued, as usual'

ဒီအတိုင်း စားရသလား
di-ātaiñ sà-yá-thā-là
 this-according to eat-may-*V.S.-question*

'Can (one) eat (it) just as (it) is?'

ဒီလမ်းအတိုင်း သွား
di-lāñ-ātaiñ thwà
 this-road-according to go

'Go along this road'

[derived *āV* noun အတိုင်း *ātaiñ* from base verb တိုင်း *taiñ* 'measure, match up']

taiñ တိုင်း

— auxiliary noun: 3.31

— 'every, each'

— voiced; sometimes in repetitive co-ordination: 8.4

အခန်းတိုင်းမှာ

āhkāñ-taiñ-hma

room-every-in

'in every room'

နေ့တိုင်း နေ့တိုင်း

nei-taiñ nei-taiñ

day-every day-every

'daily, every single day'

[see preceding entry]

taiñ တိုင်း

— subordinate marker, with verbs: 5.9

in (dependent verb clause) complements: 6.3, 7.4

— 'every time, whenever'

— voiced; sometimes in repetitive co-ordination: 8.4

အပိုင်း ဆုံးတိုင်း

āpai hsoñ-taiñ*

verse end-whenever

ဒီအတောကလေး

di-ātōhkālei

this-little interval passage

တီးရသလား

*ti-yá-thā-là*play-must-*V.S.-question*

'Do (you) have to play this little interval passage at the end of every verse?'

စာအုပ် ရှာမတွေ့တိုင်း

saou hya-mā-twei-taiñ*

book seek-not-find-whenever

မိတ်

*sei**

mind

တိုမိတ်

*tou-mi-te*be short-inadvertently-*V.S.*

'(I) get annoyed whenever (I) can't find a book'

ပြောတိုင်း

pyò-taiñ

say-whenever

မယုံနဲ့

*mā-youñ-né*not-believe-*V.S.*

'Don't believe everything (they) say'

သူတို့ဆီ

thu-tou-hsi

their-place

အလည်

āle

visit

သွားတိုင်း

thwā-taiñ

go-whenever

သွားတိုင်း

thwā-taiñ

go-whenever

ငှက်ပျောသီးကြော်

ngāpyòthico

fried banana

ကျွေးတာဘဲ

*cwei-ta-hpè*feed-*V.S.-indeed*

'Every time (I) go to visit them (they) give (me) fried bananas'

[see အတိုင်း *ātaiñ* subordinate-noun; and cf. preceding entry]

taiñ တန်

— auxiliary verb: 2.9

— 'be suitable, proper, fitting, right to (do); be likely to (do)'; cf. auxiliary verbs တိုက် *htai**, အပ် *a**, ဆင့် *thiñ*, ကောင်း *kauñ*— usually voiced; negative *māV-taiñ*, rarely *V-mātaiñ*; members may be separated by subordinate marker ခို့ *hpou* 'to', but rarely are; infrequent with verb-sentence markers; common in the pattern *Vတန်သလောက် V-taiñthālau**: see example

ဗိုလ်မှူးထူး

bouhmū-yahtū

major-rank

ရတန်ပေမဲ့

yá-taiñ-peimé

get-be fitting-although

မရသပါဘူး

*mā-yá-hya-pa-hpū*not-get-*pity-polite-V.S.*

'(He) should have been made a major, but unfortunately (he) wasn't'

မပြောတန်တဲ့စကားတွေ

*mā-pyò-taiñ-té-sākātei*not-say-be fitting-*attrib.-words*

'words that it is not fitting to say—that should not be said'

အခုနေအချိန်မှာ

āhku-nei-āhceiñ-hma

now-stay-time-at

ဗမာပြည်

bāmapyei

Burma

ရောက်တန်ပီ

yau-taiñ-pi*arrive-be fitting-*V.S.*

'(She) should have arrived in Burma by now'

ပြတန်သလောက်

*pyá-taiñ-thā-lau**show-be fitting-*attrib.-as much*

ပြရုံဘဲ

pyá-youñ-hpè

show-thing-just

လိုတယ်

*lou-te*need-*V.S.*

'(You) need only show as much as should be shown'

မသေတန်ဘဲနဲ့

*mā-thei-taiñ-hpè-né*not-die-be fitting-without-*manner*

သေရတယ်

*thei-yá-te*die-must-*V.S.*

'(He) died before (his) proper time'

— with members separated by ခို့ *hpou* 'to':

ဗိုလ်မှူးထူး

bouhmūyahtū

(as above)

ရခို့

yáhpou

(as above)

တန်ပေမဲ့

taiñpeimé

(as above)

ပြောခို့

pyòhpou

(as above)

မတန်တဲ့

mātaiñté

(as above)

စကားတွေ

sākātei

(as above)

[simple verb တန် *taiñ* 'be worth, fitting, suitable']

tāñ တမ်း

- subordinate marker, with verbs: 5.9
in (dependent verb clause) complements: 6.3, 7.4
— voiced; with negated verbs—but see note below

— 1. 'mutual' (infrequent)

မပြောတမ်း ကတိ ခံထားကြတယ်
mā-pyò-tāñ kǎtí hkañ-htà-cá-te
not-tell-mutual promise undertake-put-all-*V.S.*

'(They) promised that (neither) would tell (anyone else)'

မခွဲတမ်း ချစ်မယ်
mā-hkwè-tāñ hci-me
not-separate-mutual love-*V.S.*

'(We) shall love (one another) so as never to part'

သူတို့နှစ်ယောက် အိမ် မဝင်တမ်း သဘော တူကြတယ်
thu-tou-hnā-yau eiñ mā-wiñ-tāñ thǎbò tu-cá-te
they-two-person house not-enter-mutual mind be the same-each-*V.S.*

'They made an agreement that neither would go into the other's house'

— 2. 'without'; cf. subordinate marker ဘဲ hpè

စိတ် မဆိုးတမ်း ရေ လောင်းကြတာ
sei mā-hsou-tāñ yei lauñ-cá-ta
mind not-be bad-without water pour-all-*V.S.*

'(They) throw water over (each other) without either side getting angry'

မညှာတမ်း ရိုက်တယ်
mā-hnya-tāñ yai-te
not-spare-without beat-*V.S.*

'(He) beats (them) without mercy'

မလျှော့တမ်း မောင်းသွားတယ်
mā-hy ó-tāñ mauñ-thwà-te
not-reduce-without drive-go-*V.S.*

'(He) drove on without slowing down'

မေးခွန်းတခုတော့ မလွတ်တမ်း ရတာဘဲ
meihkùn-tǎ-hkú-tó mā-lu-tāñ yá-ta-hpè
question-one-item-as for not-escape-without get-*V.S.*-indeed

'(One) had at least one (examination) question in the bag for sure'

Note. တမ်း tāñ is also found in the names of children's games; e.g.

အောင်ထူတမ်း
auñ-htu-tāñ
succeed-pax-mutual

'(game involving) reaching home and crying pax'

လှုံးတမ်းမှိတ်တမ်း
pouñ-tāñ-hmei-tāñ
hide-mutual-close eyes-mutual

'hide and seek'

ယုံတမ်းစကား
youñ-tāñ-sǎkà
believe-mutual-word

'statements which (other players) are bound to believe'

— cf. also the expressions

အမြဲတမ်း < အမြဲ
āmyè-tāñ < āmyè
'always, permanently' 'id.'

တကယ်တမ်း < တကယ်
tǎkè-tāñ < tǎkè
'really, truly' 'id.'

ထုံးတမ်း < ထုံး
htouñ-tāñ < htouñ
'custom, tradition' 'id.'

[—]

tauñ တောင်

— sentence-medial postposition: 5.11, 9.4

— 'as much as, so much, even'—maximizing the expression to which it is suffixed, suggesting it is more than expected; cf. postpositions မှ hma, ကို kou, ဘဲ hpè

— voiced; often followed by postposition မှ hma 'even' q.v. for examples

ဖွင့်တောင် ဖွင့်ခိုင်းသေးတယ်
hpwiñ-tauñ hpwiñ-hkañ-thèi-te
open-even open-order-also-*V.S.*

'(They) even asked (him) to open (it) up'

အမယ်လေး၊ လေးနာရီတောင် ခွဲနေပြီ
āmālei lei-nayi-tauñ hkwè-nei-pi
Mother! four-hour-even split-stay-*V.S.*

'Good Heavens! It's half past four already!'

ဦးမောင်မောင်တင်တောင် မကြားဖူးဘူး ဆိုယင်
ù mauñ mauñ tiñ-tauñ *mā-cà-hpù-hpù* *hsou-yiñ*
 U Maung Maung Tin-even not-hear-ever-*V.S.* say-if

'if not even U Maung Maung Tin has ever heard of (it)'

ဘုန်းကြီးရွှေမယ်တောင် သွားပြောမိတယ်
hpouñci-hyei-me-tauñ *thwà-pyò-mi-te*
 monk-front-at-even go-say-inadvertently-*V.S.*

'(He) even went and said (it) in front of a monk'

တချို့လူတွေ ရူးသွားအောင်တောင် လုပ်ကြတာဘဲ
táhcoù-lu'tei *yù-thwà-auñ-tauñ* *lou-cá-ta-hpè*
 some-people be mad-go-so as to-even act-all-*V.S.-indeed*

'(They) even drove some people mad'

[possibly fused from verb တိုင် *tain* 'reach' + subordinate marker အောင် *auñ* 'so as to']

te တယ်

— common pre-verb: 2.7

— '(be) very, (do) very much'—often slightly exclamatory; cf. pre-verb သိပ် *thi*

ဒီနေ့ တယ်အိုက်တယ် တယ်မသောက်ပါဘူး
di-nei *te-ai-te* *te-mā-thau-pa-hpù*
 this-day very-be hot-*V.S.* very-not-smoke-polite-*V.S.*

'How hot it is today'

'(I) don't smoke very much'

[does not occur as simple verb; perhaps from ejaculation သယ် *the* 'expressing anger']

te/thă/ta/hta တယ်/တဲ/တ/တာ

— verb-sentence marker: 5.8, 7.4

— '*V.S.*'—non-future; translatable by English past or present tenses in general narrative and descriptive statements; = elevated ဆည် *thi*; cf. verb-sentence markers မယ် *me*, ပီ *pi*, ဘူး *hpù*

— voiced

— 1. in non-attributed sentences: form တယ် *te* is usual; တဲ *thă* is a weakened form occurring before some postpositions (9.2 note 4), some appended appellatives and ejaculations (4.5 note 1), and sometimes before the unclassified particle တဲ *té* 'reported'; form တာ *ta*, or sometimes တာ *hta* after a glottal stop, is used mainly (a) for emphasis, often with strong stress, e.g. when making a telling point, trying to impress a point vividly on the hearer's mind, hence often when correcting or disagreeing with him; (b) when the important point of the sentence lies in one of the complements rather than in the verb head or in the sentence as a whole, hence often when the meaning

of the verb head is understood or accepted by the hearer but the information new to him is expressed in a complement, and so often in place of verb-sentence marker ဘူး *hpù* with negated verbs; (c) as the preferred form before postpositions ပေါ့ *pó*, ဘဲ *hpè*, ချဉ်း *hci* (9.2 note 5); and (d) sometimes implying disparagement, slight disapproval, or irritation. Forms တယ် *te*, တဲ *thă* are rare with negated verbs: see below. For the exceptional nature of တာ/တာ *ta/hta* as a verb-sentence marker and its position relative to auxiliary verbs ပါ *pa* 'polite' and ပေ *pei* 'euphonic' see 7.3 note. တယ် *te* is sometimes omitted in rapid speech before postpositions လား *là*, လဲ *lè*, တဲ့ *touñ* 'question': 9.2 note 6

မိုး ရွာနေတယ်
moù *ywa-nei-te*
 sky rain-stay-*V.S.*

'It is/was raining'

နက်သလား
ne-thă-là
 be deep-*V.S.-question*

'Is/was (it) deep?'

ငါးကျပ် တောင်းသမျှ
ngà-cá *tauñ-thă-byou*
 five-kyat ask-*V.S.-my boy*

'(They) asked five kyats, my boy!'

မနက်ဖန် အစည်းအဝေး တက်စရာ ရှိတယ်
mānehpāñ *ásìāwei* *te-sāya* *hyi-te*
 tomorrow meeting attend-thing exist-*V.S.*

'(I) have to go to a meeting tomorrow'

နေနေတိုင်း မြက် ဖြတ်တယ်
sāneinei-taiñ *mye* *hpya-te*
 Saturday-every grass cut-*V.S.*

'(He) cuts the grass every Saturday'

မြစ်ထဲ မျောပါသွားသတဲ့
myi-hte *myò-pa-thwà-thă-té*
 river-inside float-be taken-go-*V.S.-reported*

'The story goes that (he) was carried away down the river'

— examples of form တာ/တာ *ta/hta*:

(a) အဟုတ်ကို ထုတ်ပစ်တာ။ မသိဘူးလား
āhou-kou *htou-pyi-hta* *mā-thi-hpù-là*
 really-emphatic bring out-throw-*V.S.* not-know-*V.S.-question*

'(They) did actually throw (him) out! Didn't (you) know?'

- (a) မဟုတ်ဘူး။ ဖွင့်ထားတာ
*mā-hou*hpù. hpwĩñ-hta-ta*
 not-be true-V.S. open-put-V.S.

'No. (I) *did* open (it)' (correcting hearer's impression)

- (b) အခုထဲနဲ့ နဲ့မှ မတည့်ဘူး။
*āhkā-ou*kāhtā-né nēnē-hmā mā-tē-hpù.*
 present-president-with a little-even not-agree-V.S.

ခန့်ကတည်းက မတည့်ကြတာ
hkāñ-hkātē-kou-kā mā-tē-cā-ta
 appoint-since-emphatic-past time not-agree-all-V.S.

'(They) don't get on at all with the present president. Not since (he) was first appointed'

- (b) ဒါကြောင့်မို့ မလာတာ
da-cauñmoú mā-la-ta
 that-because of not-come-V.S.

'(So) that's why (they) didn't come'

- (b) မသိမ်းတတ်လို့ ပုပ်သွားတာ။
mā-theñ-ta-lou pou*-thwā-ta.*
 not-store-know how-because be rotten-go-V.S.

ရာသီဥတုကြောင့် မဟုတ်ဘူး
yadhiutú-cauñ mā-hou-hpù*
 climate-because of not-be so-V.S.

'It was because (they) didn't know how to store (them) that (the onions) rotted.
 It wasn't because of the climate'

- (b) အခန်းထဲမှာကို ထိုင်နေတာ
āhkāñ-hte-hma-kou htañ-nei-ta
 room-inside-at-emphatic sit-stay-V.S.

'It was actually inside the room that (she) was sitting' (sc. not outside as you may have thought)

- (c) ရဲသားတွေ ခေါ်လာတာပေါ့
yèthàtēi hko-la-ta-pó
 policemen bring-come-V.S.-of course

'(They) had brought policemen with (them) of course'

- (c) သိပ် ဝမ်း သာတာဘဲ
thei wuñ tha-ta-hpè*
 very stomach be pleasant-V.S.-indeed

'(I) am very pleased indeed'

- (d) ဒီကောင် ဘာ လုပ်နေတာလဲ
di-kauñ ba lou-nei-ta-lè*
 this-character what do-stay-V.S.-question

'What's this character up to now?'

- (d) ဒီဆေးမသား တယ်မိုက်တာ
di-hkweimáthà te-mai-ta*
 this-son of a bitch very-be stupid-V.S.

'How idiotic this son of a bitch is!'

— form *thă* sometimes occurs with negated verbs before the postpositions *lè*, *toùñ* 'question':

- ဘာဖြစ်လို့ မကြိုက်သလဲ
ba-hpyi-lou mā-cai*-thă-lè*
 what-happen-because not-like-V.S.-question

'Why don't (they) like (it)?'

- ဘယ်အချိန် မအားသတုံး
be-āhceiñ mā-ā-thă-toùñ
 what-time not-be free-V.S.-question

'When are (you) not free?'

— also before the postposition *la* 'question' in parallel sentences in quotation complements (7.9 note 2):

- မြင်ဖူးသလား မမြင်ဖူးသလားတော့ မပြောပါဘူး
myiñ-hpù-thă-là mā-myīñ-hpù-thă-là-tó mā-pyò-pa-hpù
 see-ever-V.S.-question not-see-ever-V.S.-question-as for not-say-polite-V.S.

'(He) didn't say whether (he) had seen (one) before or not'

— form *te* with negated verbs is rare, but is found occasionally in circumstances similar to those outlined for form *ta* under (b) above:

- ကံ ကောင်းလို့ မမေ့သွားတယ်
kañ kauñ-lou mā-mel-thwā-te
 fate be good-because not-forget-go-V.S.

'It was lucky that (I) didn't forget (it)'

- မိန်းကလေး ရှိလို့ ကျွန်တော် မပြောတယ်
meiñhkālei hyi-lou cuñto mā-pyò-te
 girl exist-because I not-say-V.S.

'As there is a girl present (I) am not mentioning (it)'

- ခရီးခ ပေးနိုင်ရက်နဲ့ မပေးတယ်
hkāyihká pei-nañ-ye-né mā-peì-te*
 fare pay-be able-in spite of-manner not-pay-V.S.

'In spite of being able to pay the fare (they) didn't'

— 2. in verb-sentence attributes (3.15); = elevated သည် *thi*, သော *thò*; form တယ် *te* with induced creaky tone (ဝဲ *té*) is usual; the weakened form သ *thă*, and exceptionally the elevated form သည် *thi*, are found with a few subordinate-nouns and location-nouns; all three forms also occur with negated verbs

တော်တော် ဟုတ်တဲ့ဆရာ
to to hou^o-té-hnèhsāya
 pretty much be good-*attrib.*-oboist
 'an oboist who is pretty hot stuff'

သူတို့ မရောက်ဖူးသေးတဲ့အရပ်
thu toū mā-yau^o-hpū-thēi-té-āya^o
 they not-reach-ever-yet-*attrib.*-place
 'a place they have never been to'

ဝေးသထက် ဝေးတယ်
wei-thā-hte^o wei-tē
 be distant-*attrib.*-above be distant-*V.S.*
 '(It) is further away than ever'

မရှိသလောက်
mā-hyi-thā-lau^o
 not-exist-*attrib.*-quantity
 'almost none'

အိမ်ထောင် ကျသည့်အထိ
eiñhtauñ cá-thi-āhtī
 household be in-*attrib.*-up to
 'until (she) gets married'

[elevated style သည် *thi*, perhaps influenced by elevated style particle တည်း *tī* 'emphatic']

té ဝဲ

— unclassified particle: 5.9 note 2

— 'reported speech, (he, etc.) says, said, etc.'

— voiced; verb-sentence markers တယ် *te*, မယ် *me* sometimes weaken to သ *thă*, မ *mă* before ဝဲ *té*

ကျွန်တော့်နား ကပ်မီး မယုံနဲ့တဲ့
cuñtō-nā ka^o-pī mā-youñ-né-té
 me-near approach-and not-believe-*V.S.-reported*

'(She) came close to me and said "Don't believe (them)"'

အောက်မှာတော့ ပိုးအစစ်တဲ့
dī-au^o-hma-tō pou^o-āsi^o-té
 here-below-at-however silk-real-*reported*

'Down at the bottom here it says "Real silk"'

ပန်းသံတင်း လေညှင်း ဆောင်၊ လူသတင်း လူချင်း ဆောင်သတဲ့
pāñ-thātiñ lei-hnyiñ hsauñ, lū-thātiñ lu-hciñ hsauñ-thā-té
 flower-scent wind-gentle bear man-news man-reciprocal bear-*V.S.-reported*

'The scent of flowers is wafted by the breeze; but tidings of men are spread by man—as the saying goes'

ရပ်လိုက်တဲ့လား
ya^o-lai^o-té-lā
 stop-just-reported-question

'So (he) says "Stop", does (he) ?'

ဗမာလိုတော့ သစ်ခွပန်းတဲ့
bāma-lou-tō thi^o-hkwá-pāñ-té
 Burmese-way-as for tree-fork-flower-*reported*

'In Burmese (it) is called *thi^ohkwápāñ*'

Note. Besides its normal use at the end of a sentence, ဝဲ *té* is also found in mid-sentence at pause points; e.g.

ကျွန်တော်တို့တော့တဲ့ လက် ခံနိုင်မှာ မဟုတ်ဘူးတဲ့
cuñtōtōu-tā-twei-té le^o hkañ-naiñ-hma mā-hou^o-hpū-té
 we-one-group-reported hand accept-be able-*V.S.* not-be true-*V.S.-reported*

'"We", (it) says, "will not be able to accept (it)"'

ပေးတော့တဲ့ တခြားလုပ်စရာ ရှိသေးတယ်တဲ့
pī-tō-té tāhcā-lou^o-sāya hyi-thēi-tē-té
 finish-when-reported other-do-thing exist-yet-*V.S.-reported*

'Furthermore', (he) says, '(I) have other things to do'

[cf. obsolete *V*သတိ *V-thā-tā^o* (*V-V.S.-reported*)]

té ဝဲ

— verb-sentence marker တယ် *te* with induced creaky tone: see တယ် *te* 2

té ဝဲ

— see ဝေတဲ့ *peitē* under ဝေပဲ့ *peimé* subordinate marker

tépi တည်းဝိ

— see ဝိ *pī* subordinate marker note 3

tè တည်း

— see ကတည်းက *hkātēkā* subordinate marker

tei/twei (တေ)တေ

— auxiliary noun: 3.31

— ‘plural’, indicating more than one of the head noun; also with mass nouns ‘lots of’;
cf. auxiliary noun များ *myá*, contrast auxiliary noun တို့ *toi*— voiced, sometimes even after a glottal stop; form *tei* is usual in colloquial styles; *twei* is elevated (cf. တင်/တိုင် *tiñ/twiñ*); not normally used in numeral compounds (3.24)

နွားတေ

nwà-tei

cow-plural

‘cows’

စကားလုံးအသစ်တေ

sākālonñ-āthi-tei

word-new-plural

‘new words’

ရေကြောင်းသယ်ယူပို့ဆောင်ရေးအဖွဲ့သင်္ဘောတေ

yei-cauñ-the-yu-pou-hsauñ-yei-āhpwé-thiñbò-tei

water-course-carry-take-send-bear-matter-board-ship-plural

‘ships of the Water Transport Board’

ခွေးတေ

hcwei-tei

sweat-plural

‘sweat—lots of sweat’

ထောပတ်တေ

htòpa-tei

butter-plural

‘butter—lots of butter’

[perhaps from derived *āV* noun အတေ *ātwei* from base verb တေ *twei* ‘be thickly coagulated, make into a compact block’]

thă ၁

— see တယ် *te* verb-sentence marker
and တာ *ta* special head noun

tha ၁၁

— common pre-verb: 2.7

— ‘(do) more, additionally’; cf. pre-verb ဝို *pou*

ဘုန်းကြီးတွေထက်တောင်

သာတတ်သေးတယ်

hpoññcīte-hte-tauñ *tha-ta^o-thei-te*monks-above-even more-know-yet-*V.S.*

‘(He) knows more than the monks themselves’

မနေ့ညက

သာဆိုးတယ်

*mānei-nyá-ká**tha-hsoñ-te*yesterday-night-past time more-be bad-*V.S.*

‘(It) was even worse last night’

[simple verb ၁၁ *tha* ‘be better than’]

tha ၁၁

— auxiliary verb: 2.9

— ‘conveniently, comfortably, easily, be able to (do)’; cf. auxiliary verbs နိုင် *naiñ*,
ရ *yá*— voiced by some speakers; negative *māV-tha*

သူကား

ဘယ်နှစ်ယောက်

စီးသာသလဲ

thú-ká *behnā-yau^o**si-tha-thā-lè*his-car how many-persons ride-easily-*V.S.-question*

‘How many passengers does his car take comfortably?’

မလွဲသာလို့သာ

လုပ်နေတာပါ

*mā-hlwé-tha-lou-tha**low^o-nei-ta-pa*not-evade-easily-because-only do-stay-*V.S.-polite*

‘(I) am only doing (it) because (I) couldn’t easily get out of (it)’

စကား

ပြောနေတုန်းမို့

အခန်းထဲက

မထွက်သာဘူး

sākā *pyò-nei-toiñ-moi**āhkāñ-hte-ká**mā-htwe^o-tha-hpù*word talk-stay-while-because room-inside-from not-go out-easily-*V.S.*

‘As (he) was still talking, it was not easy to leave the room’

[simple verb ၁၁ *tha* ‘be pleasant’]

tha ၁၁

— sentence-medial postposition: 5.11, 9.4

— ‘only, and no more, just’; cf. postpositions မှ *hmá*, ခဲ *hpè*

— voiced

စားသာ

စားပါ

sā-tha *sā-pa*

eat-only eat-polite

‘Just get on with eating’ (sc. don’t worry about anything else)

ပြောသာ ပြောတယ်။ ဘာမှတော့ မလုပ်ဘူး
pyò-tha pyò-te. bahmá-tó mǎ-low-hpù
 talk-only talk-V.S. anything-as for not-do-V.S.

'It's all talk with (her). (She) doesn't actually do anything'

အောက်ပြည်မှာသာ ပေါက်တာကိုး
au^opyei-hma-tha pau^o-ta-kòu
 Lower Burma-in-only grow-V.S.-emphatic

'(It) only grows in Lower Burma, you see'

ကိုအောင်မြင်တယောက်သာ လာနိုင်လို့ရှိမယ်
kou auñ myiñ-tǎ-yau^o-tha la-naiñ-lou-hyi-yiñ
 Ko Aung Myint-one-person-only come-be able-ing-be-if

'if only Ko Aung Myint were able to come'

ဒါဖြစ် ဒီနှစ်ယောက်ကိုသာ အကြောင်း
da-hpyiñ di-hmǎ-yau^o-kou-tha ácauñ
 that-happen if this-two-person-to-only matter

ကြားဖို့ဘဲ ကျန်တော့တယ်
cà-hpou^o-hpè cañ-tó-te
 inform-to-just remain-final-V.S.

'Then all (we) have to do now is to let these two know'

[perhaps derived *āV* noun အသာ *ātha* from base verb သာ *tha* 'be better than'; cf. derived noun attribute သာသာ *thatha* 'little more than, hardly better than']

thà သး

— verb-sentence marker: 5.8, 7.4

— voiced; not with negated verbs; usually followed by postposition ခဲ *hpè* 'indeed'

— 1. 'V.S.'—indicating sudden realization, agreement, often surprised

ဟုတ်သးဘဲ
hou^o-thà-hpè
 be so-V.S.-indeed

'So (it) is!—Of course (that)'s so!' (sc. I had forgotten, etc.)

ကောင်းသးဘဲ
kauñ-thà-hpè
 be good-V.S.-indeed

'Yes, (that) would be fine' (sc. I hadn't thought of it)

ဒီနေ့ လူ တော်တော် နည်းသးဘဲ
dī-nei lu toto nē-thà-hpè
 this-day person pretty much be few-V.S.-indeed

'There aren't in fact many people today' (sc. I wondered if there would be)

ထင်သးဘဲ
htiñ-thà-hpè
 think-V.S.-indeed

'Just as (I) thought!'

ကိုယ့်ဘဝ တွေးမိတော့လဲ ဝမ်း နည်းသး
kou^o-bǎwá twei-mi-tó-lè wuñ nē-thà
 self's-life think over-inadvertently-when-also stomach be small-V.S.

'And when (I) thought over (my) own life (I) was indeed sad'

— 2. 'V.S.'—indicating obviousness, expecting hearer to know as well

အရက် မသောက်ဘူး ဆိုတာ မင်း သိသးဘဲ
āye^o mǎ-thau^o-hpù hsou-ta miñ thī-thà-hpè
 liquor not-drink-V.S. say-thing you know-V.S.-indeed

'You know very well that (he) doesn't drink'

ရေခွေး မရှိတော့ဘူးလား။ ရှိသေးသးဘဲ
yeinwei mǎ-hyi-tó-hpù-là. hyi-thēi-thà-hpè
 warm water not-exist-final-V.S.-question. exist-yet-V.S.-indeed

'Isn't there any plain tea left?'

'Yes, of course there is'

Note. Occasionally the verb to which သး *thà* is suffixed occurs with formative prefix အ *ā*; e.g. (from the examples above):

အထင်သးဘဲ
āhtiñthàhpè
 မင်း အသိသးဘဲ
miñ āthiñthàhpè
 etc.

[possibly connected with verb-sentence marker တယ်/ထ/တာ *te/thǎ/ta*, perhaps through သဟာ *thā-ha* (attrib.-thing)]

thà သး

— see ဝိသး *pithà* subordinate marker

and ရက်သးနဲ့ *ye^othàné* under ရက် *ye^o* subordinate marker

āthañ အသံ

— special head noun: 3.19

— 'sound, noise of (doing)'

— without အ *ā* and voiced

ကောင်ကလေးတွေ ရက်ကန်း ခတ်သံတောင် မကြားနိုင်ဘူး
kauñhkāleitei yǎkǎñ hka^o-thañ-tauñ mǎ-cà-naiñ-hpù
 youngsters loom strike-sound-even not-hear-be able-V.S.

'(One) couldn't even hear the sound of the youngsters weaving'

လေ တက်သံကို တယ် ဂရ မရိုက်ကြပါဘူး
lei te°-thañ-kou te gāyū mā-sai°-cā-pa-hpù
 wind rise-sound-object much care not-attach-all-polite-*V.S.*

'(They) don't worry much about the sound of belching'

ပြင်သစ်မကြီး ဒီ ရောက်နေတယ်လို့ ပြောသံ ကြားတယ်
pyiñthi°māci di yau°-nei-te-lou pyò-thañ cā-te
 French lady here arrive-stay-*V.S.-quoted* tell-sound hear-*V.S.*

'(I) hear that the French lady is here'

[derived *ΔN* noun အသံ *āthañ* 'sound, noise']

thei သေး

— auxiliary verb: 2.9

— 'yet, so far, up to now, by then; still, continuing, further, extra, more, again' (summarized as '*accumulative*' in A. J. Allott's *Categories*); cf. auxiliary verb အုံး *ouñ*, opp. auxiliary verb တော့ *tó*

— voiced; negative *māV-thei*; usually with verb-sentence markers တယ် *te*, ဘူး *hpù*, and dependent verb-clause markers; in colloquial rare with verb-sentence marker ဝိ *pi*; not with မယ် *me* or ဖဲ (*'imperative'*) where a similar meaning is expressed by auxiliary verb အုံး *ouñ* q.v.; precedes auxiliary verb ဝါ *pa* 'polite' with negated verbs, but usually follows it otherwise

စောပါသေးတယ်

sò-pa-thei-te

be early-polite-yet-*V.S.*

'It's early yet' or 'It was still early'

တစ်နှစ်နှစ်လောက်ဘဲ ပီးသေးတယ်
tā-ywe°-hñā-ywe°-lau°-hpè pi-thei-te
 one-sheet-two-sheet-about-just finish-yet-*V.S.*

'(I)'ve only done one or two pages so far' or '(I) had only done one or two pages by then'

နှစ်ဆယ့်လေးနှစ်ဘဲ ပိုပါသေးတယ်
hñā-hsé-lei-hni°-hpè hyt-pa-thei-te
 two-ten-four-year-only be-polite-yet-*V.S.*

'(She) is/was only 24'

ခုထက်ထိ မကြားသေးဘူး
hkūhte°-hti mā-cā-thei-hpù
 now-up to not-hear-yet-*V.S.*

'(I) still haven't heard (anything) yet'

ပြန်ချင်မိလား။ မပြန်ချင်သေးပါဘူး
pyañ-hciñ-pi-là. mā-pyañ-hciñ-thei-pa-hpù
 return-want-*V.S.-question* not-return-want-yet-polite-*V.S.*

'Does (he) want to go home yet?'

'(He) doesn't want to go home yet'

မသောက်သေးဘူးလား

mā-thau°-thei-hpù-là

not-smoke-yet-*V.S.-question*

'Won't (you) smoke just yet?'

ငါးမိနစ်

လွဲပါသေးတယ်

ngà-míni°

lou-pa-thei-te

five-minute lack-polite-yet-*V.S.*

'There are still five minutes to go' (cf. similar examples under အုံး *ouñ*, တော့ *tó*)

ထမင်း

စားနေသေးတယ်

htāmñ sà-nei-thei-te

rice eat-stay-yet-*V.S.*

'(He) is still eating—still at (his) meal'

ယိုးဒယားလိုလဲ

ပြောတတ်သေးတယ်

yòuđāyà-lou-lè pyò-ta°-thei-te

Thai-way-also speak-know how-yet-*V.S.*

'(She) can also speak Thai'

တရေး

အိပ်လိုက်သေးတယ်

tā-yei ei°-lai°-thei-te

one-stretch sleep-just-yet-*V.S.*

'(I) even squeezed in a quick nap' (sc. on top of everything else)

ဘယ်သူ လာသေးသလဲ

bāthū la-thei-thā-lè

who come-yet-*V.S.-question*

'Who else came?'

နောက်တနေ့

သုံးယောက်

ပေါ်လာသေးတယ်

nau°-tā-nei thoiñ-yau°

po-la-thei-te

next-one-day three-person appear-come-yet-*V.S.*

'Next day three more people turned up'

လိုချင်သေးယင်

ပြောနေ

lou-hciñ-thei-yiñ

pyò-no

need-want-yet-if tell-right?

'Tell (me) if (you) want any more, won't (you)?'

တခါလောက် တွေ့ချင်သေးတယ်
tā-hka-law twet-hciñ-thei-te*
 one-time-about meet-want-yet-*V.S.*
 'I would like to meet (him) again'

[—]

thei* သိပ်

— common pre-verb: 2.7
 — '(do) very, very much, a lot'; cf. pre-verb တယ် *te*
 သိပ်မကြိုက်ဘူး
thei-mā-cai*-hpù*
 very-not-like-*V.S.*
 'I don't like (it) very much'

သိပ်စည်တယ်
thei-si-te*
 very-be crowded-*V.S.*

'(It) was very crowded'

လူ သိပ်မရှိဘူး
lu thei-mā-hyi-hpù*
 person very-not-exist-*V.S.*

'There weren't very many people'

[simple verb သိပ် *thei** 'make compact, tightly pressed together']

thí သည်

— see *te* verb-sentence marker 2

thiñ သင့်

— auxiliary verb: 2.9
 — 'be suitable, proper, fitting, right to (do)'; cf. auxiliary verbs တန် *tañ*, အပ် *a**, ထိုက် *htai**
 — usually voiced; negative *māV-thiñ*, occasionally *V-māthiñ*; members may be separated by subordinate marker နှို *hpou* 'to'

အဲဒီလိုသစ်ပင်ကြီးတွေ မခုတ်သင့်ဘူး
*èdi-lou-thi*piñci-tei mā-hkou*-thiñ-hpù*
 that-way-big trees not-cut down-be right-*V.S.*
 'It's not right to cut down big trees like those'

မိန်းကလေးနဲ့အတူ တအိမ်တည်းမှာ ဘယ် နေသင့်မလဲ
meiñhkālei-né-ātu tā-eiñ-hte-hma be nei-thiñ-mā-lè
 girl-with-together one-house-only-in how stay-be right-*V.S.-question*
 'How could it be proper for (him) to live in the same house as the girl?'

— with members separated by နှို *hpou* 'to':

အဲဒီလို သစ်ပင်ကြီးတွေ ခုတ်ဖို့ မသင့်ဘူး
*èdilou thi*piñci-tei hkou*hpou māthiñhpù*
 (as above)

မိန်းကလေးနဲ့အတူ တအိမ်တည်းမှာ ဘယ် နေဖို့ သင့်မလဲ
meiñhkāleinéātu tāeiñhte-hma be neihpou thiñmālè
 (as above)

[simple verb သင့် *thiñ* 'strike upon, hit target, be right, proper']

āthou အသို

— derived *āN* noun occurring as head-following attribute: 3.30
 — 'male'
 — see Part I

thu သူ

— special head noun: 3.19
 — 'person who (does), (do)er'
 — voiced; a rather elevated equivalent of *V-òu V-té-lu* (*V-attrib.-person*)
 စီစဉ်နေရသူတွေကိုတော့ သနားဖို့ ကောင်းတယ်
si-siñ-nei-yā-thu-tei-kou-tó thānā-hpou kauñ-te
 arrange-stay-must-person-plural-object-as for pity-to be good-*V.S.*
 'The people who have to organize (it) are to be pitied'

ဒဏ္ဍာရီမှာ လူကြမ်း လုပ်သူရဲနဲ့မည် ဘယ်သူလဲ
di-za-āhpwé-hma lucāñ loú*-thu-yé-nañme bāthu-lè*
 this-zat-company-in villain act-person-possessive-name who-question
 'What is the name of the man who plays the villain in this zat troupe?'

ကိုင်ချင်သူမှ ကိုင်တာပေါ့
kaiñ-hciñ-thu-hmá kaiñ-ta-pó
 handle-want-person-only handle-*V.S.-of course*

'Of course it is not everyone that wants to take (it) on'

[noun သူ *thu* 'he, she, it, person']

thwà သွား

— auxiliary verb: 2.9

— '(do) and go away, (do) on the way there; hence, thence; (with verbs of taking) (take) and go, (take) away, off; go on and finish (doing); have done with, come to an end; (with stative verbs) become, get'; opp. auxiliary verb လာ *la*

— voiced; negative *V-máthwà*, sometimes *máV-thwà*

စက်ဘီး စီးသွားတယ်

se-beiñ si-thwà-te

bicycle ride-go-*V.S.*

'(He) rode off on (his) bicycle'

သီချင်းစာအုပ် ခဏ ဆွဲသွားပါရစေ
thāhcin-saou° hkāná hswé-thwà-payásei
song-book moment take-go-may I?

'May I take away the song-book for a while?'

မီး လောင်တဲ့အထဲမှာ အကုန်လုံး ပါသွားတယ်
mi lauñ-té-āhtè-hma ākouñlouñ pa-thwà-te
fire burn-attrib.-inside-at all include-go-*V.S.*

'Everything was lost in the fire'

လန်ဒန်မှာ မနှစ်က နေသွားတယ်
lanđan-hma māhni°-ká nei-thwà-te
London-in last year-past time stay-go-*V.S.*

'(I) stayed in London last year'

မနေ့က လာသွားလို့ ဂန့် မလာတော့ဘူး
mānei-ká la-thwà-loú gānei mā-la-tó-hpù
yesterday-past time come-go-because today not-come-final-*V.S.*

'As (he) came yesterday, (he) will not be coming today'

ဒေသီလိုဘဲ တီးသွားစေချင်တယ်
ēdi-lou-hpè ti-thwà-sei-hcin-te
that-way-just play-go-cause-want-*V.S.*

'(I) want (you) to play (the music) just like that'

သူ သေသွားယင်
thu thei-thwà-yiñ
he die-go-if

'if he dies'

အကုန် ပီးသွားမှ
ākouñ pi-thwà-hmá
all finish-go-only when

'only when (it) was all over'

နေ ထိယင် ညှိုးမသွားဘူးလား
nei hti-yiñ hnyou-mā-thwà-hpù-là
sun strike-if wilt-not-go-*V.S.-question*

'Doesn't (it) wilt in the sunlight?'

Note. Auxiliary compounds with သွား *thwà* as auxiliary member are sometimes hardly distinguishable from pre-verb compounds with သွား *thwà* as ordinary member, since the difference in meaning may be slight; e.g.

တောင် တက်သွားတယ်
tauñ te°-thwà-te
mountain go up-go-*V.S.*

as auxiliary compound: '(They) climbed up the mountain'

as pre-verb compound: '(They) went off up the mountain'

ပြေးမသွားဘူးလား
pyei-mā-thwà-hpù-là
run-not-go-*V.S.-question*

as auxiliary compound: 'Didn't (you) run away?'

as pre-verb compound: 'Weren't (you) going at a run?'

However, where conditions permit the occurrence of voicing (1.17), its occurrence (*thwà*) may be taken as indicating that classification as an auxiliary compound is appropriate, and its non-occurrence (*thwà*) will indicate a pre-verb compound.

[simple verb သွား *thwà* 'go']

tiñ/twiñ (တင်)တိုင်

— subordinate marker, with nouns: 5.9
in complements: 6.3

— 'within, inside, up to'; cf. subordinate marker မှာ *hma*, location-noun အထဲ *āhtè*

— voiced; form တင် *tiñ* is more common; form တိုင် *twiñ* is elevated (cf. (တေ)တွေ *tei/twei*); common before verb က *ká* 'be so little'

ရှိမိသိုင်း ဒီနားတွင် ရှိသလား
doubihisaiñ di-nà-tiñ hyi-thā-là
laundry this-vicinity-within exist-*V.S.-question*

'Is there a laundry near here?'

ရန်ကုန်ထဲတွင်တော့ မတွေ့ဖူးသေးဘူး
yañkouñ-htè-tiñ-tó mā-twei-hpù-thei-hpù
Rangoon-inside-within-as for not-encounter-ever-yet-*V.S.*

'(I) have never yet come across (one) in Rangoon itself'

ပိုက်ဆံ ရှုံးရဲတိုင် မကဘူး
pai°hsañ hyouñ-youñ-tiñ mā-ká-hpù
money lose-thing-within not-be so little-*V.S.*

'It wasn't only that (he) lost money'

ဒီတုင် ရပ်ကြည့်
di-tiñ *ya^a-cá-sou*
 here-within stop-all-let's

'Let's stop at this point'

[probably connected with noun တွင်း *twiñ* 'hole', derived *āN* noun အတွင်း *ātwiñ* 'interior, inside', and perhaps verb တွင်း *htwiñ* 'pierce, bore'; or perhaps from verb တွင်း *twiñ* 'make progress']

to တော်

— productive formative suffix: 5.3

— 'honorific', indicates royal, sacred, or honourable status

— voiced; occurs with noun bases and verb bases; the derived word is a noun

DERIVED NOUN < BASE NOUN

နန်းတော်	နန်း
<i>nāñto</i>	<i>nāñ</i>
'royal palace'	'palace'
ခေါင်တော်	ခေါင်
<i>hpauñto</i>	<i>hpauñ</i>
'royal barge'	'barge'
ဆရာတော်	ဆရာ
<i>hsāya^ato</i>	<i>hsāya</i>
'reverend master, abbot'	'teacher'
ခါတ်တော်	ခါတ်
<i>da^ato</i>	<i>da^a</i>
'sacred relic'	'relic'
ပြည်သည့်တော်	ပြည်သည့်
<i>éthe^ato</i>	<i>éthe</i>
'state visitor'	'visitor'
တပ်မတော်	တပ်မ
<i>ta^amāto</i>	<i>ta^amā</i>
'army'	'main military unit'

BASE VERB

စားတော်	စား
<i>sāto</i>	<i>sā</i>
'royal eating'	'eat'
ကြွတော်	ကြွ
<i>cwáto</i>	<i>cwá</i>
'royal progress'	'progress'

ဝင်တော် ဝင်
wiñto *wiñ*
 'royal entry' 'enter'

ကွပ်မျက်တော် ကွပ်မျက်
ku^amye^ato *ku^amye^a*
 'royal execution' 'execute'

Note 1. With a few exceptions, the verb-based derived nouns are used with the verb မူ *mu* 'perform, operate, act'; e.g.

ကြွတော် မူပါ 'Please perform an honourable progress, please come in, go ahead'
cwáto mupa

This sequence is so well established that the negative formative မ *mā* 'not' is occasionally prefixed to the noun instead of to the verb, i.e.

not ကြွတော် မမူပါနဲ့
cwáto māmupané
 'Please don't go in'

but မကြွတော် မမူပါနဲ့
mācwáto mupané
 'Please don't go in'

See also 2.16.

Examples of verb-based derived nouns in တော် *to* used with a verb other than မူ *mu* are:

စားတော် ခေါ်
sāto hko
 royal eating summon
 'eat' (referring to royalty)

စက်တော် ခေါ်
se^ato hko
 royal sleeping summon
 'sleep' (referring to royalty)

Note 2. The use of တော် *to* in connection with state affairs was discouraged by the Government in about 1964, so that, for example:

ပြည်တော်သင် 'state scholar' became ပညာသင်
pyiñnyātohiñ *pyiñnyathiñ*
 နိုင်ငံတော် 'state' became နိုင်ငံ
naiñngañto *naiñgañ*

[perhaps connected with noun တော် *to* 'Sir, Madam']

tō တော့

— auxiliary verb: 2.9

— 'approaching finality, reduction'; (with positive verbs) inevitably, at last, nearly, only, merely, that's all; (with negated verbs) any more, any longer, ever, after all'

(summarized as 'culminative' in A. J. Allott's *Categories*); opp. auxiliary verbs *သေး*
thei, *အုံး* *ouñ*

— voiced; negative *māV-tó*; is exceptional in following verb-sentence marker *နဲ* *né*
(*'imperative'*) instead of preceding; usually precedes auxiliary verb *ပါ* *pa* '*polite*' in
negated verbs (except in imperative), but follows it otherwise; rarely occurs with
verb-sentence marker *ဝိ* *pi* in colloquial styles

ခုနစ်ရက် စေ့တော့ သေရတော့မယ်
hkuññā-ye° *si-tó* *thei-yā-tó-me*
seven-day be completed-when die-must-final-*V.S.*

'After seven days (I) have (inescapably) to die'

ကိုးနာရီ ထိုးမှတ် ရောက်တော့တယ်
kou-nayi *htou-hmā-hpé* *yau°-tó-te*
nine-hour strike-only when-emphatic arrive-final-*V.S.*

'(So we) didn't arrive till (as late as) nine o'clock'

တံခါး ဖွင့်တော့
tāhkā *hpwāñ-tó*
door open-final

'Open the door now—at last'

ထွက်တော့မယ်
htwe°-tó-me
go out-final-*V.S.*

'(He)'s just going—about to go—on stage'

ငါးမိနစ် လိုတော့တယ်
ngā-miñi° *lou-tó-te*
five-minute lack-final-*V.S.*

'There are only five minutes to go (—hurry up)' (cf. similar examples under *သေး*
thei, *အုံး* *ouñ*)

နောက်အစည်းအဝေးကို ဆယ်ယောက်လောက်ဘဲ လာပါတော့တယ်
nau°-āsiāwei-kou *hse-yau°-lau°-hpé* *la-pa-tó-te*
next-meeting-to ten-person-about-only come-polite-final-*V.S.*

'At the next meeting only about ten people turned up'

ပြန်ရေးရုံဘဲ ရှိတော့မယ်
pyañ-yei-youñ-hpé *hyt-tó-me*
return-write-thing-just exist-final-*V.S.*

'All (we) shall be able to do then is to write (it) out again'

ဒီလို လုပ်ယင် ပိုဆိုးတော့မပေါ့
di-lou *lou°-yiñ* *pou-hsoñ-tó-mā-pó*
this-way do-if more-be bad-final-*V.S.*-of course
'If (he) does that, (it)'ll just get worse'

နေပေစေတော့
nei-peí-sei-tó
stay-euphonic-cause-final

'Let (it) be then—leave (it) alone now'

တော်ပါပီ။ မစားနိုင်တော့ဘူး
to-pa-pi. *mā-sā-hnaiñ-tó-hpù*
be enough-polite-*V.S.* not-eat-be able-final-*V.S.*

'That's enough, thank you. (I) can't eat any more'

အရက် ဖြတ်ပစ်လိုက်ပီ။ မသောက်တော့ပါဘူး
āye° *hpya°-pyi°-lai°-pi.* *mā-thau°-tó-pa-hpù*
liquor cut-throw-away-*V.S.* not-drink-final-polite-*V.S.*

'(He) has given up alcohol. (He) doesn't drink any more'

ဒီတရာ ကုန်သွားယင် မရှိတော့ဘူးလား
di-tā-ya *kouñ-thwā-yiñ* *mā-hyt-tó-hpù-lā*
this-one-hundred run out-go-when not-have-final-*V.S.*-question

'When these hundred (kyats) are used up, have (you) no more (money)?'

မကြည့်နဲ့တော့။ မျက်စေ့ ရှုပ်တယ်
mā-cl-né-tó. *mye°sī* *hyou°-te*
not-look-*V.S.*-final eye be confused-*V.S.*

'Don't look any longer. (It)'s disgusting'

ကား ဆက်မစီးတော့ဘဲ ခြေလျင် ရှောက်သွားမယ်
kā *hse°-mā-si-tó-hpé* *hcijñ* *hyau°-thwā-me*
car continue-not-ride-final-without on foot proceed-go-*V.S.*

'(We) shall go on foot, not travelling any further by car'

ဗမာပြည် မပြန်တော့ဘူးလား
bāmapyei *mā-pyañ-tó-hpù-lā*
Burma not-return-final-*V.S.*-question

'Won't (you) ever go back to Burma?'

ကိစ္စတခု ပေါ်လာလို့ မလိုက်နိုင်တော့ပါဘူး
kei°sā-tā-hkū *po-la-lou* *mā-lai°-hnaiñ-tó-pa-hpù*
affair-one-thing emerge-come-because not-come-be able-final-polite-*V.S.*

'Something has cropped up, so (I) shan't be coming after all'

အိမ် မပြန်ပါနဲ့တော့။ ဒီမှာ အိပ်လို့ ရပါတယ်
eiñ mā-pyañ-pa-né-tó. di-hma ei-loú yá-pa-te
 home not-return-polite-V.S.-final here-at sleep-ing succeed-polite-V.S.

'Don't go home (after all). (You) can spend the night here'

မိုး ရွာတော့ပီ
mou ywa-tó-pi
 sky rain-final-V.S.

'It's raining'

[—]

tó/tóhka တော့/တော့ခါ

— subordinate marker, with verbs and a few nouns: 5.9

in (dependent verb clause and other) complements: 6.3, 7.4

— 'when, as, since, because'; cf. subordinate markers လို့ *lou* ('because'), ယင်း *yiñ*, ကြောင့် *cauñ*, နဲ့ *né*

— voiced; usually with verbs, but common with the three nouns ဘယ် *be* 'which?', ဒီ *di* 'this', နောက် *nau* 'later'; suffixed to auxiliary verb ပီ: *pi* often has very much the same meaning as subordinate marker ပီ: *pi* q.v. note 2

အားတော့ လာခဲ့မယ်
à-tó la-hké-me
 be free-when come-hence-V.S.

'(I)'ll come over when (I)'m free'

ဘယ်တော့ သွားမှာလဲ
be-tó thwá-hma-lè
 which-when go-V.S.-question

'When will (you) go?'

နောက်တော့ မတွေ့တော့ဘူး
nau-tó mā-twei-tó-hpù
 later-when not-meet-final-V.S.

'(I) didn't meet (them) again afterwards'

လက်မှတ် မဝယ်နိုင်တော့ခါ အိမ် ပြန်ကြရတယ်
le-hma mā-we-naiñ-tóhka eiñ pyañ-cá-yá-te
 ticket not-buy-be able-as home return-all-must-V.S.

'As (we) couldn't get tickets (we) had to come home'

အစစ် မဟုတ်တော့ မဝယ်ခဲ့ဘူး
āsi mā-hou-tó mā-we-hké-hpù
 genuine not-be so-as not-buy-back there-V.S.

'Since (it) wasn't genuine (I) didn't buy (it)'

အိုက်နေတော့ အင်္ကျီ ချွတ်ထားတယ်
ai-nei-tó eiñci hcu-htà-te
 be hot-stay-as shirt take off-put-V.S.

'(He) had taken off (his) shirt, as it was hot'

ဒီတော့ခါ ဒီပညာရပ်တွေပါ သင်ရသလား
di-tóhka di-pyiñnyaya-tei-pa thiñ-yá-thā-là
 this-as this-subjects-also study-must-V.S.-question

'Then do (you) have to take these subjects as well?'

[cf. elevated style particle ခေံ *tho* 'when, as', phrase *Vသောအခါ V-thò-āhka* (V-attrib.-time) 'when V'; derived *āN* noun အခါ *āhka* 'time']

tó တော့

— sentence-medial postposition: 5.11, 9.4

— 'as for, but, however, at any rate, at least'

— voiced

ကွာတော့ ကွာတယ်။ ဘဝါလောက်တော့ မဆိုးပါဘူး
kwa-tó kwa-te. hāwa-law-tó mā-hsòu-pa-hpù
 peel off-as for peel off-V.S. that thing-as much-however not-be bad-polite-V.S.

'(It) does peel off, but (it)'s not as bad as that other stuff'

အဖေကတော့ အညာသားဘဲ
āhpei-ká-tó ānyathā-hpè
 father-subject-however Upper Burman-indeed

'But (her) father is an Upper Burman'

ကြိုက်ကြိုက် မကြိုက်ကြိုက် မမာဂီတတော့ ကြားဖူးပီဘဲ
cai-cai mā-cai-cai bāma-gitá-tó cà-hpù-pi-hpè
 like-like not-like-like Burmese-music-however hear-ever-V.S.-indeed

'Whether (they) like (it) or not, (they) have now at least had a hearing of Burmese music'

ထိပ် အမြန်ကြီးတော့ မမောင်းစေခဲ့နော်
thei āmyañ-cl-tó mā-maùñ-sei-né-no
 very fast-great-however not-drive-let-V.S.-right?

'Don't let (him) drive too fast, will you?'

[perhaps from elevated style particle ခေံ *tho* 'as for, however']

ātò ātwiñ အတောအတွင်း

— common location-noun: 6.13

— ‘inside, between, meantime between, during, while’; cf. location-noun အတွင်း *ātwiñ*

— takes noun attributes and verb-sentence attributes in *တဲ té*, *မဲ mé*

ဒီအတောအတွင်း ဘယ်လို အသက် မွေးမလဲ
di-ātòātwiñ be-lou āthe° mwei-mā-lè
 this-inside what-way life nurture-V.S.-question

‘How will (he) earn a living in the meantime?’

စစ်အတောအတွင်း မုံရွာနားမှာ နေတယ်
si°-ātòātwiñ mouñywa-nà-hma nei-te
 war-inside Monywa-vicinity-in stay-V.S.

‘(We) lived near Monywa during the war’

သူတို့ ဆွေးနွေးနေတဲ့အတောအတွင်း ဘာမှ မလုပ်နိုင်ဘူး
thu-toi hswelnwei-nei-té-ātòātwiñ ba-hmá mā-lou°-hnañ-hpù
 they discuss-stay-attrib.-inside anything-even not-do-be able-V.S.

‘(We) can’t do anything while they are discussing (it)’

[derived *āV* noun အတော *ātò* ‘interval, interlude’ from base verb တော *tò* ‘interfere, play a short passage between (two verses)’; and derived *āN* noun အတွင်း *ātwiñ* ‘interior, inside’, cf. noun တွင်း *twiñ* ‘hole’, and perhaps verb ထွင်း *htwiñ* ‘pierce, bore’]

toú ၏

— auxiliary noun: 3.31

— ‘plural, and the others, and the rest, and the like’, indicating head noun together with other associated nouns; cf. auxiliary noun များ *myà*, contrast auxiliary noun တွေ *tei/twei*

— voiced; often with co-ordinate compound nouns, either suffixed to each member, or to the last only

ကျွန်တော်တို့
cuñto-toú
 I-plural

‘we’ (I and my, e.g. friends, compatriots, family, etc.)

စောင်တို့
sauñ-toú
 blanket-plural

‘blankets and the like’ (e.g. pillows, mattresses, sheets, etc.)

မြေအောက်ရထားတို့ ဘတ်စ်ကားတို့
myei-au°-yāhtà-toú ba°sākà-toú
 ground-under-train-plural bus-plural

‘underground trains, buses, and that sort of thing’

ကိုဝင်း မမြင့်မြင့်အေးတို့
kou win mā myiñ myiñ èi-toù
 Ko Win Ma Myint Myint Aye-plural

‘Ko Win and Ma Myint Myint Aye’

ပင်လယ်ကမ်းခြေမြို့တို့ ကျေးလက်တောရွာပိုင်းတို့
piñle-kāñ-hcei-myoù-toù ceile°-tòywa-paiñ-toù
 sea-coast-foot-town-plural rural area-country village-section-plural

‘seaside resorts, country villages, and so on’

ပတ်ပျိုးတို့ ယိုးဒယားတို့ ဘာတို့
pa°pyou-toù yodāyā-toù ba-toù
 Patpyo-plural Yodaya-plural what-plural

‘(songs called) Patpyo, Yodaya, and what-not’

Note 1. တို့ *toù* is sometimes used redundantly with personal referents; e.g.

ဆရာ *hsāya* ‘teacher’, hence ‘I, you, he’
 ဆရာတို့ *hsāyatoù* ‘I, you, he’

Note 2. The noun *သူ* *doù* ‘we’ may be regarded as တို့ *toù* ‘plural’ with voicing (*toù*), and perhaps as a truncated form of ငါတို့ *nga-toù* (I-plural) ‘we’; see 5.5

[cf. Old Burmese အတို့ကျွန် (*āttoù ciñ*) ‘I your slave, I’]

toùñ နဲ့

— auxiliary verb: 2.9

— ‘by turns, alternating’

— voiced; found in colloquial styles in the pattern *V-toùñ V-toùñ*: see under subordinate marker *စ* ‘alternation’; with other verb-clause markers is found only in elevated or obsolete styles

[perhaps connected with တို့ *toùñ* in တို့ပြန် *toùñpyañ* ‘return, reciprocate’]

toùñ နှုန်း

— subordinate marker, with verbs (and nouns: see below): 5.9

in (dependent verb clause and other) complements: 6.3, 7.4

— voiced; occurs with noun bases when followed by subordinate marker *က* *ká* ‘past time’

— 1. ‘while, during, while still, when’; cf. subordinate markers ရင်း *yñ*, တော့ *tó*

— expressions with *နှုန်း toùñ* are sometimes treated as noun expressions (location complements) and followed by subordinate markers မှာ *hma* ‘in, at’, *က* *ká* ‘past time’

ညွှန်သည့်တွေ အပြင် ထွက်နေတုန်း အခန်း ရှင်းလိုက်ဆုံးမယ်
éthe-tei āpyiñ htwe°-nei-toùñ āhkāñ hyiñ-lai°-oúñ-me
 visitors outside go out-stay-while room clear-just-further-V.S.

‘(I’ll just clear up the room while (our) guests are out’

ကုတ်ခိုင်ကို ခြောင်းရတုန်းမှာ ရန်ကုန် ခဏ
ku^hhkaiñ-kou pyauñ-yá-toùñ-hma yañkouñ hkāná
 Kutkai-to move-must-while-in Rangoon moment

ဝင်တုန်း တွေ့ခဲ့ရတာဘဲ
wiñ-toùñ twei-hké-yá-ta-hpè
 go in-while see-back there-may-*V.S.*-indeed

'(I) was able to see (her) when (I) dropped into Rangoon while (we) were moving to Kutkai'

အခု သတိ ရတုန်း မှတ်ထားပါရစေ
āhkú thāti yá-toùñ hma^a-hta-pāyāsei
 now remembrance have-while note-put-may I?

'Let me make a note of (that) while (I) still have (it) in mind'

အိမ်ထောင် မကျသေးတုန်းက ပျော်တယ်
eiñhtauñ mā-cá-thei-toùñ-ká pyo-te
 household not-be in-yet-while-past time be happy-*V.S.*

'(I) was happy while (I) was not married'

ဖေဖေ ရှိတုန်းက လွယ်တယ်
hpeihpei hyi-toùñ-ká lwe-te
 father exist-while-past time be easy-*V.S.*

'(It) was easy while father was alive'

အရင်တုန်းက ကြိုက်တယ်
āyiñ-toùñ-ká cai^a-te
 former time-while-past time like-*V.S.*

'(I) used to like (it)'

ဟိုတုန်းကအခြေအနေ
hou-toùñ-ká-āhceiānei
 that-while-past time-situation

'the situation at that time'

ဘယ်တုန်းက ရောက်သလဲ
be-toùñ-ká yau^a-thā-lè
 which-while-past time arrive-*V.S.*-question

'When did (you) arrive?'

— 2. 'still, yet' before verb head ရှိ *hyi*

သင်တုန်း ရှိအုံးမယ်
thiñ-toùñ hyi-ouñ-me
 learn-still exist-further-*V.S.*

'(I) shall still be learning'

မိုး ရွာတုန်း ရှိသေးလို့
mou ywa-toùñ hyi-thei-loú
 sky rain-still exist-yet-because

'because it was still raining'

— and often so in incomplete sentences:

အိပ်တုန်းဘဲလား
ei^a-toùñ-hpè-là
 sleep-still-emphatic-question

'(Is he) still asleep?'

မပြီးသေးပါဘူး။ ရေးတုန်းဘဲ
mā-pi-thei-pa-hpù. yei-toùñ-hpè
 not-finish-yet-polite-*V.S.* write-still-emphatic

'(I) haven't finished yet. (I'm) still writing (it)'

[—]

toùñ ဝုံး

— sentence-final postposition : 5.11, 9.3

— 'question'; indicates open questions; cf. postposition လဲ *lè*, contrast postposition လား *là*

— voiced; before ဝုံး *toùñ* the verb-sentence markers တယ် *te*, မယ် *me* weaken to သ *thā*,
 မ *mā*, and in rapid speech တယ် *te* is omitted; rather brusque, familiar

အဲဒါ ဘာတုံး
ēda ba-toùñ
 that what-question

'What's that?'

ဘယ် ကြိုက်လိမ့်မတုံး
be cai^a-leiñ-mā-toùñ
 how like-no doubt-*V.S.*-question

'How could (they) possibly like (it)?'

— with တယ် *te* omitted:

ဘယ်မှာ တွေ့တုံး
be-hma twei-toùñ
 where-at find-question

'Where did (you) find (it)?'

ဘာလို့ မမွှေးတုံး
balou mā-hmwel-toùñ
 why not-be fragrant-*V.S.*

'Why aren't (they) fragrant?'

[—]

ātu/ātu အတူ/အတူ

— common *āV* adverb noun: 6.25

— ‘together (with), in the company (of)’

— with preceding noun marked by subordinate marker နဲ့ *né* ‘with’

ဖေဖေအတူ လိုက်ချင်တယ်တဲ့

hpeihpei-né-ātu lai-hciñ-te-té

father-with-together go along-want-*V.S.-reported*

‘(He) says (he) wants to go along with Father’

ဇာတ်သမားတွေနဲ့အတူတူ ထမင်း စားတာ များတယ်

za-thāmātei-né-ātu htāmiñ sà-ta myā-té

actors-with-together rice eat-thing be common-*V.S.*

‘More often (he) ate with the actors’

[derived *āV* noun အတူ *ātu* from base verb တူ *tu* ‘be like, similar’; for the form အတူ *ātu* see *ā* with repetition note]

ātwe° အတွက်

— subordinate-noun: 6.14

— ‘for, for the sake of, on behalf of, as regards, on account of, because of, as’; cf. subordinate marker နဲ့ *hpou*

— takes noun attributes and verb-sentence attributes in ဝဲ *té*, မဲ *mé*; induces creaky tone in personal referents; sometimes followed by subordinate marker ကြောင့် *cauñ* ‘because of’

ကျွန်တော့်အတွက်တော့ စိတ် မပူပါနဲ့

cuñtō-ātwe°-tō sei° mā-pu-pa-né

me-for-as for mind not-be hot-polite-*V.S.*

‘Don’t worry about me—as far as I am concerned’

ဖူလုံရေးအတွက် တာဝန် ယူထားတယ်

hpulouñ-yei-ātwe° taruñ yu-htā-té

be secure-affair-for responsibility take-put-*V.S.*

‘(He) took responsibility for (their) security’

ကလေးတွေအတွက်ကြောင့် ရန်ကုန်မှာ နေရခဲရတယ်

hkāleitei-ātwe°-cauñ yañhouñ-hma nei-yi°-hké-yá-té

children-for-because of Rangoon-at stay-behind-back there-must-*V.S.*

‘(She) had to stay behind in Rangoon for the children’s sake’

လာမဲ့ညီလာခံမှာ

la-mé-nyilahkañ-hma

come-*attrib.*-conference-at

စကား ပြောရမဲ့အတွက်

sākā pyō-yá-mé-ātwe°

word speak-must-*attrib.*-for

ဒီအတောအတွင်း တခြားဟာတွေ တယ်မကိုင်ချင်ဘူး

di-ātōātwiñ tāhca-hatei te-mā-kaiñ-hciñ-hpū

this-inside other-things very-not-handle-want-*V.S.*

‘As (he) will have to speak at the coming conference, (he) doesn’t much want to take on anything else in the meantime’

အဖေအတွက်လဲ တထုပ် ဝယ်ခဲ့အုံး

āhpei-ātwe°-lè tā-htou° we-hké-oiñ

father-for-also one-packet buy-thence-further

‘Buy a packet for (your) father as well’

အပေါ်ထပ်အတွက်မီးသီးတွေ ဘယ်မှာ ထားရမလဲ

āpo-hta°-ātwe°-mihlītei be-hma htā-yá-mā-lè

upper-storey-for-light bulbs where-at put-must-*V.S.-question*

‘Where should (I) put the light bulbs for upstairs?’

[derived *āV* noun အတွက် *ātwe°* from base verb တွက် *twe°* ‘count, calculate’]

twei တွေ

— see (တွေ) *tei* auxiliary noun

twiñ တွင်

— see တင် *tiñ* subordinate marker

ātwiñ အတွင်း

— common location-noun: 6.13

— ‘inside, within, during’; cf. location-nouns အထဲ *āhtè*, အတောအတွင်း *ātōātwiñ*, opp. location-noun အပြင် *āpyiñ*

— takes noun attributes; is sometimes without အ *ā* and then voiced

မိုးတွင်း သွားလို့ မရဘူး

moñ-twiñ thwā-lou mā-yá-hpū

rain-within go-ing not-succeed-*V.S.*

‘(One) can’t go during the rainy season’

တနှစ်အတွင်း စာတမ်း တင်ရပါတယ်

tā-hmī°-ātwiñ sañtāñ tiñ-yá-pa-té

one-year-within thesis hand in-must-polite-*V.S.*

‘(One) has to hand in the thesis within one year’

ကျောင်းပရဝဏ်အတွင်း မိနပ် မစီးကြပါဘူး
cauñ-párđwun-ātwin *hpāna* *mā-si-cá-pa-hpù*
 monastery-precinct-within sandal not-wear-all-polite-V.S.
 '(They) don't wear sandals within the monastery precincts'

စစ်အတွင်းက ဆုံးတယ်
si-ātwin-ká *hsouñ-te*
 war-within-past time end-V.S.
 '(She) died during the war'

မြို့အတွင်းပိုင်း
myou-ātwin-paiñ
 town-within-area
 'the area inside the town'

ပြည်တွင်းရေး
pyei-twin-yei
 country-within-affair
 'internal affairs'

[derived *dN* noun အတွင်း *ātwin* 'interior, inside'; cf. noun တွင်း *twin* 'hole', and perhaps verb တွင်း *htwin* 'pierce, bore']

wún ဝ်

— auxiliary verb: 2.9

— 'be brave enough to (do), dare (do)'; cf. auxiliary verb ခဲ *yè* which is perhaps more common

— negative *māV-wún*; members may be separated by subordinate marker ဝ် *hpou* 'to' but rarely are

လေယာဉ်ပျံ မစီးဝံဘူး
lei-yiñpyañ *mā-si-wún-hpù*
 aeroplane not-ride-dare-V.S.
 '(He) dare not travel by 'plane'

မိမိရရ ဆုပ်ခံမှ
mímíyáyá *hsou-wún-hmá*
 firmly grasp-dare-only if
 'only if (you) have the courage to grasp (it) firmly'

— with members separated by ဝ် *hpou* 'to':

လေယာဉ်ပျံ စီးခို မဝံဘူး
lei-yiñpyañ *sihpou* *māwúnhpù*
 (as above)

မိမိရရ ဆုပ်ခို ဝံမှ
mímíyáyá *hsouhpou* *wúnhmá*
 (as above)

[simple verb ဝ် *wún* 'be brave, courageous, dare, risk']

yǎ ၇ and rhyming syllable with initial y

— productive formative suffix: 5.3

— (see below)

— occurs with verb bases; the derived word is a noun, usually occurring as an adverb complement (6.11) or as a derived noun attribute (3.28); perhaps only marginally productive as it has poetic connotations and is therefore used only with verbs of suitable meaning and associations

DERIVED NOUN	<	BASE VERB
ဖြူရရ <i>hpyuyáyu</i> 'whitish'		ဖြူ <i>hpyu</i> 'be white'
တုန်ရရ <i>túñyáyúñ</i> 'gathered, puckered'		တုန် <i>túñ</i> 'be wrinkled'
စီရရ <i>siyáyi</i> 'in line'		စီ <i>si</i> 'set in line'
အူရရ <i>uyáyu</i> 'softish (flesh)'		အူ <i>u</i> 'be soft'
ပုရရ <i>púyáyú</i> 'dwarfish'		ပု <i>pú</i> 'be squat, dwarf'
ကြွားရရ <i>cwáyáyá</i> 'boastfully, vaingloriously'		ကြွား <i>cwá</i> 'boast'
[—]		

āya အရာ

— common location-noun: 6.13
and special head noun: 3.19

— 'thing, place; what, where, while, when'

— without အ; takes noun attributes and verb or verb-phrase attributes as special head; in general rather elevated: see first two examples below; occurs in colloquial styles mainly in certain positions as indicated below (a-f)

ဘာအသံလဲလို့	သွားကြည့်ရာ	ငှက်ကလေးတကောင်	တွေ့တယ်
ba-āthāñ-lè-lou	thwà-cl-ya	hnge ^o hkālet-tā-kauñ	twet-te
what-sound-question-quoted	go-look-thing	little bird-one-animal	find-V.S.

'When (I) went to see what the sound was (I) found a little bird'

ကြိုက်ရာ	မေး
cai ^o -ya	mei
like-thing	ask

'Ask what (you) like'

— (a) in the common pattern V_{ခွင်ရာ} V V-hciñya V:

သွားချင်ရာ	သွားပေစေ။	မထူးပါဘူး
thwà-hciñ-ya	thwà-pei-sei.	mā-htu-pa-hpū
go-want-place	go-euphonic-let	not-be different-polite-V.S.

'Let (it) go where (it) will: it makes no difference'

ပြောချင်ရာ	ပြောနိုင်ပါတယ်
pyò-hciñ-ya	pyò-naiñ-pa-te
say-want-thing	say-can-polite-V.S.

'(You) can say whatever (you) want to say'

— (b) in the common pattern V_{ရာ}N V-ya-N; cf. special head ခရာ sāya, and phrase V_{ခွင်ရာ} V-hpoiya under subordinate marker ခို hpoi:

မရောင်းရသေးတဲ့ဟာတွေ	လှောင်ထားရာအခန်း
mā-yaiñ-yá-thet-té-hatei	hlanñ-htà-ya-dhkāñ
not-sell-can-yet-attrib.-things	store-put-place-room

'room where (they) store the things (they) haven't yet sold'

နွား	တင်ရာရထား
nwà	tiñ-ya-yāhtà
cow	load-thing-vehicle

'vehicle for transporting cattle'

— (c) in the common pattern V_{ရာ}V V-yaká V:

ထိုင်ရာက	ထတယ်
htaiñ-ya-ká	htà-te
sit-thing-from	get up-V.S.

'(She) got up from where (she) was sitting'

ခေးနေရာက	မော့ကြည့်တယ်
ngei-nei-ya-ká	mó-cl-te
stare absentmindedly-stay-thing-from	look up-look-V.S.

'(He) broke off (his) reverie and looked up'

စာ	ရေးရာက	လမ်းပြောလိုက်တယ်
sa	yei-ya-ká	hlāñ-pyò-lai ^o -te
writing	write-thing-from	across-say-quickly-V.S.

'(He) stopped writing to say (something)'

— (d) as complement to the verbs ကျ cá, ရောက် yau^o, ရ yá:

ဗုဒ္ဓဘာသာကို	သက်သက်မဲ့	ခေါ်ကားရာ	မကျဘူးလား
bou ^o dá-badha-kou	the ^o the ^o me	sohà-ya	mā-cá-hpū-là
Buddha-religion-object	deliberately	insult-thing	not-reach-V.S.-question

'Wouldn't (that) amount to a deliberate insult to Buddhism?'

သူတို့ဝါဒ	ထောက်ခံရာ	ရောက်မှာပေါ့
thutou-wadá	htau ^o hkañ-ya	yau ^o -hma-pó
their-policy	support-thing	reach-V.S.-of course

'(That) would be as good as supporting their policy'

စိတ်	သက်သာရာ	ရအောင်
sei ^o	the ^o tha-ya	yá-auñ
mind	be eased-thing	get-so as to

'to ease (her) mind'

— (e) in certain set phrases and compounds:

တွေ့ကရာရှစ်သောင်း (with weak syllable က ká)
twet-kāya-hyi^o-thauñ
find-thing-eight-ten thousand

'The Eighty Thousand Haphazard Things—unconnected matters'

အိမ်ရာ	အိပ်ရာ
eiñ-ya	ei ^o -ya
house-place	sleep-place
'site of a house'	'sleeping place, bed'

မွှေးရာ	နေရာ
mwei-ya	nei-ya
sleep-thing	stay-place
'mattress'	'place'

— (f) in the common pattern V_{ခွင်ရာ} V-hpoiya: see under subordinate marker ခို hpoi

[derived noun အရာ āya 'thing, place, mark', perhaps from base verb ရ/လှာ ya 'set aside for a purpose']

— appellative suffix: see 4.6

yá ခ

— auxiliary verb: 2.9

— 1. 'succeed, manage, be permitted, may, be all right to (do)'; cf. auxiliary verbs
မြန် *hpyi*°, နိုင် *naiñ*

— negative *V-măyá*, sometimes *măV-yá*; members may be separated by subordinate marker လို့ *lou* 'ing'

မျက်စေ့ ဖွင့်မရဘူး
mye'si hpwĩñ-mă-yá-hpù
eye open-not-may-*V.S.*

'(He) can't get (his) eyes open'

ဒီမှာ မိနပ် စီးရသလား
dī-hma hpāna° si-yá-thā-là
here-at sandal wear-may-*V.S.-question*

'Is it all right to wear sandals here?'

— with members separated by လို့ *lou* 'ing':

မျက်စေ့ ဖွင့်လို့ မရဘူး
mye'si hpwĩñlou māyáhpù
(as above)

ဒီမှာ မိနပ် စီးလို့ ရသလား
dihma hpāna° silou yáthālà
(as above)

— 2. 'be obliged to, have to, must (do), (do) against (one's) will'

— negative *măV-yá*

စဉ်းစားရအုံးမယ်
siñsa-yá-ouñ-me
think-must-further-*V.S.*

'(I) shall have to think (it) over'

ဘုရား စူးရပါစေ
hpāyá sù-yá-pa-sei
Lord pierce-must-polite-let

'May (I) be struck down by the Lord'

လက်မှတ် ရရမယ်
le°hma° yá-yá-me
ticket get-must-*V.S.*

'(He) must get a ticket'

— 3. 'have opportunity to, contrive to, manage to, be able to, can (do)'; cf. auxiliary verbs နိုင် *naiñ*, တတ် *ta°*, သာ *tha*

— negative *măV-yá*

သတင်းစာ မဖတ်ရသေးဘူး
thātĩñsa mā-hpa°-yá-thei-hpù
newspaper not-read-can-yet-*V.S.*

'(I) haven't yet had a chance to read the newspaper'

ရွှေဝန်ဘုရား မြင်ရပါလား
hyweidāgouñ-hpāyá myiñ-yá-pi-là
Shwedagon-pagoda see-can-*V.S.-question*

'Can (one) see the Shwedagon Pagoda yet?'

ကြားရတာ အလွန် ဝမ်း သာပါတယ်
cā-yá-ta āluñ wññ tha-pa-te
hear-can-thing much stomach be pleasant-polite-*V.S.*

'(I) am very pleased to hear (it)'

[simple verb ခ *yá* 'get, gain, obtain, succeed, manage, be permitted, be all right']

āyá အရ

— subordinate-noun: 6.14

— 'in accordance with, according to, under'; cf. subordinate-nouns အလျောက် *ālyau°*, အတိုင်း *ātaiñ*

— takes noun attributes and verb-sentence attributes in ဝဲ့ *té*, မဲ့ *mé*; rather elevated

ပုဒ်မင်းအရ ဖမ်းထားတယ်
pou°mā-ngà-āyá hpāñ-htà-te
section-five-according to arrest-put-*V.S.*

'(They) arrested (him) under Section 5'

မင်းစာထဲ ပါတဲ့အရ ငါ ဝယ်ပို့လိုက်တယ်
mĩñ-sa-htè pa-té-āyá nga we-pou-lai°-te
your-letter-inside be contained-*attrib.*-according to I buy-send-away-*V.S.*

'I bought (one) and sent (it) off as (you) said in your letter'

[derived *āV* noun အရ *āyá* from base verb ခ *yá* 'acquire, succeed']

yá ခ

— appellative suffix: see 4.6

yáauñ ရအောင်

— verb-sentence marker: 5.8, 7.4

— ‘let’s, shall we?’; cf. auxiliary verb ခို *sou*

ခဏ နားကြရအောင်

hkānā nā-cā-yáauñ

moment rest-all-shall we?

‘Shall we stop a moment?’

ရုပ်ရှင် သွားကြည့်ရအောင်

you^hhyiñ thwā-cī-yáauñ

film go-see-shall we?

‘Let’s go to the pictures’

[from verb ရ *yá* ‘get, gain, etc.’ and subordinate marker အောင် *auñ* ‘so as to’]

āyauñ အယောင်

— special head noun: 3.19

— ‘appearance, pretence of (doing)’; cf. special head ဟန် *hañ*— without အ *ā*, and preceded by ချင် *hcin*, perhaps formerly the auxiliary verb ‘wish, want’; usually as complement to the verb ဆောင် *hsauñ* ‘bear, adopt’

ကျွန်တော် ပြောတာ မကြားချင်ယောင် ဆောင်တယ်

*cuñto pyò-ta mā-cā-hcin-yauñ hsauñ-te*I say-thing not-hear-appearance bear-*V.S.*

‘(She) pretended not to hear what I said’

စာအုပ် ရှာနေချင်ယောင် ဆောင်လိုက်ပေါ့

saou^h hya-nei-hcin-yauñ hsauñ-lai^h-pó

book seek-stay-appearance bear-just-of course

‘Pretend to be looking for a book’

[derived *āN* noun အယောင် *āyauñ* ‘semblance’]

yauñyauñ ယောင်ယောင်

— subordinate-noun: 6.14

— ‘as if (doing), pretending to (do), masquerading as’

— takes noun attributes and verb-sentence attributes in *thā*, *mā*; often followed by subordinate marker နဲ့ *né* ‘manner’

နား လည်သယောင်ယောင် ထိုင်ကြည့်နေတယ်

*nā le-thā-yauñyauñ htañ-cī-nei-te*ear go round-*attrib.*-as if sit-look-stay-*V.S.*

‘(I) was sitting and looking on trying to pretend (I) understood’

ဆေးသမားယောင်ယောင်

hseithāmā-yauñyauñ

medicine man-as if

ဗေဒင်ဆရာယောင်ယောင်နဲ့

beidiñhsāya-yauñyauñ-né

astrologer-as if-manner

အသက်

āthe^h

life

မွေးနေ့တယ်

*mwei-nei-te*nurture-stay-*V.S.*

‘(He) was earning a living by pretending to be a medicine-man and astrologer’

[same as preceding entry, with repetition, for which cf. subordinate-noun လိုလို *loulou*, *āV* adverb အတူတူ *ātutu*]

ye/ke ရယ်/ကယ်

— co-ordinate marker: 5.10, 8.2

— ‘for one, and’, particularly common when running through a list

— usually in the patterns—

Aရယ်၊ Bရယ်၊ . . . Zရယ် A-ye, B-ye, . . . Z-ye

Aရယ်၊ Bရယ်၊ . . . Zရယ်နဲ့ A-ye, B-ye, . . . Z-yené

see 8.2; form ကယ် *ke* is only found after stop tone

ဆရာရယ် ကိုကျွန်ရယ်

hsāya-ye kou juñ-ye

Teacher-and Ko John-and

မိတ်ချင်ပါတယ်

*hpei^h-hcin-pa-te*invite-want-polite-*V.S.*

‘(I) want to invite you (John) and Teacher’

ကျောင်း မတက်ခင်ရယ်

cauñ mā-te^h-hcin-ye

school not-attend-before-and

ကျောင်း တက်တုန်းရယ်

cauñ te^h-touñ-ye

school attend-while-and

‘both before (I) went to school and while (I) was there’

ကိုမောင်မောင်လတ်ကယ်

kou mauñ mauñ la^h-ke

Ko Maung Maung Lat-and

ဦးမိန်းမရယ်

thú-meiñmā-ye

his-wife-and

ကျွန်တော်ရယ်နဲ့

cuñto-ye-né

I-and-and

‘Ko Maung Maung Lat, his wife, and I’

[—]

ye/yé/ngé ရယ်/ရဲ/ဂဲ

— appellative suffix: see 4.6

yeloú ရယ်လို့

— subordinate marker: 5.9

in (quotation) complements: 6.3, 6.21

— ‘quoted, as such, exactly, properly so called’; cf. subordinate marker လို့ *lou* A

စိတ် မပါဘူးရယ်လို့

*sei^h mā-pa-hpū-yeloú*mind not-be in-*V.S.*-as such

မဆိုချင်ပါဘူး

*mā-hsou-hcin-pa-hpū*not-say-want-polite-*V.S.*

‘(I) wouldn’t exactly say (I)’m not interested’

ခုတင်ရယ်လို့ မခေါ်နိုင်ဘူး
hkātiñ-yelou mā-hko-naiñ-hpù
 bedstead-as such not-call-be able-*V.S.*

'(One) can't really call (it) a bedstead'

ဂုဏ်ထူးတန်းရယ်လို့ ရှိလား
gouñhtù-tāñ-yelou hyt-yé-là
 honours-class-as such exist-*V.S.-question*

'Do (they) have such a thing as an Honours Class?'

သူ့မျက်လုံးထဲမှာ ဘာမှ လျှို့ဝှက်ထားတာရယ်လို့ မတွေ့ရဘူး
thú-mye'loñ-htè-hma ba-hmá hyoñhpwe'-htà-ta-yelou mā-twei-yá-hpù
 her-eye-inside-in what-even secrete-put-thing-as such not-find-be able-*V.S.*

'(I) could see nothing secretive in (her) eyes'

[cf. co-ordinate marker ရယ် *ye* 'for one, and' and subordinate marker လို့ *lou* 'quoted']

yé/ké ခဲ့/ကဲ့

— verb-sentence marker: 5.8, 7.4

— '*V.S.*'—non-future; translatable by English present or past tense; cf. verb-sentence marker တယ် *te*, which ခဲ့ *yé* resembles in many respects, but differs in occurring in a more limited range of contexts, sometimes suggesting doubt or reservation: see separate headings below

— not with negated verbs; form ကဲ့ *ké* is only found after stop tone

— 1. in yes-or-no questions (i.e. before postposition လား *là* 'question') with the suggestion that the speaker expects a negative answer, rather as if challenging, hence somewhat resembling 'really, honestly, surely not'

ဟုတ်လား or ဟုတ်ကဲ့လား
hou'-yé-là hou'-kélà
 be true-*V.S.-question*

'Is (that) really true?'

သဘော ကျခံလား
thābò cá-yé-là
 nature suit-*V.S.-question*

'Do (you) honestly like (it)?'

ဟန် ကျခံလား
hañ cá-hké-yé-là
 appearance suit-back there-*V.S.-question*

'Did (everything) go all right?'

ကျွန်တော့်ကို မှတ်မိသေးလား
cuñtó-kou hma'mi-thèi-yé-là
 me-object remember-yet-*V.S.-question*

'Do (you) still remember me?'

— 2. idiomatically, in a few common questions of greeting, etc., and occasionally in affirmative answers to them

နေကောင်းလား။ နေကောင်းပါလဲ
nei-kauñ-yé-là. nei-kauñ-pa-yé
 live-be good-*V.S.-question.* live-be good-polite-*V.S.*

'Are (you) well?' 'Yes, thank you'

မာလား။ မာပါလဲ
ma-yé-là. ma-pa-yé
 be fit-*V.S.-question.* be fit-polite-*V.S.*

'Are (you) well?' 'Yes, thank you'

ပျော်လား
pyo-yé-là
 enjoy-*V.S.-question*

'Did (you) have a good time?'

— 3. after compound verbs containing the auxiliary verb ကောင်း *kauñ* 'probably'

သိကောင်းပါလဲ
thi-kauñ-pa-yé
 know-probably-polite-*V.S.*

'(He) probably knows'

သွားမေးကြည့်မယ် ပြန်ရကောင်းပါလဲ
thwà-mèi-ci-yiñ pyañ-yá-kauñ-pa-yé
 go-ask-see-if return-get-probably-polite-*V.S.*

'(You)'ll probably get (it) back if (you) go and ask about (it)'

— 4. in the following two common expressions

ဟုတ်ကဲ့
hou'-ké
 be true-*V.S.*

'Yes'—either as an affirmative answer to a question or indicating that the speaker is following what the other person is saying

ထင်ပါလဲ
htiñ-pa-yé
 think-polite-*V.S.*

'(I) think so'

- 5. in the common pattern V_{တရား} V-hlā-hci-yé (V-greatly-euphonic-V.S.) 'exclamation': see auxiliary verb နှလံ hlā

[elevated style	၏	ိ
unabbreviated to rhyme in verse (16th century)	ေည့်	? i ei é
Standard Old Burmese (13th century) usually	ေ/ေဒ်	? ei
pre-Standard Old Burmese (12th century) sometimes	ေယ/ေယဒ်	? yet]

yé/ké နှဲ/ကဲ

- subordinate marker, with nouns: 5.9

in attributes: 3.12, 3.14

- 'possessive', 's, belonging to'; = elevated ၏ i

- form ကဲ ké is only found after stop tone; see also possessive attributes: 3.14

သူတို့၏အမေ	မာဂရက်ကဲအခန်း
thu'tou-yé-ādo	magāre-ké-āhkāñ
they-possessive-aunt	Margaret-possessive-room
'their aunt'	'Margaret's room'

ဆေးရဲ့အနံ့
hsei-yé-āññ
medicine-possessive-smell
'the smell of the medicine'

[elevated style ၏ i]

yé နှဲ

- appended ejaculation: see 4.5 note 2, and examples under auxiliary verbs စေ sei, စွံ sou

yé နှဲ

- appellative suffix: see 4.6

yè ရဲ

- auxiliary verb: 2.9
- 'be brave enough to (do), dare (do)'; cf. auxiliary verb ဝံ wuñ, which is perhaps less common
- negative māV-yè, rarely V-māyè; members may be separated by subordinate marker နှံ hpoi 'to', but rarely are

အချိန်	မတော်တဲ့အခါ	ဒီနား	မလာရဲဘူး
āhceiñ	mā-to-té-āhka	dī-nā	mā-la-yè-hpù
time	not-be right-attrib.-time	here-near	not-come-dare-V.S.
'(They) dare not come near here at an untimely hour'			

ဇာတ်ခုံပေါ်	ထွက်ကရဲမလား
za'hkouñ-po	htwe-ká-yè-mā-là
stage-on	appear-dance-dare-V.S.-question

'Would (you) have the courage to get up on the stage and dance?'

- with members separated by နှံ hpoi 'to':

အချိန်	မတော်တဲ့အခါ	ဒီနား	လာဖို့	မရဲဘူး
āhceiñ	mātotéāhka	dīnā	lahpoi	māyèhpù
(as above)				

ဇာတ်ခုံပေါ်	ထွက်ကရဲ	ရဲမလား
za'hkouñ-po	htwe-káhpou	yēmālā
(as above)		

[simple verb ရဲ yè 'be brave, forward']

ye ရက်

- auxiliary verb: 2.9

- 'have the heart to, bring (oneself) to, find it in (oneself) to, suppress pity and regard sufficiently to (do something hurtful to another)'

- negative māV-ye

မျက်နှာချင်းဆိုင်	ကျတော့	မပြောရက်ဘူး
mye'hñāhceiñsaiñ	cā-tó	mā-pyò-ye-hpù
face to face	be-when	not-tell-have heart-V.S.

'When (they) came face to face (she) just couldn't bring (herself) to tell (him)'

ကျောင်းသားတွေ	မညာမတာ	ခိုင်းရက်တဲ့ဆရာ
cauñthàtei	māhnyamāta	hkañ-ye-té-hsāya
school children	unsparingly	order-have heart-attrib.-teacher

'a teacher who is hard-hearted enough to make the children work, without regard for their feelings'

ဒီလို	မိတ်	ပျက်နေတာ	မြင်ရတော့
dī-lou	sei	pye-nei-ta	myiñ-yá-tó
this-way	mind	be destroyed-stay-thing	see-may-when

ကျွန်တော်	မကြည့်ရက်ဘူး
cuiñto	mā-cl-ye-hpù
I	not-look-have heart-V.S.

'(I) couldn't bring (myself) to look at (her) when (I) noticed that (she) was so upset'

[not found as simple verb, but cf. ordinary compound verbs ရက်စက် ye'se 'be cruel, oppress', ရက်စရာ ye'yò 'be lavish'; perhaps verb ရက် ye 'be quick, runny']

ye° ရက်/လျက် (and other forms: see below)

- subordinate marker, with verbs: 5.9
in (dependent verb clause) complements: 6.3, 7.4
- 'while, and, although, in spite of'; cf. subordinate marker ခေမံ *peimé*
- expressions with ရက် ye° are usually treated as noun expressions and followed by subordinate marker နဲ့ *né* 'manner'; also found in the forms ရက်ခန့် *ye°hkāné*, ရက်သားနဲ့ *ye°thāné*

စစ်သားတယောက်ဟာ	အသက်နဲ့ကိုယ်	မြဲရက်
<i>si°thā-tā-yau°-ha</i>	<i>āthe°-né-kou</i>	<i>myé-ye°</i>
soldier-one-person-subject	life-and-body	be unchanged-while

အိမ်	ပြန်လာသင်
<i>eiñ</i>	<i>pyañ-la-yiñ</i>
home	return-come-if

'if a soldier comes home alive and unscathed'

သေသေချာချာ	ပြောပြရက်နဲ့	သူတို့	နား	မလည်ဘူး
<i>theitheihcahca</i>	<i>pyò-pyā-ye°-né</i>	<i>thuñtōi</i>	<i>nā</i>	<i>mā-le-hpū</i>
carefully	tell-show-although-manner	they	ear	not-go round-V.S.

'They don't understand, although (he) explains (it) carefully'

သိရက်ခန့်	မပြောဘူး
<i>thi-ye°hkā-né</i>	<i>mā-pyò-hpū</i>
know-although-manner	not-tell-V.S.

'(He) knows but won't tell (us)'

အဲဒါလောက်	လိုက်လျော့ရက်သားနဲ့	သူတို့	သစ္စာ
<i>ēda-lau°</i>	<i>lai°yò-ye°thā-né</i>	<i>thuñtōi</i>	<i>thi°sa</i>
that-as much	accommodate-although-manner	they	loyalty

ခေါက်ဆွဲသွမ်းလာတယ်
hpau°-hsouñthiñ-la-te
break-be wicked-come-V.S.

'Even though (we) accommodated (them) so far, they broke (their) word and went wild'

လက်	ကောင်းရက်သားနဲ့	အသက်	မဝင်ဘူး
<i>le°</i>	<i>kauñ-ye°thā-né</i>	<i>āthe°</i>	<i>mā-wiñ-hpū</i>
hand	be good-although-manner	life	not-enter-V.S.

'(He) has a good technique, but there's no life (in his playing)'

[cf. elevated style particle လျက် *lye°* '-ing'; perhaps connected with subordinate marker ယင်(လျင်) *yiñ* 'if, when']

yei/yei ခေ/ခေ

— appellative suffix: see 4.6

äyei အေရ:

- special head noun: 3.19
- 'affair, matter of (doing)'; often used simply to form nouns from verbs; cf. special heads အမှု *āhmú*, အခြင်း *āhcin*, အချက် *āhce°*
- without အ *ā*; specially common in administrative contexts, hence in titles of boards, committees, departments, etc.

အလုပ်သမား	အချင်းချင်း	အဆင်	ပြေရေးအတွက်
<i>ālou°thāmā</i>	<i>āhcināhcin</i>	<i>āhsin</i>	<i>pyei-yei-ātwe°</i>
worker	mutually	pattern	be smooth-affair-for

'for the sake of harmonious relations among the workers'

ရှေးဟောင်းပစ္စည်းတွေ	စနစ်တကျ	တူးဖော်ရေး	လေ့လာနေတယ်
<i>hyeihañ-pyi°siñtēi</i>	<i>sāni°tācā</i>	<i>tū-hpō-yei</i>	<i>lella-nei-te</i>
ancient-objects	systematically	dig-expose-affair	study-stay-V.S.

'(He) is studying the scientific excavation of ancient objects'

အမှောင်ထဲက	ဆွဲထုတ်ပီး	သူတို့ဘဝ	အလင်းရောင်	ရစေရေး
<i>āhmañhtū-htē-kā</i>	<i>hswe-htou°-pi</i>	<i>thuñtōi-bāwā</i>	<i>āññyauñ</i>	<i>yā-sei-yei</i>
darkness-inside-from	haul-take out-and	their-life	light	get-cause-affair

'hauling (the poor) out from the darkness and bringing light into their lives'

တိုင်းပြည်အတွက်	လုပ်အား	ရယူရေး
<i>taiñpyei-ātwe°</i>	<i>lou°-ā</i>	<i>yā-yu-yei</i>
state-for	work-power	get-take-affair

'making (their) labour available for the state'

လွတ်လပ်ရေး
lu°la°-yei
be independent-affair

'Independence'

စိုက်ပျိုးရေး
sai°-pyouñ-yei
plant-sow-affair

'agriculture'

ရောင်းဝယ်ရေး
yauñ-we-yei
sell-buy-affair

'trade'

လူ ဝင်မှု ကြီးကြပ်ရေးဌာန
lu wiñ-hmú cica°-yei-htand
 person enter-matter control-affair-department

'Department of Immigration'

ပင်လယ်ရေကြောင်း သယ်ယူပို့ဆောင်ရေးအဖွဲ့
piñle-yei-cauñ the-yu-pou°-hsauñ-yei-āhpwé
 sea-water-course carry-take-send-bear-affair-board

'Marine Water Transport Board'

[derived noun အရေး *āyēi* 'affair, matter', perhaps from base verb ရေး *yei* 'draw, write']

yi* ရစ်

— auxiliary verb: 2.9

— 'do, (stay) behind, back there, here'

— negative *māV-yi°*; often followed by auxiliary verb ခဲ့ *hké* 'back there'

အမေ အိမ်မှာ ထမင်း ချက်နေရစ်တယ်
āmei eiñ-hma htāmiñ hce°-nei-yi°-te
 mother home-at rice cook-stay-behind-V.S.

'Mother stayed behind cooking'

ငါ အထဲ ဝင်လို့ရှိယင် မင်းတို့ အပြင်ဖက်မှာ မနေရစ်နဲ့
nga āhtè wiñ-lou°-hyt-yiñ miñlou āpyiñ-hpe°-hma mā-nei-yi°-né
 I inside enter-ing-be-if you outside-side-at not-stay-behind-V.S.

'Don't you lot stay outside if I go in'

လှယ်အိတ် ဆိုင်မှာ မေ့ကျန်ရစ်ခဲ့တယ်
lweei° hsaiñ-hma mei-cañ-yi°-hké-te
 shoulder bag shop-in forget-be left-behind-back there-V.S.

'(I) left my shoulder-bag behind in the shop'

[—]

āyiñ အရင်(အလျင်)

— common location-noun: 6.13

— 'before, previous to'; opp. location-noun နောက် *nau°*

— takes noun attributes; sometimes induces creaky tone in personal referents and selectives

သူ့အရင် ရောက်မလား
thú-āyiñ yau°-mā-là
 him-before arrive-V.S.-question

'Will (you) arrive before him?'

ဖိုးစိန်အရင်မင်းသားတွေ
hpou seiñ-āyiñ-miñthàtei
 Po Sein-before-dancers

'dancers previous to Po Sein'

[derived noun အရင် *āyiñ* (in elevated styles sometimes အလျင် *ālyiñ*) 'former time', perhaps from base verb လျင် *yiñ/lyiñ* 'be quick, rapid']

yiñ ယင်/ရင်

— subordinate marker, with verbs: 5.9

in (dependent verb clause) complements: 6.3, 7.4

— 'if; (usually present or future) when'; = elevated က *ká*, ဆော် *tho*; cf. subordinate marker တော့ *tó*

— see also the pattern Vလို့ရှိယင် *V-lou°-hyt-yiñ* (V-ing-be-if) under လို့ *lou* B

အကြောင်း ထူးယင် နို့ပါနေရ်
ācauñ htù-yiñ hnoñ-pa-no
 matter be special-if wake-polite-right?

'Wake (me) if anything crops up, won't you?'

မအောင်ယင် ထပ်ဖြေရအုံးမှာပေါ့
mā-auñ-yiñ hta°-hpyei-yá-oiñ-hma-pó
 not-succeed-if again-answer-must-further-V.S.-of course

'If (you) don't pass (the examination, you) will have to take (it) again of course'

စကား ပြောပြီးယင် လစ်မယ်
sākà pyò-pi-yiñ li°-me
 word speak-finish-when vanish-V.S.

'(I)'ll slip off after the speeches'

စနေနေ့ ကျယ် မလာနိုင်ဘူးလား
sāneinei cā-yiñ mā-la-hnaiñ-hpù-là
 Saturday reach-when not-come-be able-V.S.-question

'Can't (you) come on Saturday?'

စာ ဖတ်ဖတ်လိုက်ယင်ဘဲ တော်တော် အံ့သြသွားတယ်
sa hpau°-hpa°-lai°-yiñ-hpé toto āñò-thwà-te
 letter open-read-quickly-when-emphatic pretty much be amazed-go-V.S.

'When (I) opened and read the letter (I) was pretty startled'

[elevated style လျင် *hlyiñ*; perhaps connected with subordinate marker ရင် *ye°* (elevated လျက် *lye°*) 'while, and, although']

yíñ qé:

- subordinate marker, with verbs: 5.9
in (dependent verb clause) complements: 6.3, 7.4
- 'while, as, when'; indicating simultaneous, often incongruous, activity; cf. subordinate marker *toùñ*
- not with negated verbs; sometimes in repetitive co-ordination: 8.4; usually with same subject for complement verb as for verb head; expressions with *qé: yíñ* are sometimes treated as noun expressions (location or adverb complements) and followed by markers *ka* 'past time', *qá hma* 'at, in', *né* 'manner'

သူနုးလေးကို နမ်းရင်း သူ ပြောမှာကို နား ထောင်နေတယ်
thú-náhpùlei-kou nàñ-yíñ thu pyò-hma-kou nà htauñ-nei-te
 her-little brow-object kiss-while she say-thing-object ear set up-stay-V.S.

'As (I) kissed her forehead (I) listened for what she was going to say'

သွားရင်း လာရင်း စဉ်းစားတယ်
thwá-yíñ la-yíñ shíñsá-te
 go-while come-while think-V.S.

'(I) think (it) over as (I) come and go'

လမ်း ရောက်ရင်းနဲ့ ကြိုး ကျစ်ကြတယ်
làñ hyau-yíñ-né coi ci-cá-te
 road proceed-while-manner yarn twist-all-V.S.

'(They) make up yarn as (they) walk along'

ထမင်း စားနေရင်းမှာ ခရီးစဉ် ဆွေးနွေးကြရအောင်
htāmīñ sá-nei-yíñ-hma hkāyīñ hsewēnwel-cá-ydaufñ
 rice eat-stay-while-in route discuss-all-let's

'Let's discuss (our) route while (we) are having (our) meal'

သင်ရင်း သင်ရင်းနဲ့ တဖြည်းဖြည်း သွက်လာမယ်
thiñ-yíñ thiñ-yíñ-né táhpēlhpēl thwe-la-me
 learn-while learn-while-manner gradually be fluent-come-V.S.

'(You) will gradually become more fluent as (you) learn'

[probably connected with subordinate marker *qé: ye*; cf. also poetic particle *lyiñ*]

yó qé:

- auxiliary verb: 2.9
- 'by now, by then, assumption'; cf. verb-sentence marker *qé: yó*
- only with verb-sentence marker *me*

အခုလောက် ဆိုရင် ရောက်နေမယ်
dhkú-lau hsou-yíñ yau-yó-me*
 now-about say-if arrive-by.now-V.S.

'(He) should have arrived by now'

ဧရနဆီ အခု ဝယ်လိုက်အုံးမှ။ နက်ပျန်
*yeinañhsi dhkú we-lai-ouñ-hma. ne*hpñ*
 kerosene now buy-quickly-further-only if tomorrow

ဆို ကုန်ရေ့မယ်
hsou kouñ-yó-me
 say be used up-by then-V.S.

'(I)'d better buy some more kerosene now. (What we have now) is bound to be used up by tomorrow'

Note. *qé: yó* seems in some contexts to have the same meaning as auxiliary verb *to* 'final'; e.g.

ပြောရေ့မယ် or ပြောတေ့မယ်
pyò-yó-me pyò-tó-me
 say-final-V.S. say-final-V.S.

'(You) are going to say (something)' (sc. something unpleasant, some criticism)

[cf. verb-sentence marker *qé: yó*]

yò/kāyó qé/ကရေ

- verb-sentence marker: 5.8, 7.4
- 'V.S.'; translatable by English present, past or sometimes future tenses; cf. verb-sentence marker *တယ် te*, which *qé: yó* resembles in many respects, but differs in occurring in a more limited range of contexts, often implying suddenness or adding vividness to the narrative: see separate headings below
- not with negated verbs; often preceded by auxiliary verbs *pa* 'polite', *lei* 'euphonic'; *ကရေ kāyó* is found only after stop tone
- I. where one action follows or interferes with another, often implying irritation

လုံချည် လဲနေတုန်း ညှပ်သည့်တွေ ရောက်ကရေ
loun-hci le-nei-toùñ éthetēi yau-kāyó
 longyi change-stay-while visitors arrive-V.S.

'While (I) was changing (my) longyi, the visitors arrived'

ပွဲ ကောင်းနေတုန်း မိုး ရွာပါလေရေ
pwe kauñ-nei-toùñ mou ywa-pa-lei-yó
 show be good-stay-while sky rain-polite-euphonic-V.S.

'While the show was still in full swing it had to go and rain'

ဂါတ် တိုင်မယ်လို့ ပြောပါရေ
ga taiñ-me-lou pyò-pa-yó*
 police report-V.S.-quoted say-polite-V.S.

'(So then he) said (he) would report (it) to the police'

— 2. where one action quickly follows another, hence somewhat resembling 'immediately, straight after'; sometimes in parallel sentences: see example below

အိမ်	ပြန်ရောက်ရောက်ခြင်း	ထမင်း	မစားဘဲ	အိပ်ပါရော
<i>eiñ</i>	<i>pyañ-yau°-yau°-hciñ</i>	<i>htāmiñ</i>	<i>mā-sà-hpè</i>	<i>ei°-pa-yò</i>
home	return-arrive-arrive-as soon as	rice	not-eat-without	sleep-polite- <i>V.S.</i>

'As soon as (he) came home (he) went straight to sleep without having anything to eat'

အဝေးက	နေ	မြင်တာနဲ့	တခါတည်း	ပြေးလေရော
<i>āwei-ká</i>	<i>nei</i>	<i>myiñ-ta-né</i>	<i>tā-hka-hté</i>	<i>pyei-lei-yò</i>
distance-from	stay	see-thing-with	one-time-only	run-euphonic- <i>V.S.</i>

'When (they) saw (him) in the distance (they) immediately ran off'

မလုပ်ချင်ဘူးလို့	ပြောလိုက်။	ပြီးရော
<i>mā-low°-hciñ-hpù-lou</i>	<i>pyò-lai°</i>	<i>pl-yò</i>
not-do-want- <i>V.S.-quoted</i>	say-just	finish- <i>V.S.</i>

'Just say (you) don't want to do (it), and (that)'ll be the end (of the matter)'

— in parallel sentences

ယောက္ခမတွေလဲ	အိမ်ရှေ့	ရောက်ရော၊	သူလဲ
<i>yau°hkāmātei-lè</i>	<i>eiñ-hyei</i>	<i>yau°-yò:</i>	<i>thu-lè</i>
parents in law-also	house-front	arrive- <i>V.S.</i>	he-also

နောက်က	ထွက်သွားရော
<i>nau°-ká</i>	<i>htwe°-thwà-yò</i>
back-from	go out-go- <i>V.S.</i>

'Just as (his) in-laws arrived at the front of the house, he went out at the back'

— 3. before postposition ဝေါ် *pó* 'of course', indicating assumption; cf. auxiliary verb ရော *yò*

အခုလောက်	ဆို	ဗမာပြည်	ရောက်ရောပေါ့
<i>āhkū-lau°</i>	<i>hsou</i>	<i>bāmapyei</i>	<i>yau°-yò-pó</i>
now-about	say	Burma	arrive- <i>V.S.-of course</i>

'(They) must have reached Burma by now'

မဟင်္သာတော	ကြားပြီးရောပေါ့
<i>mā hindha-tó</i>	<i>cā-pl-yò-pó</i>
Ma Hintha-as for	hear-finish- <i>V.S.-of course</i>

'No doubt you've already heard'

တော်ရောပေါ့
<i>to-yò-pó</i>
be enough- <i>V.S.-of course</i>

'(That)'s enough, surely'

[cf. auxiliary verb ရော *yò*]

yò/kò ရော/ကော

— co-ordinate marker: 5.10, 8.2

— 'and, also, both'

— usually in the patterns:

Aရော၊ Bရော၊ . . . Zရော A-yò, B-yò, . . . Z-yò

Aရော၊ Bရော၊ . . . Zဝါ A-yò, B-yò, . . . Z-pa

see 8.2; form ကော *kò* is only found after stop tone

စော်ဘွားတွေနဲ့ရော	တောင်သူတွေနဲ့ရော	ဆက်ဆံရေး
<i>sobwàtēi-né-yò</i>	<i>tauñthutēi-né-yò</i>	<i>hse°hsañyei</i>
Sawbwas-with-and	peasants-with-and	relations

'relations with both Sawbwas and peasants'

အဝင်ရော	အထွက်ကော
<i>āwiñ-yò</i>	<i>āhtwe°-kò</i>
entry-and	exit-and

'entry and exit'

ဗမာပြည်ကရော	ယိုးဒယားကရော	အိန္ဒိယကပါ
<i>bāmapyei-ká-yò</i>	<i>yoùdāyā-ká-yò</i>	<i>eiñdiyā-ká-pa</i>
Burma-from-and	Siam-from-and	India-from-and

'from Burma, Siam, and India'

[perhaps from verb ရော *yò* 'mix together']

youñ ရှိ

— special head noun: 3.19

— 'thing, only thing, mere fact of, mere act of (doing)'

— particularly common as complement to verbs လို *lou* 'need', ရှိ *hyi* 'exist', က *ká* 'be less than', and to the same verb as the one preceding it

နောက်ဆုံးနှစ်မျက်နှာ	အချော	သတ်ရုံဘဲ	လိုတော့တယ်
<i>nau°hsoññ-hnā-mye°hna</i>	<i>āhcò</i>	<i>tha°-youñ-hpè</i>	<i>lou-tó-tē</i>
last-two-page	smooth	finish-thing-just	need-final- <i>V.S.</i>

'(I) now have only to give the final touches to the last two pages'

ခြေလှင်	ရှောင်သွားရုံ	ရှိတော့မှာပေါ့
<i>hcijjñ</i>	<i>hyau°-thwà-youñ</i>	<i>hyi-tó-hma-pó</i>
on foot	proceed-go-thing	exist-final- <i>V.S.-of course</i>

'All (we) can do then will be to go on foot'

အရသာ	မရှိရုံတွင်	မကဘူး
<i>āyāddha</i>	<i>mā-hyi-youñ-tiñ</i>	<i>mā-ká-hpù</i>
flavour	not-have-thing-within	not-be less- <i>V.S.</i>

'It was not only that (it) had no flavour' (sc. it was positively unpalatable)

ငါးရံ ငါးတယ်။ အပိုင် မပေးဘူး
hngà-youñ hngà-te. āpain mā-peì-hpù
 lend-thing lend-*V.S.* for keeps not-give-*V.S.*

'(I) only lent (it). (I) didn't give (it) for good'

မြည်းရံ မြည်းတယ်။ မစားဘူး
myi-youñ myi-te. mā-sà-hpù
 taste-thing taste-*V.S.* not-eat-*V.S.*

'(She) just tasted (it). (She) didn't really eat (any)'

သင်ရံဘဲ သင်ပေးပါတယ်။ စာမေးပွဲ မကျင်းပပါဘူး
thin-youñ-hpè thin-peì-pa-te. sameipwè mā-clñpá-pa-hpù
 teach-thing-just teach-give-*polite-V.S.* examination not-hold-*polite-V.S.*

'(They) do teaching only: (they) don't hold examinations'

[—]

ywei ရှိ

— subordinate-noun: 6.14

— 'as much as, all'; cf. subordinate-nouns လောက် *lau**, အမျှ *āhmyá*

— takes verb-sentence attributes in *thā*, *mā* (use with noun attributes is obsolete in colloquial style); infrequent except in certain set phrases

သဒ္ဓါသဓဉ္စ ပေးပေါ့
thāhta-thā-ywei pei-pó
 be charitable-*attrib.*-as much give-of course

'Just give as much as (your) charity dictates'

ညှော်သည် လာသဓဉ္စ ကျေးတာဘဲ
éthe la-thā-ywei cwei-ta-hpè
 visitor come-*attrib.*-as much feed-*V.S.*-indeed

'(He) gives food to all the visitors who come'

တတ်အားသဓဉ္စ ကူညီပေးပါတယ်
ta'a-thā-ywei kunyi-peì-pa-te
 be able-*attrib.*-as much help-for-*polite-V.S.*

'(I) help as much as (I) can'

Note. Occasionally an expression with *ywei* is used as a base for the unproductive formative *chime* (5.6); e.g.

သဒ္ဓါသဓဉ္စ သဒ္ဓါသဓဉ္စ = သဒ္ဓါသဓဉ္စ (above)
thāhtathāywei thāhtathāywd thāhtathāywei

[perhaps derived *dV* noun အဓဉ္စ *āywei* '(?) approaching; up to, as far as' from base verb *ywèl* 'move']

repetition (*formative*)

— productive formative process: 5.3

— (see below)

— occurs with verb bases and interjection (onomatopoeic word) bases, and occasionally with disyllabic co-ordinate compound noun bases; the derived word is a noun, usually occurring as an adverb complement (6.11) or a derived noun attribute (3.28); voicing, if applicable, occurs in the second syllable; with disyllabic bases both syllables are repeated separately; see also the use of *repetition* with the formative prefixes *ā*, *ta*, *hka*, and *partial repetition* below (note 2)

DERIVED NOUN

နဲနဲ
nèné
 'a little, a bit, slightly'

မြန်မြန်
myañmyañ
 'quick, quickly'

ကောင်းကောင်း
kauñkauñ
 'good, well'

သေသေချာချာ
theithèi hcahca
 'definite, definitely'

ကြိုးကြိုးစားစား
couñcouñ sàsà
 'making effort'

သွက်သွက်လက်လက်
*thwe*thwe* le*le**
 'quick(ly), fluent(ly), nimble, nimbly'

< BASE VERB

နဲ
nè
 'be few, little'

မြန်
myañ
 'be quick'

ကောင်း
kauñ
 'be good'

သေချာ
theihca
 'be definite'

ကြိုးစား
couñsà
 'make effort'

သွက်လက်
*thwe*le**
 'be quick, fluent, nimble'

BASE INTERJECTION

ခိုင်းခိုင်း
daiñdaiñ
 'banging'

ခိုင်း
daiñ
 'bang'

ရွှေရွှေ
hyòhyò
 'swishing'

ရွှေ
hyò
 'swish'

ရွှံရွှံ
hywèhywè
 'whooshing'

ရွှံ
hywè
 'whoosh'

repetition

DERIVED NOUN

ခြေခြေမြစ်မြစ်
*hceihcei myi*myi**
'fundamentally, radically'

နှစ်နှစ်ကာကာ
*hni*hni* kaka*
'inside and out, completely'

ဦးဦးဖျားဖျား
uù hpyahpyà
'first and foremost'

ထူထူငါငါ
thuthu nganga
'as individuals, disparately'

BASE NOUN

အခြေအမြစ်
*ahcei amyi**
'root, origin, basis'

အနှစ်အကာ
ahni; aka*
'core; outer covering'

အဦးအဖျား
ah; ahpyà
'front; tip'

သူငါ
thu; nga
'he; I'

Note 1. Repetition is also found in baby-talk—and a few extensions from this into adult speech—with much the same connotation as a 'diminutive' form in European languages, or repetitive forms in English baby-talk such as 'a fly-fly for a fly'.

Repetition is used in this way with noun bases and without voicing in the second syllable; e.g.

DERIVED NOUN < BASE NOUN

မေမေ
meimei
'Mummy'

အမေ
amei
'mother'

ဖေဖေ
hpeihpei
'Daddy'

အဖေ
ahpei
'father'

ဒေါ်ဒေါ်
dodo
'Auntie'

အဒေါ်
ado
'aunt'

လေးလေး
leilei
'Uncle'

ဦးလေး
ulei
'uncle'

ချိုချို
hcouhcou
'sweetie'

အချို
ahcou
'something sweet'

မုန့်မုန့်
mouñmouñ
'cakes, eatables'

မုန့်
mouñ
'id.'

This form of repetition is also common in personal (especially girls') names; e.g. ခင်ခင် *hkinhkin*, မြမြ *myámyá*, လှလှဝင်း *hláhlá wíñ*, မြမြခင်ခင် *myíñmyíñ ei*.

To this category also may be assigned the word *hyuhyu* 'wee-wee', apparently from the interjection base *hyu* 'imitating sound of hissing'.

repetition

Note 2. A few words are derived by a formative process called *partial repetition*. This, however, is unproductive. It occurs with disyllabic verb bases, and, as with *repetition*, the derived word is a noun, usually occurring as an adverb complement or a derived noun attribute. There are two forms: *V¹V²V²* and (less commonly) *V¹V¹V²*; e.g.

DERIVED NOUN < BASE VERB

form *V¹V²V²*

ပြောင်ချောင်ချောင်
pyauñ hcohco
'joking(ly), insincere(ly)'

ပြောင်ချောင်
pyauñ; hco
'joke; slip, play the buffoon'

ခြောက်သွေ့သွေ့
hcau thwetthwet*
'dry, drily'

ခြောက်သွေ့
hcau; thwet*
'be dry; id.'

ရွှေစောင်းစောင်း
ywé saùñsaùñ
'aslant, askew'

ရွှေစောင်း
ywé; saùñ
'be awry; slant'

နီရဲရဲ
ni yéyè
'brilliant red'

နီရဲ
ni; yè
'be red; be bold, flaming'

ဖြူစွေးစွေး
hpyu hpweihpweih
'brilliant white'

ဖြူစွေး
hpyu; hpweih
'be white; be pure white'

form *V¹V¹V²*

ကျစ်ကျစ်တောက်
*ci*ci* tau**
'intensely, blazing (hot)'

ကျစ်တောက်
ci; tau**
'frizzle; blaze, flare up'

ပတ်ပတ်လည်
*pa*pa* le*
'around, encircling'

ပတ်လည်
pa; le*
'go/set round; go round'

ပြုံးပြုံးပြက်
*pyoupyou pye**
'glittering'

ပြုံးပြက်
*pyou; pye**
'shimmer; be bright'

ပြည်ပြည်စင်
pyépyé siñ
'entirely, utterly (ended)'

ပြည်စင်
pyé; siñ
'gape; be clear'

Some expressions of similar form are not easily related to disyllabic verbs and are perhaps more satisfactorily analysed as complemented adverbs (6.11 note 1); e.g.

DERIVED NOUN < NOUN COMPLEMENT + BASE VERB

ရှုတည်တည် <i>hyú títí</i> 'with a straight face'	အရှု <i>āhyú</i> 'look'	တည် <i>tí</i> 'be fixed'
ပြုံးစေ့စေ့ <i>pyouñ sísí</i> 'with a thin tight smile'	အပြုံး <i>āpyouñ</i> 'smile'	စေ့ <i>sí</i> 'be/make clamped together'

[—]

repetition (alternative)

— subordinate marker, with verbs (but see note below): 5.9
in (dependent verb clause) complements: 6.3, 7.4

— 'whether . . . or . . .'

— second syllable often voiced; occurs in parallel clauses, either (a) with a different verb in each clause, or (b) with the same verb in both, but negated, or with a contrasting complement, in the second clause; particularly common with the verb ဖြစ် *hpyi* 'be': see examples

မိုး	ရွာရွာ	နေ	ပူပူ	စက်ဘီး	စီးသွားတာဘဲ
<i>moù</i>	<i>ywa-ywa</i>	<i>nei</i>	<i>pu-pu</i>	<i>se-beiñ</i>	<i>si-thwà-ta-hpè</i>
sky	rain-rain	sun	be hot-be hot	bicycle	ride-go- <i>V.S.</i> -indeed

'Rain or shine, (he) goes off on (his) bicycle'

ပိုင်ဆိုင်	ရှိရှိ	မရှိရှိ	ဘယ်သူမဆို	ကုတယ်
<i>pai'hsaì</i>	<i>hyi-hyi</i>	<i>mā-hyi-hyi</i>	<i>bāthū-mā-hsou</i>	<i>kú-te</i>
money	have-have	not-have-have	who-not-say	treat- <i>V.S.</i>

'(He) treats anyone, rich or poor'

ဝင်ရဝင်ရ	မဝင်ရဝင်ရ	တို့များ	အတင်း	ဝင်မယ်
<i>wiñ-yá-wiñ-yá</i>	<i>mā-wiñ-yá-wiñ-yá</i>	<i>toimya</i>	<i>ātiñ</i>	<i>wiñ-me</i>
go in-may-go in-may	not-go in-may-go in-may	we	by force	go in- <i>V.S.</i>

'We shall force our way in, whether (we)'re allowed in or not'

ဗမာမ	ယူယူ	ဗိုလ်မ	ယူယူ	အိမ်ထောင်	ကျယ်
<i>bāmamá</i>	<i>yu-yu</i>	<i>boumá</i>	<i>yu-yu</i>	<i>eiñhtauiñ</i>	<i>cá-yiñ</i>
Burmese girl	take-take	Western girl	take-take	household	be in-if

ကျေနပ်မိဘဲ

ceina'-pi-hpè

be satisfied-*V.S.*-indeed

'Whether (he) marries a Burmese girl or a Western girl, so long as (he) gets married (I)'ll be satisfied'

မိန်းမ	ဖြစ်ဖြစ်	ယောက်ျား	ဖြစ်ဖြစ်	တယ်သူကိမှ	မညာဘူး
<i>meiñmá</i>	<i>hpyi'-hpyi'</i>	<i>yau'cà</i>	<i>hpyi'-hpyi'</i>	<i>bāthū-kou-hmá</i>	<i>mā-hnya-hpù</i>
woman	be-be	man	be-be	anyone-object-even	not-spare- <i>V.S.</i>

'(They) spare no one, whether man or woman'

ဇာတ်	ဖြစ်ဖြစ်	အပြိုင်	ဖြစ်ဖြစ်	ပုံတူအရတော့
<i>za'</i>	<i>hpyi'-hpyi'</i>	<i>ānyetñ</i>	<i>hpyi'-hpyi'</i>	<i>pwe-tāhkūhku-tó</i>
zat	be-be	anyeint	be-be	show-some or other-at least

ငါးစွဲ ကောင်းတယ်
hngà-hpou *kauñ-te*
hire-to be good-*V.S.*

'It would be a good thing to hire some kind of show, whether it be a *zat* or an *anyeint*'

Note. Repetition ('alternative') is occasionally found with noun bases; e.g.

မိုးမိုး	ဆောင်းဆောင်း	နွေနှေ	ဆွဲနှစ်ရာသီ	ပွင့်တယ်
<i>moù-moù</i>	<i>hsaiñ-hsaiñ</i>	<i>nwei-nwei</i>	<i>hsé-hmā-yadhi</i>	<i>pwiñ-te</i>
rain-rain	winter-winter	summer-summer	ten-two-month	blossom- <i>V.S.</i>

'(It) flowers all the year round, whether (it is) the rainy season, the cool season, or the hot season'

ဒီရွာမှာ	မိန်းမမိန်းမ	ယောက်ျားယောက်ျား	တယောက်မှ
<i>dī-ywa-hma</i>	<i>meiñmā-meiñmā</i>	<i>yau'cà-yau'cà</i>	<i>tā-yau'-hmā</i>
this-village-in	woman-woman	man-man	one-person-even

သူ လူ မမှတ်ဘူး
thu lu *mā-hma'-hpù*
he human being not-think-*V.S.*

'He regards no one in this village, man or woman, as a human being'

[—]

repetition (indefinite)

— subordinate marker, with verbs: 5.9
in (dependent verb clause) complements: 6.3, 7.4

— 'whatever, whichever, whoever, however, etc.'; cf. subordinate marker ပေမဲ့ *peimé* note

— is preceded by an interrogative word, to which is usually suffixed the postposition ဘဲ *hpè* 'emphatic'; the second syllable is not voiced; not with negated verbs; disyllabic verbs are usually repeated whole, i.e. V_1V_2 V_1V_2 , but occasionally only the second member is repeated: $V_1V_2V_2$

ဘာဘဲ	ဝယ်ဝယ်	ဈေး	ဆစ်မှ	ရတယ်
<i>ba-hpè</i>	<i>we-we</i>	<i>zel</i>	<i>hsi'-hmā</i>	<i>yá-te</i>
what-emphatic	buy-buy	price	haggle-only if	succeed- <i>V.S.</i>

'Whatever (you) buy, (you) can't get away without haggling'

repetition

ဘယ်သွားသွား	ဘုရားချည်းဘဲ	မြင်ရတယ်
be thwà-thwà	hpāyà-hct-hpè	myiñ-yà-te
where go-go	pagoda-only-emphatic	see-can-V.S.

'Wherever (you) go (you) can see nothing but pagodas'

ဘယ်ဆေးရုံမှာဘဲ	ဖြစ်မြဲ	ဆရာဝန်	မှားနိုင်တာပေါ့
be-hseyouñ-hma-hpè	hpyi-hpyi	hsāyawuñ	hmd-naiñ-ta-pó
which-hospital-at-emphatic	be-be	doctor	err-be able-V.S.-of course

'A doctor can make a mistake, whatever hospital it may be'

ဘယ်လောက်ဘဲ	ကြိုးစားကြိုးစား	ရာထူး	တိုးမှာ	မဟုတ်ဘူး
be-lau-hpè	coušà-coušà	yahtu	toù-hma	mā-hou-hpù
what-quantity-emphatic	strive-strive	rank	advance-V.S.	not-be so-V.S.

'(He) won't be promoted, however hard (he) tries'

ဘာနဲ့ဘဲ	သွားရသွားရ	ရောက်ယင်	ပီးရေ
ba-né-hpè	thwà-yà-thwà-yà	yau-yiñ	pi-yò
what-by-emphatic	go-must-go-must	arrive-if	finish-V.S.

'However (one) may have to travel, the main thing is to get there'

ဖေးကလူတွေ	ဘာဘဲ	ပြောနေနေ
hpei-ká-lutei	ba-hpè	pyò-nei-nei
side-from-people	what-emphatic	say-stay-stay

သူ့ပညာကို	ကျွန်တော်	ဦးမင်းတာဘဲ
thú-pyiñya-kou	cuñto	hcmùñ-ta-hpè
his-skill-object	I	praise-V.S.-indeed

'Let people say what they like: I still admire his skill'

[—]

repetition (frequentative)

— see 2.13

repetition (co-ordinate)

— see 8.4

repeated rhyming syllable with initial t

— productive formative suffix: 5.3

— '-ish, partly, somewhat', indicating that the quality expressed by the base is imperfectly or only partially achieved, sometimes suggesting disapproval, contempt; cf. *partial repetition* under *repetition* (formative)

— not voiced; occurs with verb bases (usually stative verbs); the derived word is a noun, usually occurring as an adverb complement (6.11) or a derived noun attribute (3.28)

DERIVED NOUN < BASE VERB

ဝါတာတာ	ဝါ
watata	wa
'yellowish'	'be yellow'
ယိုင်တိုင်တိုင်	ယိုင်
yaiñtaiñtaiñ	yaiñ
'slightly out of true'	'lean over, incline'
ဝဲတဲတဲ	ဝဲ
wètètè	wè
'with a rather imperfect accent'	'have an imperfect accent'

Note. A variant of this formative, with only a single rhyming syllable, occurs when the auxiliary noun ကြီး cì 'great' is suffixed; e.g.

မဲတဲကြီး	မဲ
mètètè	mè
'all black'	'be black'

လေးတေးကြီး	လေး
lèitèitè	lèi
'tremendously heavy'	'be heavy'

[—]

Ø (representing absence of clause-marker after a verb)

— verb-sentence marker: 5.8, 7.4

— 'V.S.'—indicating imperative, command, request, etc.

— not with negated verbs: see verb-sentence marker နဲ့ né

∞

htá

get up

'Get up!'

ရှေ့ကို	လာ
hyei-kou	la
front-to	come

'Come up to the front'

ခဏ	ငါးလိုက်စမ်းပါအုံးဗျာ
hkānd	hngà-lai-sāñ-pa-ouñ-bya
moment	lend-just-urgent-polite-further-man

'Do please lend (it to me) for a while, old chap'

ထားပစ်ခဲ့ပါလား

htà-pyi-hké-pa-là

leave-throw-behind-polite-question

'Why not leave (them) behind?'

[—]

∅ (representing absence of clause-marker after a verb)

— subordinate marker, with verbs: 5.9

in (dependent verb clause) complements: 6.3, 7.4

— 'now . . . now . . . , -ing and -ing', indicating alternation, succession

— only in parallel clauses: 7.9; expressions with subordinate marker ∅ are often treated as nouns (adverb complements) and followed by subordinate marker *né* 'manner'; in the examples below, the verb head of each of the dependent clauses is shown by a semi-colon (;)

— I. (the most common form) with two or more verbs, with complements, often containing auxiliary verb လိုက် *lai* 'away, quickly, just, etc.'

ဝိုင်းဝန်းပီး	ဝမ်း	သာကြို	ဝမ်း
<i>waiñwūñ-pi</i>	<i>wiñ</i>	<i>tha-cá;</i>	<i>wiñ</i>
stand round-and	stomach	be pleasant-all	stomach

နဲကြနဲ	စိတ်	လှုပ်ရှားမဲ့ပရိသတ်
<i>né-cá;-né</i>	<i>sei</i>	<i>hlou-hyá-mé-párei-tha</i>
be small-all-manner	mind	move-attrib.-audience

'an audience that would stand round and be caught up (by what they saw), being now happy, now sad'

ဆိုင်ရာလူကြီးတွေနဲ့	သွားတွေ၊	ရှင်းလင်းစရာတွေ	ရှိတာ
<i>hsaiñya-lucitei-né</i>	<i>thwá-twei;</i>	<i>hyiñliñ-sáyatei</i>	<i>hyt-ta</i>
appropriate-senior officials-with	go-see	clarify-things	exist-thing

ရှင်းလင်းရနဲ့	မအားရရှာဘူး
<i>hyiñliñ-yá;-né</i>	<i>má-á-yá-hya-hpù</i>
clarify-must-manner	not-be free-may-pity-V.S.

'What with going to see the senior officials concerned and having to clarify what needed clarifying, (he) could not be free'

အပေါ်	တက်လိုက်၊	အောက်	ဆင်းလိုက်နဲ့
<i>ápo</i>	<i>te-lai;</i>	<i>au</i>	<i>hsiñ-lai;-né</i>
upstairs	go up-quickly	downstairs	go down-quickly-manner

မောသွားတာပေါ့
mò-thwá-ta-pó
 be tired-go-V.S.-of course

'Rushing upstairs and downstairs in turn, of course (she) gets tired'

ဥပဒေထုံးစံအရ

úpádeihthouñsañ-áya

regulations-in-accordance

စီမံကိန်း

simañkeiñ

project

ဆွဲ၊

hswè;

draw up

ကုန်ကျမဲ့ငွေများကို	စရင်း	လုပ်၊
<i>kouñcá-mé-ngweimya-kou</i>	<i>sáyliñ</i>	<i>lou</i> ;
be spent-attrib.-monies-object	list	make

ဆိုင်ရာရန်ကုန်ကွဲးကို	တင်ပြ၊
<i>hsaiñya-yañkouñ-ká-htand-kou</i>	<i>tiñpyá;</i>
appropriate-Rangoon-from-department-to	submit

တခါ	ဘဏ္ဍာရေးက	ခွင့်
<i>tá-hka</i>	<i>bádayei-ká</i>	<i>hkwiñ</i>
one-time	treasury-subject	permission

ပြုသင့်မပြုသင့်	စဉ်းစားနေနဲ့
<i>pyú-thiñ-má-pyú-thiñ</i>	<i>siñsá-nei;-né</i>
give-be suitable-not-give-be suitable	think-stay-manner

အနည်းဆုံး	ခြောက်လ	ကုန်မှာဘဲ
<i>āñhsouñ</i>	<i>hcaw-lá</i>	<i>kouñ-hma-hpé</i>
least	six-month	take-V.S.-indeed

'What with drawing up a project in accordance with the regulations, making a list of the expenses that would be incurred, submitting (it) to the appropriate department in Rangoon, then having (it) evaluated as permissible or not by the Treasury—(it) would take at least six months'

ကိုယ်ခိုတင်မှာ	ကိုယ်	အိပ်ရာ	ခင်းသူ	ခင်း၊
<i>kou-hkātīñ-hma</i>	<i>kou</i>	<i>ei-ya</i>	<i>hkāñ-thu</i>	<i>hkāñ;</i>
one's-camp bed-in	one	bedding	lay-person	lay

လဲသူ	လဲ၊	ပစ္စည်းတွေ	နေရာ	ချသူ
<i>hlé-thu</i>	<i>hlé;</i>	<i>pyi-si-tei</i>	<i>neiya</i>	<i>hcá-thu</i>
lie-person	lie	belongings	place	set down-person

ချနဲ့	တော်တော်	အလုပ်
<i>hcá;-né</i>	<i>to-to</i>	<i>ālou</i>
set down-manner	pretty much	work

များနေကြတယ်
myá-nei-cá-te
 be much-stay-all-V.S.

'(They) were all pretty busily engaged, some laying out the bedding on (their) camp beds, others lying down, and others arranging (their) belongings'

စာ	ရေးလိုက်၊	ဖိုင်တို့	လှန်လိုက်	လုပ်နေတယ်
<i>sa</i>	<i>yei-lai;</i>	<i>hpaintwé</i>	<i>hlan-lai;</i>	<i>lou-nei-te</i>
writing	write-quickly	file	refer-quickly	do-stay-V.S.

'(He) was busily writing (things) down and referring to files'

— 2. with two verbs of opposed meaning, often without complements, usually containing the auxiliary verbs လိုက် *lai*° 'away, quickly, just, etc.', ချည် *hci* 'euphonic', or (rarely) တုံ *touñ* 'alternation'

ညွှတ်သည့်တို့	တနေ့လုံး	ဝင်လိုက်၊	ထွက်လိုက်နဲ့
<i>éthei</i>	<i>tā-nei-louñ</i>	<i>wiñ-lai</i> °;	<i>htwe</i> °- <i>lai</i> °;- <i>né</i>
visitors	one-day-entire	enter-quickly	leave-quickly-manner

တယ်ပီးတော့	အာရုံ	စိုက်လို့	မရဘူး
<i>te-pi-tó</i>	<i>ayouñ</i>	<i>sai</i> °- <i>lou</i>	<i>mā-yá-hpù</i>
very-finish-when	concentration	fix-ing	not-succeed-V.S.

'With visitors coming and going all day long, it is impossible to concentrate much'

မနေနိုင်တာနဲ့	ထိုင်ချည်၊	ထချည်	လုပ်နေရတာတယ်
<i>mā-nei-hnaiñ-tā-né</i>	<i>htaiñ-hci</i> ;	<i>htā-hci</i> ;	<i>lou</i> °- <i>nei-yá-hya-te</i>
not-stay-be able-thing-with	sit-euphonic	get up-euphonic	do-stay-must-pity-V.S.

'(He) was jumping up and sitting down in (his) anxiety'

တမနက်လုံး	ထည့်တုံ၊	ထုတ်တုံနဲ့
<i>tā-māne</i> °- <i>louñ</i>	<i>hté-touñ</i> ;	<i>htou</i> °- <i>touñ</i> ;- <i>né</i>
one-morning-entire	put in-alternation	take out-alternation-manner

အချိန်	ကုန်သွားတယ်
<i>dhceiñ</i>	<i>kouñ-thwà-te</i>
time	be used up-go-V.S.

'The entire morning was spent putting (them) in and taking (them) out'

[—]

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS, OXFORD
BY VIVIAN RIDLER
PRINTER TO THE UNIVERSITY